Santos

Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plan for Commonwealth Waters

PROJECT / FACILITY	Varanus Island Hub
REVIEW INTERVAL (MONTHS)	60 Months
SAFETY CRITICAL DOCUMENT	NO

Rev	Owner	Reviewer/s *Managerial/Technical/Site*	Approver
5	Operations Superintendent – Gas Assets	HSE Team Lead Production	Production Manager – Varanus Island

Any hard copy of this document, other than those identified above, are uncontrolled. Please refer to the Santos Offshore Business Document Management System for the latest revision.

Rev	Rev Date	Author / Editor	Amendment
0	6 Sept 2013	Apache Energy Ltd	Submission to NOPSEMA
1	27 May 2014	Apache Energy Ltd	Revised Submission to NOPSEMA incorporating comments received on Rev 0 from NOPSEMA
1.1	11 Sept 2014	Apache Energy Ltd	Minor Internal Revision as per MoC-58
1.2	16 June 2017	Quadrant Energy	Minor revision to incorporate temporary changes to EP for Greater East Spar Phase 1 Activities in June 2017 as per MOC-173
1.2A	3 May 2019	Santos WA	Draft issued for internal review
1.2 B	21 June 2019	Santos WA	Draft issued for internal review
2	31 July 2019	Santos WA	Submission to NOPSEMA - 5 yearly revision
2A	13 December 2019	CDM Smith	Draft issued for internal review
3	16 December 2019	Santos WA	Response to NOPSEMA comments – 5 yearly revision
3A	30 March 2020	Santos WA	Addressed comments from NOPSEMA, issued for Santos review. Note: material deleted text will appear as ~~highlighted strikethrough~~ all new text appears as highlighted text.
4	6 April 2020	Santos WA	Response to NOPSEMA comments – 5 yearly revision
4A	June 2020	Santos WA	Addressed comments from NOPSEMA RFFWI dated 5 May 2020, issued for Santos review. Note: material deleted text will appear as ~~highlighted strikethrough~~ all new text appears as highlighted text.
5	July 2020	Santos WA	Response to NOPSEMA comments – 5 yearly revision

Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

Appendices

Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
AFMA	Australian Fisheries Management Authority
ALARP	as low as reasonably practicable
AMOSC	Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre Pty Ltd
AMSA	Australian Marine Safety Authority
APASA	Asia-Pacific Applied Sciences Associates
APPEA	Australian Petroleum Production & Exploration Association
AUV	autonomous underwater vehicle
BIA	biologically important area
BTEX	benzene, toluene, ethylbenzene and xylene
CAMBA	China-Australia Migratory Bird Agreement
CHARM	Chemical Hazard Assessment and Risk Management
CH_4	methane
CMMS	Computerised Maintenance Management System
cP	centipoise (millipascal-second (mPa. s))
CO_2	carbon dioxide
CTD	conductivity, temperature and depth
DBCA	Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions
DMIRS	Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety
DoE	(Commonwealth) Department of the Environment (now DoEE)
DoEE	Department of the Environment and Energy
DoT	Department of Transport
DPaW	Department of Parks and Wildlife (now DBCA)
DPIRD	Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development
DWER	Department of Water and Environmental Regulation
EHU	electro-hydraulic umbilical
EMBA	environment that may be affected
EP	Environment Plan
EPA	West Australian (WA) Environmental Protection Authority
EPBC Act	Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999
EPO	environmental performance outcome
EPS	environmental performance standard
ESD	emergency shutdown
g/m^2	gram per square metre
GES	Greater East Spar
GHG	greenhouse gas

Abbreviation	Description
HEV	high environmental value
HSEMS	Health, Safety and Environment Management System
IMCRA	Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia
IMMR	inspection, maintenance, monitoring and repair
IMS	invasive marine species
IMT	Incident Management Team
KEF	key ecological feature
kL	kilolitre
L	litre
LEMS	Lifting Equipment Management System
m^3/d	cubic metre per day
MEG	monoethylene glycol
MPNMP	Marine Parks Network Management Plan
NEBA	net environmental benefit analysis
nm	nautical mile
N_2O	nitrogen oxide
NOPSEMA	National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority
NOPTA	National Offshore Petroleum Titles Administrator
NO_X	nitrous oxides
NWS	North West Shelf
OCNS	Offshore Chemical Notification Scheme
OPEP	oil pollution emergency plan
OPGGS Act	Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006
OPGGS(E)R 2009	Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009
OSRL	Oil Spill Response Limited
PLEM	pipeline end manifold
PLET	pipeline end termination
ppb	part per billion
ppm	part per million
PMS	Preventative Maintenance System
PTS	permanent threshold shift
ROTV	remotely operated towed vehicle
ROV	remotely operated vehicle
SMPEP	shipboard marine pollution emergency plan
SOPEP	shipboard oil pollution emergency plan

Abbreviation	Description
SO_X	sulphur oxides
SSS	side-scan sonar
TTS	temporary threshold shift
VI	Varanus Island
VI Hub	Varanus Island oil and gas hub
VOC	volatile organic compound
WA	Western Australia
WAFIC	Western Australian Fishing Industry Council
WHP	wellhead platform
WOMP	well operations management plan

1 Introduction

1.1 EP Summary

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 11(3)
Within 10 days after receiving notice that the Regulator has accepted an Environment Plan (EP) (whether in full, in part or subject to limitations or conditions), the titleholder must submit a summary of the accepted plan to the Regulator for public disclosure.
Regulation 11(4)
The summary: (a) must include the following material from the environment plan: (i) the location of the activity; (ii) a description of the receiving environment; (iii) a description of the activity; (iv) details of environmental impacts and risks; (v) a summary of the control measures for the activity; (vi) a summary of the arrangements for ongoing monitoring of the titleholder's environmental performance; (vii) a summary of the response arrangements in the oil pollution emergency plan; (viii) details of consultation already undertaken, and plans for ongoing consultation; (ix) details of the titleholder's nominated liaison person for the activity; and (b) must be to the satisfaction of the Regulator.

This Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plan for Commonwealth Waters EP summary, has been prepared from material provided in this EP. The summary consists of the following as required by regulation 11(4):

EP Summary material requirement	**Relevant section of EP containing EP Summary material**
The location of the activity	**Section 2.1**
A description of the receiving environment	**Section 3** and **Appendix C**
A description of the activity	**Section 2**
Details of the environmental impacts and risks	**Sections 6** and **7**
The control measures for the activity	**Sections 6** and **7** and **8.4**
The arrangements for ongoing monitoring of the titleholders environmental performance	**Section 8**
Response arrangements in the oil pollution emergency plan	**Section 6.7 and OPEP**
Consultation already undertaken and plans for ongoing consultation	**Section 4**
Details of the titleholders nominated liaison person for the activity	**Section 1.6.2**

1.2 Activity Overview

Santos WA Northwest Pty Ltd (Santos WA) is the operator of the John Brookes and Greater East Spar (GES) gas fields in offshore Commonwealth waters on the North West Shelf of Western Australia. Production fluids from these fields are transported by subsea pipelines to the Varanus Island (VI) oil and gas hub (VI Hub) located in State waters (**Figure 2-2**). **Table 1-1** outlines the infrastructure, infrastructure status, production permit and pipeline licence details for each of the facilities covered under this EP.

This EP explicitly excludes offshore drilling and decommissioning activities, which will require separate EPs when or if required.

Table 1-1: Varanus Island Commonwealth Infrastructure Licences and Permits included in the Operational EP

Infrastructure	Production Permit	Pipeline Licence	Status (As at July 2020)
John Brookes field Infrastructure			
John Brookes Wellhead Platform (WHP)	WA-29-L	N/A	Active
John Brookes Pipeline		WA-11-PL	Active
John Brookes 2 Well		N/A	Active production well
John Brookes 3 (ST 1) Well		N/A	Active production well
John Brookes 4 Well		N/A	Plugged and Abandoned
John Brookes 5 Well		N/A	Active production well
John Brookes 6 (ST 1) Well		N/A	Active production well
Halyard Umbilical		N/a	Active
Rosella-1 (ST 2) Well		N/A	Plugged and temporarily abandoned with confirmed double barrier in place. Corrosion cap in place.
Greater East Spar (GES) field Infrastructure			
Spar-2 Well	WA-45-L	N/A	Active production well
Spar-2 Xmas Tree		N/A	Active
Spar-2 Flowline		WA-21-PL	Active
GES Umbilical (and flying leads)		WA-21-PL	Active
GES PLEM (and flying leads)	WA-13-L	WA-21-PL	Active
GES subsea cooling skid (and tie-in spool)		WA-21-PL	Active
Halyard-1 Well		N/A	Active production well
Halyard-1 Xmas Tree		N/A	Active
Halyard Production Flowline		WA-21-PL	Active

Infrastructure	Production Permit	Pipeline Licence	Status (As at July 2020)
East Spar PLEM	WA-13-L	WA-21-PL	Active
East Spar Pipeline		WA-5-PL	Active
East Spar Manifold		WA-5-PL	Active
East Spar tie in spool		WA-5-PL	Active
East Spar-3 well		N/A	Reservoir permanently abandoned. Two verified permanent barriers installed to the reservoir. Well classified as temporarily abandoned due to XT and wellhead remaining in place. HXT protected by HXT debris cap.
East Spar-4A (ST 1) well		N/A	Well temporarily abandoned. Confirmed double barrier - Wellhead corrosion caps and guide base protection frame and abandoned
East Spar 6 Well		N/A	Reservoir permanently abandoned. Two verified permanent barriers installed to the reservoir. Well classified as temporarily abandoned due to XT and wellhead remaining in place. HXT protected by HXT debris cap.
East Spar-7 Well		N/A	At same location as original East Spar-1 well. Well temporarily abandoned - Xmas tree remains in place (valves closed). Confirmed double barrier. Protected by wellhead corrosion caps installed and guide-base structure
East Spar-9 Well		N/A	Well temporarily abandoned Confirmed double barrier - Protected by wellhead corrosion caps installed and guide-base structure

1.3 Purpose of this Environment Plan

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 19(1)
A titleholder must submit to the Regulator a proposed revision of the environment plan for an activity at least 14 days before the end of each period of 5 years, commencing on the latest of the following: (a) the day on which the environment plan is first accepted under regulation 10 by the Regulator; (b) the day on which a revised environment plan submitted under this regulation is accepted under regulation 10 by the Regulator; (c) for a revision of an environment plan submitted under regulation 17 or 18, the day (if any) notified by the Regulator under subregulation (2).
Regulation 19(2)
For paragraph (1)(c), the Regulator may notify the title holder that the effect of a revision of an environment plan submitted under regulation 17 or 18 is that the period of 5 years mentioned in subregulation (1) starts on the date specified in the notification.

The operation of the VI Hub in Commonwealth waters has been managed under the Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plan for Commonwealth Waters (John Brookes, Greater East Spar and Associated Facilities) (EA-66-RI-10003) accepted by the National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority (NOPSEMA) on 11 September 2014. As the five-year validity period of this EP is due to expire on 11 September 2019, Santos WA has revised the EP in accordance with Regulation 19 of the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (OPGGS(E)R 2009). This revision (now known as the Varanus Island Hub Operations Environmental Plan for Commonwealth Waters) has been informed by NOPSEMA's information paper, Considerations for Five-Year Environment Plan Revisions (N-04750-IP1784). Santos has submitted this revised EP within 14 days of the five-year period from the date the original EP was accepted by NOPSEMA (which becomes 28 August 2019), as required under Regulation 11.

This EP details the environmental impacts and risks associated with the activity and demonstrates how these will be reduced to as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP) and to an acceptable level. The EP provides an implementation strategy that will be used to measure and report on environmental performance during planned activities and unplanned events to ensure impacts and risks are continuously reduced to ALARP and are at an acceptable level. The environmental management of the activity described in the EP complies with the Santos WA Environmental Management Policy and with all relevant legislation. This EP documents and considers all relevant stakeholder consultation performed during the planning of the activity.

1.4 Environment plan validity

In accordance with Regulation 19, this EP remains valid from NOPSEMA acceptance for a period of five years, or until NOPSEMA has accepted an end-of-activity notification under Regulation 25A, or until Santos WA revises this EP in the event a significant change to the activity or level of impact or risk occurs as required under Subregulation 17(10, 17(5), 17(6), 17(7).

Santos WA may revise the EP, using the MOC Process described in Section 8. Any changes made under this process will not affect the validity of this EP.

1.5 Background

On 27 November 2018, Santos completed its acquisition of Quadrant Energy. This has the effect that Santos Limited is now the ultimate holding company of Quadrant Energy Holdings Pty Ltd and its subsidiaries. It has also resulted in most of the Quadrant group of entities changing their name. For example, Quadrant Energy Australia Limited has changed its name to Santos WA Energy Limited and Quadrant Northwest Pty Limited has changed its name to Santos WA Northwest Pty Limited. Each entities ABN has remained the same. Santos WA Energy Limited on behalf of Santos WA Northwest Pty Ltd and Santos WA Southwest Pty Limited (hereafter referred to as Santos WA or Company) will be responsible for all commitments and obligations in this EP.

1.6 Titleholder

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 15. Details of titleholder and liaison person

Santos

15(1) The environment plan must include the following details for the titleholder: (a) name; (b) business address; (c) telephone number (if any); (d) fax number (if any); (e) email address (if any); (f) if the titleholder is a body corporate that has an ACN (within the meaning of the *Corporations Act 2001*)—ACN. 15(2) The environment plan must also include the following details for the titleholder's nominated liaison person: (a) name; (b) business address; (c) telephone number (if any); (d) fax number (if any); (e) email address (if any).

1.6.1 Details of Titleholder

Table 1-2 provides the titleholders and their contact details.

Table 1-2: Titleholder Details for All Titles Under this EP

Title	Pipeline Licence	Titleholder (Operators in bold)	ACN	Interest (%)	Address
WA-29-L	WA-11-PL	**Santos WA Northwest Pty Ltd**	009 140 854	55	Business Address: Level 7, 100 St Georges Terrace, Perth, Western Australia, 6000 Telephone number: (08) 6218 7100 Fax number: (08) 6218 7200 Email address: offshore.environment.admin@santos.com
		Santos (BOL) Pty Ltd	000 670 575	45	Business Address: Level 7, 100 St Georges Terrace, Perth, Western Australia, 6000 Telephone number: (08) 6218 7100 Fax number: (08) 6218 7200 Email address: want@santos.com
WA-45-L WA-13-L	WA-21-PL WA-05-PL	**Santos WA Southwest Pty Limited**	050 611 688	25	Business Address: Level 7, 100 St Georges Terrace, Perth, Western Australia, 6000 Telephone number: (08) 6218 7100 Fax number: (08) 6218 7200 Email address: offshore.environment.admin@santos.com
		Santos WA East Spar Pty Limited	008 674 413	25	
		Santos Kersail Pty Ltd	087 029 169	5	
		Santos (BOL) Pty Ltd	000 670 575	45	Business Address: Level 7, 100 St Georges Terrace, Perth, Western Australia, 6000 Telephone number: (08) 6218 7100 Fax number: (08) 6218 7200 Email address: want@santos.com

1.6.2 Details for Nominated Liaison Person

Details for Santos WA's nominated liaison person for the activity are as follows:

Name:	G Bamford (Manager – Gas Assets)
Business address:	Level 7, 100 St Georges Terrace, Perth, WA 6000
Telephone number:	(08) 6218 7100
Email address:	offshore.environment.admin@santos.com

1.6.3 Notification Procedure in the Event of Changed Details

If there is a change in the titleholder, the titleholder's nominated liaison person or the contact details for the titleholder or liaison person, Santos WA will notify NOPSEMA in writing and provide the updated details.

Additional information regarding Santos WA's operations can be obtained from the Santos website at: www.santos.com.

1.7 Environmental Management Framework

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment
Description of the activity 13(4) The environment plan must: (a) describe the requirements, including legislative requirements, that apply to the activity and are relevant to the environmental management of the activity; and (b) demonstrate how those requirements will be met.
Regulation 16(a). Other information in the environment plan
The environment plan must contain the following: (a) a statement of the titleholder's corporate environmental policy;

1.7.1 Environmental Management Policy

The activities will be conducted in accordance with the Santos WA Environmental Management Policy presented in **Appendix A**, inclusive of the relevant EP sections where the legislation may prescribe or control how an activity is undertaken.

Sections 6, **7** and **8** reflect the Santos WA Environmental Management Policy, detailing and evaluating impacts and risks from planned and unplanned events and providing control measures with set performance outcomes, standards, and measurement criteria to ensure environmental performance is achieved.

1.7.2 International Legislation

Australia is a signatory to numerous international conventions and agreements that obligate the Commonwealth government to prevent pollution and protect specified habitats, flora and fauna. Those that are relevant to the operational activities are detailed in **Appendix B.**

1.7.3 Commonwealth Legislation

The petroleum activity described in this EP (**Section 2**) takes place within the Commonwealth jurisdictional boundary and therefore is subject to Commonwealth legislation.

All activities conducted as part of the EP will comply with legislative requirements established under relevant Commonwealth legislation detailed in **Appendix B**.

1.7.4 State Legislation

In the event of a loss of well control or pipeline loss of integrity or a vessel collision, there is the potential for the spill to impact on State waters and/or shorelines. Relevant State legislation is detailed in **Appendix B.**

2 Activity Description

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Description of the activity 13(1) The environment plan must contain a comprehensive description of the activity including the following: (a) the location or locations of the activity; (b) general details of the construction and layout of any facility; (c) an outline of the operational details of the activity (for example, seismic surveys, exploration drilling or production) and proposed timetables; and (d) any additional information relevant to consideration of environmental impacts and risks of the activity. Note: An environment plan will not be capable of being accepted by the Regulator if an activity or part of the activity, other than arrangements for environmental monitoring or for responding to an emergency, will be undertaken in any part of a declared World Heritage property – see regulation 10A.

All the facilities described in **Section 2** are part of the VI Hub, a central gathering and processing hub for Santos WA's oil and gas production facilities. The well fluids (gas and condensate) from the John Brookes and GES reservoirs are processed in the onshore VI Hub processing plant. The onshore VI Hub also hosts the accommodation, administration and control centre for the production facilities. All facilities that form part of the hub are operated and maintained from VI. Personnel reside at VI and journey to and from the offshore facilities via helicopter or support vessel. Only VI Hub infrastructure located in Commonwealth waters has been described in **Section 2** of this EP. All VI Hub infrastructure located onshore at VI or within the State waters boundary is outside of the scope of this EP.

2.1 Location

The activities will occur in Petroleum Production Licences WA-29-L, WA-45-L and WA-13-L, approximately 127 km northwest of Karratha. The water depth in the operational area ranges between approximately 45 m and 115 m.

The locations of the producing and non-producing infrastructure in the operational area are listed in **Table 2-1** and shown in **Figure 2-1**.

Santos

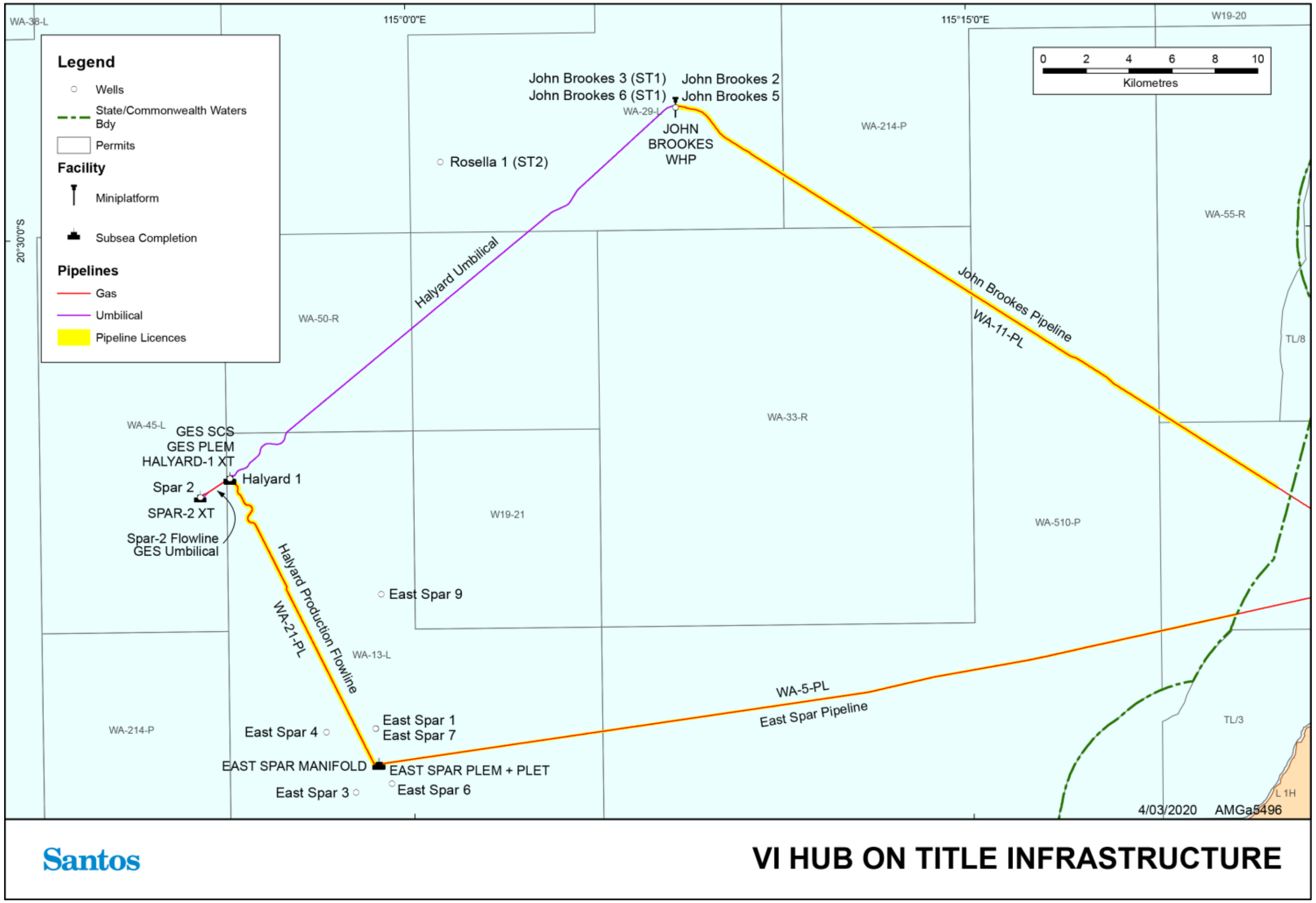


Figure 2-1: Infrastructure Locations

Santos

Table 2-1: Surface Locations for John Brookes and GES Infrastructure

Infrastructure	Approx. Water Depth (m)	Closest Distance to VI (km)	Coordinates (Datum/Projection: GDA 94 Zone 50)			
			Latitude	Longitude	Easting (m E)	Northing (m N)
John Brookes field Infrastructure						
John Brookes WHP	48	52 km southeast	20°26’50”S	115°07’13”E	303,892.90	7,737,890.25
John Brookes Pipeline	45.8	Intersects State waters boundary	Approximately 45 km between John Brookes WHP and VI			
John Brookes 2 Well	48	52 km northwest	20°26’50.44” S	115°07’12.47” E	303,890.7	7,737,890.2
John Brookes 3 (ST 1) Well	48	52 km northwest	20°26’50.51” S	115°07’12.47” E	303,890.6	7,737,887.8
John Brookes 5 Well	48	52 km northwest	20°26’50.44” S	115°07’12.56” E	303,893.1	7,737,890.2
John Brookes 6 (ST 1) Well	48	52 km northwest	20°26’50.52” S	115°07’12.64” E	303,895.5	7,737,887.8
Halyard umbilical	Variable (approx. 48-105m)	52 km southeast	Approximately 28 km between Halyard-1 well and John Brookes WHP			
Rosella-1 (ST 2) Well*	95	50 km	20°28’08.90” S	115°00’54.10” E	292,952.0	7,735,347.7
GES field Infrastructure						
Spar-2 Well	112.9	70 km west	20°36’31.981”S	114°54’2.09”E	281,788.82	7,719,733.4

Infrastructure	Approx. Water Depth (m)	Closest Distance to VI (km)	Coordinates (Datum/Projection: GDA 94 Zone 50)			
			Latitude	Longitude	Easting (m E)	Northing (m N)
Spar-2 Xmas tree	112.9	70 km west	20°36'31.981"S	114°54'2.09"E	281,788.82	7,719,733.4
Spar-2 Flowline	Variable (approx.112m)	69 km west	Approximately 1.9km long, from Spar-2 well to GES PLEM			
GES Umbilical	Variable (approx.112m)	69 km west	Approximately 1.9km long, from Spar-2 well to GES PLEM			
GES PLEM	110	69 km west	20°36'04.88	114°55'09.71	283156.82	7720584.72
GES Subsea Cooling Skid (and tie-in spool)	110	69 km west	20°36'05.70	114°55'10.18	283170.76	7720559.56
Halyard-1 Well	105	68 km west	20°36'04.06"S	114°55'09.67"E	283,155.40	7,720,610.40
Halyard-1 Xmas tree (and tie-in spool)	105	68 km west	20°36'04.06"S	114°55'09.67"E	283,155.40	7,720,610.40
Halyard Production Flowline	Variable (from 105-95m)	62 km west	Approximately 16 km long, between Halyard-1 well and East Spar PLEM			
East Spar PLEM and PLET (and tie-in spool)	96	62 km west	20°43'20.25"S	114°9'03.36"E	290,089.71	7,707,279.49

Infrastructure	Approx. Water Depth (m)	Closest Distance to VI (km)	Coordinates (Datum/Projection: GDA 94 Zone 50)			
			Latitude	Longitude	Easting (m E)	Northing (m N)
East Spar manifold	95	62 km west	20°43’19.91”S	114°59’04.01”E	290,108.26	7,707,290.32
East Spar pipeline	95	41 km west	Approximately 65 km between East Spar Manifold and intersection with State water boundary			
East Spar-3 Well*	99	62.5 km	20°44'01.227" S	114°58'26.15" E	289,028.628	7,706,005.986
East Spar-4 Well*-xmas tree	101	60 km	20°42’35.04” S	114°57’34.95” E	287,513.1	7,708,630.2
East Spar-6 Well*	96	55 km	20°43’49.310” S	114°59’23.98”E	290,697.29	7,706,393.4
East Spar-7 Well*#	98.6	60 km	20°42’25.334” S	114°58’58.998” E	289,942.2	7,708,967.1
East Spar-9 Well*	97.1	60 km	20°39’02.150” S	114°59’10.01” E	290,183.77	7,715,220.71
East Spar 6	95	.5 km	20°43'49.307" S	114°59'23.982" E	290697.312	7706393.455

* Not active infrastructure

At same location as original East Spar-1 well

2.2 Operational Area

The operational area is defined as a:

- 500 m radius around the John Brookes WHP;
- 250 m buffer either side of all subsea infrastructure; and
- 500 m radius buffer surrounding the temporarily plugged and abandoned Rosella-1 wellhead.

This is the boundary within which activities described in this EP will occur, as shown on **Figure 2-2**.

The East Spar-1 Well, East Spar-3 Well and East Spar Manifold are protected from third-party vessels through the application of a gazetted petroleum safety zone and a cautionary zone under Part 6.6: "Safety zones and the area to be avoided" of the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006 (OPGGS Act). Aside from the East Spar infrastructure, no other infrastructure has a gazetted PSZ in place. The John Brookes Platform has a 500 m petroleum safety zone and 2.5 nm cautionary area marked on nautical charts.

Halyard and GES subsea infrastructure is marked on nautical charts; however, it is not subject to a petroleum safety zone around the subsea infrastructure. This is due to the low level of fishing in the area (including no active trawl fisheries) and the unmanned nature of the facility limiting compliance ability. This is in line with standard industry practice.

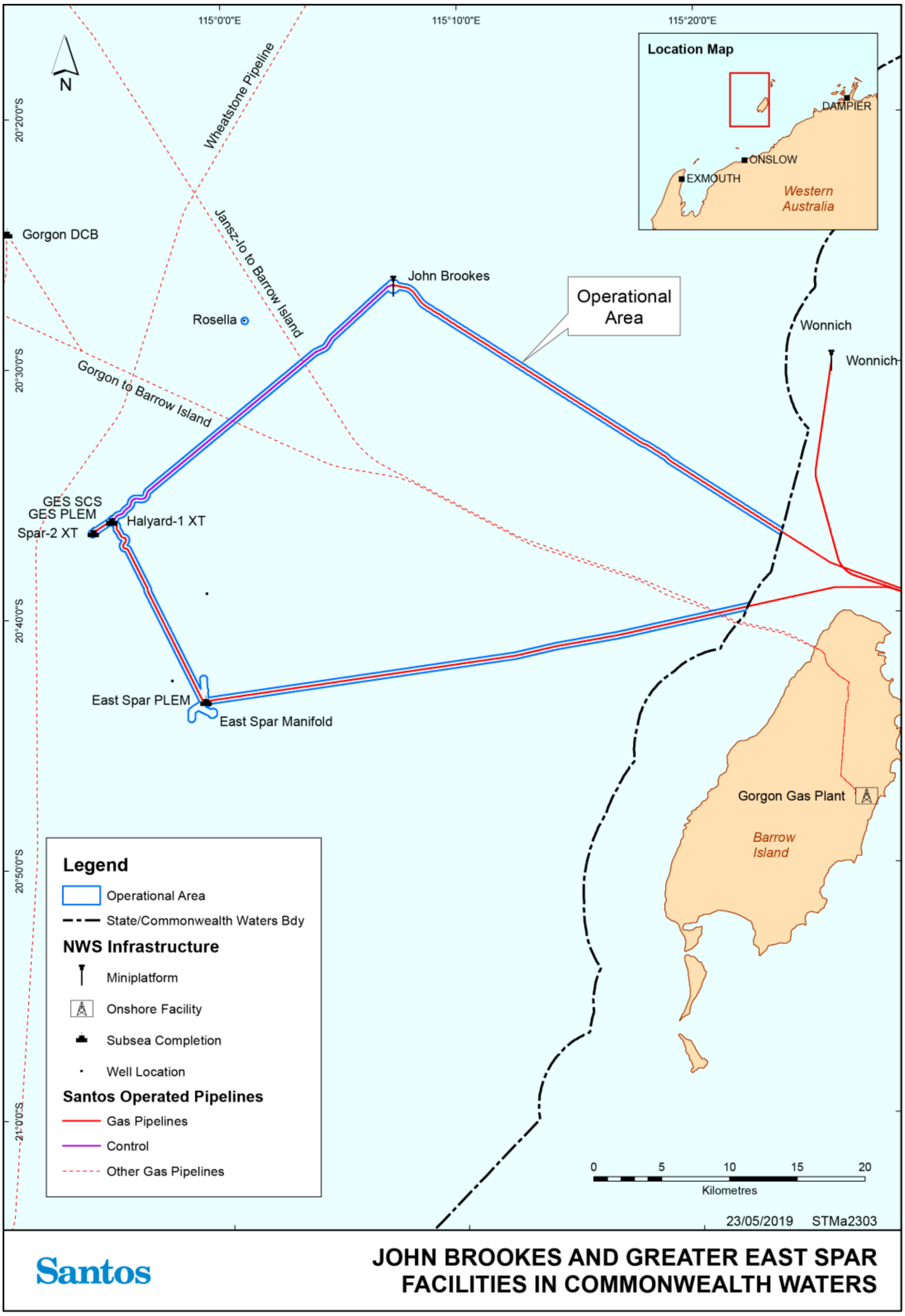


Figure 2-2: John Brookes and Greater East Spar (GES) Facilities in Commonwealth Waters

2.3 Timing

The VI Hub Operations Commonwealth Facilities operate 24 hours a day, every day of the year; and routine activities may occur at any time during any season.

Santos WA uses Asset Reference Plans to assess and identify what stage of the lifecycle an asset has reached in order to inform asset management decisions. For context, the five phases used by Santos WA are:

- Phase 1 – Start up;
- Phase 2 – Plateau/Extension;
- Phase 3 – Decline/Tail;
- Phase 4 – Suspension; and
- Phase 5 – Decommission.

In the 2018 John Brookes Asset Reference Plan (LM-10-RG-10007), the facility was in what Santos WA defines as the 'plateau' phase. The Halyard, Spar and East Spar Asset Reference Plan (HL-91-RG-10001) also confirms the fields are within what Santos WA defines as the 'plateau' phase.

2.4 John Brookes Field Infrastructure

The John Brookes facility is located in approximately 45 m of water. Production commenced in 2005, and the facility consists of the following:

- John Brookes WHP – a normally unmanned wellhead platform designed to accommodate a maximum of six production wells;
- John Brookes pipeline – a 55-km-long, 450-mm nominal bore (18") subsea gas pipeline, routed to the VI onshore processing facilities; and
- John Brookes wells – four producing wells at the John Brookes WHP.

The John Brookes facility also provides infrastructure for the control of the Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wellheads, which were installed in 2010/11; this control infrastructure consists of the following:

- Halyard electro-hydraulic umbilical – a 28-km-long umbilical supplying electrical power, hydraulic control fluid and chemicals from the John Brookes WHP to control and monitor the Halyard-1 and Spar-2 production wells via the GES PLEM; and
- A three-level cantilever deck comprising the mezzanine and main decks and the upper valve access platform of the John Brookes WHP, which extends 6 m to the north, beneath the crane pedestal. The wing-deck houses a power generation package and topsides control unit for the Halyard and Spar subsea infrastructure, including a hydraulic power unit, master control systems and a chemical injection skid and chemical tank.

Production from the Halyard-1 and Spar wells are independent of the John Brookes facility, as Halyard-1 well fluids are exported to VI via the East Spar pipeline.

2.4.1 Topsides Infrastructure

The John Brookes WHP has been designed with minimum facilities so as to:

- Minimise hydrocarbon inventory and hazardous areas;
- Minimise equipment maintenance;
- Maximise the reliability of the WHP, with the use of redundancy for the wellhead control panel, telemetry, and instrument gas and power systems; and
- Minimise the requirement for operating and maintenance personnel to attend the WHP.

The platform topsides are illustrated in **Figure 2-3**. The topsides modules have four levels (specifically, highest to lowest):

- Upper deck;
- Mezzanine deck;
- Main deck; and
- Lower deck.

The topsides modules are supported by a four-legged jacket secured to the seabed with grouted piles through pile sleeves at each leg. The main and upper decks are plated, while the mezzanine deck is grated. A list of the equipment available on each deck is presented in Table 2-2. The following items are attached to the substructure of the WHP:

+ One production riser located in the jacket bracing; and
+ One boat landing with bumpers, ladders and intermediate landings on the northwest corner.

Figure 2-3: John Brookes WHP – Halyard Wing Deck

Table 2-2: Equipment Layout on the John Brookes WHP

Deck	Equipment
Upper deck (Helideck)	+ Helideck crane (northwest corner) to lift equipment, materials and products to or from vessels or around the WHP; and + Laydown area for temporary chemical storage (e.g., monoethylene glycol (MEG) storage (for well start-up)) and corrosion inhibitor.
Mezzanine deck	+ John Brookes chemical injection tanks (three compartmented tanks with approximately 1,600 L each); + Crane hydraulic power pack with bulk chemical containers; + Diesel tank (electrical backup generator skid) and diesel storage; + Instrument gas knock-out drum; + Wellhead control panel; + Regulating panels; + Pig launcher; + Instrument gas shutdown valve; + Navigation lights; and

Deck	Equipment
	+ Two microturbine power generators with associated fuel gas skid and fuel gas preheater for the Halyard subsea wells.
Main deck	+ Four installed wellheads, flowlines and flow meters, with the capacity for six wellheads; + Process piping, valves and instrumentation; + Instrument gas knock-out drum; + Equipment shelter; + Telemetry facilities to enable remote collection of process data and allow process shutdown and emergency shutdown control from VI; + Instrument gas system; + Vent and drain systems and associated pumps; + Fully automatic navigation system; + Safety equipment; + Hydraulic power unit for the Halyard and Spar wells subsea control system with associated hydraulic fluids storage vessel; and + Chemical injection equipment (i.e., MEG skid and Halyard injection system).
Lower deck	+ Access to the production emergency shutdown valve; + Toilet; + Atmospheric sump and pumps; and + Closed-drains sump and pumps.

MEG is typically permanently stored in a tank on the WHP and is used for initial field start-up and infrequent well start-ups, with variable injection rates depending on the mode of operation (e.g., predose, injection post-start-up). MEG may also be brought onto the WHP for start-up of the wells as required.

The main deck is completely bunded, and the bunding feeds into the closed drainage system. A drainage system collects any spillage from installed splash and drip trays.

The atmospheric sump tank is equipped with an oil interface switch and is baffled to intercept and hold any oil in it. The design of the sump allows uncontaminated rainwater to drain overboard from the sump, even during heavy periods of rain associated with cyclonic conditions. The interface level controls effectively mean that only rainwater flows overboard while hydrocarbon fluids are pumped into the export pipeline. The sump design prevents rainwater being pumped into the export pipeline, precluding bacterial growth.

The closed-drains sump vessel collects hydrocarbon fluids from:

+ Liquid knock out from the instrument gas drying system and gas-powered pump exhausts;
+ Fuel gas knock-out pot;
+ Drainage of production lines during maintenance; and
+ Drainage of pig launchers.

Fluid collected in the sump is pumped to the production manifold by a gas-driven sump pump controlled by a high/low level controller.

A toilet and small hand washing basin are installed on the John Brookes WHP. The WHP is unmanned, so the toilet and basin is only used intermittently by the maintenance crew, if required, and discharges to the ocean.

Transport of personnel to the WHP is primarily by helicopter and support vessel (during daylight hours under normal operations).

2.4.2 Subsea Infrastructure

The John Brookes subsea infrastructure and status is presented in **Table 1-1.** The maintenance for subsea infrastructure is further described in **Section 2.7**. The well integrity risk assessment and ongoing management of the subsea wells is further detailed in the relevant risk assessment **Sections 7.6** and **7.8**.

2.4.2.1 John Brookes Wells

Four John Brookes production wells were drilled to produce from the gas-bearing Upper Barrow formation. Three of these wells were completed in 2005, and one was completed in 2009. Two slots on the WHP are spare for production from any future wells. Production fluids from the wellheads flow into a manifold and then directly into the John Brookes pipeline.

2.4.2.2 John Brookes Pipeline

The John Brookes pipeline is a single 450 mm-diameter carbon steel wet-gas pipeline that runs approximately 55 km from the WHP to the East Spar Joint Venture Plant on VI. The design life of the pipeline system is 20 years from installation in 2004. The first 500 m of the pipeline was replaced in 2015 with an upgraded section. The pipeline is pigged for inspection and/or operational requirements. The current field life is expected to be until at least 2037.

A hydraulically operated subsea isolation valve is located approximately 100 m from the WHP. The subsea isolation valve is set to fail last position for normal operations. During well intervention operations, the subsea isolation valve is configured to close on emergency shutdown.

The pipeline stabilisation system was designed to DNV-RP-E305, On-bottom Stability Design of Submarine Pipelines. It comprises concrete weight coating and rockbolts for secondary stabilisation. Concrete gravity anchors provide stabilisation of the spool and pipeline at the WHP end.

The pipeline approach to the WHP is optimised to allow for:

+ Constraints of the undulating seabed near the WHP;
+ Mobile offshore drilling unit (MODU) approaches for future drilling; and
+ Lifting operations from the WHP crane or MODU crane.

A passive cathodic protection system is used to protect the riser, tie-in spools, pipeline, protection frames and anchor assemblies. Pipeline cathodic protection is provided by half-shell bracelet anodes bolted to the pipeline. The anodes are designed for a life of 20 years to match the pipeline design life. The current field life is expected to be until at least 2037, therefore infrastructure may be upgraded or replaced as required to meet this.

A pig launcher is provided on the John Brookes WHP that is capable of launching cleaning pigs and can accommodate intelligent pigs. On the upper deck above the pig launcher trapdoor is an access hatch to allow pig loading from the upper deck. A kicker line and pig signaller are also provided.

2.4.2.3 Halyard umbilical

The 28 km electro-hydraulic umbilical from the John Brookes WHP to the Halyard xmas tree supplies hydraulic control fluid, low-voltage power and chemical injection services to the Halyard-1 production well via the umbilical's end termination subsea distribution unit and electro-hydraulic flying lead. Control of the well and distribution of the chemicals is via the distributed control system on the John Brookes WHP.

2.5 Greater East Spar GES Subsea Infrastructure

GES is the name given to facilities consisting of the Halyard, Spar and East Spar fields. There is no topside infrastructure associated with this field. It includes the producing wells (Halyard-1 and Spar-2) and temporarily abandoned wells (as described in **Table 2-1**).

The East Spar field was discovered in 1993. Gas and condensate production commenced in 1996 from the East Spar field via VI and was suspended in 2006 upon exhaustion of the field reserves, and the East Spar wells are temporarily abandoned with permanent barriers. However, the infrastructure remains in place to support production from the Halyard and Spar fields. Production from Halyard commenced in 2011 and from Spar-2 in 2017.

The East Spar pipeline was installed in January 1996. Halyard-1 and Spar-2 production fluids are transported from the East Spar manifold to VI via the 350 mm (14“), 62.5-km-long East Spar pipeline. The pipeline has a total volume of approximately 6,000 kL. The East Spar pipeline is crossed by four pipelines, two flowlines and two umbilicals owned by Chevron. These pipeline and umbilical crossings and their locations (given in eastings and northings) are as follows:

+ Jansz export flowline crossing – 328 755 E, 7 714 025 N;
+ Jansz utility pipeline crossing – 328 352 N, 7 713 935 N;
+ Jansz MEG pipeline crossing – 328 355 N, 7 713 936 N;
+ Gorgon MEG pipeline crossing – 328 345 E, 7 713 934 N;
+ Gorgon utility pipeline crossing – 328 348 E, 7 713 934 N;
+ Gorgon production flowline crossing – 328 254 E, 7 713 914 N;
+ Gorgon umbilical crossing East Spar – 328 049 E, 7 713 869 N; and
+ Jansz umbilical crossing East Spar – 328 053 E, 7 713 870 N.

During the East Spar Intelligent Pigging and Removal Project in the first quarter of 2019, the East Spar pipeline end termination was installed to the East Spar PLEM to allow diverless intelligent pigging of the East Spar pipeline and associated infrastructure. As part of this project all subsea infrastructure between the East Spar manifold and the xmas trees (East Spar-1, East Spar-3 and East Spar-6) was removed but the East Spar manifold remains in place. The removed infrastructure included the flexible flowlines, control umbilicals, rigid spools and subsea heat exchangers.

A pipeline life extension process was completed as per the Pipeline Life Extension Procedure (QE-91-IX-00003) and has concluded that the East Spar pipeline is currently fit for service and can continue to operate until at least 2026. Maintenance of the remaining East Spar infrastructure is covered under this EP, and therefore Santos WA remains compliant with the OPGGS Act obligations for the titleholder to maintain, remove or have alternative arrangements accepted for infrastructure.

The Halyard-1 well was drilled and completed in March 2008. The Halyard-1 well produces fluids containing gas, condensate and water. The Halyard flexible 10” flowline is connected from the GES PLEM to the East Spar PLEM and East Spar manifold from which the well fluids are transported 65 km via the East Spar pipeline to VI.

The East Spar PLEM is connected to the East Spar manifold via a rigid tie-in spool. To match the East Spar manifold production header and facilitate pigging, the PLEM has a 14” production header.

The Spar-2 well, located 1.7 km west-southwest of the Halyard-1 well, was drilled and completed in December 2010 as a gas production well in approximately 115 m water depth. The Spar-2 well produces raw gas. Production from the Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wells is independent of the John Brookes facility, as the well fluids are exported to VI via the East Spar Pipeline. The Spar-2 well produces through the same 10” Halyard flowline and 14” East Spar pipeline as the Halyard gas field. To enable production from the Spar-2 well, minor modification to the existing Halyard subsea infrastructure took place in 2018, and the modification included installation of:

The GES PLEM;

+ A subsea cooling skid;
+ A 1.7-km 8” flowline (connecting the GES PLEM to the Spar-2 xmas tree);
+ Two 6” tie-in spools;
+ Two electric flying leads; and
+ A 1.9-km subsea control umbilical.

The Halyard umbilical and flowline were also re-routed.

The GES PLEM and subsea cooling skid are connected via a rigid tie-in spool. The Spar-2 xmas tree operates with direct flowline and umbilical connections to the GES PLEM, and a second rigid tie-in spool completes the connection of the Halyard-1 xmas tree into the GES PLEM.

The Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wells have been completed with a second-generation subsea control module for hydraulic control of the fail-safe xmas tree valves and production and annulus monitoring.

Reservoir fluids flow from one or more subsea wellheads directly into the flowlines and pipeline to VI. Both the Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wells have an expected service life of approximately 8 years; however, the subsea facilities these wells connect to have been designed for a 20-year operating life.

2.5.1 Subsea Infrastructure

The GES subsea infrastructure and status is presented in **Table 1-1**. The maintenance for subsea infrastructure is further described in **Section 2.7**. The well integrity risk assessment and ongoing management of the subsea wells is further detailed in the relevant risk assessment **Sections 7.6** and **7.8.**

2.6 Operational Activities

The John Brookes and GES facilities have been designed to export well fluids from the production wells to the processing facilities on VI. Side streams of gas are taken from the main production manifold and dried for use as utility gas and as fuel gas for the Halyard microturbines.

VI operators provide 24-hour control of the WHP via telemetry and a distributed control system from a central control building on VI. WHP visits are only required for maintenance, with crews travelling via helicopter or support vessel to the WHP to carry out inspection, maintenance, monitoring and repair; to replenish fuel or chemicals; and to carry out operational requirements, such as a restart after a trip.

2.6.1 John Brookes WHP Visits

The John Brookes WHP is a normally unmanned facility; therefore, inspections and maintenance activities are conducted on a scheduled or as-needed basis. Inspections and maintenance of the WHP and the John Brookes and East Spar pipelines are managed using the Santos WA Computerised Maintenance Management System (CMMS).

Site safety and general maintenance inspections of the WHP are conducted routinely. These routine inspections are undertaken to maintain the integrity of structures and production systems. Visits to the WHP are generally conducted via helicopter utilising the helideck but may also be conducted via vessels. Replenishment of chemicals, diesel fuel and potable water will be performed during visits conducted using an offshore support vessel.

Maintenance activities that may be undertaken during these visits are described in relation to their potential impacts in **Sections 6** and **7**.

2.6.2 Chemical Use and Storage

Storage of chemicals and hydrocarbons is limited to the small amounts of diesel, hydraulic oil, MEG and corrosion inhibitor required to operate the facility. Chemical injection for Halyard-1 production takes place from the John Brookes WHP.

Batch injection of MEG is conducted during start-up and restart of the Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wells. Corrosion Inhibitor is injected continuously to support normal operations from John Brookes, Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wells.

MEG and corrosion inhibitor are delivered to the WHP in transportable certified tote tanks by support vessels. The transportable tanks are typically lifted onto the upper deck by the WHP crane from where the chemicals are transferred to the fixed storage tanks by hoses fitted with quick connect/disconnect couplings.

2.6.2.1 Chemical Selection

Santos WA uses a risk-based approach to selecting chemical products ranked under the Offshore Chemical Notification Scheme (OCNS) for those chemicals discharged to the marine environment. This scheme lists and ranks all chemicals used in the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of petroleum on the UK Continental Shelf.

The scheme ranks chemicals according to their hazard quotients as calculated by the Chemical Hazard Assessment and Risk Management (CHARM) mathematical model, which uses aquatic toxicity, biodegradation and bioaccumulation data. The hazard quotient is converted to a colour banding with Gold and Silver colour bands representing the least environmentally hazardous chemicals. Chemicals not amenable to the CHARM model (i.e., inorganic substances, hydraulic fluids or chemicals used only in pipelines) are assigned an OCNS grouping based on the worst-case ecotoxicity data, with Group E and D representing the least hazard potential.

Santos WA's Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001) accepts CHARM-ranked Gold and Silver or non-CHARM-ranked E and D chemicals for use and discharge without a detailed environmental risk assessment. The same applies to chemicals that are on the OSPAR Pose Little or No Risk to the Environment (PLONOR) List. The PLONOR List, agreed upon by the OSPAR Convention (Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic), contains a list of substances that will pose little or no risk to the environment in offshore waters. If chemicals are ranked lower than Gold, Silver, E or D (i.e., CHARM-ranked purple, orange, blue or white or non-CHARM-ranked A, B or C chemicals) and no alternatives are available, a risk assessment is conducted providing technical justification for their use.

Any chemicals that may be discharged to the marine environment and that are not OCNS CHARM- or non-CHARM-ranked are risk assessed using the OCNS CHARM model or non-CHARM method. The chemical is assigned a pseudo ranking based on the available aquatic toxicity, biodegradation and bioaccumulation data and assessed for environmental acceptability for discharge to the marine environment. All operational chemicals will be selected in accordance with the Santos WA Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001) prior to commencement of the activity.

2.6.3 Bird Deterrent Activities

Safety of aircraft and passengers visiting the John Brooks WHP is paramount. Management of birds for the safe landing and take-off of helicopters is critical.

Due to potential bird strikes on helicopters when approaching the WHP to land, various bird-deterrent systems are being assessed. Options currently being investigated involve intermittent loud noise, vibration and light.

Note that previous experience has shown that birds may become desensitised to specific bird deterrents over time. Therefore, during the life of this EP, there may be a requirement to investigate further noise, vibration and light options.

2.7 Maintenance, Inspection, Monitoring and Repair Activities

The John Brookes WHP is normally an unmanned facility, and the Greater East Spar facilities are subsea developments, which by their very nature are unmanned facilities. As such, inspection, maintenance, monitoring and repair (IMMR) activities are conducted on a scheduled and as-needed basis, while intervention activities (**Section 2.7.8**) are conducted on an as-needed basis.

Maintenance of the WHP and subsea equipment is managed using the CMMS. This system provides:

+ The ability to analyse equipment for better maintenance regimes, design changes or replacement;
+ Timely preventive maintenance schedules;
+ Improved control over maintenance expenditures;
+ Automatic parts ordering and inventory control;
+ Reduction of inventory costs and improved stores accountability; and
+ Improved utilisation of labour.

Preventive maintenance is incorporated into the VI CMMS and includes:

+ Routine inspections of operational and suspended infrastructure;
+ Assurance activities; and
+ Maintenance carried out on a usage basis, such as machine running hours.

It is through the implementation of this maintenance regime that Santos will meet its obligations under the OPGGS Act (s.572(2)) to 'maintain in good condition and repair all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, in the title area and used in connection with the operations'.

Santos

Maintenance activities may include corrective (e.g., repair of equipment) and non-routine maintenance. Generally, IMMR may involve additional personnel and the use of ROVs, divers and work vessels, which may require anchoring at or near the work location.

Ongoing IMMR may include such activities as:

+ General inspections;
+ Integrity Corrosion control;
+ Plant and subsea infrastructure cleaning, repair and modifications;
+ Subsea pipeline and seafloor imaging surveys;
+ Subsea Equipment and Infrastructure Installation, Cleaning, Repair and Modification;
+ Marine growth removal;
+ Inline inspections of pipelines (pigging);
+ Installation of replacement equipment/parts;
+ Installation of additional secondary stabilisation;
+ Pipeline stabilization;
+ Topsides cleaning of facilities (both maintenance and for suspension); and
+ Rigless well servicing or intervention.

2.7.1 General Inspections

Topsides and subsea maintenance, inspection or repair activities are expected to be undertaken by Santos WA using dedicated crew, remotely operated vehicles (ROVs), autonomous underwater vehicles (AUVs) or diving contractors.

ROV inspection activities normally comprise a simple visual survey that does not involve making contact with subsea infrastructure, usually after such events as major storms. Such inspections check for disturbance or damage to the subsea infrastructure that may impact on safe operation.

ROV surveys may include inspection, photography, side-scan sonar survey, cleaning, condition monitoring, anode replacement and general maintenance of structures, riser or pipeline, and intervention activities or valve operations.

All subsea inspections are carried out in accordance with Santos WA's Underwater Inspection Manual (QE-00-MG-00005).

2.7.2 Abandoned subsea well inspection

Well integrity monitoring for temporarily abandoned subsea wells will be undertaken. The monitoring is defined in the respective WOMPs and includes routine visual inspection around the wellhead to demonstrate no evidence of loss of containment.

All subsea inspections are carried out in accordance with Santos WA's Underwater Inspection Manual (QE-00-MG-00005).

2.7.3 Integrity and Corrosion Control

Integrity and corrosion control is managed based on inspections and maintenance of the subsea infrastructure are scheduled through the CMMS and carried out in accordance with routine work orders.

Offshore external inspection of all Santos WA subsea assets is based on asset class, as outlined in the Subsea Inspection Procedure (QE-35-IS-00001). This procedure covers inspection of all subsea infrastructure, including structural, riser, pipelines, conductors, flowlines, Christmas trees, manifold systems, wellheads, hoses.

Inspections require a dedicated, equipment-specific vessel, such as a dive support vessel, an ROV support vessel or a support vessel equipped with a remotely operated towed vehicle (ROTV), an AUV or side-scan sonar (SSS) equipment.

Offshore inspection ancillary work is detailed in Varanus Island Offshore Facilities and Harriet Alpha Performance Standard Assurance Plans: PS-01 Platform Structural Integrity: Jackets, Subsea and Topsides Structures, including Helidecks (QE-00-RG-00213) and PS-03 Hydrocarbon Containment: Risers and Pipelines (QE-00-RG-00215). Procedures referenced in these assurance plans cover subsea infrastructure to assess their integrity. These activities can involve topsides inspections and ROV or AUV inspections or diver-assisted surveys.

Additional inspections may be performed following physical events (e.g., extreme weather, extreme sea conditions, third-party interactions), integrity assessments or other triggers that indicate further inspection is required. For example, post-cyclone inspection by ROV may be able to provide additional surveillance of anomalies or areas of interest flagged by other inspections or by analysis.

Diving operations may be periodically required at or near the WHP. Diving operations are carried out using detailed planning and execution procedures. All diving operations are carried out in accordance with the Commonwealth OPGGS (Safety) Regulations 2009. Diving work is undertaken from a dedicated dive support vessel. No diving operations are carried out from the WHP.

A program of ongoing fabric maintenance of the WHP is also undertaken as part of the corrosion control program. Prior to painting, the offshore structures may be cleaned with an ultra-high-pressure water or grit-blasted with garnet (a naturally occurring (inert/nontoxic) product) or other means.

Following an inspection, it may be necessary to disturb the seabed in the vicinity of subsea infrastructure, such as a pipeline, to correct free spans (e.g., by placing grout bags under the free span) or burial (by jetting or airlifting sediments from the top of the pipeline).

Activities associated with mothballing pipelines and facilities may include subsea infrastructure cleaning or flushing to maintain integrity during extended periods of inactivity. Such activities may involve marine vessel or diver-based interventions to flush lines with treated seawater or inert gas. This may involve hot tapping (the process of drilling a hole through a pressure barrier using special equipment and procedures so that the pressure and fluids are safely contained when access is made) pipelines to facilitate this outcome.

2.7.4 Subsea Pipeline and Seafloor Imaging Surveys

Subsea pipeline and seafloor imaging surveys may be undertaken using methods and technologies such as single-beam echo sounders (SBESs), multibeam echo sonders (MBESs), side scan sonars (SSS)and AUVs to identify:

+ Free spans;
+ Lateral and upheaval buckling;
+ Severe scour or other seabed disturbance;
+ Gross variation from as-laid positions; and
+ Debris.

These surveys will provide input to integrity assessments and will assist in planning of future inspection campaigns, if required.

2.7.4.1 Single-beam echo sounders and multi-beam echo sounders

SBESs use a hydrographic technique that provides the water depths and an image of the seabed and pipeline by measuring the two-way travel time of a high-frequency sound pulse emitted by a transducer. The transducer, generally mounted on a vessel or to an AUV, also tracks the motion of the unit it is mounted on to allow for correction for the motion. MBESs work in the same way but produce a swath of acoustic fan-shaped pulses of sound made up of many single beams.

2.7.4.2 Side-scan sonar surveys

SSS is a marine geophysical technique that is used to produce an image of the seafloor. SSS transducers may be mounted on AUVs or vessel hulls or more commonly operated using an ROTV. The ROTV is towed behind the vessel using a tether at approximately 4 knots.

2.7.4.3 Autonomous Underwater Vehicles

Autonomous underwater vehicles (AUVs) may be used to conduct a number of geophysical and inspection activities, including sub-bottom profiles, MBESs, SBESs, SSS, cameras and conductivity, temperature and depth (CTD) profilers. The survey speed is often determined by the payload and survey objective but is generally around 4 knots. AUVs are battery powered.

AUVs travel underwater on a predefined 'flight path' without requiring navigation from an operator and are fitted with various payloads for data acquisition. The size of the vessel required to deploy an AUV depends on the size of the AUV and the launch and recovery system. The AUV is typically deployed from a vessel using a crane or an A-frame and is recovered using a winch or net.

2.7.5 Subsea Equipment and Infrastructure Installation, Cleaning, Repair and Modification

Installation, modification, and cleaning of equipment or infrastructure in the operational area is occasionally required due to changes in recovery rates or other operational modifications and upgrades. Infrastructure and equipment may also need to be replaced as dictated by the inspection and testing regime (**Section 2.7.11**). Such activities can include:

+ Removing pipework and process units;
+ Extensions to the WHP;
+ Upgrading the various components, control systems and equipment on the WHP;
+ Upgrading the various subsea components, control systems and equipment;
+ Flushing, draining and recovering residual liquids from pipes;
+ Flushing residual liquids from subsea infrastructure to VI;
+ Piping, process and electrical alterations to accommodate operational changes to the field, such as new wells; and
+ Topsides cleaning or abrasive blasting, involving the use of cleaning and corrosion-inhibitor chemicals, with high-pressure or steam cleaning of pressure vessels, piping and equipment.

2.7.6 Marine Growth Removal

Marine growth on the substructures of offshore platforms must be maintained at levels that do not compromise the structural integrity of the platform. The John Brookes substructure provides attachment points for a variety of marine organisms that, over time, add significantly to the drag and weight on the substructure. As part of the maintenance of the facility, marine growth on the substructure is typically measured every five years using ROVs and/or divers; and if determined to be beyond the allocated thickness, it is periodically removed. This is carried out on an as-required basis in line with Santos WA's CMMS requirements.

In addition, as part of ongoing maintenance and to facilitate inspections, marine growth is removed from the WHP substructure, subsea pipelines, wellheads, heat exchangers and manifolds using inspection or working class ROVs and/or divers.

Marine growth is removed using high-pressure water cleaning (water jetting), brushing, vacuuming, grit blasting, or a combination of these:

+ Water jetting – typically conducted by ROVs or divers, where water is pressurised to above hydrostatic pressure. Generally, water-jetting activities shall be through small-diameter water jets that act locally on the pipeline or structure;
+ Brushing – typically a coarse brush is applied to the pipeline or structure;
+ Vacuuming of infrastructure;
+ Grit blasting – may be required to expose parent metal on very localised areas only (typically used for spot checks). This activity is conducted via diver intervention. Air and beach sand would be the only components of this type of cleaning technique; and
+ Acid wash removal – on occasion as required by the extent of marine or calciferous growth on subsea infrastructure, an acid wash chemical (e.g., citric acid, sulfamic acid, calcium wash) may be used in addition to water jetting, vacuuming or non-aggressive brushing. The acid wash is generally conducted via an acid injection skid mounted on an ROV or lowered to the seabed on a subsea frame.

2.7.7 Pipeline Span Rectification

Pipeline span rectifications may be required to prevent possible damage to the pipelines and flowlines and to maintain their integrity. Where span rectification is required, there are various methods that may be used for span rectification, as outlined below.

2.7.7.1 Grout or sand Bags

Spans can be filled in through the use of a grout bag (a bladder or bag) that is positioned under the pipeline and pumped full of grout or sand until the bag supports the pipeline. This method, using a support vessel, can address scouring issues around support structures, which are checked to confirm that these are stable under storm conditions.

2.7.7.2 Trenching or Jetting

Trenching or water jetting the pipeline into the seabed removes the span and provides additional stability protection to the pipeline.

2.7.8 Well Intervention

There are no current or ongoing well intervention activities planned on John Brookes platform. Well intervention activities may be required in response to well servicing requirements for John Brookes Wells, Spar-2 or Halyard-1. Well intervention is a collective term for deployment of tools, fluids, and equipment in pressurised or dead completed wells. A range of activities is undertaken through well interventions completed from the John Brookes WHP. These may include but are not limited to:

+ Plug and abandon, kill and cement, or suspend old wells in preparedness for a drill rig to re-enter a well and undertake a side track (MODU activities are not covered by this EP);
+ Isolate subsea valves to the WHP or pipeline prior to the commencement of drilling or other topsides activities;
+ Remove plugs and perforate wells whether new wells or new intervals of old wells;
+ Bottom hole pressure surveys (for reservoir modelling and management), production logging tools to determine gas and water contact, installing bridge plugs to isolate water zones and perforating new zones in the well;
+ Trouble shooting of wells in terms of down hole subsea safety valves;
+ Pumping: bullhead well kill, lubricate bleed, annulus top ups, corrosion treatment, scale treatment, spotting cement at reservoir;
+ Well servicing, including xmas tree maintenance and removal (from the John Brookes WHP only) and wireline logging in the well bores; and
+ Commissioning new wellheads.

Different well intervention techniques, all of which can be carried out in either pressurised (live) or dead wells, are summaries in **Table 2-3**.

Table 2-3: Well Intervention Techniques

Intervention Technique	Description
Coil tubing	A coil tubing operation is a technique that is used to deploy various tools (logging tools, drilling tools, packers, etc.) and to circulate or place fluids in the well.
Wireline operation	A wireline operation is a technique that is used to deploy various electrical or mechanical down hole tools (logging tools, plugs, packers, perforating guns, shifting tools, pulling tools etc.) on electrical cables (eline), braided cables or slickline (non-electrical cable).

Hydraulic work over	A hydraulic work over (snubbing) operation is a technique that is used to deploy tools and equipment via jointed pipe and to provide a conduit to circulate or place fluids in the well.
Pumping operation	A pumping operation can be defined as an injection of fluids into a well through tubing and annuli.

All well intervention activities are carried out under an activity-specific, internally approved well services program as per the John Brookes Well Operations Management Plan (WOMP) (DR-91-ZG-10037) and the Halyard-1 and Spar-2 WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10052). These work programs (one for each well) outline work sequence, method of isolation and tubing or annulus fluid volumes. The WOMP prescribes the well integrity management of individual wells for a given asset and is the primary document in terms of well integrity management for a given Santos WA well. Well design and well barriers are assessed against the Well Lifecycle Management System Technical Standards. The WOMP is a stand-alone document and defines the well integrity performance standards for the relevant wells. However, the WOMP is supported by Santos WA's Well Lifecycle Management System Technical Standards and by Santos WA's Well Integrity Management Guidelines (QE-91-IW-00002).

During well intervention work, a dedicated crew undertakes the required intervention work, either from the WHP (day shift) or from a support vessel (day and night shift) as required.

The Rosella-1 well and East Spar wells 3, 4, 6, 7 and 9 are all temporarily abandoned, and inspected in accordance with NOPSEMA-accepted WOMPs. No intervention activities are planned on these open-ocean wells. If well intervention activities are required on these wells at a later date, they will be the subject of a separate approval.

2.7.9 Well Abandonment or Suspension

During the field life, the John Brookes wells and Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wells may be temporarily suspended or plugged and abandoned in accordance with the requirements of the OPGGS Act. Activities involving the use of a MODU, such as the drilling of new wells or the permanent abandonment of wells, are not covered in this EP.

Equipment used for suspension activities will either be lifted aboard and operated on the WHP or operated from a support vessel. Activities are as described in the respective WOMPs and include:

+ Installation of deep-set tubing/tubing hanger plugs to isolate tubing leak; and
+ Installation of tubing/tubing hanger plug(s) to provide barriers to enable XT/WHD removal, remediation and/or repair.

This process usually involves placing cement plugs in the casing of the well at various intervals and flooding the casing with fluids containing corrosion inhibitor and/or biocide.

Depending upon the specific well activity requirements at the time, flushing and/or purging the pipeline and process equipment of any residual hydrocarbons may be required, while leaving the pipeline in situ until a final decommissioning program has been developed. NOPSEMA-accepted WOMPs are in place for all wells within the operational area. The WOMPs describe the well integrity risks and inspection requirements for operational and suspended wells.

2.7.10 Cold venting

There is no flare on the WHP; therefore, any gas emissions are cold-vented. Fugitive emissions can also occur during cold venting. High-pressure process hydrocarbons contained within the process systems on the platform can be released (cold vented) during maintenance activities or in the event of an incident. The well stream hydrocarbons are mainly methane.

Cold venting will typically occur under the following circumstances:

+ Manual depressurisation of the production system for maintenance;
+ Following an emergency shutdown; and
+ Depressurisation and draining of the pig launcher after each use.

2.7.11 Inline Inspections

The John Brookes pipeline has the ability to be pigged while operational. A pig launcher is provided on the WHP that is capable of launching cleaning pigs and can accommodate intelligent pigs. Pigs travel from the WHP to VI.

Pigging of the East Spar pipeline is done infrequently, as the pig launcher is subsea. Intelligent pigging frequency depends on the findings from the previous inspection.

2.7.12 Life Extension Works

Section 8.8 describes Santos' approach to asset life cycle management and that end-of-field-life (EOFL) is dependent on multiple variables and therefore subject to change. To ensure continued safe operations until EOFL, life extension works may be required on infrastructure in the John Brookes and GES fields.

The design life of the John Brookes WHP and pipeline system is until 2024-2025 respectively, however the field life is currently estimated to be until at least 2037. Similarly, the design life of the 14" East Spar pipeline is 2025 and 2030 for Halyard 10" flowline, however the GES field life is currently estimated to be until at least 2032. Santos is not planning to cease operation of or remove this property within the five-year period of this EP.

Engineering studies will be completed, and potentially rectification works if necessary, to ensure infrastructure integrity and safe operations beyond design life. Any rectification work that may be required will be the types of maintenance and repair activities that have been described in **Section 2.7** above. If additional works are required that are not already described, any proposed changes to the EP will be managed in accordance with Santos WA's Environment Management of Change Procedure (EA-91-IQ-10001), as described in **Section 8.12.2**.

2.8 Safeguards, Emergency Blowdown and Shutdown Systems

2.8.1 Safeguards Overview

Safeguarding systems are in place and tested to automatically sense any abnormal process or upset condition, to alert the operator or control interface, and to execute actions (such as to isolate process inventories or to initiate shutdown and blowdown equipment as outlined in **Sections 2.8.2** and **Section 2.8.3**.

Safeguarding systems form part of the overall emergency support system installed on a facility and will be used and tested in conjunction with Santos WA's Health, Safety and Environment Management System. The safeguarding systems are required in an emergency to:

- Provide protection for personnel;
- Remove or isolate hydrocarbon inventory;
- Prevent damage to equipment, plant and structure;
- Minimise the release of hydrocarbons; and
- Prevent escalation of a single incident to other areas.

The safeguard measures fall into the following general categories:

- Control systems – to maintain operating parameters within prescribed limits;
- Process alarms – to alert operators if operating parameters move outside prescribed limits; and
- Automated emergency shutdown – to isolate sections of the facility to bring it to a safe condition.

The emergency shutdown and emergency blowdown activities for the John Brookes WHP and Halyard, Spar and East Spar pipelines are as described below.

2.8.2 Emergency Shutdown Activities

When the John Brookes WHP shutdown is activated, the pipeline is also shut in. The Halyard and Spar subsea wells are shut in along with shutdown of the Halyard and Spar equipment on the WHP. All safety systems on the WHP are designed to fail safe, with the wells and WHP isolated. Automatic shutdown is preceded by a pre-alarm relayed to the onshore VI control room. In addition, if an emergency shutdown at the onshore East Spar Joint Venture gas plant occurs, the John Brookes WHP wells and Halyard and Spar subsea wells will also automatically shut in.

2.8.3 Emergency Blowdown Activities

There is no automatic depressurisation for the John Brookes WHP or the Halyard, Spar and East Spar subsea system. The production system remains pressurised after shutdown.

2.9 Vessel Operations

Support vessels are used for routine visits to the John Brookes WHP for activities such as chemical replenishment chemicals, diesel fuel and potable water. Support vessels will also be used to backload any equipment, waste and materials that require offloading.

Dedicated equipment-specific vessels that may be used include dive support vessels, ROV support vessels, or a support vessel equipped with ROTV, AUV or SSS equipment. Maintenance or well intervention activities may require more than one support vessel.

Vessel-to-vessel refuelling is not normally required for routine activities associated with the John Brookes or GES facilities as these activities usually have a limited duration and scope. Similarly, equipment transfers are rarely required. However, depending on the nature and scale of a non-routine activity, a material or fuel transfer may be needed in rare instances. Therefore, the impacts and risks associated with these activities are included in this EP.

Similarly, anchoring of vessels is not likely to be required for routine activities. However, there are circumstances where anchoring could be required. Therefore, the impacts and risks associated with anchoring, including appropriate management controls, are included in this EP.

Support vessels are usually locally based (e.g., Port of Dampier). However, there may be instances where non-local vessels are considered due to availability or task specification requirements. Therefore, the impacts and risks associated with sourcing non-local vessels, including appropriate management controls, are included in this EP.

2.10 Decommissioning

A stand-alone environmental approval to undertake decommissioning of the VI Hub Commonwealth Waters Facilities will be sought from NOPSEMA (or the equivalent agency at the time) and other government authorities under the relevant legislation closer to the time of the activity.

Santos' approach to asset life cycle management, including decommissioning, is described in Section 8.8. Santos does not currently have plans to decommission the VI Hub Commonwealth facilities within the five-year period of the environment plan.

Santos will ensure through monitoring, and maintenance if required, that property can be removed when required, and the ongoing presence of the property is not causing unacceptable environmental impacts or risks.

Monitoring and maintenance activities, as relevant to the point of decommissioning, are described in **Section 2.7.**

3 Description of the Environment

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Description of the environment 13(2) The environment plan must: (a) describe the existing environment that may be affected by the activity; and (b) include details of the particular relevant values and sensitivities (if any) of that environment. Note: The definition of *environment* in regulation 4 includes its social, economic and cultural features. 13(3) Without limiting paragraph (2)(b), particular relevant values and sensitivities may include any of the following: (a) the world heritage values of a declared World Heritage property within the meaning of the EPBC Act; (b) the national heritage values of a National Heritage place within the meaning of that Act; (c) the ecological character of a declared Ramsar wetland within the meaning of that Act; (d) the presence of a listed threatened species or listed threatened ecological community within the meaning of that Act; (e) the presence of a listed migratory species within the meaning of that Act; (f) any values and sensitivities that exist in, or in relation to, part or all of: (i) a Commonwealth marine area within the meaning of that Act; or (ii) Commonwealth land within the meaning of that Act.

3.1 Environment that May Be Affected

This section summarises the key physical, biological, socio-economic and cultural characteristics of the existing environment that may be affected by the activity, both from planned and unplanned events associated with the activity. The description of the environment applies to two areas:

+ The operational area, which includes all infrastructure and activities associated with the John Brookes and Greater East Spar facilities in Commonwealth waters; and
+ The area that may be affected (EMBA), shown in **Figure 3-1.**

A detailed and comprehensive description of the environment (required by OPGGS(E)R 2009, Section13(3)) in the operational area and broader EMBA is provided in **Appendix C**.

Copies of the Department of the Environment and Energy (DoEE) Protected Matters Search Tool outputs for the operational area and the EMBA are also available in **Appendix C**. The searches are completed using the exact coordinates that are utilised to produce the figures throughout Section 3 of the EP, ensuring that the EMBA encompasses the full range of environmental receptors that might be contacted by surface and subsurface hydrocarbons at the low exposure level in the highly unlikely event of a worst case oil spill.

On the first page of the PMST report, is a coarse graphic showing the area over which the search has been conducted. However, the granularity of this can make the output look different to the spatial area represented on figures within the EP.

The co-ordinates are also provided within the PMST report to allow for duplication of the search and verification if required. Santos do not have control over the PMST search tool output, but instead have provided the reports and coordinates to ensure transparency.

The EMBA encompasses the full range of environmental receptors that might be contacted by surface and subsurface hydrocarbons in the highly unlikely event of a worst case oil spill. Most planned and unplanned events associated with the activity may affect the environment up to a few hundred metres from the facilities.

A large unplanned hydrocarbon spill would extend substantially beyond a few hundred metres. **Section 3.1.1** describes how the EMBA is determined.

3.1.1 Determining the Environment that May be Affected

Stochastic hydrocarbon dispersion and fate modelling, applied to all credible spill scenarios identified as relevant to the activity (**Section 7.5.1**), was undertaken to inform the EMBA (RPS, 2019). Stochastic modelling is created by overlaying hundreds of individual hypothetical oil spill simulations from an oil spill into a single map, with each simulation subject to a different set of metocean conditions drawn from historical records. Stochastic modelling is completed to reduce uncertainty in risk assessment and spill response planning.

The modelling considered four key physical or chemical phases of hydrocarbons that pose differing environmental and socioeconomic risks: surface, entrained, dissolved aromatic and shoreline accumulated hydrocarbons. The modelling used defined hydrocarbon exposure values, as relevant, to identifying an area that might be contacted by hydrocarbons, environment risk assessment and oil spill response planning, for the various hydrocarbon phases. Refer to **Table 3-1** for the exposure values used and to **Section 7.5** for further information on the reasons why these exposure values have been selected and how they relate to the risk assessment in **Section 7.6** to **Section 7.9.**

The EMBA is based on stochastic modelling, using the low exposure values (**Table 3-1**). The EMBA encompasses the outer most boundary of the overlaid worst-case spatial extent of the four hydrocarbon phases listed above for all of the credible spill scenarios. The EMBA is illustrated in **Figure 3-1.**

The low exposure values are used as a predictive tool to set the outer boundaries of an EMBA, and may not necessarily result in ecologically significant impacts. To inform the evaluation of potential environmental consequences of a hydrocarbon release (impact assessment), modelling is undertaken using higher exposure values (i.e. the concentrations at which environmental consequences may result). The higher exposure values are known as 'moderate' and 'high' are described within **Table 3-1** and further explained **Section 7.5.5**. Applying the same method used to determine the EMBA, spatial areas were derived for moderate and high exposure values as illustrated in **Figure 3-2** to **Figure 3-17**.

While the EMBA represents the largest possible spatial extent that could be contacted by any of the worst-case spill events modelled, an actual spill event is more accurately represented by only one of the simulations from the stochastic modelling, resulting in a much smaller spatial footprint from an actual spill event. Modelling of a single simulation, representative of a single spill event is termed deterministic modelling. An example of a deterministic run (single is illustrated in **Figure 3-1** to demonstrate a more realistic spatial extent for the worst-case spill event (i.e. a deterministic EMBA – using low exposure values). The deterministic EMBA for this EP is a single simulation from the worst case scenario described in **Table 7-10**, which is a surface hydrocarbon release from the JB (**Section 7.6**).

The exposure values in **Table 3-1** are displayed on the relevant figures (**Figure 3-2** to **Figure 3-17**).

Table 3-1: EMBA hydrocarbon exposure values

Hydrocarbon phase	Exposure Value		
	Low	Moderate	High
Floating (g/m^2)	1	10	25
Shoreline accumulation (g/m^2)	10	100	1,000
Dissolved aromatics (ppb)	6	50	400
Entrained (ppb)	10	100	-

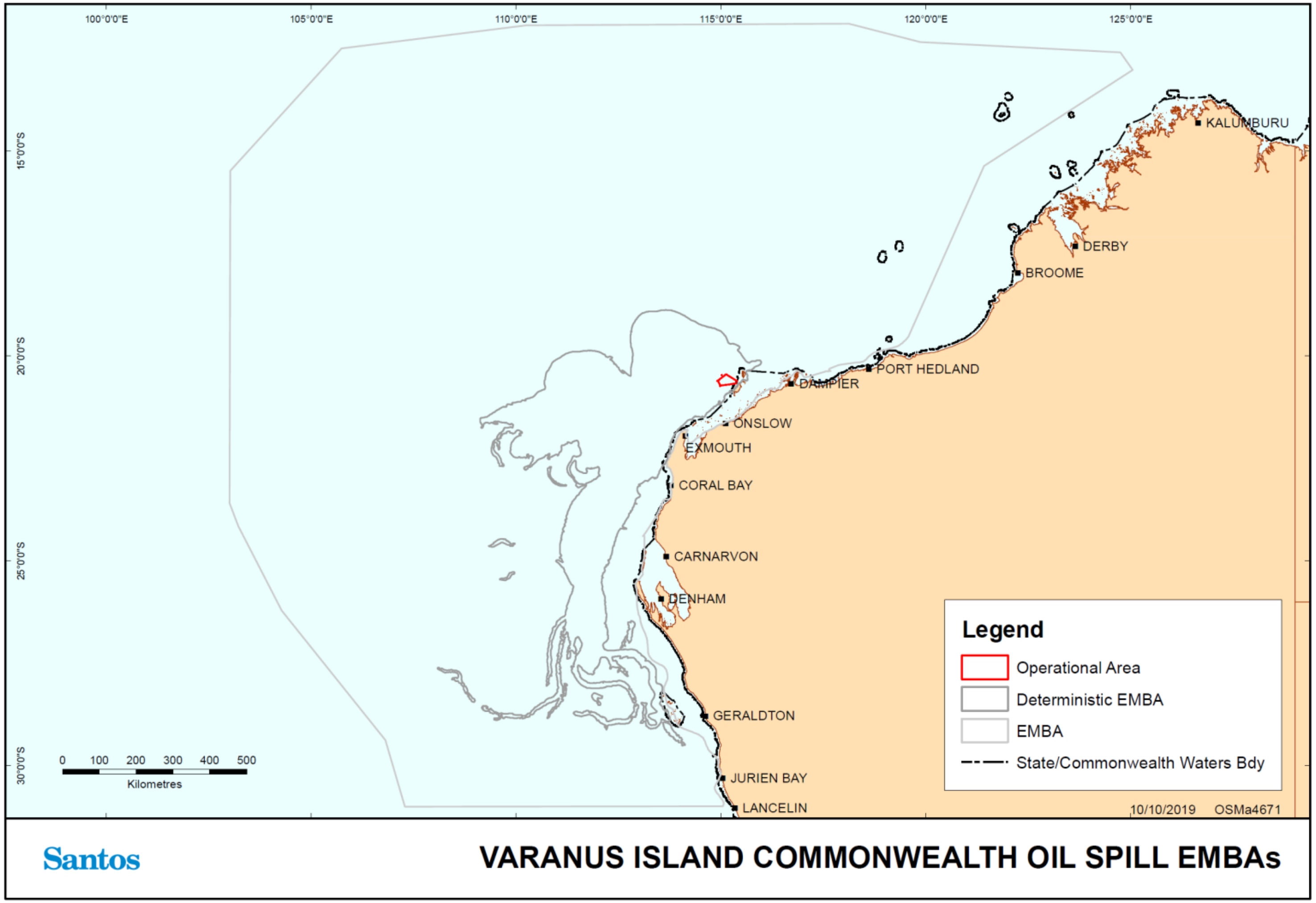


Figure 3-1: Varanus Island Commonwealth Oil Spill EMBAs

3.2 Environmental Values and Sensitivities

Desktop searches of the operational area and the EMBA were undertaken using the DoEE Protected Matters Search Tool to identify matters of national environmental significance listed under the EPBC Act. The results of these searches, undertaken on 18 October 2019, are provided in **Appendix C.**

. A comprehensive description of the environmental values and sensitivities of the existing environment in the EMBA (required by OPGGS(E)R 2009, Section 13(3)) is provided in **Appendix C.** A summary of the information derived from the Protected Matters Search, bioregional plans and fauna recovery plans relevant to the operational area and the EMBA is provided in this section.

3.2.1 Bioregions

Based on the Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia (IMCRA), Version 4.0 (DEH, 2006) IMCRA Version 4.0, the operational area overlaps the Northwest Shelf Province and the EMBA overlaps the:

+ Northwest Shelf Province;
+ Northwest Province;
+ Northwest Transition;
+ Timor Province;
+ Central Western Transition;
+ Central Western Shelf Transition;
+ Central Western Shelf Province;
+ Northwest Shelf Transition;
+ Christmas Island Province;
+ Southwest Shelf Transition; and
+ Central Western Province (**Figure 3-2**).

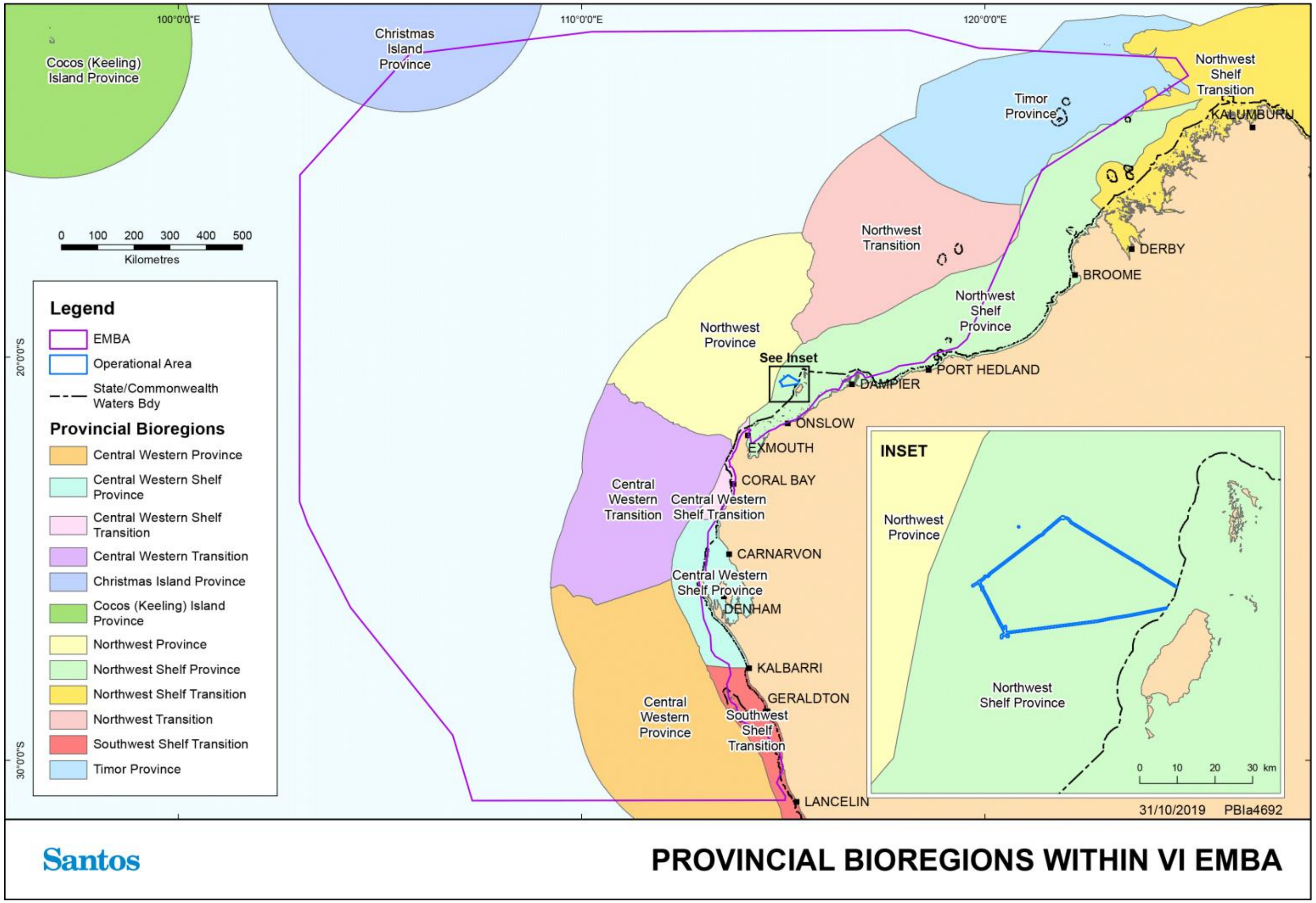


Figure 3-2: IMCRA 4.0 Provincial Bioregions within the Operational Area and EMBA

3.2.2 Benthic Habitats

The presence of marine and coastal habitats in the operational area and the EMBA are summarised in **Table 3-2** and illustrated in **Figure 3-3.**

A detailed description of these habitats with reference to the IMCRA provincial bioregions is provided in **Appendix C.** A summary of key benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands, and shoals and banks is provided below.

The benthic (at or just below the seabed) habitats in waters in the operational area lie at depths ranging from approximately 45 m to 110 m. The operational area is likely to consist of soft sediment seabeds and sandy and muddy substrates, occasionally interspersed with hard substrates covered with sand veneers (DEWHA, 2008). Non-coral benthic invertebrates are likely to be the dominant community, albeit in low densities. Non-coral benthic invertebrates that occur in the operational area are likely to include sea cucumbers, urchins, crabs and polychaetes on soft substrate. Hard substrates are likely to contain sessile (fixed in one place) invertebrates, such as sponges and gorgonians (DEWHA, 2008).

There are no known offshore reefs or islands in or in close proximity (less than 5 km) to the operational area. However, there are a number of emergent oceanic reefs and islands in the EMBA, including Barrow Island, Montebello Islands, Lowendal Islands, Dampier Archipelago, Thevenard Islands, Muiron Islands and the Abrolhos Islands. A description of the values and sensitivities associated with these reefs and islands is provided in **Appendix C.**

A number of shoals and banks in the open offshore waters of the region have recognised environmental value. The key shoals and banks in the EMBA include the Rowley Shoals, Glomar Shoals, Rankin Bank and the Abrolhos Shoals. The closest bank feature to the operational area is Penguin Bank, located approximately 70 km south of the operational area. Approximately 40 bank features were identified in the wider EMBA (Geoscience Australia, 2019). The nearest key shoals to the operational area are the Glomar Shoals, located approximately 160 km northeast of the operational area. An understanding of these features has been gained from the Big Bank Shoals study (Heyward *et al.*, 1997) and the PTTEP Australasia surveys initiated in response to the Montara incident (Heyward *et al.*, 2010; Heyward *et al.*, 2012).

The shoals and banks in the EMBA contain benthic habitats and associated fauna assemblages that are highly diverse compared to the surrounding relatively deep and bare seabed that constitutes the majority of the outer continental shelf in the region. These shoals and banks may act as important sources of larvae of important taxa such as fish and corals, which may be advected considerable distances (Shell, 2019). The shoals and banks support many of the same species found on emergent reef systems of the Indo-West Pacific region (Heyward *et al.*, 2017a). This indicates a high level of ecological connectivity among the reef systems and between the shoals and banks. This is further supported by an analysis undertaken by the Australian Institute of Marine Science that compared benthic habitat community data from a number of shoals and banks in the Timor Sea and Bonaparte Gulf region. The analysis showed that neighbouring shoals and banks frequently share many attributes in terms of benthic community composition and species (Heyward *et al.*, 2017b).

While the benthic communities on each shoal or bank reveal a degree of connectivity, it is acknowledged that they may vary in the abundance and diversity of dominant benthic species, with subsets of species featuring more prominently on some than others (Heyward *et al.*, 2017b). This variability may reflect different disturbance events (e.g., cyclones, storm damage and coral bleaching) and recruitment histories, as well as potentially different ecosystem trajectories (Heyward *et al.*, 2017b).

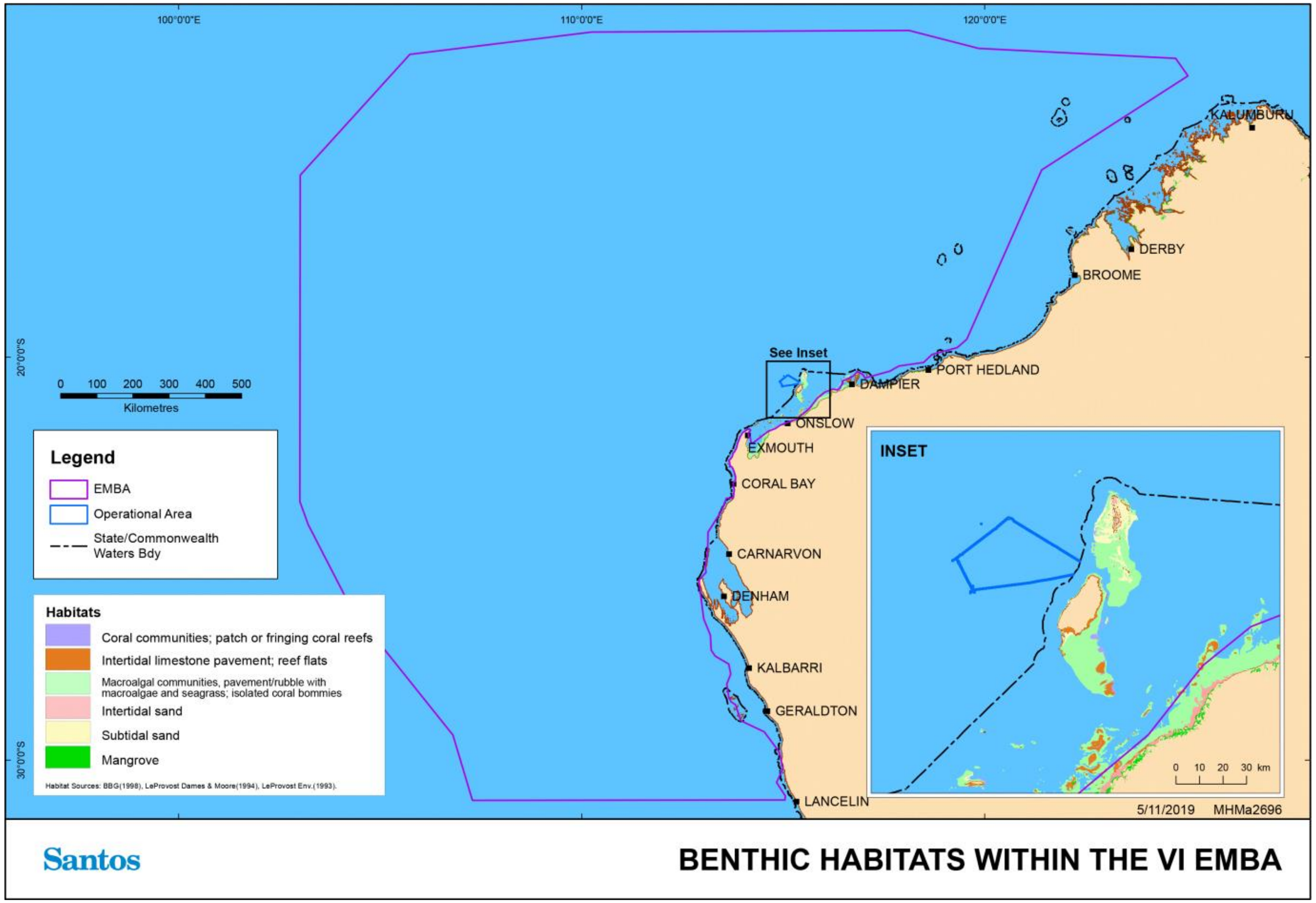


Figure 3-3: Benthic Habitats within the Operational Area and EMBA

Santos

Table 3-2: Habitats in the EMBA Listed According to Presence in the Operational Area and IMCRA Provincial Bioregions of Australia

Category	Receptor	Operational Area Presence	EMBA Presence											Relevant Events that May Impact on the Receptors
			Northwest Province	Northwest Shelf Province	Northwest Transition	Central Western Transition	Central Western Shelf Transition	Central Western Shelf Province	Central Western Province	Northwest Shelf Transition	Christmas Island Province	Timor Province	Southwest Shelf Transition	
Benthic Habitats	Coral reefs			✓	✓		✓	✓				✓	✓	<u>Unplanned</u> Condensate release due to subsea or surface well release. Diesel release from vessel collision.
	Seagrass			✓	✓		✓	✓				✓	✓	
	Macroalgae			✓	✓		✓	✓				✓	✓	
	Non-coral benthic invertebrates	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<u>Planned</u> Seabed disturbance. Planned operational discharges. <u>Unplanned</u> Condensate release due to subsea or surface well release. Diesel release from vessel collision. Unplanned release of solids.
Shoreline Habitats	Mangroves			✓			✓	✓						<u>Unplanned</u> Condensate release due to subsea or surface well release. Diesel release from vessel collision.
	Intertidal platforms			✓			✓	✓					✓	

Category	Receptor	Operational Area Presence	EMBA Presence											Relevant Events that May Impact on the Receptors
			Northwest Province	Northwest Shelf Province	Northwest Transition	Central Western Transition	Central Western Shelf Transition	Central Western Shelf Province	Central Western Province	Northwest Shelf Transition	Christmas Island Province	Timor Province	Southwest Shelf Transition	
	Sandy beaches			✓			✓	✓					✓	
	Rocky shorelines			✓			✓	✓					✓	

3.2.3 Protected and Significant Areas

Protected and significant areas identified in the operational area and the EMBA are detailed in **Table 3-3**, **Figure 3-4** and **Figure 3-5**. These areas are further discussed in **Appendix C.**

The management zones associated with the Australian marine parks identified in the EMBA and the relevant objectives are detailed in **Table 3-4.**

Table 3-3: Distance from Operational Area Boundary to Protected Areas, Key Ecological Features and Threatened Ecological Communities in the EMBA

Value/Sensitivity	Name	Zone or IUCN Classification	Within Operational Area	Distance to Operational Area
Australian Marine Parks	Montebello Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	Yes	0 km (intersects)
	Gascoyne Marine Park	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)	No	249 km
		Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)		120 km
		National Park Zone (IUCN II)		330 km
	Ningaloo Marine Park	Recreational Use Zone (IUCN IV)	No	129 km
		National Park Zone (IUCN II)		258 km
	Dampier Marine Park	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV) National Park Zone (IUCN II)	No	154 km
	Argo-Rowley Terrace Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	327 km
	Eighty Mile Beach	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	381 km
	Shark Bay Marine Park	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	439 km
	Carnarvon Canyon Marine Park	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)	No	466 km
	Mermaid Reef	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	576 km
	Abrolhos Marine Park	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)	No	614 km
		Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)		765 km
		National Park Zone (IUCN II)		725 km

Value/Sensitivity	Name	Zone or IUCN Classification	Within Operational Area	Distance to Operational Area
		Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)		754 km
	Kimberley	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)	No	714 km
	Jurien Marine Park	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)	No	1,046 km
	Cartier Island	Sanctuary Zone (IUCN Ia)	No	1,242 km
State Marine Parks and Marine Management Areas (Coastal marine parks are described in **Appendix C**.)	Barrow Island Marine Management Area	–	Yes	0 km (intersects)
	Barrow Island Marine Park	Sanctuary Zones	No	5.5 km
	Montebello Islands Marine Park	Sanctuary Zones, Recreation Zones, Special Purpose Zones	No	7.5 km, 17.3 km, 18.2 km, 14.0 km
	Muiron Islands Marine Management Area	-	No	111 km
	Ningaloo Marine Park	Sanctuary Zones, Special Purpose Zones, Recreation Zones, General Use Zone	No	142 km, 143 km, 141 km, 129 km
	Rowley Shoals Marine Park	Sanctuary Zones, Recreation Zones, General Use Zone	No	489 km
	Jurien Bay Marine Park	Sanctuary Zones, Special Purpose Zones, Aquaculture Zones, General Use Zone	No	1,034 km
World & National Heritage Areas	The Ningaloo Coast	–	No	111 km
	Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)	–	No	112 km
	Shark Bay	–	No	473 km
	Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 – Cape Inscription Area	–	No	565 km

Value/Sensitivity	Name	Zone or IUCN Classification	Within Operational Area	Distance to Operational Area
	HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	–	No	714 km
Commonwealth Heritage Areas	Ningaloo Marine Area – Commonwealth Waters	–	No	129 km
	HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	–	No	586 km
	Mermaid Reef – Rowley Shoals	–	No	715 km
	Scott Reef and Surrounds – Commonwealth Area	–	No	988 km
Wetlands of International Importance	None	–	–	–
Wetlands of National Importance	None	–	–	–
Key Ecological Features	Ancient coastline at 125 m depth contour	–	No	2 km
	Continental slope demersal fish communities	–	No	11.8 km
	Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula	–	No	84.5 km
	Exmouth Plateau	–	No	120 km
	Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef	–	No	129 km
	Glomar Shoals	–	No	159 km
	Commonwealth marine environment within and adjacent to the west coast inshore lagoons	–	No	480 km

Value/Sensitivity	Name	Zone or IUCN Classification	Within Operational Area	Distance to Operational Area
	Western demersal slope and associated fish communities[1]	–	No	598 km
	Wallaby Saddle	–	No	628 km
	Western rock lobster	–	No	777 km
	Ancient coastline between 90 and 120 m depth	–	No	787 km
	Canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with Scott Plateau	–	No	800 km
	Seringapatam Reef and Commonwealth waters in the Scott Reef complex	–	No	817 km
	Commonwealth marine environment surrounding the Houtman Abrolhos Islands (and adjacent shelf break)	–	No	824 km
	Perth Canyon and adjacent shelf break, and other west-coast canyons	–	No	821 km
	Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals	–	No	975 km
	Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and surrounding Commonwealth waters	–	No	1,225 km
Threatened Ecological Communities	None	–	–	–

[1] Note: Whilst this KEF was noted in the PMST Search (**Appendix C**), it is not listed on the DoEE Website as of December 2019. https://www.environment.gov.au/sprat-public/action/kef/search;jsessionid=3C194D0DD52BF2754155D8ADCE73A2F4?sort=featureName&dir=asc

Table 3-4: Management Zones for the Australian and State Marine Parks Found in the EMBA and the Associated Objectives

Management Zones	Objective
Australian Marine Parks	
Multiple Use (IUCN VI)	The objective is to provide for ecologically sustainable use and the conservation of ecosystems, habitats and native species.
Recreational Use (IUCN IV)	The objective is to provide for the conservation of ecosystems, habitats and native species in as natural a state as possible, while providing for recreational use.
Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)	The objective is to provide for the conservation of ecosystems, habitats and native species in as natural a state as possible, while allowing activities that do not harm or cause destruction to seafloor habitats.
National Park Zone (IUCN II)	The objective is to protect natural biodiversity with its underlying ecological structure and supporting environmental processes, and to promote education and recreation.
Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)	The objective is to protect natural ecosystems and use natural resources sustainably, when conservation and sustainable use can be mutually beneficial.
State Marine Parks	
Sanctuary Zones	The primary purpose of sanctuary zones is for the protection and conservation of marine biodiversity. Sanctuary zones are 'no-take' areas managed solely for nature conservation and low-impact recreation and tourism.
Special Purpose Zones	Special purpose (benthic protection) zone: This zone has the priority purpose of conservation of benthic habitat. Special purpose (shore-based activities) zone: Special purpose zones in marine parks are managed for a priority purpose or use, such as a seasonal event (e.g., wildlife breeding, whale watching) or a commercial activity (e.g., pearling).
Recreation Zones	Recreation zones have the primary purpose of providing opportunities for recreational activities, including fishing, for visitors and for commercial tourism operators, where these activities are compatible with the maintenance of the values of the zone
General Use Zones	Conservation of natural values is still the priority of general use zones, but activities such as sustainable commercial and recreational fishing, aquaculture, pearling and petroleum exploration and production may be permitted provided they do not compromise the ecological values of the marine park.

Oil and gas operations and associated oil spill response may be conducted in a Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI) subject to the class approval and prescriptions in the North-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan (North-west MPNMP) (Director of National Parks, 2018). The Class Approval – Mining Operations and Greenhouse Gas Activities for the North-west MPNMP, which is applicable to petroleum-related activities, came into effect on 1 July 2018. Prescriptions / conditions of the North-west MPNMP and Class Approval for the North-west MPNMP that are considered relevant to the scope of this EP are provided in **Table 3-5**.

Table 3-5: Prescriptions/Conditions from the North-West MPNMP 2018 and Associated Class Approval – Mining Operations and Greenhouse Gas Activities Relevant to the Activities in this EP

Prescription/ Condition Number	Prescription / Condition	Relevant Section of EP
North-West MPNMP (Director of National Parks, 2018)		
4.2.9.8	Notwithstanding Section 4.2.9.1 (of the North-West MPNMP), actions required to respond to oil pollution incidents, including environmental monitoring and remediation, in connection with mining operations authorised under the OPGGS Act, may be conducted in all zones without an authorisation issued by the Director, provided that the actions are taken in accordance with: + An environment plan that has been accepted by NOPSEMA; and + The Director is notified in the event of oil pollution within a marine park, or where an oil spill response action must be taken within a marine park, so far as reasonably practicable, prior to response action being taken.	This EP **Section 4** (Stakeholder Consultation), reporting under **Section 8** and the oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP).
Class Approval – Mining Operations and Green House Gas Activities – for North-West MPNMP (Director of National Parks, 2018)		
1	Approved action must be conducted in accordance with: (a) an Environment Plan accepted under the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations (2009);	The OPEP (some proposed response activities in the event of an oil pollution incident may be undertaken within the North-west Marine Park Network).
	(b) the EPBC Act;	**Appendix B** (Legislation)
	(c) the EPBC Regulations;	This EP.
	(d) the North-west Network Management Plan;	This table.
	(e) Any prohibitions, restrictions or determinations made under the EPBC Regulations by the Director of National Parks; and	Not applicable.
	(f) all other applicable Commonwealth and state and territory laws (to the extent those laws are capable of operating concurrently with the laws and instruments described in paragraphs a to e)).	**Appendix B** (Legislation), and the OPEP.
2	If requested by the Director of National Parks, an Approved Person must notify the Director prior to conducting Approved Actions within Approved Zones. Note: the timeframe for prior notice will be agreed to by the Director of National Parks and the Approved person.	**Section 8.10** (Reporting) and the OPEP.

Prescription/ Condition Number	Prescription / Condition	Relevant Section of EP
3	If requested by the Director of National Parks, an Approved Person must provide the Director with information relating to undertaking the Approved Actions (or gathered while undertaking the Approved Actions), that is relevant to the Director's management of the Approved Zones. Note: the information required, and timeframe within which it is required, will be agreed to by the Director of National Parks and the Approved Person.	Not applicable.

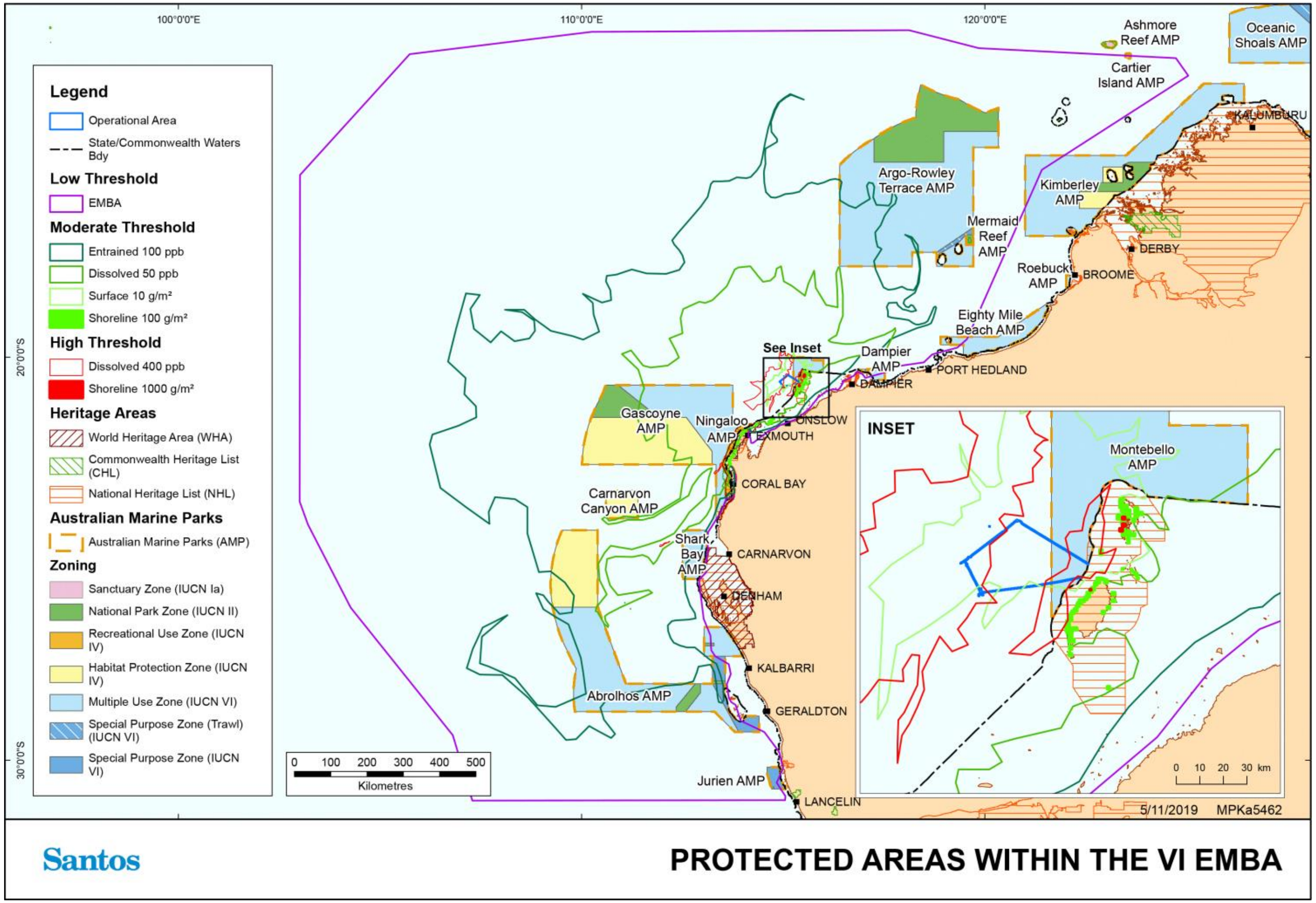


Figure 3-4: Protected Areas in and near the EMBA and Operational Area

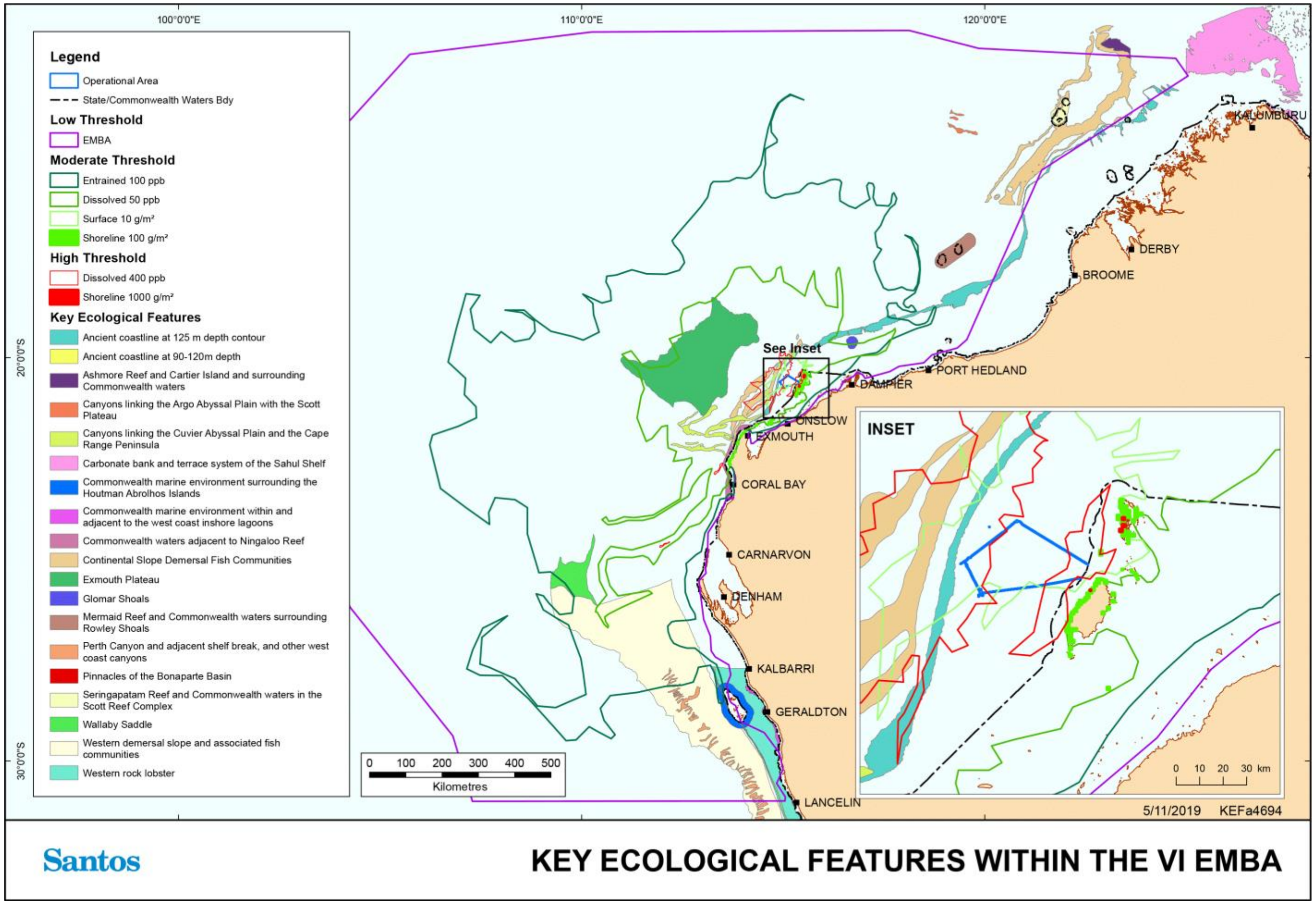


Figure 3-5: Key Ecological Features in and near the EMBA and Operational Area

3.2.4 Threatened and Migratory Fauna

The Protected Matters Search Tool identified 51 listed threatened species and 72 listed migratory species under the EPBC Act 1999 as having the potential to occur in the EMBA. An examination of the species profile and threats database showed that some listed threatened species are not expected to occur in significant numbers in the marine and coastal environments due to their terrestrial distributions. These species will not come into contact with any potential oil spill and therefore are not discussed further.

Those listed as threatened species groups or vulnerable species groups and that have been identified as potentially being present in the operational area or the EMBA and the relevant planned and unplanned events that may impact them are discussed in **Table 3-6**. Threatened and vulnerable species within these species groups are further described in **Appendix C.**

. Note, terrestrial species that occur in the EPBC Protected Matters searches of the EMBA have been excluded where not relevant with respect to hydrocarbon concentrations of floating oil, in-water hydrocarbons (entrained and dissolved oil) and shoreline accumulations used to define the EMBA. Species that may occur on shorelines include shorebirds, but terrestrial mammals, reptiles (such as pythons) and bird species that do not have habitats along shorelines have been excluded. It should also be noted that seabirds and shorebirds are classified as marine fauna for the purposes of impact assessment within this EP

Biologically important areas (BIAs), such as aggregation, breeding, resting, nesting or feeding areas or known migratory routes, for whales, dugongs, Australian sea lions, various marine turtles, sharks and seabird species in the operational area and the EMBA are shown in **Figure 3-6** to **Figure 3-14** and are also identified in **Table 3-6** and further described in **Appendix C.**

The relevant BIAs that occur in the operational area are listed below, with examples of the species that use these BIAs:

+ Internesting (loggerhead, green, hawksbill and flatback turtles);
+ Foraging (whale shark, sooty tern);
+ Migration (humpback and blue whales);
+ Distribution (blue whale);
+ Breeding and foraging (lesser frigatebird); and
+ Breeding (wedge-tailed shearwater, Australian fairy tern, lesser crested tern, white-tailed tropicbird and roseate tern).

Critical nesting habitat for green, hawksbill and flatback turtles also occurs in the operational area**. Figure 3-9** to **Figure 3-12** shows the BIA and critical habitat categories for each of these turtle species in the operational area and EMBA.

Table 3-6: Environmental Values and Sensitivities – Threatened and Migratory Marine Fauna

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Protected Species and Communities: Fish and Sharks							
Whale shark	*Rhincodon typus*	V, M	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area Overlap with foraging BIA	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area Overlap with foraging BIAs	<u>Planned</u> + Light emissions; + Noise emissions; + Interaction with other marine users; + Planned operational discharges; + Spill response operations. <u>Unplanned</u>
Grey nurse shark (west coast population)	*Carcharias taurus (west coast population)*	V	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Great white shark	*Carcharodon carcharias*	V, M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area Overlaps with foraging BIA (Abrolhos Islands)	+ Hydrocarbon releases; + Non-hydrocarbon releases; + Marine fauna interaction; and + Introduction of invasive marine species.
Dwarf sawfish	*Pristis clavata*	V, M	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Green sawfish	*Pristis zijsron*	V, M	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Narrow sawfish	*Anoxypristis cuspidata*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Shortfin mako	*Isurus oxyrinchus*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Longfin mako	*Isurus paucus*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Reef manta ray	*Manta alfredi*	M	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Giant manta ray	*Manta birostris*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Blind gudgeon	*Milyeringa veritas*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Planned + Planned operational discharges; and + Spill response operations. Unplanned + Hydrocarbon releases; + Non-hydrocarbon releases; + Marine fauna interaction; and
Blind cave eel	*Ophisternon candidum*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Northern river shark	*Glyphis garricki*	E	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Largetooth sawfish	*Pristis pristis*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Porbeagle (Mackerel shark)	*Lamna nasus*	M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	+ Introduction of invasive marine species.
Protected Species and Communities: Marine Mammals							
Humpback whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	V, M	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area Overlap with BIA for migration	✓	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area Overlap with BIA for migration and resting	<u>Planned</u> + Light emissions; + Noise emissions; + Interaction with other marine users; + Planned operational discharges; and + Spill response operations. <u>Unplanned</u> + Hydrocarbon releases;
Blue whale	*Balaenoptera musculus*	E, M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area Overlap with BIA for foraging	✓	Migration route known to occur within area Overlap with BIA for migration and foraging	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Sei whale	*Balaenoptera borealis*	V, M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	+ Non-hydrocarbon releases; + Marine fauna interaction; and + Introduction of invasive marine species.
Fin whale	*Balaenoptera physalus*	V, M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	
Bryde's whale	*Balaenoptera edeni*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Orca, killer whale	*Orcinus orca*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status					
Common Name	Scientific Name	(CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Spotted bottlenose dolphin	*Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations)*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Dugong	*Dugong dugon*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with BIA for foraging and breeding, calving and nursing	
Sperm whale	*Physeter macrocephalus*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin	*Sousa chinensis*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Value/Sensitivity</th><th rowspan="2">EPBC Act Status

(CE = Critically Endangered
E = Endangered
V = Vulnerable
M = Migratory
CD = Conservation Dependent)</th><th rowspan="2">Operational Area Presence</th><th rowspan="2">Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area</th><th rowspan="2">Offshore EMBA Presence</th><th rowspan="2">Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA</th><th rowspan="2">Relevant Events</th></tr>
<tr><th>Common Name</th><th>Scientific Name</th></tr>
<tr><td>Southern right whale</td><td>Eubalaena australis</td><td>E</td><td>X</td><td>N/A</td><td>✓</td><td>Species or species habitat likely to occur within area</td><td rowspan="4"><u>Planned</u>
+ Planned operational discharges; and
+ Spill response operations.
<u>Unplanned</u>
+ Hydrocarbon releases;
+ Non-hydrocarbon releases;
+ Marine fauna interaction; and
+ Introduction of invasive marine species.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Pygmy right whale</td><td>Caperea marginata</td><td>M</td><td>X</td><td>N/A</td><td>✓</td><td>Species or species habitat may occur within area</td></tr>
<tr><td>Australian snubfin dolphin (Irrawaddy dolphin)</td><td>Orcaella brevirostris</td><td>M</td><td>X</td><td>N/A</td><td>✓</td><td>Species or species habitat may occur within area</td></tr>
<tr><td>Australian sea lion</td><td>Neophoca cinerea</td><td>V</td><td>X</td><td>N/A</td><td>✓</td><td>Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Overlaps with BIA for foraging.</td></tr>
</table>

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Antarctic minke whale	*Balaenoptera bonaerensis*	M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Protected Species and Communities: Marine Reptiles							
Short-nosed seasnake	*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*	CE	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Planned + Light emissions; + Noise emissions; + Interaction with other marine users; + Planned operational discharges; and + Spill response operations. Unplanned + Hydrocarbon releases;
Loggerhead turtle	*Caretta caretta*	E, M	✓	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area Overlaps with interesting BIA	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with BIAs and critical habitats	
Green turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	V, M	✓	Congregation or aggregation	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
				known to occur within area Overlaps with BIAs and critical habitats		Overlaps with BIAs and critical habitats	+ Non-hydrocarbon releases; + Marine fauna interaction; and + Introduction of IMS.
Leatherback turtle	*Dermochelys coriacea*	E, M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	
Hawksbill turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	V, M	✓	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area Overlaps with internesting habitat (60 km off Barrow Island)	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with BIAs and critical habitats	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Flatback turtle	*Natator depressus*	V, M	✓	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area Overlap with internesting BIA (60 km of Montebello Islands and from Dampier Archipelago)	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with BIAs and critical habitats (including mating, aggregation, foraging and internesting).	
Olive Ridley turtle	*Lepidochelys olivacea*	E	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	<u>Planned</u> + Planned operational discharges; and + Spill response operations. <u>Unplanned</u>
Leaf-scaled snake	*Aipysurus foliosquama*	CE	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
							+ Hydrocarbon releases; + Non-hydrocarbon releases; + Marine fauna interaction; and + Introduction of IMS.
Protected Species and Communities: Marine Birds							
Roseate tern	*Sterna dougallii*	M	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area Overlaps with breeding BIA	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	<u>Planned</u> + Light emissions; + Noise emissions; + Interaction with other marine users; + Planned operational discharges; and

Santos

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Curlew sandpiper	*Calidris ferruginea*	CE, M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	+ Spill response operations. Unplanned + Hydrocarbon releases; + Non-hydrocarbon releases; + Marine fauna interaction; and + Introduction of IMS.
Red knot	*Calidris canutus*	E, M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Southern giant petrel	*Macronectes giganteus*	E, M	✓	Species or species habitat may to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Eastern curlew	*Numenius madagascariensis*	CE, M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	**Scientific Name**						
Common noddy	*Anous stolidus*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area Overlaps foraging BIA (provisioning young)	
Streaked shearwater	*Calonectris leucomelas*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Lesser frigatebird	*Fregata ariel*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area Overlaps with breeding, foraging BIA	
Common sandpiper	*Actitis hypoleucos*	M	✓	Species or species habitat	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
				may occur within area			
Sharp-tailed sandpiper	*Calidris acuminata*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	
Pectoral sandpiper	*Calidris melanotos*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Osprey	*Pandion haliaetus*	M	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Australian fairy tern	*Sternula nereis*	V	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
				Overlaps with breeding BIA		Overlaps with breeding and foraging BIAs	
Fork-tailed swift	*Apus pacificus*	M	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Lesser crested tern	*Thalasseus bengalensis*	M	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with breeding BIA	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with breeding BIA	
Wedge-tailed shearwater	*Ardenna pacifica*	M	✓	Was not identified by the Protected Matter Search Tool; however, this area overlaps	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with breeding and foraging BIA	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
				with breeding BIA			
Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit	*Limosa lapponica baueri*	V, M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	<u>Planned</u> + Planned operational discharges; and + Spill response operations. <u>Unplanned</u> + Hydrocarbon releases; + Non-hydrocarbon releases; and + Marine fauna interaction.
Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit	*Limosa lapponica menzbierii*	CE, M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
White-tailed tropicbird	*Phaethon lepturus*	M	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area Overlaps breeding BIA	
Little shearwater	*Puffinus assimilis*	Listed Marine Species	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area Overlaps foraging BIA	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Pacific gull	*Larus pacificus*	Listed Marine Species	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps foraging BIA	
Greater frigatebird	*Fregata minor*	M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Caspian tern	*Hydroprogne caspia*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Little tern	*Sternula albifrons*	M	X	N/A	✓	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	
Bridled tern	*Onychoprion anaethetus*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps foraging BIA	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Oriental plover	*Charadrius veredus*	M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Oriental pratincole	*Glareola maldivarum*	M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Crested tern	*Thalasseus bergii*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known occur within area	
Caspian tern	*Sterna caspia*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known occur within area Overlaps foraging BIA	
Common greenshank	*Tringa nebularia*	M	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
White-winged fairy-wren (Barrow Island)	*Malurus leucopterus edouardi*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
White-winged fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island)	*Malurus leucopterus*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Night parrot	*Pezoporus occidentalis*	E	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Soft-plumaged petrel	*Pterodroma mollis*	V	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area Overlaps with foraging BIA	
Campbell albatross	*Thalassarache impavida*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Flesh-footed shearwater	*Ardenna carneipes*	V	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	
Australian lesser noddy	*Anous tenuirostris melanops*	V	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area Overlaps with foraging BIA	
Amsterdam albatross	*Diomedea amsterdamensis*	E	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Southern royal albatross	*Diomedea epomophora*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Wandering albatross	*Diomedea exulans*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	**Scientific Name**						
Northern royal albatross	*Diomedea sanfordi*	E	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	
Northern giant petrel	*Macronectes halli*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Abbott's booby	*Papasula abbotti*	E	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Masked booby	*Sula dactylatra*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Red-footed booby	*Sula sula*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	
Brown booby	*Sula leucogaster*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status					
Common Name	**Scientific Name**	**(CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)**	**Operational Area Presence**	**Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area**	**Offshore EMBA Presence**	**Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA**	**Relevant Events**
Black-browed albatross	*Thalassarche melanophris*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
White-capped albatross	*Thalassarche cauta steadi*	V	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	
Sooty albatross	*Phoebetria fusca*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Sooty tern	*Sterna fuscata*	Listed Marine Species	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area Overlaps with foraging BIA	
Blue petrel	*Halobaena caerulea*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	

Value/Sensitivity		EPBC Act Status (CE = Critically Endangered E = Endangered V = Vulnerable M = Migratory CD = Conservation Dependent)	Operational Area Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within Operational Area	Offshore EMBA Presence	Particular Values or Sensitivities Within the EMBA	Relevant Events
Common Name	Scientific Name						
Australian painted snipe	*Rostratula australis*	E	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Shy albatross	*Thalassarche cauta*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Indian yellow-nosed albatross	*Thalassarche carteri*	V	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	
Christmas Island frigatebird	*Fregata andrewsi*	E, M	X	N/A	✓	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	
Fairy prion (southern)	*Pachyptila turtur subantarctica*	V	X	N/A	✓	Species or species habitat may occur within area	
Red-tailed tropicbird	*Phaethon rubricauda*	M	X	N/A	✓	Breeding known to occur within area	

Santos

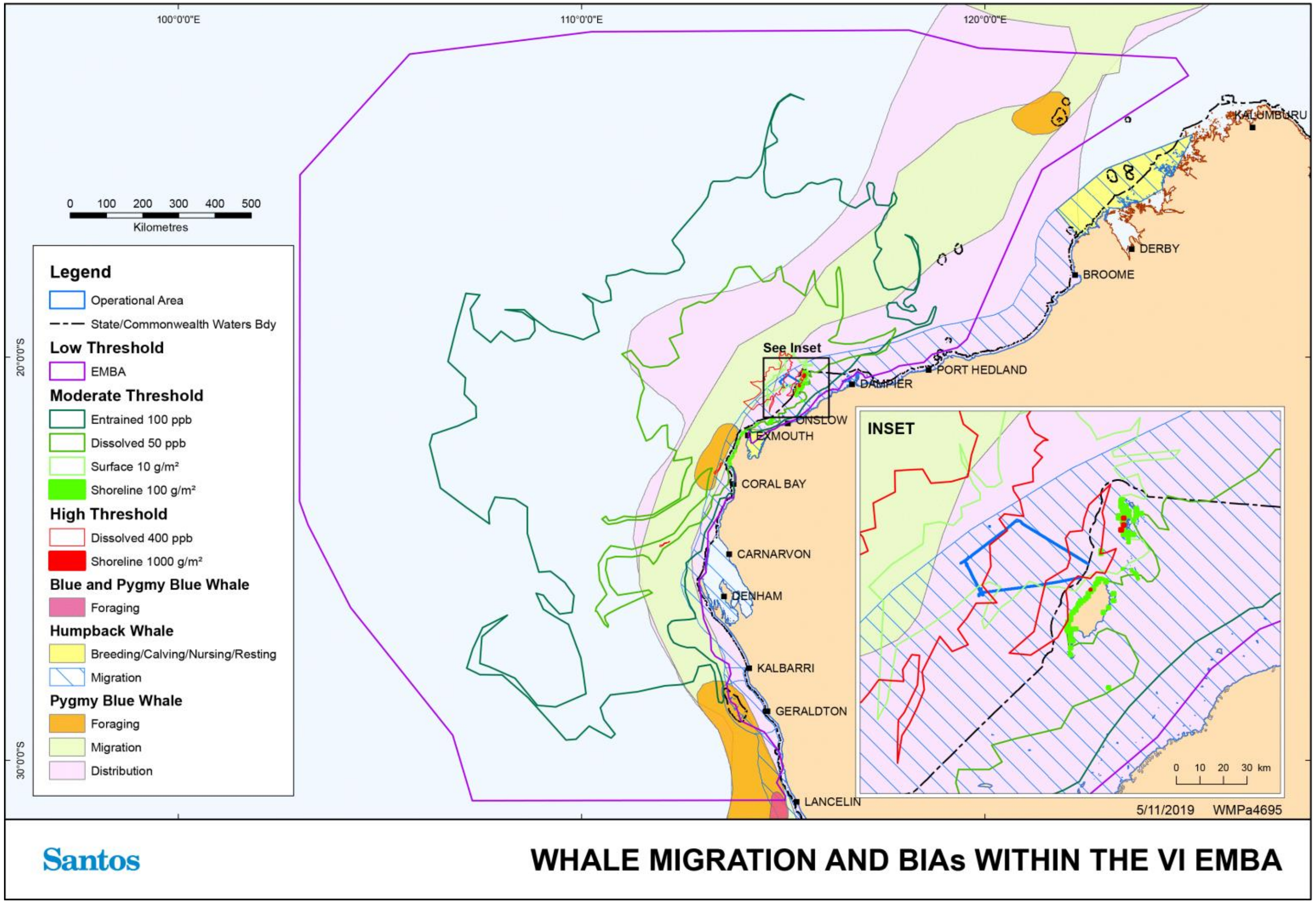


Figure 3-6: Biologically Important Areas for EPBC Protected Whale Species in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

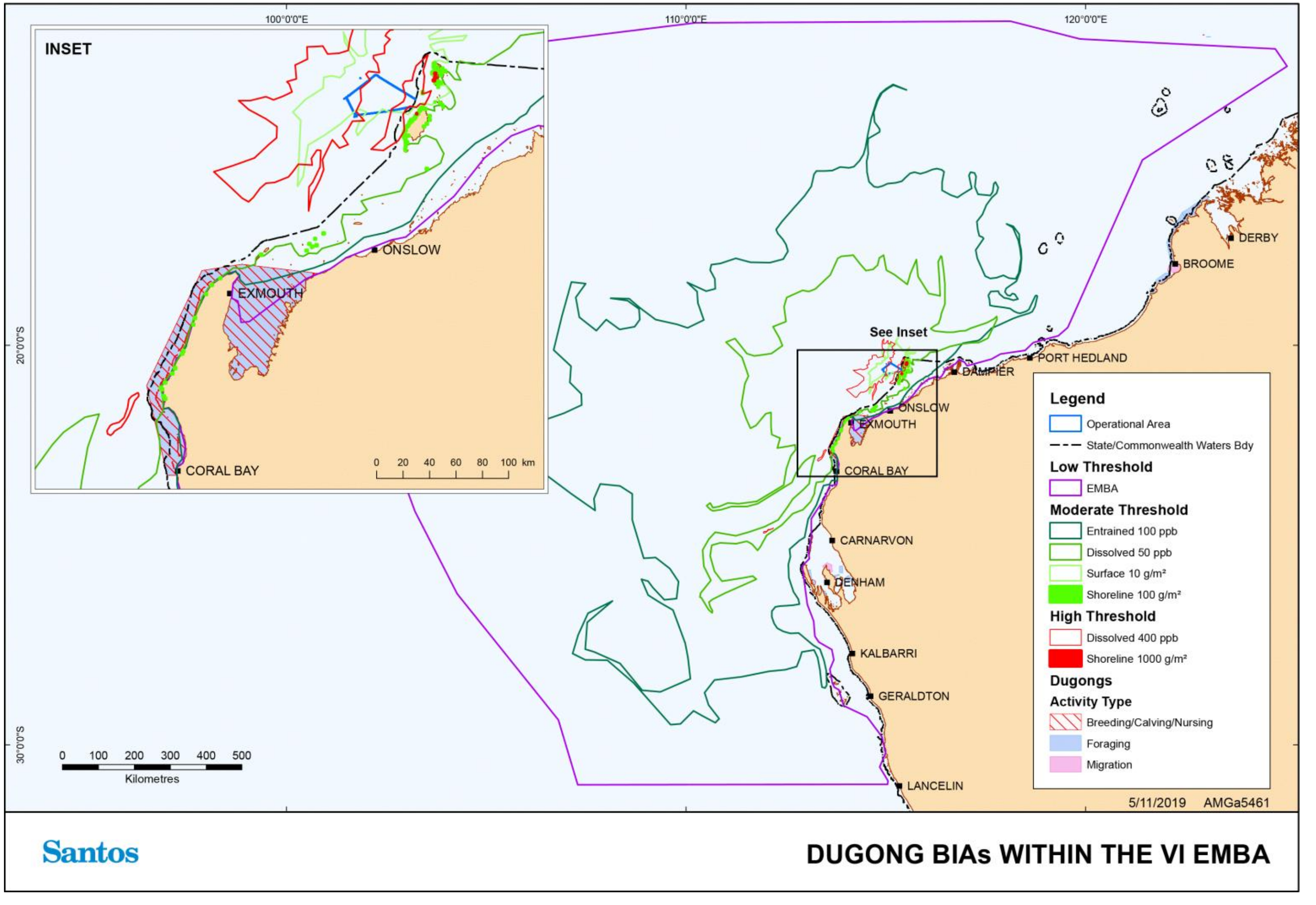


Figure 3-7: Biologically Important Areas for Dugongs in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

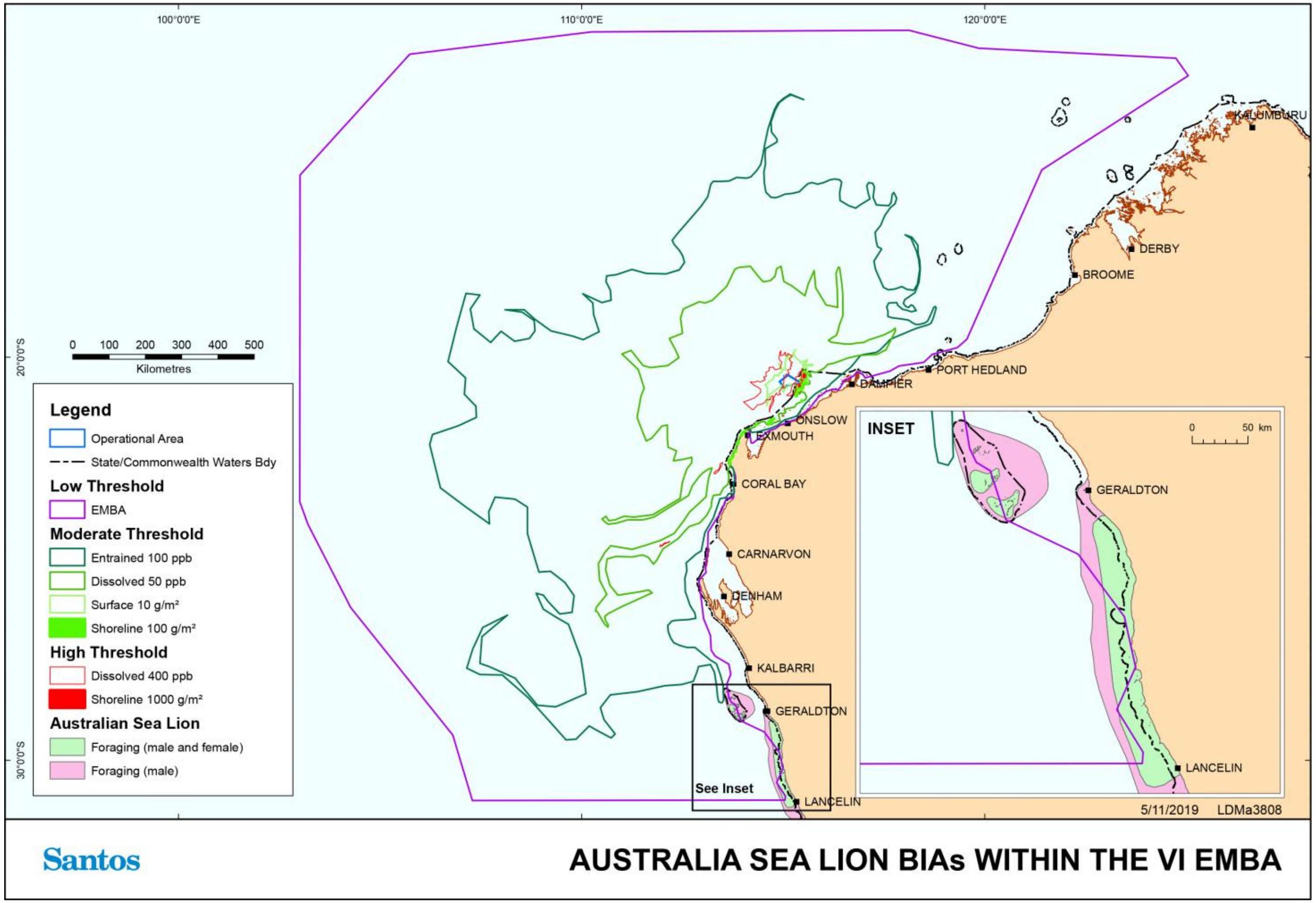


Figure 3-8: Biologically Important Areas for the Australian Sea Lion in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

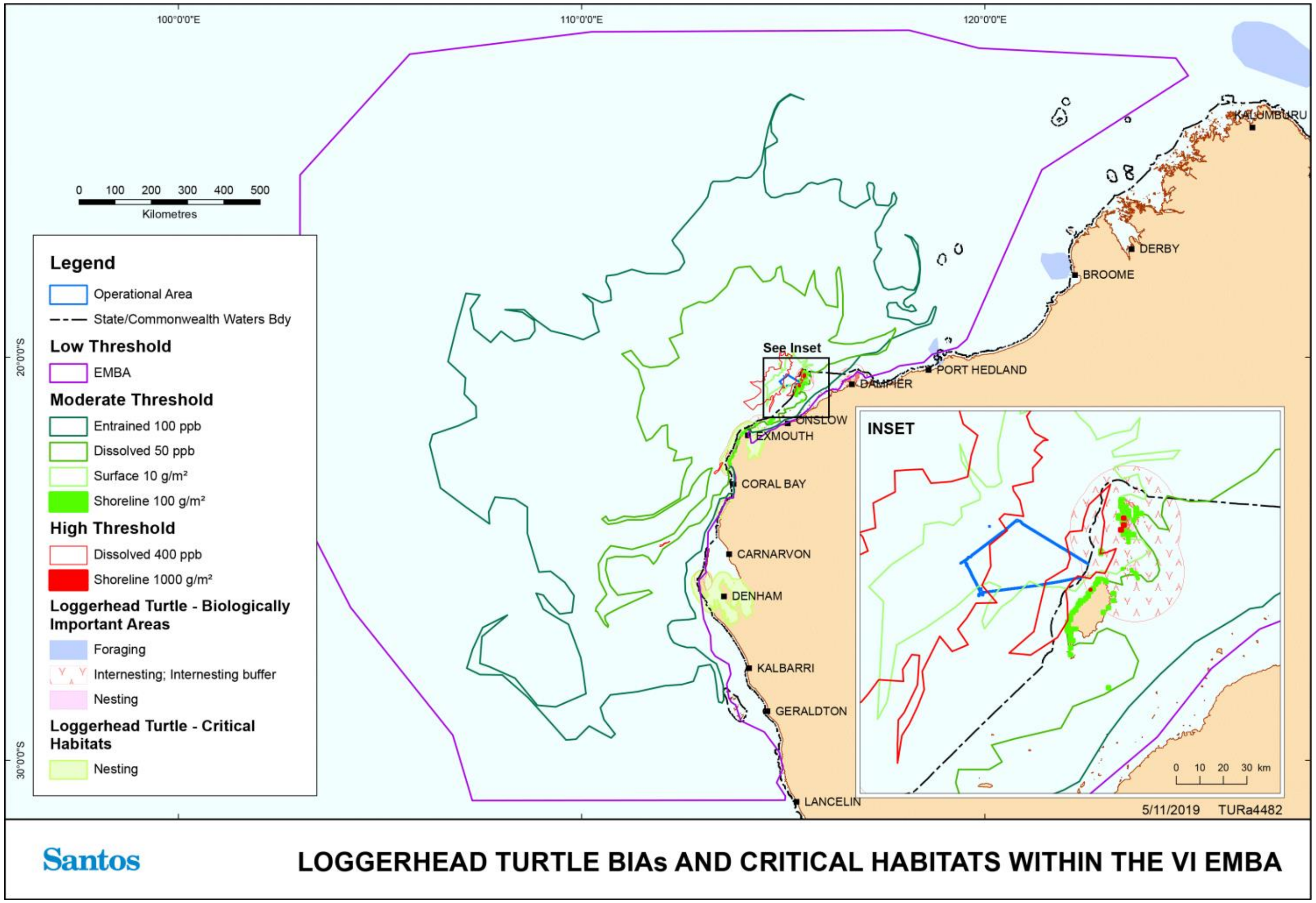


Figure 3-9: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats for the Loggerhead Turtle in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

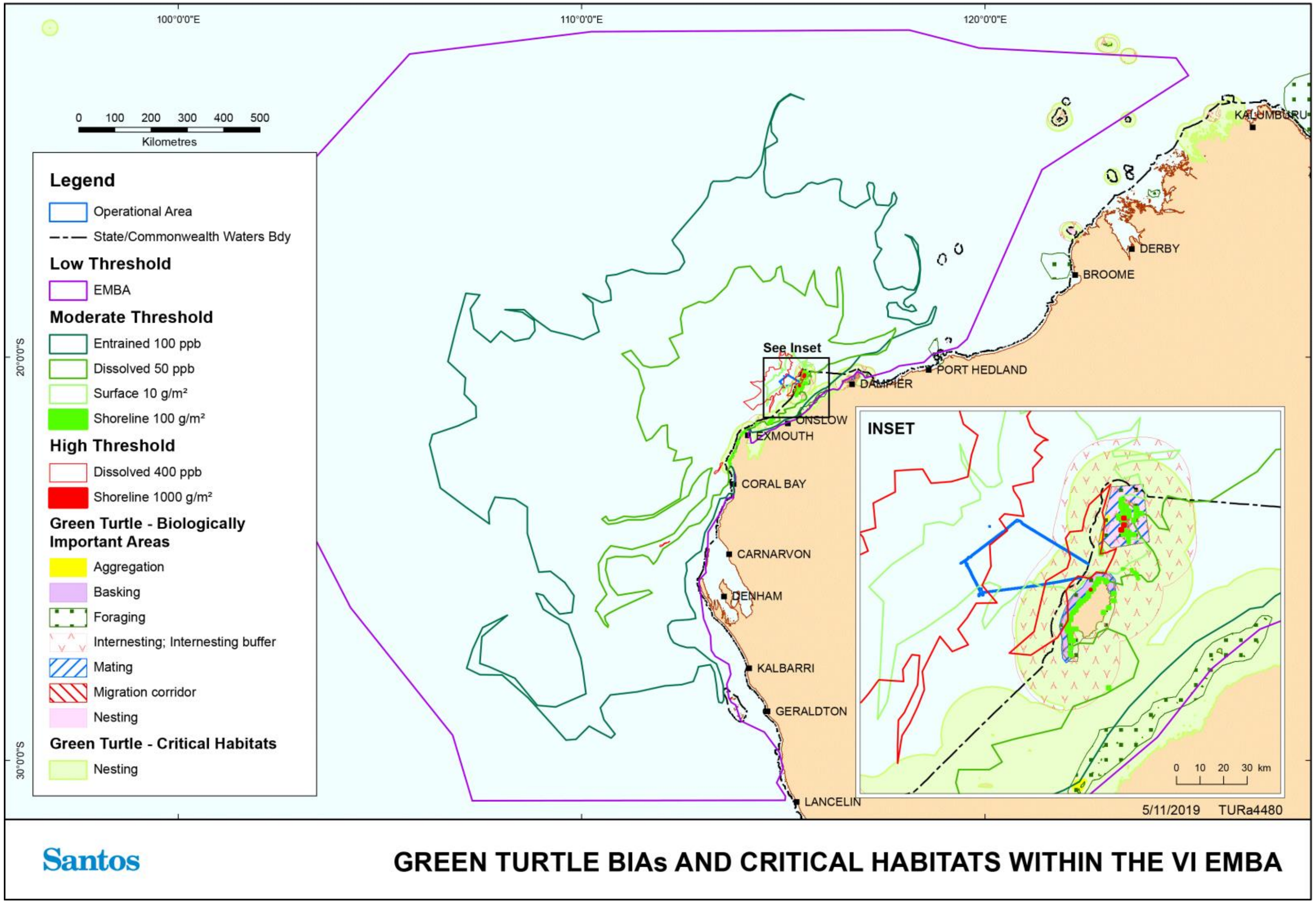


Figure 3-10: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats for the Green Turtle in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

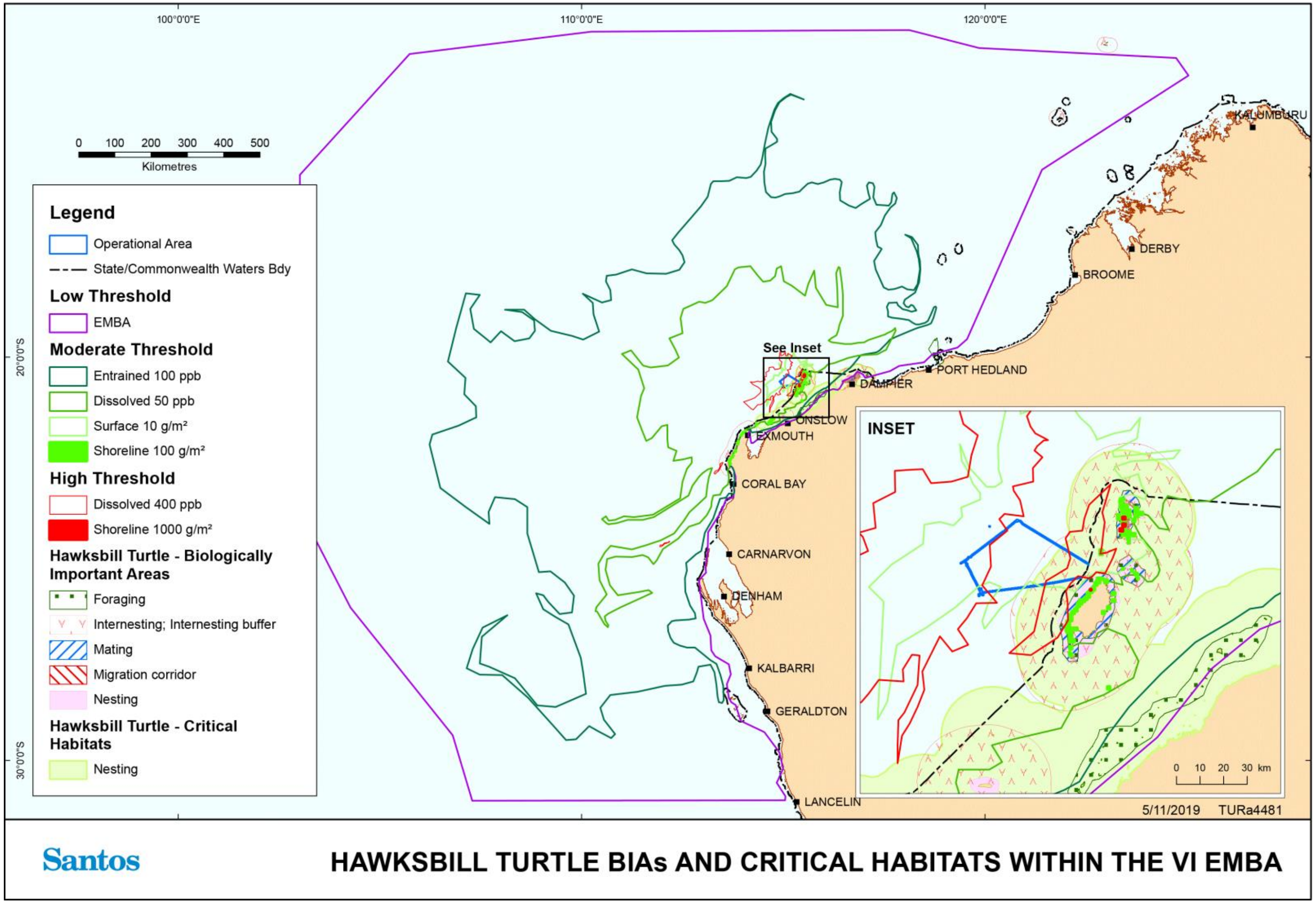


Figure 3-11: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats for the Hawksbill Turtle in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

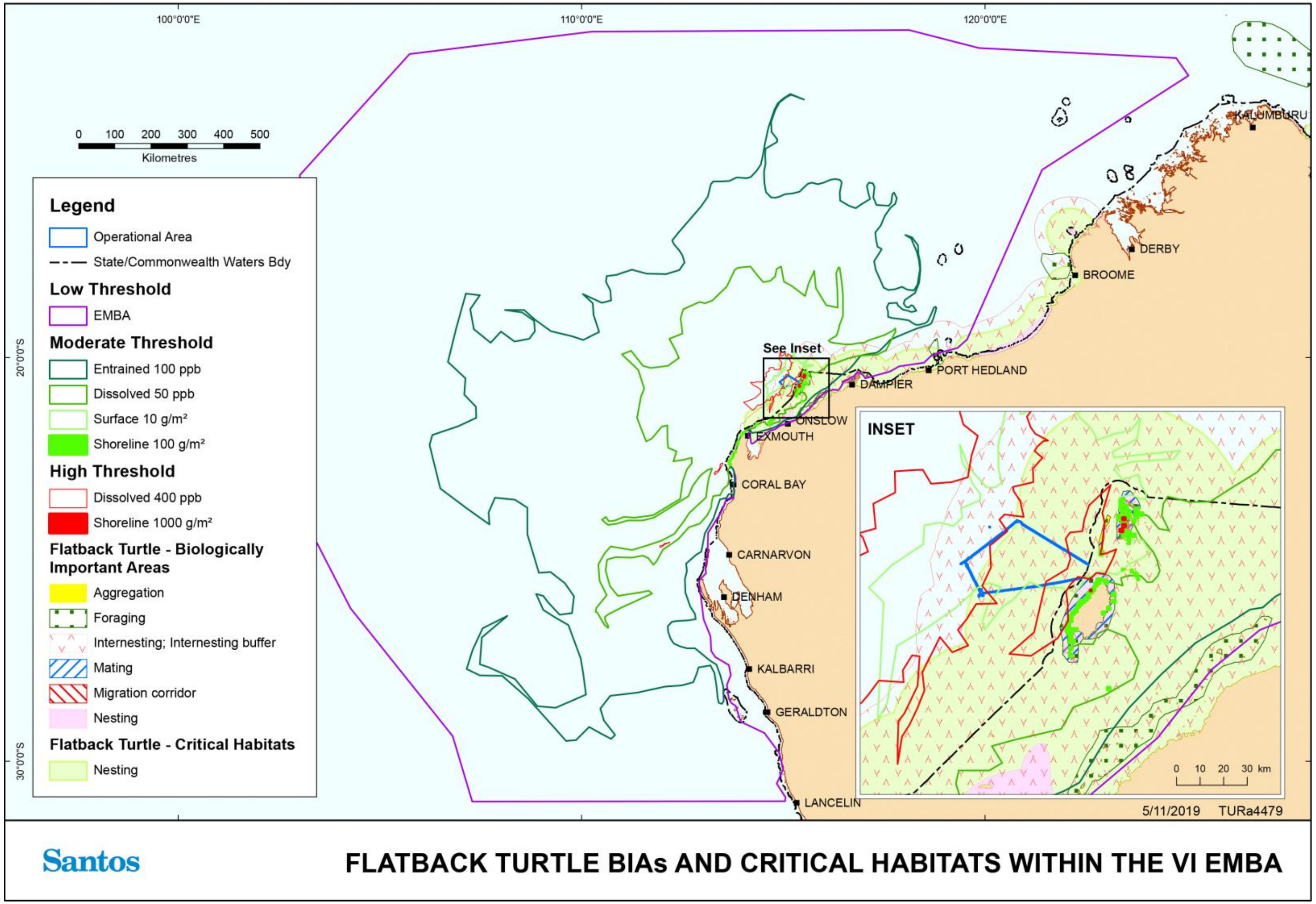


Figure 3-12: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats for the Flatback Turtle in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

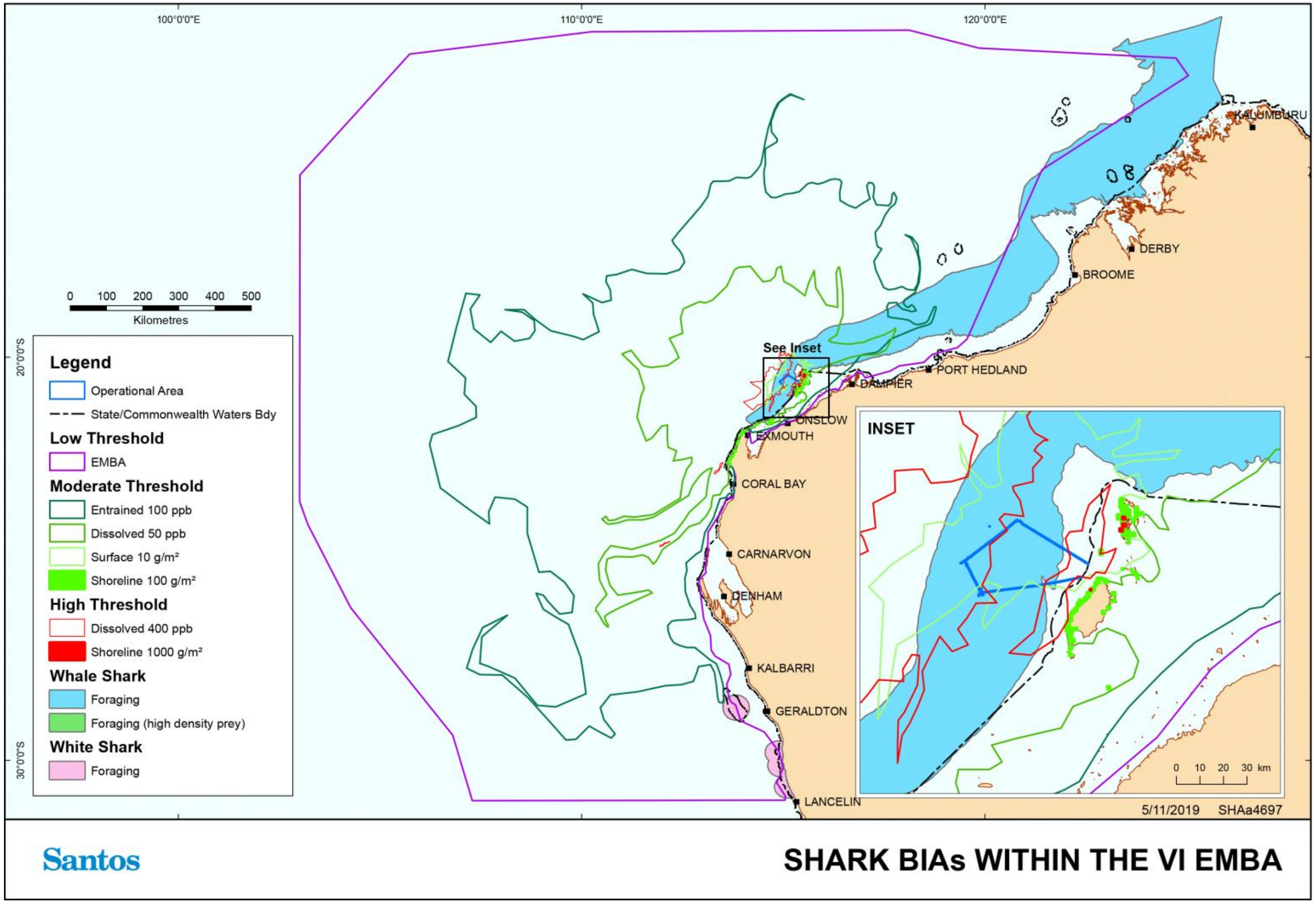


Figure 3-13: Biologically Important Areas for EPBC Protected Sharks in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

Santos

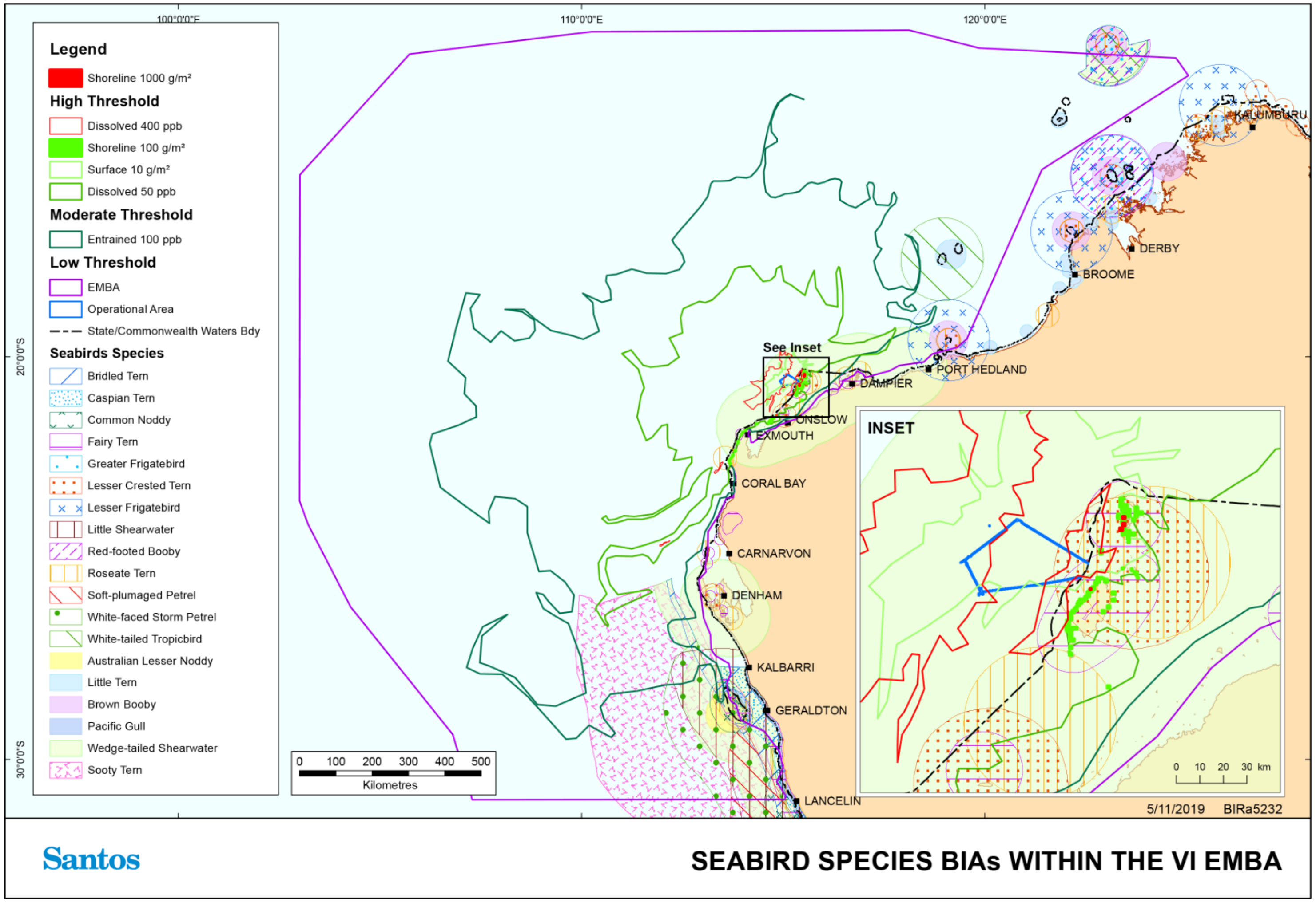


Figure 3-14: Biologically Important Areas for EPBC Protected Seabird Species in the Vicinity of the EMBA and Operational Area

3.2.4.1 Recovery Plans

Relevant conservation advices, recovery plans and management plans for marine fauna are provided in **Table 3-7,** along with cross-references to the relevant EP section for the assessment of impacts. Species that occur in the EMBA only may be affected by marine pollution (from unplanned hydrocarbon release); species that occur in the operational area have the potential to be impacted by other planned events (e.g., noise emissions) and unplanned events (e.g. vessel strike).

Table 3-7: Threats and Strategies from Recovery Plans, Conservation Advice and Management Plans Relevant to the Activity

Receptor	Name	Recovery Plan, Conservation Advice or Management Plan	Threats/Strategies Identified as Relevant to the Activity	Addressed Where Relevant for Receptor Groups in EP Section
Fish and Sharks	Dwarf sawfish	Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (DoE, 2015a)	Habitat degradation due to increasing human development	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
		Approved Conservation Advice on *Pristis clavata* (Dwarf Sawfish) (2009)		
	Green sawfish	Commonwealth Conservation Advice on *Pristis zijsron* (green sawfish) (DoEE, 2008a)	Habitat degradation and modification	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (DoE, 2015a)		
	Great white shark	Recovery Plan for the White Shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) (DSEWPaC, 2013a)	Ecosystem effects as a result of habitat modification and climate change	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
	Grey nurse shark	Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (*Carcharias taurus*) (DoE, 2014)	Pollution and disease	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Ecosystem effects - habitat modification and climate change	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
	Whale shark	Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a)	Boat strike from large vessels	**7.2**
			Habitat disruption from mineral exploration, production and transportation	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Marine debris	**7.3**
	Northern river shark	Approved Conservation Advice for *Glyphis garricki* (northern river shark) (2014)	Habitat degradation and modification	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Marine debris (potential)	**7.3**
	Largetooth sawfish	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis pristis* (largetooth sawfish)	Habitat degradation and modification	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Marine debris (potential)	**7.3**
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015a)	Habitat degradation and modification	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
	Blind gudgeon	Approved Conservation Advice for *Milyeringa veritas* (blind gudgeon) (DoEE, 2008b)	Habitat degradation and modification (as relevant to unplanned discharges, given the habitat of this species)	**7.6** to **7.9**
	Blind cave eel	Approved Conservation Advice for *Ophisternon candidum* (blind cave eel) (DoEE, 2008c)	Habitat degradation and modification (as relevant to unplanned discharges, given the habitat of this species)	**7.6** to **7.9**
Mammals	Blue whale	Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (DoE, 2015c)	Noise interference	**6.1**
			Habitat modification	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Vessel disturbance	**6.1** and **7.2**
	Southern right whale	Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale 2011 – 2021 (DSEWPaC, 2012)	Vessel disturbance	**6.1** and **7.2**
			Habitat modification	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Noise interference	**6.1**
	Fin whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b)	Anthropogenic noise and acoustic disturbance	**6.1**
			Habitat degradation including coastal development, port expansion and aquaculture	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Vessel strike	**7.2**

Receptor	Name	Recovery Plan, Conservation Advice or Management Plan	Threats/Strategies Identified as Relevant to the Activity	Addressed Where Relevant for Receptor Groups in EP Section
	Sei whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera borealis* (sei whale) (TSSC, 2015c)	Anthropogenic noise and acoustic disturbance	**6.1**
			Habitat degradation including pollution (increasing port expansion and coastal development)	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Vessel strike	**7.2**
	Australian sea lion	Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) (DSEWPaC, 2013b)	Noise	**6.1**
			Entanglement in marine debris (primary threat)	**7.3** to **7.9**
			Human disturbance	**7.2**
			Direct killing (deliberate)	**7.2**
			Habitat degradation	**7.3** to **7.9**
			Pollution and oil spills	**7.3** to **7.9**
	Humpback whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d)	Noise interference	**6.1**
			Vessel disturbance and strike	**7.2**
			Habitat degradation including coastal development and port expansion	**7.3** to **7.9**
Reptiles	Loggerhead turtle (WA genetic stock)	Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017)	Marine debris – entanglement and ingestion (moderate, unknown)	**7.3**
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)	**6.1** and **7.2**
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate)	**7.3** to **7.9**
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (low)	**6.6, 7.4** to **7.9**
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate, unknown)	**6.1**
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)	**7.1**
			Light pollution (moderate)	**6.2**
	Green turtle (NWS genetic stock [NWS], Scott-Browse genetic stock [ScBr], Ashmore genetic stock [AR])	Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017)	Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (NWS, AR, ScBr – high), chronic (NWS – moderate, AR – high, ScBr – high).	**6.6, 7.4** to **7.9**
			Habitat modification – infrastructure / coastal development (NWS – moderate, AR – low, ScBr – high)	**7.3** to **7.9**
			Marine debris – entanglement (NWS – moderate, AR – very high, ScBr – moderate; unknown) and ingestion (NWS – low; unknown, AR – moderate, ScBr – moderate).	**7.3**
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)	**6.1** and **7.2**
			Noise interference – acute (NWS – moderate; unknown, AR – low, ScBr – moderate), chronic (NWS – moderate; unknown, AR – low, ScBr – moderate; unknown)	**6.1**
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown for AR and ScBr)	**7.1**
			Light pollution (NWS – high, AR – moderate, ScBr – moderate)	**6.2**

Receptor	Name	Recovery Plan, Conservation Advice or Management Plan	Threats/Strategies Identified as Relevant to the Activity	Addressed Where Relevant for Receptor Groups in EP Section
	Leatherback turtle	Approved Conservation Advice on *Dermochelys coriacea* (DoE, 2008)	Boat strike	**7.2**
			Changes to breeding sites	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Ingestion of marine debris	**7.3**
		Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017)	Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (low), chronic (low; unknown)	**6.6**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (high)	**7.3**
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate)	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)	**6.1** and **7.2**
			Noise interference – acute (low; unknown), chronic (low; unknown)	**6.1**
			Light pollution (low)	**6.2**
	Hawksbill turtle (WA genetic stock)	Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017)	Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate)	**6.6, 7.4** to **7.9**
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (low; unknown)	**7.3**
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate)	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)	**6.1** and **7.2**
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate; unknown)	**6.1**
			Light pollution (high)	**6.2**
	Olive ridley turtle (NT genetic stock)	Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017)	Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (moderate)	**6.6, 7.4** to **7.9**
			Marine debris – entanglement (very high) and ingestion (moderate; unknown)	**7.3**
			Habitat modification – infrastructure / coastal development (low)	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)	**6.1** and **7.2**
			Light pollution (moderate)	**6.2**
	Flatback turtle (Pilbara coast genetic stock (Pil) and South-west Kimberley coast genetic stock (swKim))	Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017)	Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (moderate)	**6.6, 7.4** to **7.9**
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (low)	**7.3**
			Habitat modification – infrastructure / coastal development (Pil – high, swKim – moderate)	**6.4**, **7.6** to **7.9**
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)	**6.1** and **7.2**
			Light pollution (Pil – high, swKim – moderate)	**6.2**
	Short-nosed seasnake	Approved Conservation Advice on *Aipysurus apraefrontalis* (Short-nosed Seasnake) (DSEWPaC, 2011a)	Degradation of reef habitat, primarily as a result of coral bleaching (primary threat)	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Oil and gas exploration	**6.1**, **6.2, 6.6, 7.6 to 7.9**
	Leaf-scaled seasnake	Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus foliosquama* (Leaf-scaled Seasnake) (DSEWPaC, 2011b)	Degradation of reef habitat, primarily as a result of coral bleaching (primary threat)	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Oil and gas exploration	**6.1**, **6.2, 6.6, 7.6** to **7.9**

Receptor	Name	Recovery Plan, Conservation Advice or Management Plan	Threats/Strategies Identified as Relevant to the Activity	Addressed Where Relevant for Receptor Groups in EP Section
Birds	Southern giant-petrel and albatrosses (including Campbell Albatross)	National Recovery Plan for Threatened Albatrosses and Giant Petrels 2011-2016 (DSEWPaC, 2011c)	Marine pollution	**6.6, 7.6 to 7.9**
	Curlew sandpiper	Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris ferruginea* (Curlew Sandpiper) (DoEE, 2015)	Habitat loss and degradation from pollution	**7.6** to **7.9**
	Eastern curlew	Approved Conservation Advice for *Numenius madagascariensis* (Eastern Curlew) (DoEE, 2015)	Habitat loss and degradation from pollution	**7.6** to **7.9**
	Australian fairy tern	Approved Conservation Advice for *Sternula nereis* (Fairy Tern) (DSEWPaC, 2011d)	Oil spills, particularly in Victoria (potential threat)	**7.6** to **7.9**
	Red knot	Conservation Advice *Calidris canutus* (Red Knot) (TSSC, 2016a)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Pollution/contamination impacts	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Direct mortality (bird strike)	**7.2**
	Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit	Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (DoE, 2015d) Conservation Advice for *Limosa lapponica baueri* (Bar-tailed godwit (western Alaskan)) (TSSC, 2016b)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Pollution/contamination impacts	**7.6** to **7.9**
	Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit	Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (DoE, 2015d) Conservation Advice *Limosa lapponica menzbieri* (Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian)) (TSSC, 2016c)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation	**7.6** to **7.9**
			Pollution/contamination impacts	**7.6** to **7.9**
	White-winged fairy-wren (Barrow Island)	Approved Conservation Advice for *Malurus leucopterus edouardi* (White-winged Fairy-wren (Barrow Island)) (DEWHA, 2008a)	Degradation of habitat by fire and development	**7.6** to **7.9**
	White-winged fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island)	Approved Conservation Advice for *Malurus leucopterus* (White-winged Fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island)) (DEWHA, 2008b)	N/A – all threats are related to terrestrial environment	N/A
	Australian lesser noddy	Approved Conservation Advice for *Anous tenuirostris melanops* (Australian lesser noddy) (TSSC, 2015e)		
	Soft-plumaged petrel	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pterodroma mollis* (soft-plumaged petrel) (2015f)		
	Christmas Island frigatebird	Approved Conservation Advice for *Fregata andrewsi* (Christmas Island frigatebird) (TSSC, 2016d)		
	Australian painted snipe	Approved Conservation Advice for *Rostratula australis* (Australian painted snipe) (DSEWPaC, 2013)		
	Abbott's booby	Approved Conservation Advice for *Papasula abbotti* (Abbott's booby) (TSSC, 2015g)		
	Night parrot	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pezoporus occidentalis* (night parrot) (TSSC, 2016e)		
Protected	Montebello Islands Marine Park	Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007–2017 (DEC, 2006)	Encourage a policy of zero discharge where alternatives to discharge exist	**6.6**
			Develop and enforce controls on the discharge of sewage from vessels in the reserves, including the prohibition of discharge in areas designated 'Zone 1'	**6.6**

Receptor	Name	Recovery Plan, Conservation Advice or Management Plan	Threats/Strategies Identified as Relevant to the Activity	Addressed Where Relevant for Receptor Groups in EP Section
			Ensure relevant industry activities are undertaken at times and places that do not conflict with humpback whale migration through the reserves	**6**
			Maintain records of the incidence of entanglement, boat collisions and stranding of marine mammals in the reserves	**8**
			Maintain a database of turtle mortality and incidents of entanglement in the reserves	**8.12**
			Ensure that important seabird and shorebird breeding and feeding areas are not significantly affected by human activities	**6** and **7**

3.2.5 Socio-economic Receptors

Socio-economic activities that may occur in the operational area include commercial fishing, oil and gas exploration and production, and, to a lesser extent, recreational fishing and tourism as summarised in **Table 3-8**. More detailed descriptions of socio-economic considerations are provided in

Table 3-8: Summary of Socio-economic Activities that May Occur in the Operational Area

Value/ Sensitivity	Description	Operational Area Presence	Relevant Events Within Operational Area	Relevant Events Within EMBA
Commercial fisheries – Commonwealth (Figure 3-15)	Three Commonwealth fisheries overlap the operational area: the Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery, the Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery, and the Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery (**Section 3.2.5)** In recent years, fishing effort associated with the Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery has concentrated off south-west Western Australia and South Australia, with no current effort on the NWS (Patterson et al., 2018). The Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery is only active in waters offshore of south and south eastern Australia, confirmed in consultation with the Australia Southern Bluefin Tuna Association in consultation for previous company offshore activities (ABARES Fishery Status Reports, 2018). There is no current effort on the NWS (Patterson et al., 2018). There has been no fishing effort in the Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery since the 2009 season, and in that season activity concentrated off South Australia (Patterson et al., 2018).	✓	**Planned** Interaction with other users (**Section 6.5**)	**Unplanned** Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.6** to **7.9**)
Commercial fisheries – State (Figure 3-16 and **Figure 3-17)**	State fisheries active within the operational area are the Pilbara Trap, Line and Fish Trawl Managed Fisheries, the Mackerel Fishery Area 2, the Onslow and Nickol Bay Prawn Limited Entry Fishery, Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery, and Pilbara Developing Crab Fishery (**Table 3-9**).	✓	**Planned** Interaction with other users (**Section 6.5**)	**Unplanned** Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.6** to **7.9**)

Oil and gas (Figure 3-18)	Various petroleum exploration and production activities have been undertaken within the North West Shelf. In the operational area, East Spar pipeline is crossed by four pipelines, two flowlines and two umbilicals owned by Chevron. Outside of the operational area, but within the permit area, the Pluto gas pipeline transects the southwest corner (approximately 5 km from the operational area). Vessels servicing oil and gas operations in the region may pass through the area en-route to facilities; however, since vessel transit is not classed as a petroleum activity, potential impacts to vessels are discussed under 'Shipping' below. Oil and gas facilities occur within the EMBA, as do permits operated by other titleholders. Thus, oil and gas activities could be impacted by unplanned events.	✓	**<u>Planned</u>** Interaction with other users (**Section 6.5**)	**<u>Unplanned</u>** Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.6** to **7.9**)
Shipping (Figure 3-18)	Shipping using North West Shelf waters includes iron ore carriers, oil tankers and other vessels proceeding to or from the ports of Dampier, Port Walcott and Port Hedland; however, these are predominantly heading north from these ports. The proposed operational area does not overlap any major shipping lanes (more than 20 km away), although vessel traffic may be encountered throughout the operational area as commercial vessels transit around the Montebello Islands and support vessels conduct operations with the offshore infrastructure.	✓	**<u>Planned</u>** Interaction with other users (**Section 6.5**)	**<u>Unplanned</u>** Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.6** to **7.9**)
Recreational fishing	Within the operational area, there are no known natural seabed features that would aggregate fishes and that are typically targeted by recreational fishers. Given the water depths and distance from the nearest mainland, it is unlikely recreational fishing would occur in the vicinity. Recreational fishing does occur within the EMBA and therefore could be impacted by a loss of well control.	–	**N/A**	**<u>Unplanned</u>** Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.6**to **7.9**)
Defence	In consultation, Defence has advised no concerns with this proposed activity (**Section 3.2.5**).	–	**N/A**	**N/A**

Shipwrecks	One hundred and thirty three shipwrecks are sited within the EMBA. The closest shipwreck to the operational area is the Perentie, wrecked in 1976 on Barrow Island.	**–**	**N/A**	**Unplanned** Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.6** to **7.9**)
Tourism	Owing to the water depths of the operational area, planned events are not predicted to have an impact on tourism. There are sources of marine-based tourism within the EMBA. Aquatic recreational activities, such as boating, diving and fishing, occur near the coast and Montebello Islands. These activities are concentrated in the vicinity of the population centres, such as Exmouth, Dampier and Onslow. The EMBA encompasses the Montebello Islands Marine Park, Barrow Island Marine Park and Marine Management Area, Jurien Bay Marine Park and Rowley Shoals Marine Park; shoreline accumulation of oil may also occur within the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area (**Section 3.2.3**). Thus, ecotourism based on specific local values (game fish, nearshore reef snorkelling and diving) could be impacted by unplanned events.	**–**	**N/A**	**Unplanned** Unplanned hydrocarbon spills (**Sections 7.6** to **7.9**)
Cultural Heritage	No known sites of Aboriginal Heritage significance occur within the operational area. Within the EMBA, Barrow Island, Montebello Islands, Exmouth, Dampier Peninsula, Kimberley coast, Eighty-mile beach, Ningaloo Reef and the adjacent foreshores have a long history of occupancy by Indigenous communities.	**–**	**N/A**	**N/A**

3.2.5.1 Commercial Fisheries

Commonwealth and State fisheries overlapping with the operational area and the EMBA are illustrated in **Figure 3-15, Figure 3-16** and **Figure 3-17** respectively. **Table 3-9** describes each of these fisheries and indicates which events associated with the activity may impact on these.

Consultation with the Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD) has previously identified commercial fishing interests that exist in or in close proximity to proposed activities under this EP. This includes commercial fisheries identified in **Table 3-9**. This consultation also identified key fish species that may be aggregating or spawning in the EMBA. This information is provided, together with other key periods of sensitivity for socio-economic receptors in **Table 3-10**.

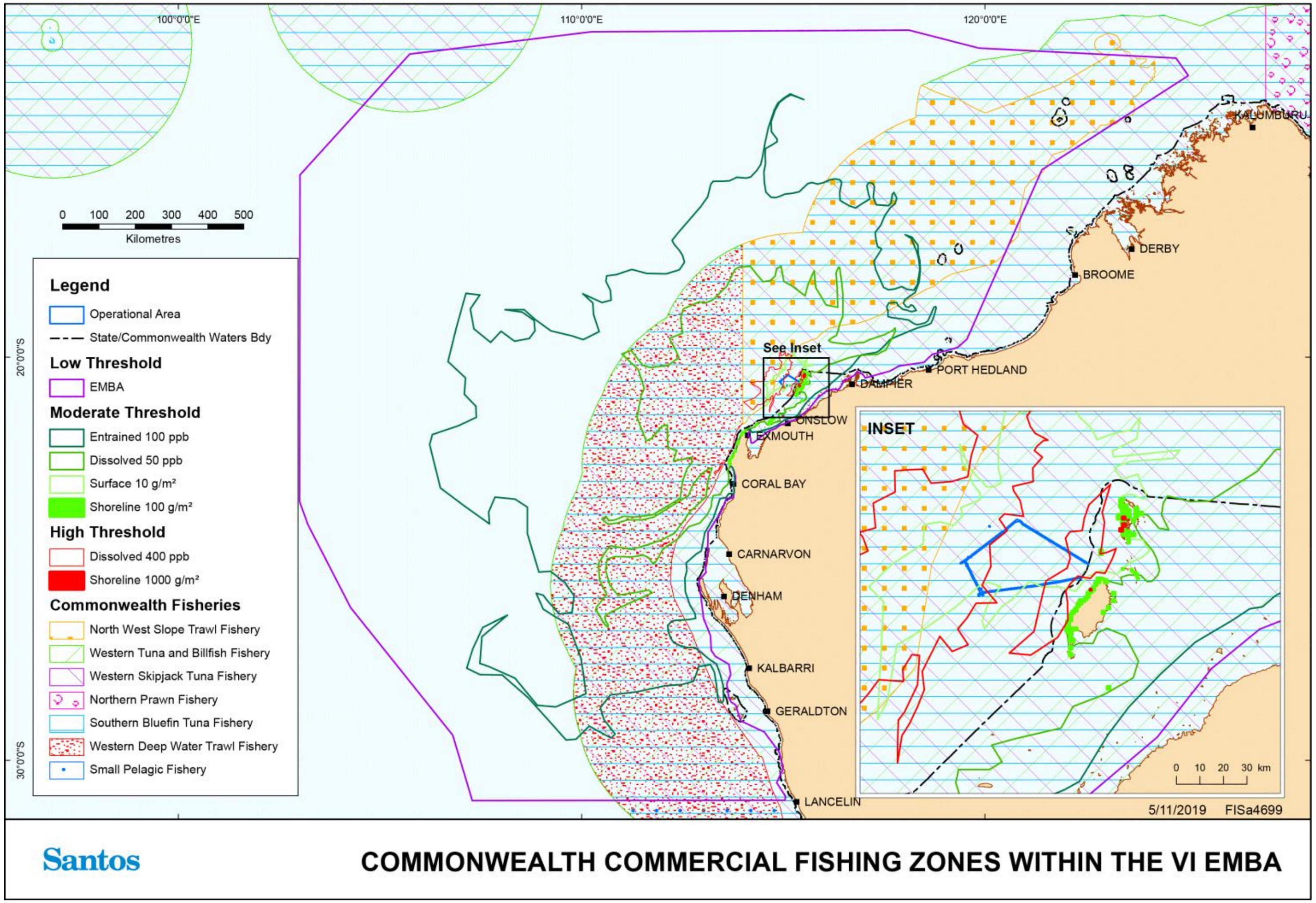


Figure 3-15: Commonwealth Commercial Fishing Zones in the EMBA and Operational Area

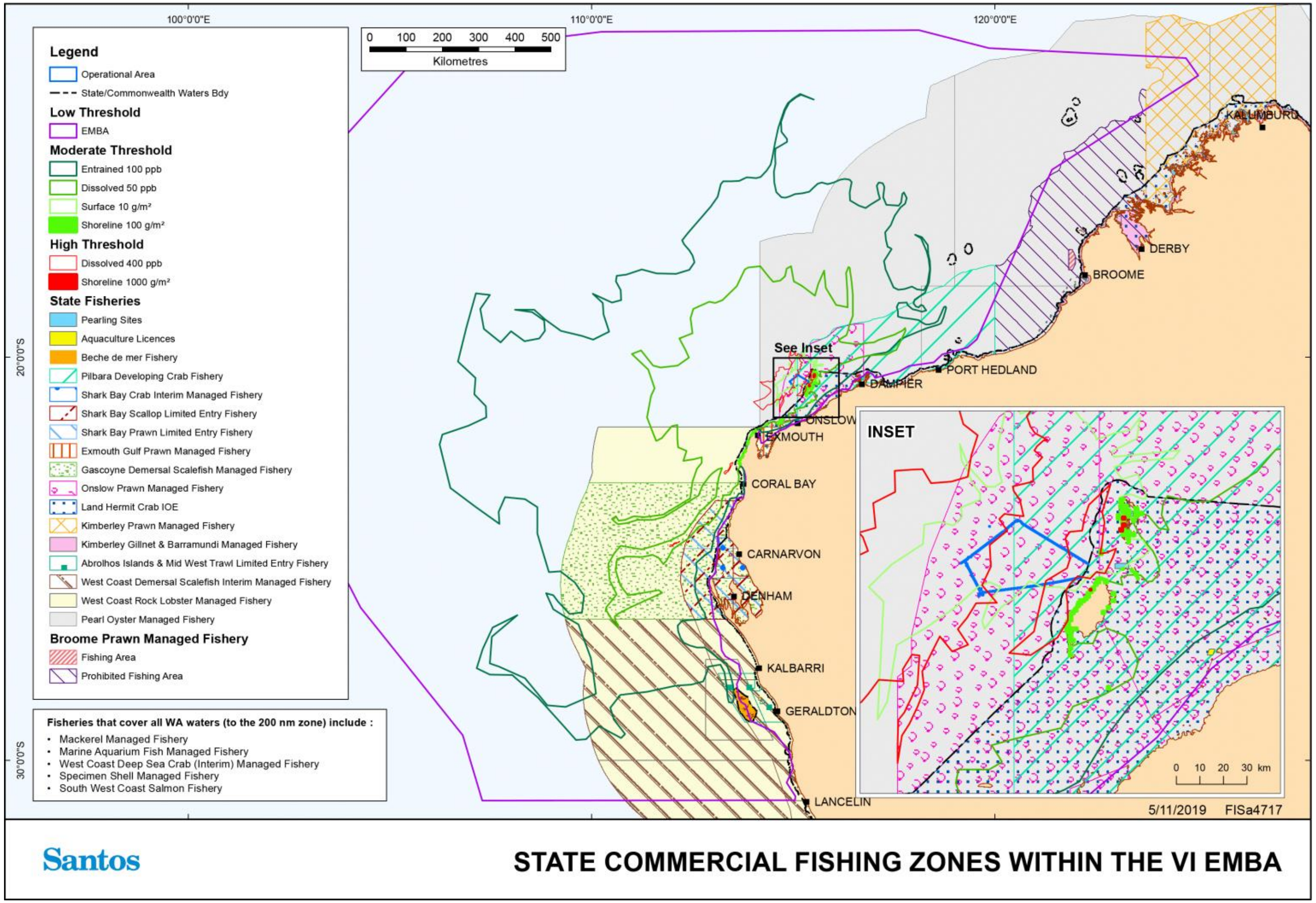


Figure 3-16: State Commercial Fishing Zones in the EMBA and Operational Area

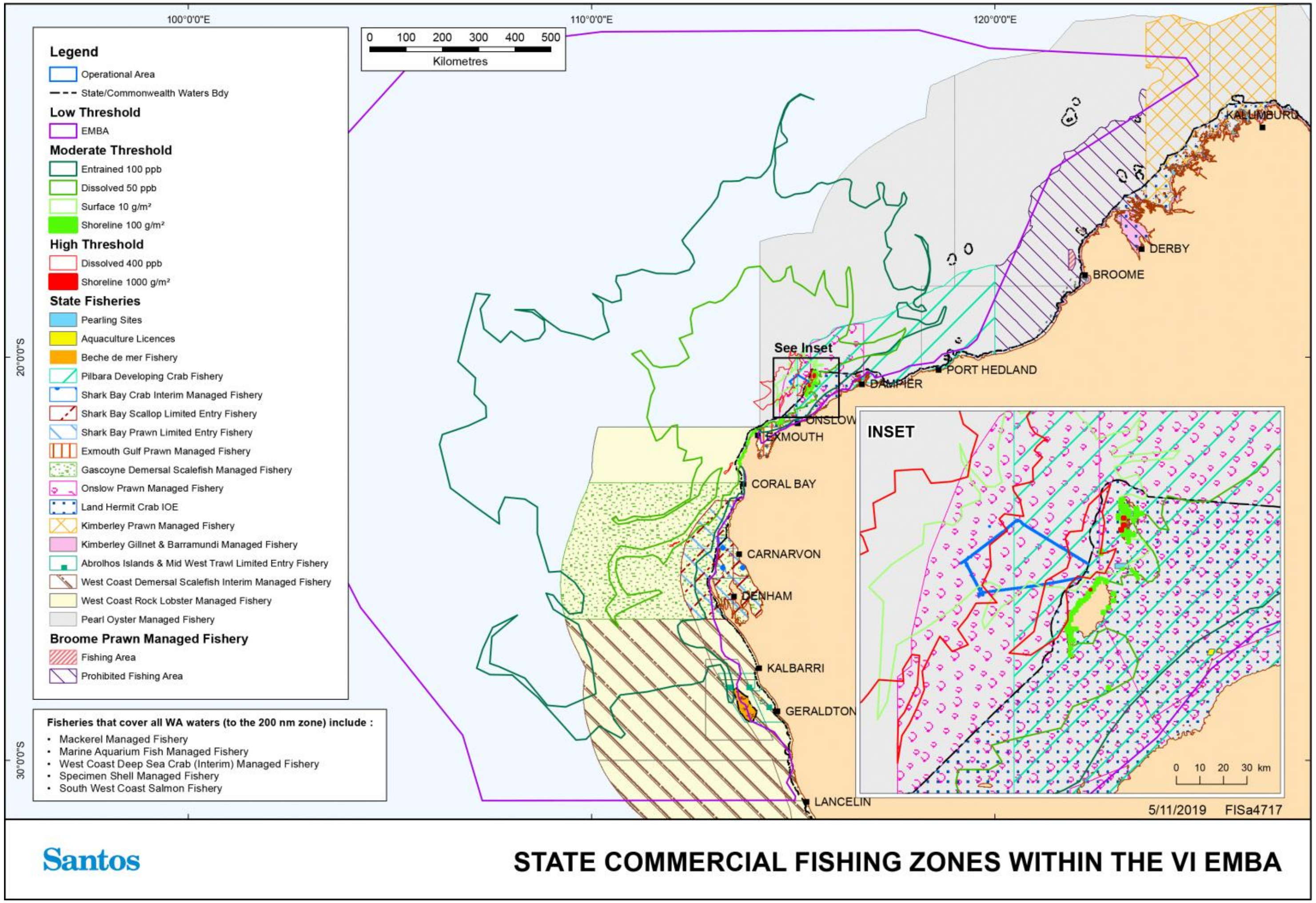


Figure 3-17: State Commercial Fishing Zones in the EMBA and Operational Area

Table 3-9: Commonwealth and State Fisheries in the Vicinity of the Operational Area and EMBA

Value/Sensitivity	Description	Operational Area Presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant Events within the Operational Area and the EMBA
Commonwealth-managed Fisheries				
North West Slope Trawl	Extends from 114° E to approximately 125° E off the WA coast between the 200 m isobath and the outer limit of the Australian Fishing Zone.	X	✓	Historical effort in the EMBA, targeting scampi and prawns.
Western Deepwater Trawl Fishery	Demersal trawl seaward of the 200 m isobaths.	X	✓	Fishing effort for a diverse range of tropical and temperate species.
Small Pelagic Fishery	Purse-seine and midwater trawling	X	✓	Historical effort in the EMBA, targeting sardines, mackerel and redbait.
Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery	Extends westward from Cape York Peninsula (142°30' E) off Queensland to 34° S off the WA west coast. It also extends eastward from 34° S off the west coast of WA across the Great Australian Bight to 141° E at the South Australian–Victorian border.	✓	✓	No active commercial fishing in the area in the past years. However, fisheries overlap the EMBA and therefore fishing vessels could be encountered in low density.
Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery	There has been no fishing effort since the 2009 season in South Australia. No current effort on North West Shelf.	✓	✓	
Southern Bluefin Tuna	No current effort on North West Shelf.	✓	✓	
State-managed Fisheries (North, Gascoyne and West Coast Bioregions)				
Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Managed Fishery	All the waters of the Indian Ocean adjacent to Western Australia between 27°51' S latitude and 29°03' S latitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath.	X	✓	Low opening otter trawl systems operating to target saucer scallops and prawns.
Broome Prawn Managed Fishery	Operates off Broome and targets western king and coral prawns.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the operational area and the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities;

Value/Sensitivity	Description	Operational Area Presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant Events within the Operational Area and the EMBA
				however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery	Sheltered waters of Exmouth Gulf. Essentially the western half of the Exmouth Gulf (eastern part is a nursery ground). The Muiron Islands and Point Murat provide the western boundary; Serrurier Island provides the northern limit.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the operational area and the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Nickol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery	Primarily targets banana prawns using otter trawl methods along the western part of the North West Shelf in coastal shallow waters.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the operational area and the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Kimberley Prawn Managed Fishery	Operates off the north of the state between Koolan Island and Cape Londonderry. Primarily targets banana prawns.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the operational area and the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery	Mostly operate March to June. Operational area does occur within the boundaries of the fishery, but is restricted to shallow diving depths.	✓	✓	Given the water depths of the operational area, disruption to fishing activities are unlikely to occur. Unplanned events that may occur in the operational area and the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Onslow Prawn Managed Fishery	The boundaries of this fishery are 'all the Western Australian waters between the Exmouth Prawn Fishery and the Nickol Bay Prawn Fishery east of 114º39.9' on the landward side of the 200 m depth isobath'.	✓	✓	Significant disruption unlikely to occur due to vast area fished.
Pilbara Fish Trawl (interim),	Use a combination of vessels, effort allocations	✓	✓	The Pilbara Fish Trawl fishery is seaward of the

Value/Sensitivity	Description	Operational Area Presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant Events within the Operational Area and the EMBA
Trap and Line Managed Fisheries	(time), gear limits, plus spatial zones (including extensive trawl closures) as management measures. The Trawl Fishery lands the largest component of the catch of demersal finfish in the Pilbara (and North Coast Bioregion) comprising more than 50 scalefish species. In comparison, the Trap Fishery retains a subset of about 45 to 50 scalefish species, and while the Line Fishery catch comprises a similar number it also includes some deeper offshore species.			50 m isobath and landward of the 200 m isobaths. The Trap Fishery generally operates in shallow waters around rocky outcrops and reefs. The Line Fishery is seaward of the 30 m isobath and landward of the 200 m isobaths. As the maximum water depth in the operational area is 110 m, significant impacts are not expected. Unplanned events that may occur in the operational area and the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Pilbara Developing Crab Fishery	Targets blue swimmer and mud crabs. Crabbing activity along the Pilbara coast is centered largely on the inshore waters.	✓	✓	Given the water depths of the operational area, disruption to fishing activities are unlikely to occur.
Northern Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery	Primarily trap-based fishery targeting red emperor and goldband snapper.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the operational area and the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
West Coast Demersal Scalefish (Interim) Managed Fishery	The offshore management area targets eightbar grouper, hapuku, blue-eye trevalla and ruby snapper. Fishing method is handline and drop line.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery	This fishery targets the western rock lobster between Shark Bay and Cape Leeuwin. Baited traps (pots) and with a commercial and recreational fishing season.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.

Value/Sensitivity	Description	Operational Area Presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant Events within the Operational Area and the EMBA
West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline	This fishery targets gummy, dusky, whiskery and sandbar sharks using demersal gillnets and demersal longline.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Gascoyne (West Coast) Demersal Scalefish (Interim) Managed Fishery	Handline and drop line for west coast inshore and offshore demersal species.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Shark Bay Scallop, Crab and Prawn Limited Entry Fishery	Low opening otter trawls. The boundaries of the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery and the Shark Bay Scallop managed Fishery are located in and near the waters of Shark Bay.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Gasgoyne Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery	Mechanised handlines. Unlikely to occur.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Octopus Interim Managed Fishery	Lines and pots, trawl and trap land octopus as by-product. Fishery is in development phase and occurs between Kalbarri and Esperance.	X	✓	Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
State Managed Fisheries (Whole of State)				
Marine Aquarium Fish Managed Fishery	All year. Effort in the operational area and the EMBA is unknown but is unlikely due to the depth and the dive-based method of collection.	✓	✓	Disruption to fishing activities unlikely given water depths fisheries operate in. Unplanned events that may occur in the EMBA could disrupt fishing activities; however, the likelihood of these events is low.
Specimen Shell Managed Fishery	All year. Effort in the operational area and the EMBA is unknown, but it is unlikely due to the depth and the dive-based method of collection. Unlikely to occur.	✓	✓	

Value/Sensitivity	Description	Operational Area Presence	EMBA Presence	Relevant Events within the Operational Area and the EMBA
West Coast Deep Sea Crustacean (Interim) Managed Fishery	Baited pots targeting crabs; occurs between Cape Leeuwin and the Northern Territory border on the seaward side of the 150-m isobath.	✓	✓	
Hermit Crab Fishery	Land-based hand collection operating in Western Australian waters north of Exmouth Gulf.	✓	✓	
Western Australian Sea Cucumber Fishery (formerly known as bêche-de-mer)	All year. Although permitted to fish in the operational area and the EMBA, the fishery is restricted to shallow coastal waters suitable for diving and wading. Unlikely to occur.	✓	✓	
Mackerel Fishery	Trolling or handline. Near-surface trolling gear from vessels in coastal areas around reefs, shoals and headlands.	✓	✓	The majority of the catch is taken in the Kimberley area; therefore, disruption is unlikely

3.2.5.2 Recreational Fisheries

The operational area occurs in the Gascoyne Coast Bioregion, which is a focal point for winter recreational fishing and is a key component of many tourist visits. Angling activities include beach and cliff fishing (e.g., Steep Point and Quobba), embayment and shallow-water boat angling (e.g., Shark Bay, Exmouth Gulf and Ningaloo lagoons), and offshore boat angling for demersal and larger pelagic species (e.g., off Ningaloo, which may include the operational area).

The predominant target species include the tropical species, such as emperors, tropical snappers, groupers, mackerels, trevallies and other game fish. Temperate species at the northern end of their ranges, such as pink snapper, tailor and whiting, also provide significant catches, particularly in Shark Bay (WAFIC, 2016).

3.2.5.3 Petroleum Industry

There are several exploration and production permits and leases throughout the Western Australian and Commonwealth waters in the operational area and the EMBA, as shown in **Figure 3-18.**

. There are also domestic gas plants on Varanus Island in the North West Shelf, Devil Creek Gas Plant onshore and Macedon Gas Plant in the Pilbara region, and an oil facility near Dongara called Cliff Head.

3.2.5.4 Shipping

Large commercial vessels associated with the oil and gas industry and Western Australian major ports move through the operational area and the EMBA in transit. Closer proximity shipping also includes construction vessels, barges, and dredges; domestic support vessels; and offshore survey vessels.

The Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA) has established a network of shipping fairways off the northwest coast of Australia to manage traffic patterns (AMSA, 2013a). AMSA shipping routes in and in close proximity to the operational area and the EMBA are shown in **Figure 3-19**.

3.2.5.5 Tourism

Tourism is concentrated in the vicinity of population centres in and in the vicinity of the EMBA, such as Dampier, Exmouth, Coral Bay and Shark Bay. Popular water-based activities that may occur in the EMBA include fishing, swimming, snorkelling, diving, surfing, windsurfing, kiting and boating.

Seasonal nature-based tourism, such as humpback whale watching, whale shark encounters and tours of turtle hatching, mainly occurs around Ningaloo Reef and Cape Range National Park (Tourism Western Australia, 2014). Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and whales, as well as the annual mass spawning of coral, attract large numbers of visitors to Ningaloo each year (CALM, 2005).

Given the water depths of the operational area and the lack of notable seabed features, there are unlikely to be any tourism-based activities in the surrounding waters of the operational area. The nearest area where recreation is likely to occur is the Montebello Islands, which are located approximately 20 km from the operational area.

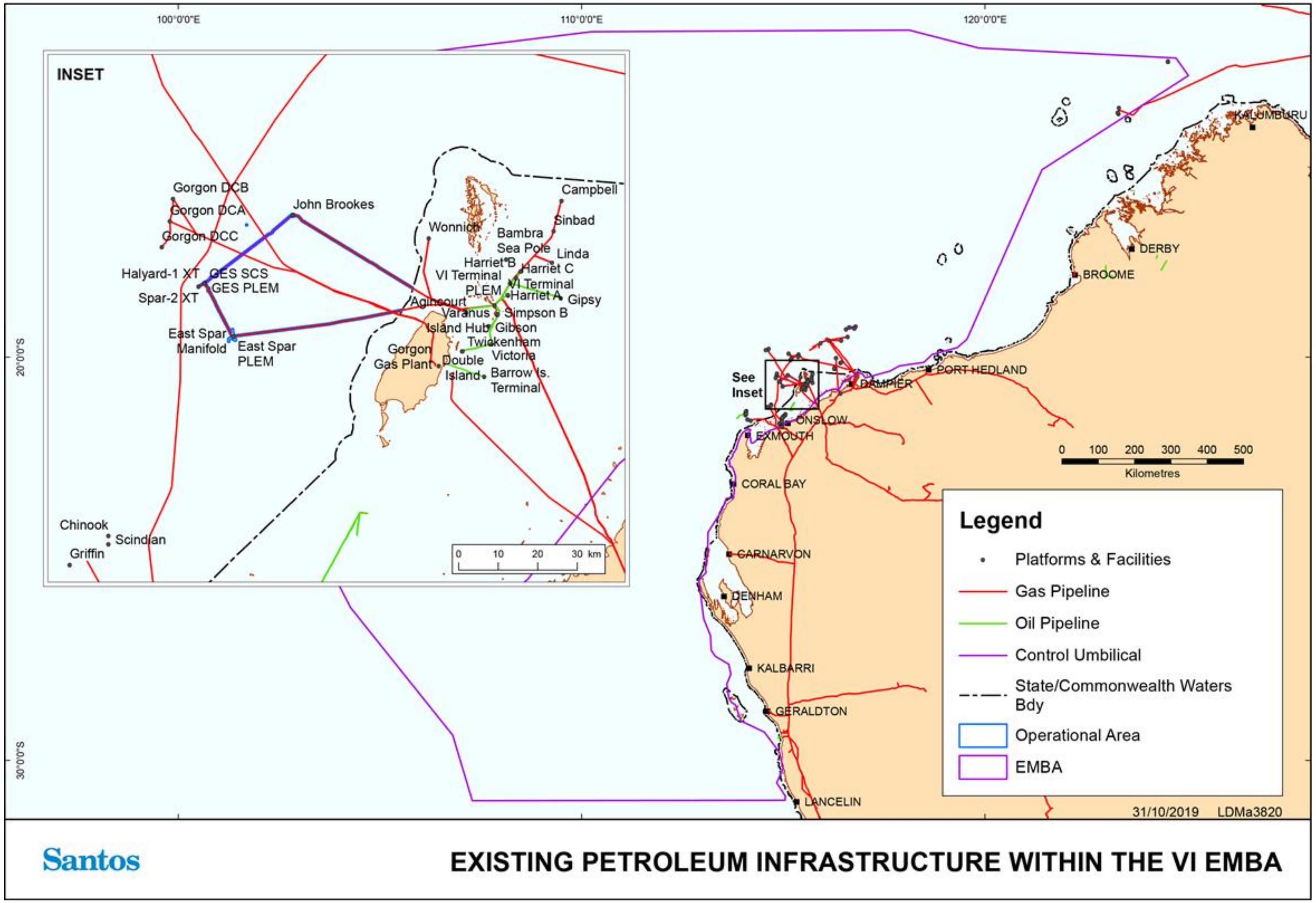


Figure 3-18: Existing Petroleum Infrastructure, Permits and Licences in the EMBA and Operational Area

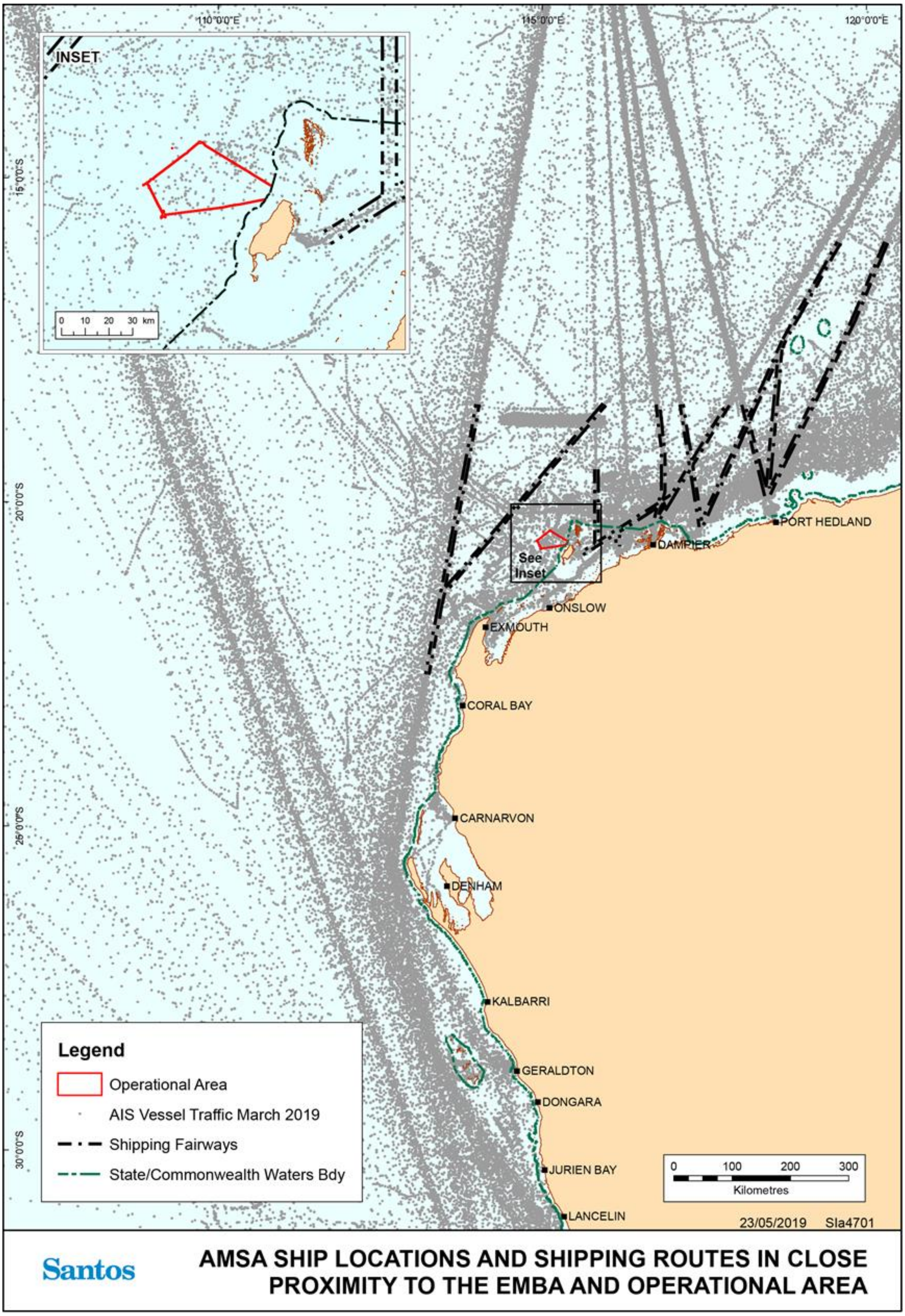


Figure 3-19: AMSA Ship Locations and Shipping Routes in and in Close Proximity to the EMBA and Operational Area

3.2.6 Windows of Sensitivity

Timing of peak activity for threatened species and other relevant, significant sensitivities is given in **Table 3-10**.

Table 3-10: Windows of Sensitivity in the Vicinity of the EMBA

Categories	Receptors (Critical Life-cycle Stages)	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
Physical environment and habitats	Non-coral benthic invertebrates												
	Coral (spawning periods)												
	Macroalgae	growing				shedding fronds				growing			
	Other benthic habitats												
Marine Fauna (incl. threatened or migratory species)	**Fish/ Sharks and Fisheries Species**												
	Whale sharks			Aggregations at Ningaloo Coast									
	Fisheries species spawning/aggregation times[1]												
	Baldchin groper												
	Blacktip shark												
	Crystal crab												
	Goldband snapper												
	King George whiting												
	Pink snapper												
	Rankin cod												
	Red emperor												
	Spangled emperor												
	Sandbar shark												
	Spanish mackerel												
	Marine Mammals												
	Dugong (breeding)	breeding								breeding			

Categories	Receptors (Critical Life-cycle Stages)	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
	Australian sea lion (breeding)	Breeding and caring for young											
	Humpback whale (migration)						northern			southern			
	Blue whale (migration)					northern						southern	
	Marine Reptiles												
	Hawksbill turtles (resident adult and juveniles)[2]	Widespread throughout North West Shelf waters, highest density of adults and juveniles over hard bottom habitat (coral reef, rocky reef, pipelines etc.)											
	Hawksbill turtle (mating aggregations)[2]												
	Hawksbill turtle (nesting and internesting)[2]												
	Hawksbill turtle (hatching)[1]												
	Flatback turtles (resident adult and juveniles)[2]	Widespread throughout North West Shelf waters, increased density over soft bottom habitat 10 to 60 m deep, post-hatchling age classes and juveniles spread across shelf waters											
	Flatback turtle (mating aggregations)[2]												
	Flatback turtle (nesting and internesting)[2]												
	Flatback turtle (hatching)[2]												
	Flatback turtle (nesting)[2]												
	Green turtles (resident adult and juveniles)[2]	Widespread throughout the North West Shelf waters, highest density associated with seagrass beds and macroalgae communities, high density juveniles in shallow waters off beaches, among mangroves and in creeks											
	Green turtle (mating aggregations)[2]												

Categories	Receptors (Critical Life-cycle Stages)	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
	Green turtle nesting and internesting)[2]												
	Green turtle (hatching)[2]												
	Loggerhead turtles (resident adult and juveniles)[2]	Widespread throughout the North West Shelf waters, increased density associated with soft bottom habitat supporting their bivalve food source, juveniles associated with nearshore reef habitat											
	Loggerhead turtle (mating aggregations)[2]												
	Loggerhead turtle (nesting and internesting)[2]												
	Loggerhead turtle (hatching)[2]												
	Leatherback turtles	Can occur at low density across the North West Shelf year round											
	Olive ridley turtles	Can occur at low density across the North West Shelf year round											
	Short-nosed seasnake	Can occur at low density across the North West Shelf year round											
	Leaf-scaled seasnake	Can occur at low density across the North West Shelf year round											
	Seabirds												
	Terns, shearwaters, petrels (nesting)												
	Commercial Managed Fisheries												
	Oil and gas												
	Shipping												
	Tourism/ recreational	None applicable											

Categories	Receptors (Critical Life-cycle Stages)	JAN	FEB	MAR	APR	MAY	JUN	JUL	AUG	SEP	OCT	NOV	DEC
Key / Notes	Peak activity, presence reliable and predictable.						[1] Information provided from Department of Fisheries consultation.						
	Lower level of abundance, activity or presence.						[2] Information provided by K. Pendoley.						
	Very low activity or presence.												
	Activity can occur throughout year.												
	Proposed timing of activity.												

4 Stakeholder Consultation

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 9AB
If the Regulator's provisional decision under regulation 9AA is that the environment plan includes material apparently addressing all the provisions of Division 2.3 (Contents of an environment plan), the Regulator must publish on the Regulator's website as soon as practicable: (a) the plan with the sensitive information part removed; and (b) the name of the titleholder who submitted the plan; and (c) a description of the activity or stage of the activity to which the plan relates; and (d) the location of the activity; and (e) a link or other reference to the place where the accepted offshore project proposal (if any) is published; and (f) details of the titleholder's nominated liaison person for the activity. Note: If the plan is a seismic or exploratory drilling environment plan, the Regulator must also publish an invitation for public comment on the plan: see regulation 11B.
Regulation 16
16 The environment plan must contain the following: (b) a report on all consultations under regulation 11 A of any relevant person by the titleholder, that contains: (i) a summary of each response made by a relevant person; and (ii) an assessment of the merits of any objection or claim about the adverse impact of each activity to which the environment plan relates; and (iii) a statement of the titleholder's response, or proposed response, if any, to each objection or claim; and (iv) a copy of the full text of any response by a relevant person.

4.1 Summary

The Varanus Island Hub has been in operation since 1986. Activities governed under this EP in Commonwealth waters include the John Brookes platform, Greater East Spar and Halyard fields. Stakeholders have been engaged regarding activities in these petroleum permits since their development.

Stakeholders were provided a Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package via email on June 15, 2018, to ensure stakeholders were aware the EP was being revised and activities that occur at the facility were reiterated. In addition, Santos WA's wider stakeholder group is regularly updated on Santos WA's activities through Quarterly Consultation Update documents which list Varanus Island as a key operating facility for the company.

Outside of the regulatory approval process, Santos WA continuously engages with regional stakeholders to ensure they are informed of the company's operational, development and planning activities in the region, and to seek input on issues of relevance and concern to them. Santos WA maintains relationships with community partners, focusing on the Karratha and Exmouth communities, allowing the business to align community investments with the strategic objectives of the communities in which Santos WA operates. Other interested stakeholders are able to find information regarding the Varanus Island Hub on Santos' external website.

Santos WA considers that consultation with regulators and key stakeholders has been adequate for activities covered under this EP (further detailed in **Table 4-1**). No stakeholder has objected to activities covered under this EP nor claimed that the environmental impacts or risks are unacceptable. Given Santos WA's long term presence at Varanus Island, Santos WA anticipates stakeholders are familiar with the facility.

Consultation that support Santos WA's oil spill response strategies and tactics is outlined in **Section 4.6**.

4.2 Stakeholder Identification

Santos WA maintains a comprehensive stakeholder list with stakeholders identified through the following mechanisms:

+ Regular review of all legislation applicable to petroleum and marine activities;
+ Identification of marine user groups and interest groups active in the area (e.g., recreational and commercial fisheries, other oil and gas producers and merchant shipping);
+ DPIRD fishing license holder database, sourced annually;
+ The Australian Government Guidance on Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Activities Consultation;
+ Active participation in industry bodies (e.g., Australian Petroleum Production and Exploration Association and Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre); and
+ Records from previous consultation activities in the area.

In addition, new stakeholders who visit Santos' external facing website may contact the company via contact details provided online, and information about Santos WA's activities is published on the website for new stakeholders to review. The EP is also published in full on the NOPSEMA website upon submission, allowing stakeholders to review and comment.

For the activities undertaken under this EP, a standardised approach is applied to identify key stakeholders for the activity in question, beginning with a review of Santos WA's stakeholder list, and of the stakeholders consulted over other recent activities in the area. In particular, the operational area for the activity is used to identify relevant persons and will be used throughout the duration of this EP.

Santos

Table 4-1: Stakeholders engaged for VI Hub Operations EP

Group	Stakeholder
Fishers and representative bodies	+ A Raptis and Sons; + Austral Fisheries; + Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA); + Australian Southern Bluefin Tuna Association (ASBTIA); + Commonwealth Fisheries Association (CFA); + Fat Marine; + Marine Tourism WA; + MG Kailis; + Old Brown Dog; + Pearl Producers Association; + Quest Maritime; + Recfishwest; and + Western Australian Fishing Industry Council (WAFIC).
Marine conservation	+ Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD). + Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA); and + Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER).
Shipping safety and security	+ Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre (AMOSC); + Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA); + Department of Defence (DoD); + Department of Transport (DoT); and + Pilbara Port Authority.
Adjacent regulator	+ Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DMIRS)
Commonwealth Government departments	+ Australian Antarctic Division; + Department of Agriculture and Water Resources – Biosecurity; + Department of Agriculture and Water Resources – Fisheries; and + Department of Environment and Energy.
Indigenous stakeholders groups	+ Buurabalayji Thalanyji Aboriginal Corporation (BTAC); + Kuruma Marthudhunera Aboriginal Corporation (KMAC); and + Yaburara and Coastal Mardudhunera Aboriginal Corporation (YACMAC).
Regional Stakeholders	+ City of Karratha; + Karratha Districts Chamber of Commerce and Industry; + Kings Bay Fishing Club; and + Pilbara Development Commission (PDC).
Tourism Operators	+ Apache Charters; + Blue Horizon Charters; + Keshimer Expeditions;

Group	Stakeholder
	+ Kimberley Expeditions; + Kings Ningaloo Reef Tours; + Lady M Cruising; + Montebello Tours; + Odyssey Expeditions; + Pelican Charters; + Sail Leeuwin; + Sail Ningaloo; and + Top Gun Charters.
Neighbouring operators	+ Chevron; + Eni Australia; and + Woodside.

4.3 Environment Plan Consultation

A high level overview of the Varanus Island Hub Operations EPs, including activity summary, coordinates, location map and petroleum safety exclusion zone details were distributed to stakeholders in a detailed consultation package on June 15, 2018. This consultation package outlined potential risks and impacts together with a summary of control measures proposed, to ensure stakeholders could adequately assess potential impacts to their activities.

The June 2019 edition of Santos WA's Quarterly Consultation Update, sent to Santos WA's wider stakeholder group, also advised the five yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub were underway and due for submission in Q3 2019.

Stakeholders who provided comment previously on the consultation package were provided additional opportunity for comment on 8 July 2019.

No concerns with the activity were raised during this consultation period. Consultation material is summarised in **Table 4-2** and evidenced in **Appendix D.**

Full text responses and contact information for all stakeholder consultation undertaken is provided as a separate document to NOPSEMA in accordance with their policy guidance note N-04750-PL1347: Environment Plan Assessment.

Table 4-2: Consultation Summary for Activity

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
Fishers and representative bodies – fishers identified by Santos WA as potentially being active in the area, and/or their representative bodies.	
A Raptis and Sons	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Austral Fisheries	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
AFMA	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. Santos emailed AFMA on 11 December 2019 inviting the Department to provide comment on or discuss Santos' updated Scientific Monitoring Plan and baseline data review and/or receive copies of these for information. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Australian Southern Bluefin Tuna Association	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Commonwealth Fishing Association	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Fat Marine	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Marine Tourism WA	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.

Santos

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
MG Kailis	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Old Brown Dog	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Pearl Producers Association	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Quest Maritime Services	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Recfishwest	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Western Australian Fishing Industry Council	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. WAFIC responded to consultation on 18 June 2018, requesting an update on water depths, PSZ and decommissioning. Santos WA provided water depth and PSZ via email on 21 June 2018, and outlined to WAFIC any decommissioning plans would be covered under a separate approval. Santos WA understands WAFIC's interest in PSZ, the only PSZ relevant to VI Commonwealth activities exists around the John Brookes platform. Mariners are asked to respect the 500m PSZ for safety reasons. The consultation package provided to all relevant stakeholders advised a 500m PSZ would be in place around each platform on page 3. WAFIC was sent a follow-up email on 8 July 2019 to confirm if there were any additional comments to make on the EP. No further response regarding the activity has been received to date. Santos WA has also considered advice previously provided by WAFIC on other EPs in the preparation of the Varanus Island Hub Operations EP. WAFIC is a valued stakeholder and Santos WA commits to ongoing consultation with WAFIC for all offshore activities which may impact fishers.
Marine Conservation – Relevant Government Departments	

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (Fisheries)	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. Santos WA followed up with DPIRD on 19 July 2018, and DPIRD responded to Santos WA on 26 July 2018, advising DPIRD has no further comment on VI Operational activities. DPIRD was sent a follow-up email on 8 July 2019 to confirm if there were any additional comments to make on the EP. Santos emailed DPIRD on 11 December 2019 inviting the Department to provide comment on or discuss Santos' updated Scientific Monitoring Plan and baseline data review and/or receive copies of these for information. No further response regarding the activity has been received to date. Santos WA has considered advice previously provided by the Department for activities in the area, including fishing activities (refer **to Section 3.2.5**), pollution emergency plan advice (refer OPEP) and information on biosecurity (refer **Section 7.1**).
Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA)	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No further comment on the Commonwealth EP was received. Santos WA sent a follow-up email to DBCA on 8 July 2019 to confirm if there were any additional comments to make on the EP. No further response regarding the activity has been received to date. Santos emailed DBCA on 4 July 2019 advising it would shortly be submitting its Oil Pollution Emergency Plans to NOPSEMA for the Reindeer Wellhead Platform and Pipeline Environment Plans, as well as the Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plan as part of NOPSEMA's 5-year revision requirements. This will also include the Scientific Monitoring Arrangements Santos would be implementing to monitor impacts from a spill. Santos invited DBCA to receive a copy of these plans for information or comment. Santos emailed DBCA on 11 December 2019 inviting the Department to provide comment on or discuss Santos' updated Scientific Monitoring Plan and baseline data review and/or receive copies of these for information. DBCA contacted Santos by telephone on 10 February 2020 and 11 February 2020 to discuss Santos' email of 11 December 2019 relating to Santos' Offshore Oil Sill Scientific Monitoring Plan. Santos phoned DBCA to discuss the correspondence and emailed a formal response to DBCA on 20 February 2020 attaching, as requested by DBCA the current version of the oil spill scientific monitoring plan and most recent baseline data review. DBCA responded on 20 March 2020 and in summary confirmed it had reviewed the documents and had no specific comment to provide in relation to its Conservation and Land Management Act 1984 or Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 related responsibilities. Going forward, DBCA does not anticipate a need to review future versions of the Plan but was appreciative of the opportunity to review this version. Santos responded on 23 March 2020 noting the department's position.

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
Department of Water and Environmental Regulation	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on June 15, 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. Santos WA followed up with DWER on 19 July 2018, and DWER confirmed their interest relates to activities covered under Ministerial Statements and any changes to compliance which may be impacted by the revision of this EP. As no VI Commonwealth infrastructure is managed under a Ministerial Statement, DWER does not require any further engagement from a VI Commonwealth waters perspective. Santos WA will continue to engage with DWER regarding relevant State waters infrastructure. Santos emailed DWER on 11 December 2019 inviting the Department to provide comment on or discuss Santos' updated Scientific Monitoring Plan and baseline data review and/or receive copies of these for information. No response has been received to date.
Shipping safety and security – stakeholders who provide information on shipping and vessel traffic, or may be involved in a response to an unplanned event.	
Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Australian Maritime Safety Authority	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity was received at the time. AMSA was sent a follow-up email on 8 July 2019 to confirm if there were any additional comments to make on the EP. Following advice from AMSA provided for all Santos WA activities, Santos WA commits to notifications as per **Section 8.** After NOPSEMA comments were received in relation to notification to the AHO and AMSAs JRCC, Santos has considered the requirement and agrees to notify AHO and the JRCC at least 24 hours prior to IMMR activities commencing at Rosella-1. A control has included a control in Table 8-3 to this effect.
Department of Defence	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Department of Transport	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's Quarterly Consultation Update documents. The Department responded via email on 2 July 2018, noting that DoT reviewed the VI Operations OPEP in 2017 and DoT does not need to see the EP unless there are changes to the level of risk or spill response arrangements.

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
	DoT was sent a follow-up email on 8 July 2019 to confirm if there were any additional comments to make on the EP. Santos also advised were no significant changes to the spill response strategies and spill risks since the last VI Operations OPEP revision provided to DoT, and will ensure the OPEP aligns with the requirements of the Department of Transport Offshore Petroleum Industry Guidance Note – Marine Oil Pollution: Response and Consultation Arrangements (September 2018). No further response regarding the activity has been received to date. Santos commits to ongoing consultation, as required, with DoT.
Pilbara Port Authority	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Adjacent Regulators	
State Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety	DMIRS is the regulator for VI State waters and onshore activities, and a stakeholder for activities in Commonwealth waters. DMIRS was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. DMIRS responded by email on 26 June 2018, with thanks noting suggestions for changes to the State Environment Plan which is under DMIRS jurisdiction. Santos WA responded to DMIRS by email on 2 July 2018, noting any removal of infrastructure would be covered under separate EP and accepting minor editorial notes from DMIRS. No further engagement is required from a Commonwealth waters perspective. DMIRS will assess the VI State EP in line with relevant legislation. DMIRS was sent a follow-up email 8 July 2019 to confirm if there were any additional comments to make on the VI Operations Hub EPs. DMIRS responded on 8 July 2019 advising it had no additional comments to provide on these submissions and notes the Environment Plan for State jurisdiction is due for submission in September 2019.
Commonwealth Government Departments	
Australian Antarctic Division	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
Department of Agriculture and Water Resources – Biosecurity	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response was received at the time. The department was sent a follow-up email on 8 July 2019 to confirm if there were any additional comments to make on the EP. In this communication Santos confirmed it was working through the department's recent advice on changes to offshore installation biosecurity guidelines. Santos commits to ongoing discussions with the department as required. Discussion was held with DAWR on 26 August 2019 regarding biosecurity of offshore platforms. The focus largely related to whether Santos WA had retained a "low risk" quarantine/biosecurity status for its offshore platforms and FPSO, and how Santos WA will manage the risk for vessels going from port out to these sites and back again. Santos WA has confirmed a current low risk status of its offshore installations and is continuing to work with DAWR to determine subsequent risk management arrangements.
Department of Agriculture and Water Resources – Fisheries	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response had been received at the time of submission, and is not anticipated as Santos WA has consulted regularly with the State agency DPIRD. Santos emailed DAWR (Fisheries) on 11 December 2019 inviting the Department to provide comment on or discuss Santos' updated Scientific Monitoring Plan and baseline data review and/or receive copies of these for information. No response has been received to date.
Department of Environment and Energy	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Indigenous stakeholder groups	
Buurabalayji Thalanyji Aboriginal Corporation (BTAC)	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Kuruma Marthudhunera Aboriginal Corporation (KMAC)	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Yaburara and Coastal Mardudhunera Aboriginal Corporation (YACMAC)	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Regional stakeholders	

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
City of Karratha	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Karratha Chamber of Commerce and Industry	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Kings Bay Fishing Club	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Pilbara Development Commission	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Tourism operators – as advised by DBCA tourism operators who operate in the Montebello/Barrow Islands area.	
Apache Charters	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Blue Horizon Charters	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Keshimer Expeditions	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Kimberley Expeditions	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
Kings Ningaloo Reef Tours	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Lady M Cruising	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Montebello Tours	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Odyssey Expeditions	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Pelican Charters	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Sail Leeuwin	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Sail Ningaloo	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Top Gun Charters	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018, and receive all Santos WA's *Quarterly Consultation Update* documents. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Neighbouring operators	
Chevron	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018.

Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
	No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Eni	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.
Woodside	This stakeholder was provided the Varanus Island Hub Operations Consultation Package by email on 15 June 2018. No response regarding the activity has been received to date. No action arising from this consultation for this EP.

4.4 Ongoing Consultation

Santos WA provides relevant stakeholders with ongoing consultation for regulatory purposes and to ensure community stakeholders are engaged and informed of Santos's activities in the region. Santos WA will work with stakeholders to address any future concerns if they arise throughout the duration of this EP. Should any new stakeholders be identified throughout the lifecycle of the asset through methods outlined in **Section 4.2**, they will be added to Santos WA's stakeholder list and included in all future correspondence as required, including any specific activity notifications and quarterly or annual updates.

4.4.1 Stakeholder Notifications

Stakeholders will be notified of any activities relating to the Varanus Island Hub which may impact upon their interests. These activities could be maintenance or ongoing monitoring activities, and may include temporary increased vessel activity. Notifications will be provided to relevant stakeholders when required only, to combat stakeholder fatigue, and while Santos WA does not expect concerns to be raised regarding activities at Varanus Island, if additional comments do arise Santos WA will allow an appropriate amount of time to respond and address these comments.

4.4.2 Quarterly Consultation Update

Santos WA distributes the Quarterly Consultation Update, a high level, summary document, by email quarterly in March, June, September and December. The purposes of this document is to give an overview of Santos WA's current and proposed activities and encourage stakeholders to contact Santos WA if they wish to receive more information regarding a particular activity.

The Varanus Island Hub is listed as an operating facility in all Santos WA Quarterly Consultation Updates. Any planned activities relating to Varanus Island Hub operations which may be of interest to stakeholders, will be included in a brief operational update within the document.

If stakeholders request additional information or raise concerns on any activity listed in a Quarterly Consultation Update, a dialogue with these stakeholders can continue during or post the preparation of an EP and will be recorded for future reference. Santos WA commits to respond and address any comments and keep any consultation on file during and post acceptance of an EP. Examples of Quarterly Consultation Update documents are evidenced in **Appendix D**.

4.5 Addressing Consultation Feedback

Santos WA's Consultation Coordinator is available before, during and after the activity to ensure opportunities for stakeholders to provide feedback are available. Consultation material is provided to relevant internal activity personnel to ensure the Santos WA business has a thorough understanding of how the activity is being received by relevant persons.

If in stakeholder consultation a change to any control measure or activity outlined in this EP is required, Santos WA would undertake an internal assessment using the management of change process (**Section 8.12.2**).

4.5.1 Environmental Performance Standards and Outcomes

Control measures, environmental performance outcomes (EPOs) and measurement criteria for stakeholder consultation are included in **Table 8-2.**

4.6 OPEP consultation

In preparing the Varanus Island Hub Operations Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (EA-60-RI-00186.02), a number of external relevant parties were identified which would be engaged in a spill response either as a service provide or a relevant regulatory authority. These stakeholders were originally identified through evaluation of the activity and spill potential, with arrangements continually reviewed through Santos WA spill preparedness activities.

Where required, specific agreements or contracts have been put into place with agencies and organisations so that roles, responsibilities and service requirements are understood. However, some services provided by organisations nominated in this OPEP are business as usual services (for example helicopter and vessel support) that support Santos' ongoing offshore activities.

Stakeholders providing a regulatory function or support service in a spill response for the Varanus Island Hub Operations are outlined in Table 4-3. These stakeholders are relevant to spill response arrangements supporting other Santos WA activities, including other operations which, like Varanus Island Hub Operations, are continual throughout the year. For that reason engagement with these stakeholders is continual and is largely achieved through Santos WA's ongoing spill response testing, exercising and assurance activities as detailed in **Section 8.8**. However, where noted in **Table 4-3**, consultation specific to the revision of this document has been undertaken.

Santos WA seeks to establish and maintain two-way lines of communication between itself and all potential relevant persons throughout the life of all activities across the North West Shelf. Consultation is continuous and ongoing to maintain best practice in the field of oil spill response. The OPEP will continue to be reviewed, and updated as required, considering any identified improvement opportunities or changes in a stakeholder's position.

Table 4-3: OPEP Stakeholder Consultation Summary

Engaged With Function and/or Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre (AMOSC)	Historically, AMOSC reviewed oil spill contingency plans and OPEPs and has been satisfied with the description of their support. AMOSC now requests to only view OPEPs once they are accepted by the regulator and before the activity commences. Roles and responsibilities defined in the OPEP reflect the arrangements established under contract conditions as a Participating Member of AMOSC under the AMOSPlan, a cooperative arrangement for response to oil spills by Australian oil and associated industries. Continuous consultation with AMOSC occurs through the implementation of Santos WA's exercise and training

Engaged With Function and/or Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
	program and through industry engagement events throughout the year, including AMOSC member forums.
Oil Spill Response Limited (OSRL)	OSRL operates under contract conditions with Santos. All arrangements defined in the OPEP nominating OSRL reflect contracted services. Continuous consultation with OSRL occurs through the implementation of Santos WA's exercise and training program and through industry engagement events throughout the year.
Australian Marine Safety Authority (AMSA)	Historically, AMSA reviewed OPEPs and has been satisfied with the description of their support. AMSA now requests to only view OPEPs once they are accepted by the regulator and before the activity commences. Roles and responsibilities defined in the OPEP reflect the arrangements established in a memorandum of understanding between AMSA and Santos WA.
Logistics providers	Santos WA maintains local logistics and global freight forwarding service under contract conditions. All arrangements defined in the OPEP reflecting freight forwarding services reflect contracted services. These services are business as usual services, however arrangements specific to supporting spill response are tested and exercised as part of Santos WA training and exercise schedule.
Vessel providers	Vessel providers operate under contract conditions to provide day to day services to Santos WA's offshore operations. These arrangements will be used to support spill response activities included in this OPEP. Specific engagement, training and testing related to spill response operations is included in Santos WA training and exercise schedule.
Aircraft providers	Aircraft providers operate under contract conditions to provide day to day services to Santos WA's offshore operations. These arrangements will be used to support spill response activities included in this OPEP. Specific engagement, training and testing related to spill response operations is included in Santos WA training and exercise schedule.
Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER), Waste Management Division	The DWER Waste Management Division, has reviewed and has had input into defining the Waste Management Plan contained in Santos WA oil spill contingency plans or OPEPs. The waste management processes do not change between OPEPs, so the original consultation is sufficient for the OPEP.
Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA)	DBCA contributed to development of the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan defined in the OPEP. Descriptions of the Santos WA interface with the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan contained within the OPEP are consistent with the intent

Engaged With Function and/or Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
	of DBCA (and AMOSC) for oiled wildlife response. No further consultation is required. Santos WA invited DBCA to comment on Varanus Island Hub Operations Oil Pollution Emergency Plan, including its scientific monitoring plan on 4 July 2019. At the time of submission Santos WA has not received a response however will continue to consult with DBCA as required.
Department of Transport (Hazard Management Authority) (DoT)	All roles and responsibilities defined in the OPEP for DoT reflect the arrangements for the Westplan – Marine Oil Pollution (MOP) as further defined by the DoT Offshore Petroleum Industry Guidance Note, Marine Oil Pollution: Response and Consultation Arrangements (DoT, 2018). Santos WA initially provided a consultation package to DoT on the Varanus Island Hub Operations Oil Pollution Emergency Plan on 15 June 2018. DoT, in their response dated 2 July 2018, clarified that unless there was change to spill risk DoT did not need to see the OPEP, which was last reviewed by DoT in 2017. On July 8 2019, Santos provided correspondence to DoT and explained that the EP/OPEP submission had been delayed but would follow DoT previous advice and most recent relevant advice in relation to similar EP/OPEPs. Santos has provided DoT with the OPEP at time of NOSPEMA submission with an assurance that it did not believe that there was any significant changes to spill risk or arrangements.
Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development – Fisheries (DPIRD Fisheries)	Santos WA provided a consultation package to DPIRD Fisheries on the Varanus Island Hub Environment Plan on 15 June 2018. On 26 July 2018, DPIRD advised that they had no comment on the EP. On 8 July 2019, Santos advised DPIRD that the EP submission had been delayed and that Santos would consider all relevant advice from DPIRD, including advice that DPIRD had provided on similar OPEPs, including requirements for spill notification and the consideration of fish spawning grounds and nurseries, and relevant baseline data, in its response strategies and monitoring programs.
Spill modelling provider	A spill modelling provider operates under specific contract conditions with Santos WA to provide forecast spill modelling. All arrangements defined in the OPEP nominating spill modelling reflect contracted services. Engagement and testing of this service is included in Santos WA training and exercise schedule.
Waste contractor	A waste service provider operates specific contract conditions with Santos WA for oil spill response waste service provision. All arrangements defined in the OPEP

Engaged With Function and/or Stakeholder	Assessment of Consultation Undertaken
	nominating waste services reflect contracted services. Engagement and testing of this service is included in Santos WA training and exercise schedule.

5 Environmental Impact and Risk Assessment

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment
Evaluation of environmental impacts and risks 13(5) The environment plan must include: (a) details of the environmental impacts and risks for the activity; and (b) an evaluation of all the impacts and risks, appropriate to the nature and scale of each impact or risk; and (c) details of the control measures that will be used to reduce the impacts and risks of the activity to as low as reasonably practicable and an acceptable level. 13(6) To avoid doubt, the evaluation mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) must evaluate all the environmental impacts and risks arising directly or indirectly from: (a) all operations of the activity; and (b) potential emergency conditions, whether resulting from accident or any other reason.

Environmental impact and risk assessment refers to a process whereby planned and unplanned events that may or will occur during an activity are quantitatively and/or qualitatively assessed for their impacts on the environment (physical, biological, and socio-economic) at a defined location and specified period of time. In addition, unplanned events are assessed on the basis of their likelihood of occurrence, which contributes to their level of risk.

Santos WA has undertaken environmental impact and risk assessments for the operational activity's planned events (including any routine, non-routine and contingency events) and unplanned events in accordance with the OPGGS(E)R 2009.

Provided in this section of the EP is the following information relating to the environmental impact and risk assessment approach:

+ Terminology used; and
+ Summary of the approach.

A full description of the process applied in identifying, analysing and evaluating the impacts and risks relating to the planned activity is documented in Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure (EA-91-IG-00004).

5.1 Impact and Risk Assessment Terminology

Common terms applied during the impact and risk assessment process and used in this EP are defined in **Table 5-1**. For a more comprehensive listing of the terms and definitions used in environmental impact and risk assessment, refer to Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure (EA-91-IG-00004).

Table 5-1: Impact and risk assessment terms

Name	Definition
Acceptability	An 'acceptable level' is the specified amount of environmental impact and risk that an activity may have that is tolerable, is consistent with all relevant principles, and does not compromise the EPOs. A definition of acceptability adopted in this EP is provided in **Section 5.2.7**.
ALARP	As low as reasonably practicable. The ALARP principle is that the residual impacts and risk shall be 'as low as reasonably practicable'. It has particular connotations as a route to reduce risks when considering law, regulation and standards. For an impact or risk to be ALARP, it must be possible to demonstrate that the cost involved in reducing the impact or risk further would be grossly disproportionate to the benefit gained. The ALARP principle arises from the fact that infinite time, effort and money could be spent on the attempt to reduce a risk to zero. It should not be understood as simply a quantitative measure of benefit against detriment. It is more a best common practice of judgement of the balance of impact or risk and societal benefit.
EMBA	Environment that may be affected by planned or unplanned events.
Environment	The environment (physical, biological and socio-economic) within the spatial extent over which the planned activity will occur.
Environmental consequence	The severity of an impact in terms of its adverse effects on the environment.
Environmental impact	Any change to the environment, whether adverse or beneficial, wholly or partly resulting from the planned activity.
Environmental risk	Applies to unplanned events. Risk is a function of the likelihood of the unplanned event occurring and the severity (consequence) of the environmental impact that arises from that event.
Grossly disproportionate	Where the sacrifice (cost and effort) of implementing a control measure to reduce impact or risk grossly exceeds the environmental benefit to be gained.
Hazard	A situation with the potential to cause harm.
Likelihood	Probability of an unplanned event occurring.
Non-routine planned event	An attribute of the planned activity that results in some level of environmental impact and may occur or will occur infrequently during the planned activity.
Planned activity	The activity to be undertaken, including the services, equipment, products, assets, personnel, timing, duration and location.
Receptor	A feature of the environment that may have environmental, social and/or economic values.
Routine planned event	An attribute of the planned activity that results in some level of environmental impact and will occur continuously or frequently through the duration of the planned activity.
Unplanned event	An event that results in some level of environmental impact and may occur despite preventive safeguards in place. An unplanned event is not intended to occur during the activity.

5.2 Summary of the Environmental Impact and Risk Assessment Approach

5.2.1 Overview

Santos WA operates under an overarching Risk Management Policy (QE-91-IF-10050). The Company's Risk Management Framework (QE-91-IF-10051) underpins the Risk Management Policy and is consistent with the requirements of AS ISO 31000:2018, Risk Management – Guidelines (Australian Standards, 2018). The key steps are illustrated in **Figure 5-1.**

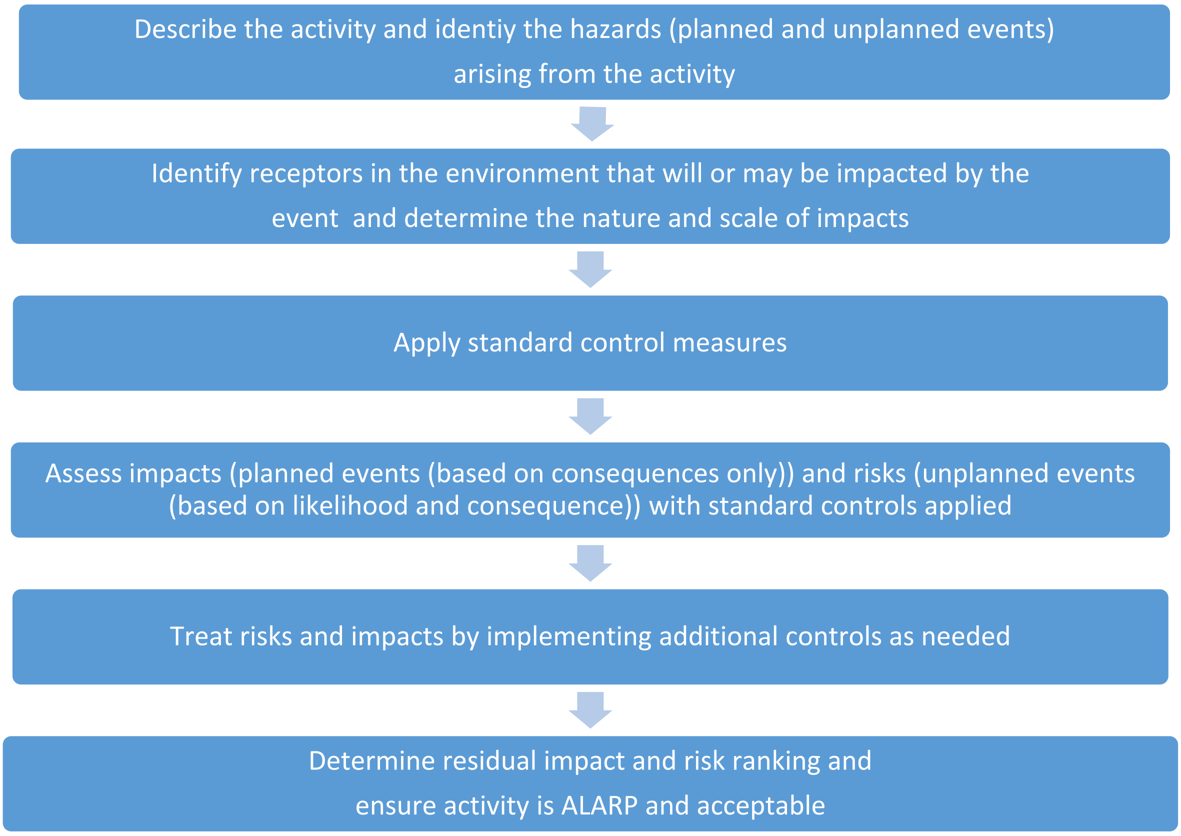


Figure 5-1: Environmental impact and risk assessment process

The Company's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure (EA-91-IG-00004) includes consideration of the following key areas in an impact and risk assessment:

+ Description of the activity (including location and timing);
+ Description of the environment (potentially affected by both planned and unplanned activities);
+ Identification of relevant persons;
+ Identification of legal requirements ('legislative controls') that apply to the activity;
+ Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy and Standards;
+ Principles of Ecologically Sustainable Development (ESD); and
+ Santos WA's acceptable levels of impact and risk.

These factors were considered in environmental impact and risk assessment workshops held on 23 April 2018, 18 May 2018, 28 June 2018 and 9 August 2018 in which environmental impact identifications (ENVIDs) were made. The risk workshop involved participants from Santos WA's Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) and Operations departments and specialist environmental consultants. ENVIDs are regularly reviewed for currency during the course of operations and were validated as a part of this five-yearly EP revision on 4 April 2019.

5.2.2 Describe the Activity and Hazards (Planned and Unplanned Events)

The petroleum activity is described in **Section 2** of this plan. An assessment against the activity was undertaken, and the environmental hazards and aspects were identified. The outcome of this assessment is detailed in the relevant subsections of **Sections 6** and **7**. A summary of the environmental hazards identified for the activity are:

+ Noise emissions;
+ Light emissions;
+ Atmospheric emissions;
+ Seabed and benthic habitat disturbance;
+ Interaction with other marine users;
+ Planned operational discharges (surface and subsea);
+ Spill response operations;
+ Introduction of invasive marine species;
+ Marine fauna interaction;
+ Non-hydrocarbon release of solid objects;
+ Hazardous liquids releases (surface);
+ Surface release of condensate from wellheads at the John Brookes WHP;
+ Subsea release of condensate from a subsea pipeline;
+ Subsea release of condensate of condensate from wellheads; and
+ Surface release of diesel (vessel collision/bunkering).

5.2.3 Determine the Nature and Scale of Impacts and Identify Receptors that Will or May be Impacted

The extent of actual or potential impacts from each planned or unplanned event is assessed using, where required, modelling (e.g., hydrocarbon spills) and scientific reports. The duration of the event is also described, including the potential duration of any impacts should they occur. Receptors identified as potentially occurring in impacted areas are detailed in **Section 3**.

5.2.4 Describe the Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

For each planned and unplanned event, a set of environmental performance outcomes, environmental performance standards, control measures and measurement criteria are identified. The definitions of the performance outcomes, standards and measurement criteria are consistent with the OPGGS(E)R 2009 and the NOPSEMA Environment Plan Content Requirements Guidance Note (NOPSEMA, 2019).

5.2.5 Determine the Impact Consequence Level and Risk Rankings (on the Basis that All Control Measures have been Implemented)

This step looks at the causal effect between the aspect or hazard and the identified receptor. Impact mechanisms and any thresholds for impacts are determined and described, using scientific literature and modelling where required. Impact thresholds for different critical life stages are also identified where relevant. Refer to **Section 4** for the impact thresholds applied for surface hydrocarbons, entrained hydrocarbons and dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons used in the hydrocarbon spill modelling study for this EP.

The consequence level of the impact is then determined for each planned and unplanned event based on the severity of the impact to relevant receptors in the following categories:

+ Threatened, migratory or local fauna;
+ Physical environment or habitat;
+ Threatened ecological communities;

- Protected areas; and
- Socio-economic receptors.

The level of information required to determine the impact or risk assessment depends on nature and scale. This process determines a consequence level based on set criteria for each receptor category and takes into consideration the duration and extent of the impact; receptor recovery time; and the effect of the impact at a population, ecosystem or industry level. Impacts to social and economic values are also considered based on existing knowledge and feedback from stakeholder consultation. As the result of historic consultation with stakeholders, it is evident the social and economic values in the region are of interest.

A description of the consequence level is provided in **Table 5-2**.

Table 5-2: Consequence Level Description

Consequence Level		Consequence Level Description
A	Negligible	No impact or negligible impact. Environmental impact lasting days up to 1 week.
B	Minor	Detectable but insignificant change to local population, industry or ecosystem factors. Environmental impact lasting weeks up to 12 months.
C	Moderate	Significant impact to local population, industry or ecosystem factors. Environmental impact lasting 1 to 10 years.
D	Major	Major long-term effect on local population, industry or ecosystem factors. Environmental impact lasting 10 to 20 years.
E	Critical	Complete loss of local population, industry or ecosystem factors AND/ OR major widespread regional impacts with slow recovery to no full recovery. Environmental impact lasting more than 20 years to no recovery.

Note: Injury or mortality to a protected species is included as a moderate consequence level (**Appendix E**).

As planned events are expected to occur during the activity, the likelihood of their occurrence is not considered during the risk assessment, and only a consequence level is assigned in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Severity Descriptors and Consequence Levels. This process determines a consequence level based on set criteria for each receptor category and takes into consideration the duration and extent of the impact; receptor recovery time and the effect of the impact at a population, ecosystem or industry level.

For unplanned events, in addition to the consequence level of the impact, a risk ranking is determined using an assessment of the likelihood (likelihood ranking) of the impact occurring from an unplanned event (**Table 5-3**). For oil spill events, potential impacts to environmental receptors are assessed where they occur within the EMBA using results from modelling. The risk matrix is provided in **Figure 5-2**.

Table 5-3: Likelihood Description

No.	Matrix	Description
5	Probable	1. Event has occurred frequently within the Company. 2. Between 1 and 10 incidents every 10 years (i.e., up to a frequency of 1/year).
4	Likely	1. Event has occurred frequently within the industry. 2. Between 1 and 10 incidents every 100 years (i.e., up to a frequency of 10^{-1}/year).
3	Unlikely	1. Event has occurred occasionally within the Company. 2. Between 1 and 10 incidents every 1,000 years (i.e., up to a frequency of 10^{-2}/year).
2	Very Unlikely	1. Event has occasionally occurred within the industry. 2. Between 1 and 10 incidents every 10,000 years (i.e., up to a frequency of 10^{-3}/year).
1	Rare	1. Event could happen under exceptional circumstances only. 2. Between 1 and 10 incidents every 100,000 years (i.e., up to a frequency of 10^{-4}/year).

		Consequence				
		Negligible	Minor	Moderate	Major	Critical
		A	B	C	D	E
Likelihood	**5. Probable**					
	4. Likely					
	3. Unlikely					
	2. Very Unlikely					
	1. Rare					

Key:

High Risk	Reduction of risk required
Medium Risk	Reduction of risk required based on ALARP principle
Low Risk	Deemed acceptable based on standard risk controls in place

Figure 5-2: Santos WA's Risk Matrix

The process and definitions supporting the consequence and severity rankings and the likelihood and residual risk ranking determination are included in the Environmental Risk Identification and Analysis Procedure (EA-91-IG-0004).

5.2.6 Evaluating Whether Impacts and Risks are ALARP

For planned and unplanned events, an ALARP assessment is undertaken to demonstrate that the standard control measures adopted reduce the impact (consequence level) or risk to as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP). This process relies on demonstrating that further potential control measures would require a disproportionate level of cost or effort to reduce the level of impact or risk. If this cannot be demonstrated, then further control measures are adopted. The level of detail included in the ALARP assessment is based on the nature and scale of the potential impact or risk. For example, more detail is required for a risk ranked as Medium compared to a risk ranked as Low.

5.2.7 Evaluating Impact and Risk Acceptability

Santos WA considers an impact or risk associated with the proposed activity to be acceptable if the following criteria are met:

+ The consequence of a planned event is ranked as A or B; or a risk of impact from an unplanned event is ranked Low to Medium;
+ An assessment has been completed to determine whether further information or studies are required to support or validate the consequence assessment;
+ Assessment and management of risks have addressed the principles of ecologically sustainable development;
+ That the acceptable levels of impact and risks have been informed by relevant species recovery plans, threat abatement plans and conservation advice can be demonstrated;
+ Performance standards are consistent with legal and regulatory requirements;
+ Performance standards are consistent with the Santos WA’s Environmental Management Policy;
+ Performance standards are consistent with industry standards and best practice guidance (e.g., National Biofouling Management Guidelines for the Petroleum Production and Exploration Industry (Marine Pest Sectoral Committee, 2018));
+ Performance outcomes and standards are consistent with stakeholder expectations; and
+ Performance standards have been demonstrated to reduce the impact or risk to ALARP.

6 Planned Activities Risk and Impact Assessment

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Environmental performance outcomes and standards 13(7) The environment plan must: (a) set environmental performance standards for the control measures identified under paragraph (5)(c); (b) set out the environmental performance outcomes against which the performance of the titleholder in protecting the environment is to be measured; and (c) include measurement criteria that the titleholder will use to determine whether each environmental performance outcome and environmental performance standard is being met.

Santos WA's environmental assessment identified seven potential sources of environmental impact associated with the planned activities to be undertaken in the operational area. The results of the impact assessments are summarised in **Table 6-1**. Given that the risk of a planned event occurring is 100% likelihood (i.e., it will occur), the residual risk ranking is not assessed (as explained in **Section 4.5.1)**. The potential impact assessment for each planned event and the subsequent control and management measures proposed by Santos WA to reduce the extent of the impacts are detailed in the following subsections.

Table 6-1: Summary of the consequence level rankings for hazards associated with planned events

EP Section Reference	Hazard	Residual Consequence Level
6.1	Acoustic Disturbance to Marine fauna	A - Negligible
6.2	Light emissions	A - Negligible
6.3	Atmospheric emissions	A - Negligible
6.4	Seabed and benthic habitat disturbance	A - Negligible
6.5	Interactions with other marine users	A - Negligible
6.6	Operational Discharges	A - Negligible
6.7	Spill response operations	B - Minor

6.1 Acoustic Disturbance to Marine Fauna

6.1.1 Description of Event

Event	During the operational life of the activity, anthropogenic noise emissions will be generated by the operation of the John Brookes WHP and associated subsea infrastructure in the operational area. There is little noise generating equipment on John Brookes WHP since processing of hydrocarbons occurs on VI and the WHP is unmanned. The main sources of underwater noise during operational activities are noise from: + The operation of the John Brookes WHP (low-level noise from gas-driven microturbine generator, pumps for chemical injection and hydraulics on the WHP);

	+ Operation of a diesel generator (only used as emergency power supply); + IMMR activities of the WHP and other subsea infrastructure (e.g., use of ROV, geophysical equipment, marine growth cleaning, pigging, modification and replacement of components); + Support vessel activities (e.g., vessel engines, thrusters and other machinery); + Operation of a noise-emitting device on the John Brookes WHP to deter birds for safe helicopter landings and take-offs; and + Helicopter activities in the operational area. Noise originating from these sources could potentially have a negative physiological or behavioural effect on marine fauna.
Extent	+ Localised: A support vessel using main engines and bow thrusters to maintain position will become inaudible above background noise within an approximately 20-km radius. + Localised: A conservative estimate for the use of geophysical equipment (SBESs, MBESs and SSS) is within a 1.5-km radius depending on the activity characteristics. + Localised: Helicopter and unmanned aerial vehicle noise will be highly localised as the majority of the noise will not transfer into the water. + Localised: Production equipment noise will be inaudible within 1 to 2 km of the platform. + Localised: ROV, AUV and diving operations will occur in the area of the activity and adjacent to subsea infrastructure. + Localised: Bird deterrent.
Duration	Intermittently around the subsea infrastructure and John Brookes WHP in the operational area.

6.1.1.1 Noise generated by support vessels

Vessel operational noise consists of machinery noise (e.g., engine noise) and hydrodynamic noise (e.g., water flowing past the hull and propeller singing). All machinery on a ship radiates sound through the hull into the water.

For support vessels, the noisiest anticipated activity is when the vessel uses thrusters to maintain its position. McCauley (1998) measured underwater sound pressure levels equivalent to approximately 182 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m with a frequency range of 20 Hz to 10 kHz from a support vessel holding station in the Timor Sea. The thruster noise dropped below 120 dB re 1 µPa within 3 to 4 km and was audible above ambient noise up to 20 km away (McCauley, 1998). This has been taken as the greatest noise-generating activity for assessment purposes, as other vessel activities will require the vessel to be idle or moving, e.g., pipeline inspection and maintenance activities will typically require the vessel to be moving slowly at approximately 4 knots. McCauley (1998) recorded the noise of a support vessel underway audible up to 10 km away, with the intensity dropping below 120 dB re 1 µPa at around 0.5 to 1 km away from the vessel.

6.1.1.2 Single-Beam and Multi-Beam Echo Sounders, Side Scan Sonar

SBESs, MBESs and SSS are used to develop a high-resolution image of the seafloor and of objects on the seafloor such as the pipeline and subsea infrastructure. Sound pressure levels for SBESs and MBESs typically range from 210 to 245 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m, and SSS typically range from 220 to 226 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m (DECC, 2011).

A modelling study completed in 2013 (JASCO, 2013) indicated the maximum distances at which sound pressure levels were reduced to just above background level (120 dB re 1 µPa) from different equipment types. These were:

+ MBES: Approximately 1 km from the sound source;

- SBES: Approximately 350 m from the sound source; and
- SSS: 1.5 km from the sound source.

6.1.1.3 Noise Generator from a Helicopter and UAV

Sound traveling from a source in the air (e.g., a helicopter) to a receiver underwater is affected by both in-air and underwater propagation processes, which are further complicated by processes occurring at the air-seawater surface interface (e.g., wind and waves). The level of noise received underwater depends on source altitude and lateral distance, receiver depth, water depth, and other variables.

Helicopter engine noise is emitted at various frequencies; however, the dominant tones are generally of a low frequency below 500 Hz (Richardson et al., 1995). Sound pressure in the water directly below a helicopter is greatest at the surface and diminishes with increasing receiver depth. Noise also reduces with increasing helicopter altitude, but the duration of audibility often increases with increasing altitude. The noise from the flyover of a Bell 214 helicopter (stated to be one of the noisiest) has been recorded underwater (Richardson et al., 1995). The sound source was 162 dB re 1 µPa @ 1 m at its peak and had a frequency of 155 Hz.

6.1.1.4 Noise Generated from Machinery Equipment on the WHP

Noise is also generated by equipment such as generators and pumps on the topsides infrastructure. Noise from WHP operations, maintenance or well intervention or suspension activities, such as plant modifications, is expected to be low as all operating equipment, including generators, engines and machinery, is above sea level. The frequency and level of noise received underwater from the WHP topsides will depend on a number of variables, including the type of infrastructure; the types and sizes of engines, and the local hydroacoustic and geoacoustic environment (Erbe, 2011).

An estimate of underwater noise from a wellhead platform's machinery has been drawn from a study by McCauley (1998) of noise from a drilling rig when it is working but not drilling, with the rig tender at anchor. The comparison is considered conservative, thus overestimating the sound being produced from a wellhead platform. The highest level encountered by McCauley (1998) was recorded at the wellhead, with 117 dB re 1 µPa at 125 m. This noise was audible up to 1 to 2 km away.

Impacts to marine fauna from noise, generated by bird deterrent devices, will depend on the frequency range and intensity of the noise produced. As sounds increase in wavelength with distance from the source, higher frequencies experience rapid loss. The noise generated by bird deterrent devices is high frequency which is outside the sensitive range for marine fauna. The bird deterrent system will be operated in a band width of approximately 118 – 137 MHz. The acoustic footprint of the audio device is estimated to be 1,500m above water based on a maximum potential noise level at source of 148 dB. As the system will be installed on the helideck well above the waterline, the level of noise penetrating underwater will be significantly lower.

Any impacts to birds will be short term intermittent local avoidance only to a small proportion of local populations.

6.1.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

<u>Potential receptors: Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine turtles, sharks, fish and rays, seabirds)</u>

Noise generated from vessels, subsea and WHP IMMR activities, and helicopters may result in physiological or behavioural impacts to fauna, including marine mammals, marine turtles, fish and sharks, and seabirds. The generated noise is short in duration and is expected to be reduced to background levels within kilometres to tens of kilometres; therefore, any impact to fauna is expected to be temporary and short-ranged.

Noise may impact on fauna in the following ways:

- Attraction to the noise source;
- Increased stress levels;

- Localised avoidance of the area;
- Disturbance, leading to behavioural changes or displacement from areas;
- Physical injury to hearing or other organs; and
- Indirectly by inducing behavioural and physiological changes in predator or prey species.

The use of sound in the underwater environment is important for marine animals, particularly cetaceans, to navigate, communicate and forage effectively. The following additional impacts to marine fauna may result from underwater noise:

- Disruption to underwater acoustic cues; and
- Masking or interference with other biologically important sounds, such as communication or echolocation (used by certain cetaceans for location of prey and other objects).

Impacts to marine fauna will depend on the frequency range and intensity of the noise produced, distance from the noise source, and species sensitivity. As noise propagates away from the source, it reduces in intensity, which is caused by the spreading of sound into an ever-increasing space, known as spherical spreading loss (Swan *et al.*, 1994). The rate of noise attenuation, however, depends on the frequency of the sound source, as well as such environmental factors as temperature, water depth and composition of the sea floor. As sounds increase in wavelength with distance from the source, higher frequencies experience rapid loss (e.g., SBES, MBES, and SSS dissipate within approximately 1.5 km), while low frequencies continue to propagate over longer distances (e.g., vessels dissipate within approximately 20 km) (Swan *et al.*, 1994; MCC, 2007) as described above.

Direct studies of underwater noise effects on marine animals are difficult to undertake, and comprehensive studies concentrate on the species that are known to be sensitive to sound. These are mainly marine mammals, fish and some invertebrates, as well as sea turtles and potentially aquatic birds (OSPAR Commission, 2009).

6.1.2.1 Marine Mammals

Marine mammals, such as cetaceans, use sound for navigation and communication and are particularly susceptible to noise impacts. As described in **Table 3-6**, BIAs for humpback whales (migration) and blue whales (migration and distribution) overlap the operational area, and these mammals are likely to be present in the operational area in increased numbers during migration windows. Conservation advices for these species provide guidance on threat abatement activities relevant to noise interference. Santos WA marine fauna records have previously reported the presence of humpback whales in proximity to the operational area.

Sound levels sufficient to cause physical injury (defined as the onset of permanent threshold shift, PTS) and sublethal responses (such as temporary threshold shift, TTS) have been the subject of many studies. Southall *et al*. (2007), Finneran and Jenkins (2012) Wood *et al*. (2012), Finneran (2015) and more recently NMFS (2018) reviewed available literature to determine noise exposure criteria, which they determined based on the onset levels of non-recoverable permanent hearing loss (PTS) and temporary hearing threshold shift (TTS) in cetaceans. The NMFS (2018) criteria incorporate the best available science to inform assessment of PTS and TTS. Thresholds for PTS (for impulsive sounds) are between 202 and 230 dB (depending on the species), and thresholds for TTS are between 196 and 224 dB. As discussed above, sources of noise may reach these levels during vessel and helicopter activities.

PTS and TTS in marine mammals has the potential to occur in close range to operations activities. However, marine mammals potentially affected by underwater noise are expected to exhibit avoidance behaviour prior to PTS or TTS occurring. Behavioural responses, such as avoidance, are typically expected at 160 dB (NMFS, 2018). Avoidance behaviour is likely to be localised within the operational area and for the duration of the helicopter or vessel presence only. Acoustic disturbances to marine fauna due to IMMR activities are expected to be minimal, as the activities are temporary and intermittent in an open-ocean environment.

Reactions of cetaceans to circling aircraft (fixed wing or helicopter) are sometimes conspicuous if the aircraft is below an altitude of 300 m, uncommon at 460 m and generally undetectable at 600 m (NMFS, 2001). Baleen whales sometimes dive or turn away during overflights, but sensitivity seems to vary depending on the activity of the animals. The effects on cetaceans seem transient, and occasional overflights probably have no long-term consequences on cetaceans. Observations by Richardson and Malme (1993) indicate that, for bowhead whales, most individuals are unlikely to react significantly to occasional single-pass low-flying helicopters transporting personnel and equipment at altitudes above 150 m. Leatherwood *et al*. (1982) observed that minke whales responded to helicopters at an altitude of 230 m by changing course or slowly diving.

6.1.2.2 Marine Turtles

As described in **Table 3-6**, BIAs for marine turtles, including the loggerhead turtle (internesting) and the green, flatback and hawksbill turtles (internesting and critical nesting habitat), occur within the operational area. A study that investigated flatback turtle internesting behaviour found that the 30-m depth contour encompassed the vast majority of internesting activities (i.e., resting on the seabed) (Pendoley, 2017). Another study by Whittock *et al*. (2016) identified suitable internesting habitat for flatbacks to be between 0 and 16 m deep and within 5 to 10 km off the coastline. These studies demonstrate that, while marine turtles may be present in offshore waters during the internesting period, they are typically freely moving through these areas before they return to shallow waters to rest in the days leading up to re-nesting activity. Therefore, it is likely that marine turtles will occur in increased numbers as they traverse through the operational area during the peak internesting period. Santos WA marine fauna records have previously reported the presence of marine turtles in proximity to the operational area.

The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017) highlights noise interference from anthropogenic activities as a threat to marine turtles. The plan refers to vessel noise and the operation of some oil and gas infrastructure as sources of chronic (continuous) noise in the marine environment, exposure to which may lead to avoidance of important turtle habitat.

Marine turtle hearing is thought to be most sensitive in the frequency range of 100 to 700 Hz (Bartol & Musick, 2003), with studies showing that behavioural responses occur to received sound levels of approximately 166 dB re 1 µPa and that avoidance responses occur at around 175 dB re 1 µPa (McCauley *et al*., 2000). These levels overlap with the sound frequencies produced by vessels and helicopters.

Temporary impairment from operational sounds to marine turtles due to TTS is expected to only occur at close ranges (within tens of metres) (JASCO, 2016). Behavioural impacts may occur at close to intermediate ranges (within hundreds of metres). Considering the open-ocean location of the operational area, only individual turtles may be affected as they transit the area. No impacts at a population level are anticipated.

6.1.2.3 Sharks, Fish and Rays

All fish species can detect noise sources, although hearing ranges and sensitivities vary substantially between species (Dale *et al.,* 2015). Sensitivity to sound pressure seems to be functionally correlated in fishes to the presence and absence of gas-filled chambers in the sound transduction system. These enable fishes to detect sound pressure and extend their hearing abilities to lower sound levels and higher frequencies (Ladich & Popper, 2004; Braun & Grande, 2008). Based on their morphology, Popper *et al*. (2014) classified fishes into three animal groups, comprising:

+ Fishes with swim bladders whose hearing does not involve the swim bladder or other gas volumes;
+ Fishes whose hearing does involve a swim bladder or other gas volume; and
+ Fishes without a swim bladder that can sink and settle on the substrate when inactive.

Thresholds for PTS and recoverable injury are between 207 dB peak sound pressure level (PK) and 213 dB PK (depending on the presence or absence of a swim bladder), and the threshold for TTS is 186 dB cumulative sound exposure level (SEL_{cum}) (Popper *et al*., 2014).Given that there is no exposure criteria for sharks and rays, the same criteria are adopted, although typically sharks and rays do not possess a swim bladder. As discussed above, sources of noise have the potential to reach these levels during vessel activities; however, this is an upper limit that is expected to be temporary and localised.

Whale sharks could potentially be impacted from operational noise, especially around the time of aggregating events off the Ningaloo coast since whale sharks could potentially migrate through the operational area while transiting to these aggregations. As described **Table 3-6**, a BIA for whale shark foraging occurs within the operational area.

Whale sharks would be expected to show avoidance to vessel noise, although they are likely to tolerate low level noise, because whale sharks have been observed swimming close to oil and gas platforms on the North West Shelf. Santos WA marine fauna records have previously reported the presence of whale sharks in proximity to the operational area.

6.1.2.4 Seabirds

Five bird breeding BIAs overlap the operational area (Australian fairy tern, roseate tern, wedge-tailed shearwater, white-tailed tropicbird and lesser crested tern). Noise emitted by the bird-deterrent device aims to have a behavioural impact on birds to prevent them breeding and nesting on the John Brookes WHP. Encouraging them to stay away protects birds from helicopter strike and makes the WHP safe for helicopters to land on and take-off from. If the regular but intermittent use of the bird-deterrent system does not deter birds from using the WHP, then it will also be used prior to helicopter take-off and landing to minimise the risk of bird strike and provide safe conditions for take-off and landing manoeuvres. Detrimental impacts to seabirds from bird-deterrent devices are not expected at an individual or population level.

6.1.2.5 Plankton and Invertebrates

Benthic invertebrates are unlikely to be negatively impacted from noise generated from operational activities due to their distance from the WHP and other vessels (i.e., water depth is greater than 50 m). Plankton, including fish eggs and larvae, and pelagic invertebrates could drift into close proximity to high-energy noise sources (e.g., bow thrusters). Any negative impacts that could occur would be restricted to within metres of the sound source. At such a localised extent, impacts would be negligible at an ecosystem or population level.

6.1.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No injury or mortality to EPBC Act and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities (EPO-VI-CW-01).

The control measures considered for this event are outlined in **Table 6-2**, and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2.**

Table 6-2: Control Measure Evaluation for Acoustic Disturbance

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-01	Procedure for interacting with marine fauna.	Reduces risk of physical and behavioural impacts to marine fauna from vessels and helicopters because if marine fauna are sighted, then vessels can slow down or move away.	Operational costs to adhere to marine fauna interaction restrictions, such as vessel speed and direction, are based on legislated requirements and must be accepted.	**Adopted** – Benefits in reducing impacts to marine fauna outweigh the costs incurred by Santos WA.
Additional Controls				
N/A	Dedicated Marine Fauna Observer on vessels.	Improved ability to spot and identify marine fauna at risk of impact by vessel noise.	Additional cost of contracting several specialist Marine Fauna Observers while the risk to all listed marine fauna cannot be reduced due to variability in timing of environmentally sensitive periods and unpredictable presence of some species.	**Rejected –** Cost disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit.
N/A	Structure operational activities to avoid coinciding with sensitive periods for marine fauna present in the operational area.	Potential reduction in impact of noise to some sensitive receptors.	Impracticable to schedule operational activities to a limited time of the year as this would affect the maintenance program and integrity of the assets leading to potential critical safety and environment impacts.	**Rejected** – Cost and residual safety risk are disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit.
N/A	Elimination or reduction of number or size of vessels.	Potential reduction in impact of noise to some sensitive receptors.	Elimination of support vessels from the field would not achieve Santos	**Rejected** – Cost disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
			WA's legal requirements for petroleum production or work-plan objectives for oil and gas production and may compromise safety standards to other marine users.	
N/A	Elimination of bird deterrent usage.	Would eliminate potential impacts associated with this intermittent noise source.	Limits the type of bird-deterrent devices able to be used and potentially prohibits landings because the helideck integrity may be affected by bird guano and the risk of bird strike would create safety issues. Would also require mobilisation of personnel via vessel to the WHP to clean the decks, introducing safety risks to personnel due to climbing the WHP and inhalation of guano.	**Rejected** – Given the intermittent use and minimal risk of impacts to birds occurring, safety risk associated with personnel and helicopter use outweigh the environmental benefit.

6.1.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impacts and consequence ranking of planned noise emissions are outlined in **Table 6-3**.

Table 6-3: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Acoustic Disturbance

Receptor	Consequence Level
Acoustic Disturbance	
Threatened or migratory fauna	While the level of noise expected from temporary and intermittent operational activities has the potential to cause physical injury to marine fauna, most species that may transit through the area are expected to demonstrate avoidance behaviour if noise levels approach those that could cause pathological effects. The potential for physical injuries and behavioural impacts to marine fauna will be managed through the procedure for interacting with marine fauna. Any unavoidable behavioural impacts to fauna are expected to be temporary and short-ranged and are not expected to lead to long-term changes in individual behaviour (e.g., migration or internesting) or lead to changes at the population level. Bird-deterrent devices aim to produce avoidance behaviour in seabirds and are not expected to result in detrimental impacts to seabirds at an individual or population level. The consequence level for fauna is considered to be A - Negligible.
Physical environment or habitat	Not applicable – Habitats within the operational area consist of non-coral invertebrates (such as sea fans and gorgonians), which are not impacted by noise emissions. No decrease in local population size or in the area of occupancy of species and no loss or disruption to habitat critical to the survival of a species, disruption to the breeding cycle or introduction of disease is expected.
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities identified in the area over which noise emissions are expected.
Protected areas	Not applicable – Noise levels are not expected to impact on habitats or species at a population or community level. Therefore, no significant impacts to Protected Areas, such as the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI), are expected.
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable –Noise levels are not expected to impact on fish communities; therefore, indirect impacts to fisheries are not considered. There are no recreation zones within the area expected to be impacted by noise. The nearest recreation zones are sheltered within the islands of the Montebello Islands State Marine Park (7.5 km from the operational area).
Overall worst-case consequence	A - Negligible

6.1.5 Demonstration of ALARP

The use of support vessels is unavoidable if the operational activities are to proceed as required on a 24 hours a day, 365 days a year basis. Equipment maintenance will keep the vessel noise levels to within normal operating limits, which will also aid in reducing the likelihood of noise impacts to sensitive receptors. A bird-deterrent device for John Brookes WHP is needed for critical safety reasons as outlined in **Section 2.6.3**. The deterrent device is required to be used regularly (such as daily) but intermittently and for a short duration to deter birds from nesting and/or roosting on the WHP.

The use of helicopters as an alternative means to transfer personnel to and from the John Brookes WHP is necessary to allow operational activities to occur safely and effectively, with the ability to maximise the daylight hours, and to provide for a rapid method of transferring to and from the WHP in the case of an emergency situation. Allowing birds to nest in or on the WHP and create guano contamination on the helideck because there is no deterrent or the introduction of a performance standard prohibiting helicopters from landing or taking-off in the presence of marine megafauna would introduce an unacceptable risk to human life.

Management controls are in place to reduce operating noise, including vessel and helicopter operational protocols, through adherence to the Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003), which requires compliance with Part 8 of the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Regulations 2000 and includes controls to reduce the risk of disturbance to or collision with EPBC Act– listed marine fauna. Santos WA has considered the actions prescribed in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017) when developing these controls to minimise noise impacts on marine turtles.

Thus, noise emitted during operational activities is not expected to significantly impact on marine fauna within the receiving environment. There are no additional controls that would further reduce the impact from noise associated with the operational activities without gross disproportionality; therefore, it is considered ALARP.

6.1.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as A or B?	Yes – maximum consequence from acoustic disturbance is A (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are the risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian marine park zoning objectives)?	Yes – IUCN principles of nearby reserves are met (**Table 3-4**). Management consistent with EPBC Regulations Part 8. Controls implemented will minimise the potential impacts from the activity to species identified in recovery plans and conservation advices as having the potential to be impacted by noise emissions. Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017), Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 – 2025 (DoE, 2015c), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

Minimal behavioural changes are expected from operational activities based on the duration and scale of the activities and elimination of the risk, such as restrictions on vessel operations within close proximity to cetaceans (and whale sharks). Therefore, the consequence has been assessed as negligible. Through adherence to Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003), which requires compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC regulations (specifically vessels and aircraft), the activity is considered acceptable to undertake in the area. In addition, no concerns from stakeholders (including fisheries) have been raised to indicate that the operational activities will have any unacceptable impacts to socio-economic receptors. The activity is managed in accordance with the relevant actions described in the recovery plans and conservation advices listed above, and no impacts to other Marine Park values are expected. The impacts of noise in the receiving environment are ALARP and considered environmentally acceptable.

6.2 Light Emissions

6.2.1 Description of Event

Event	During the operational life of the activity, the physical presence of the John Brookes WHP and the supporting vessel and helicopter use will generate light emissions that may impact marine fauna and seabirds. A minimum level of lighting is required for safety and navigational purposes on the John Brookes WHP and on support vessels (as is the intermittent use of a bird-deterrent device with a light-emitting component to provide safe landing conditions on the WHP). Routine operational activities using support vessels (i.e., transfer of personnel to and from the John Brookes WHP) is the most frequent vessel activity. Crew transfers to and from the WHP on support vessels are typically conducted weekly to fortnightly and only during daylight hours for safety reasons. However, lighting will be required for operational, safety and navigational purposes during planned but not routine night operations. Operational lighting may include spot lighting on an as-needed basis (e.g., in-sea ROV inspection, deployment and retrieval). Lighting will typically consist of bright white (i.e., metal halide, halogen, or fluorescent) lights.
Extent	Localised: Limited light ‘spill’ or ‘glow’ onto waters surrounding facilities from John Brookes WHP or support vessels.
Duration	Artificial lighting is required 24 hours a day on the John Brookes WHP. Lighting may also be required 24 hours a day on support vessels if undertaking non-routine operational activities during night time periods.

6.2.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Continuous lighting in the same location for an extended period of time may result in alterations to fauna behaviour, as discussed below for each fauna group. The combinations of colour, intensity, closeness, direction and persistence of a light source are key factors in determining the magnitude of environmental impact (EPA, 2010).

<u>Potential receptors: Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine turtles, sharks, fish and rays, and seabirds).</u>

Marine mammals

As described in **Table 3-6**, BIAs overlap the operational area for humpback whales (migration) and blue whales (migration and distribution) and are likely to be present in the operational area in increased numbers during migration windows. However, cetaceans and other marine mammals are not known to be significantly attracted to light sources at sea; therefore, disturbances to behaviour are unlikely to occur.

Marine turtles

The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia: 2017-2027 (DoEE, 2017) highlights artificial light as a threat to marine turtles. Specifically, the plan indicates that artificial light may reduce the overall reproductive output of a stock, and therefore recovery of the species, by:

+ Inhibiting nesting by females;
+ Disrupting hatchling orientation and sea-finding behaviour; and
+ Creating pools of light that attract swimming hatchlings and increase their risk of predation.

The most significant risk posed to marine turtles from artificial lighting is the potential disorientation of hatchlings following their emergence from nests by light spill on beaches, although breeding adult turtles can also be disoriented (Longcore & Rich, 2016, in EPA, 2010). Once in the ocean, hatchlings are thought to remain close to the surface, orient by wave fronts and swim into deep offshore waters for several days to escape the more predator-filled shallow inshore waters. During this period, light spill from coastal port infrastructure and ships may 'entrap' hatchling swimming behaviour, reducing the success of their seaward dispersion and potentially increasing their exposure to predation via silhouetting (Salmon *et al*., 1992).

As described in **Table 3-6**, BIAs for marine turtles occur within the operational area, including the loggerhead turtle (internesting) and the green, flatback and hawksbill turtles (internesting and critical nesting habitat).These internesting areas are an area around Barrow Island, located approximately 5 km from the operational area. The WA Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) conservatively estimates there is only a light influence on marine turtles if the light source is within 1.5 km of the nesting beach (EPA, 2010).

Due to overlap with the BIAs, it is likely that marine turtles will be encountered in the operational area during the nesting and internesting seasons presented in **Table 3-10**. Given the operational area is located approximately 5 km away from the nearest turtle nesting beaches (Barrow Island), impacts to turtles from operational activity lighting are expected to be restricted to localised attraction and temporary disorientation but with no long-term or residual impact.

Sharks, fish and rays

Fish at the surface of the water have the potential to be impacted by artificial light. Sharks and rays are not known to be significantly attracted to light sources at sea, and therefore disturbances to behaviour are unlikely to occur.

The response of fish to light emissions varies according to species and habitat. Experiments using light traps have found that some fish and zooplankton species are attracted to light sources (Meekan *et al*., 2001), with traps drawing catches from up to 90 m away (Milicich *et al*., 1992). Lindquist *et al*. (2005) concluded from a study that artificial lighting associated with offshore oil and gas activities resulted in an increased abundance of clupeids (herring and sardines) and engraulids (anchovies); these species are known to be highly photopositive.

The low level of light emitted from vessels is unlikely to lead to large-scale changes in species abundance or distribution. Impacts to transient fish from vessels will therefore be limited to short-term behavioural effects with no decrease in local population size or in the area of occupancy of species and no loss or disruption of habitat critical to the survival of a species or disruption to the breeding cycle. Overall, a localised increase in fish activity as a result of WHP and vessel lighting is expected to occur.

Seabirds

Seabirds have been shown to be attracted to artificial light sources. Studies conducted between 1992 and 2002 in the North Sea confirmed that artificial light was the reason that birds were attracted to and accumulated around illuminated offshore infrastructure (Marquenie *et al*., 2008). The light sources associated with the vessels may also provide enhanced capability for seabirds to forage at night. Support vessels will not be stationary or in the operational area for long periods of time and so are unlikely to attract large numbers of seabirds to one fixed location. While the bird-deterrent acoustic device (**Section 2.6.3**) may also include a light component, this is only used intermittently to ensure safe landing and take-off conditions on the WHP by deterring birds from nesting or depositing guano on the WHP surface.

Impacts to transient seabirds from vessels will therefore be limited to short-term behavioural effects with no decrease in local population size or in the area of occupancy of species and no loss or disruption of habitat critical to the survival of a species or disruption to the breeding cycle.

6.2.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

Environmental performance outcomes (EPOs) relating to this event include:

+ Reduce impacts to marine fauna from lighting on the WHP and support vessels through limiting lighting to that required by safety and navigational lighting requirements. [EPO-VI-CW-02].

The control measures considered for this event are outlined in **Table 6-4**, and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2.**

Table 6-4 Control Measure Evaluation for Light Emissions

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-02	Lighting will be used only as required for safe work conditions and navigational purposes	Light spill from unnecessary lighting reduced, even further lowering likelihood of impacts to the environment	Additional costs associated with implementing control.	**Accepted –** Cost is considered acceptable for the benefit that may be realised from this control
VI-CW-CM-03	Premobilisation review and planning of lighting on support vessels and the WHP is undertaken prior to IMMR activities commencing	Lighting is assessed to only provide necessary lighting for safety and navigation during the IMR activity, Reducing the potential for additional light pollution to the environment.	Additional costs associated with implementing control.	**Accepted –** Cost is considered appropriate for the benefit that may be realised from this control.
Additional Controls				
N/A	Review lighting to a type (colour) that has less impact.	Could reduce potential impacts of artificial light on certain fauna	High cost to complete lighting change out on all vessels in area of low sensitivity. Navigational lighting colours are stipulated by law.	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit.
N/A	Limit or exclude night-time operations.	Would eliminate potential impacts of artificial light during hours of darkness when light sources are more apparent and potential	Would double duration of activity; increase impacts or potential impacts in other areas, including increase in waste, air emissions, risk of vessel collision;	**Rejected** – Given the minimal risk of impacts to EPBC Act listed marine species (e.g. turtles) occurring due to lighting, the

		impacts are greatest.	would be a navigational hindrance. The risk to all EPBC Act listed marine fauna cannot be reduced due to variability in timing of environmentally sensitive periods and unpredictable presence of some species.	financial and environmental costs incurred by requiring all works to be undertaken during daylight hours only (therefore disrupting operational activities) is unfeasible. Delay to IMMR works to daylight hours only could also pose a safety risk for any safety critical work which is unacceptable. Although the operational area overlaps with the internesting turtle BIA, impacts are not expected on a population level or on turtle habitat.
N/A	Select a bird-deterrent device that doesn't include a light-emitting component.	Would eliminate potential impacts associated with this intermittent light source during hours of darkness.	Limits the type of bird-deterrent devices able to be used and potentially prohibits landings because the helideck integrity may be affected by bird guano, which creates safety issues.	**Rejected** – Given the intermittent use and minimal risk of impacts to birds occurring, the financial and environmental costs of restricting helicopter use to only daylight hours (thereby disrupting emergency response abilities) is unfeasible.

6.2.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impacts and consequence ranking of planned light emissions are outlined in **Table 6-5.**

Table 6-5: Impacts and consequence ranking – light emissions

Receptor	Consequence Level
Light emissions	
Threatened or migratory fauna	Artificial lighting may result in behavioural changes to fauna, particularly marine turtles and seabirds. Impacts to marine fauna are expected to be restricted to localised attraction and temporary disorientation but with no long-term or residual impact and are therefore assessed as negligible (A).
Physical environment or habitat	Not applicable – No physical environments or habitats identified in the area over which light emissions are expected other than open water.
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities identified in the area over which light emissions are expected.
Protected areas	Not applicable – The operational area intersects the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI). The values of the marine park, with respect to the presence of light-sensitive marine fauna, are described against threatened or migratory fauna.
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – Lighting is not expected to cause an impact to socio-economic receptors other than to act as a visual cue for avoidance of the area by other marine users for safety purposes.
Overall worst-case consequence	A - Negligible

6.2.5 Demonstration of ALARP

There are no safe alternatives to the use of artificial lighting on the John Brookes WHP and support vessels. Artificial lighting is required 24 hours a day for navigational safety in the area, and additional light is required to allow operational activities to proceed safely 24 hours a day for occupational health and safety reasons.

A lighting-emitting bird-deterrent device for John Brookes WHP is also required for critical safety reasons as outlined in **Section 2.6.3**. The deterrent device is required to be used regularly (such as daily) but intermittently and for a short duration to deter birds from nesting on the WHP. If the system doesn't deter birds from using the WHP, then it will also be used prior to helicopter take-off and landing to minimise the risk of bird strike and to provide safe conditions for take-off and landing manoeuvres.

The use of helicopters as an alternative means to transfer personnel to and from the John Brookes WHP is necessary to allow operational activities to occur safely and effectively, with the ability to maximise the daylight hours, and to provide a rapid method of transferring to and from the WHP in the case of an emergency situation. Allowing birds to nest in or on the WHP and create guano contamination on the helideck because there is no deterrent or introducing a performance standard prohibiting helicopters from landing or taking-off in the presence of birds on the WHP would introduce an unacceptable risk to human life.

The impacts of lighting to the receiving environment are well understood, and the consequence is expected to be negligible and cannot be reduced further. Additional controls were identified and considered but rejected, as detailed in **Section 6.2.3.** Therefore, the use of 24-hour per day artificial lighting at an intensity to allow work to proceed is considered ALARP.

6.2.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as A or B?	Yes – maximum consequence from light emissions is A (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with Navigation Act 2012, Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017) and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

Lighting on the WHP and vessels is industry standard and required to meet relevant maritime and safety regulations.

The potential consequences of the anthropogenic light sources in the operational area are considered to be insignificant in nature and restricted to short-term behavioural impacts on low numbers of individual fauna that may be present in the operational area.

Significant impacts are not expected on fauna, including nesting turtles or hatchlings. The separation of the light sources associated with the activity from nesting beaches is consistent with the relevant actions described in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017).

Constant navigational lighting at the WHP is not likely to impact transient turtles. Turtles are more sensitive to light when feeding, mating or nesting or as hatchlings when transitioning from nest to ocean. Given the distance of the operational area from the shoreline, little to no effect is expected.

The event is consistent with the relevant actions described in the recovery plans listed above. No impacts to marine park values are expected, and no stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding lighting for the activity.

The impacts of lighting to the receiving environment are ALARP and considered environmentally acceptable.

6.3 Atmospheric Emissions

6.3.1 Description of Event

Event	Gaseous greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions, such as carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4) and nitrous oxide (N_2O), along with non-GHG emissions, such as sulphur oxides (SO_X) and nitrogen oxides (NO_X)), are discharged to the atmosphere during continued operations of the John Brookes and Greater East Spar facilities, contributing to a localised reduction in air quality.
	Atmospheric emissions from John Brookes and Greater East Spar operations are derived from:
	+ Hydrocarbon combustion by-products from the operation of power-generating equipment (such as crane engine, microturbines, diesel generator set) or temporary equipment on the WHP support vessels and helicopters;
	+ Venting of:
	  + Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) (primarily CH_4) from drain systems on the WHP and fugitive emissions from flexible flowlines, relief valves and sumps and also their actuation;
	  + Pigging operations, process equipment maintenance, well maintenance, servicing, suspension and abandonment; or
	  + Fugitive emissions from the process control system.
	+ Vessels may also use:
	  + An incinerator to manage wastes; or
	  + Ozone-depleting substances in closed-system rechargeable refrigeration systems.

Extent	Localised: The quantities of gaseous emissions are relatively small and will, under normal circumstances, quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere.
Duration	Air emissions generated during the operational life of the field.

6.3.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

<u>Potential receptors: Physical environment (air quality).</u>

Air quality

Hydrocarbon combustion may result in a temporary, localised reduction of air quality in the environment immediately surrounding the discharge point during the activity. Non-GHG emissions, such as NO_X and SO_X, can lead to a reduction in local air quality. GHG emissions are recognised to also contribute to the greenhouse gas emissions loading globally.

Accidental release and fugitive emissions of ozone-depleting substances have the potential to contribute to ozone layer depletion. Maintenance of refrigeration systems containing ozone-depleting substances is on a routine but infrequent basis; and with controls implemented, the likelihood of an accidental ozone-depleting substance release of material volume is considered rare.

As Santos WA's operations occur in open-ocean offshore waters, the combustion of fuels and incineration in such remote locations will not impact on air quality in coastal towns. The quantities of gaseous emissions are relatively small and will quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere.

VOCs can be harmful to human health and also to the environment, as they can be toxic; however, this is generally relevant to high concentrations of VOCs in closed environments. VOCs are not expected to be in large enough volumes to be harmful. The typically windy region will also rapidly disperse any VOCs, reducing their impacts.

The circumstances leading to cold venting include both planned and unplanned maintenance activities. These planned maintenance activities are scheduled to occur infrequently, at most annually (e.g. pigging). The volumes of hydrocarbons, including GHGs and non-GHGs, are small.

Minor amounts of fugitive emissions are expected to occur on the WHP due to potential leak paths from the production equipment. Hydrocarbon vapours, including VOCs, are released from storage tanks and equipment during filling of the diesel tanks and continuous minor venting, although emissions from storage tanks are expected to be minimal as the tanks themselves are very small (approximate tank size is 3.1 m^3). Air emissions will be similar to other facilities operating in the region for both petroleum and non-petroleum activities.

6.3.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

EPOs relating to this event include:

+ Reduce impacts to air and water quality from planned discharges and emissions from operational activities (EPO-VI-CW-03).

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 6-6,** and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2**.

Table 6-6: Control Measure Evaluation for Atmospheric Emissions

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-04	Facilities planned maintenance system.	Reduces emissions from the John Brookes WHP because equipment is operating within its parameters.	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking facility maintenance.	**Adopted –** Benefits of operating equipment within operational parameters will help control emissions created by equipment.
VI-CW-CM-05	Vessels planned maintenance system.	Reduces emissions from vessels because equipment is operating within its parameters.	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking vessels maintenance.	**Adopted –** Benefits of operating equipment within operational parameters will help control emissions created by equipment.
VI-CW-CM-06	Fuel oil quality.	Reduces emissions through use of low-sulphur fuel in accordance with Marine Order 97.	Operational costs of refuelling.	**Adopted** – Environmental benefit outweighs cost and it is a legislated requirement.
VI-CW-CM-07	International Air pollution prevention certificate.	Reduces probability of potential impacts to air quality due to ozone-depleting	Personnel cost of ensuring vessel has current international air pollution prevention certificate	**Adopted** – Benefit of ensuring vessel is compliant outweighs the minimal costs and it

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		substance emissions, high NO_X, SO_X and incineration emissions.	during vessel contracting procedure and in premobilisation audits or inspections.	is a legislated requirement.
VI-CW-CM-08	Ozone-depleting substance handling procedures.	Reduces probability of potential impacts to air quality due to ozone-depleting substance emissions.	Personnel cost of maintaining ozone-depleting substance record book or recording system.	**Adopted** – Benefit of ensuring no ozone-depleting substance release outweighs the minimal costs.
VI-CW-CM-09	Waste incineration management.	Reduces the potential for emissions or particulates by ensuring only permissible waste is incinerated as per Marine Order 97.	Personnel cost of maintaining waste records and training of staff.	**Adopted** – Benefit to air quality outweighs the costs associated with transporting waste to shore for landfill.
Additional Controls				
N/A	No incineration during vessel-based operations activities.	Eliminate the potential for emissions due to waste incineration to impact air quality.	Increase in health risk from storage of wastes. Increase in risk due to transfers (increased fuel usage, potential increase in collision risk, disposal on land).	**Rejected** – Health and safety risks outweigh the benefit given the offshore location. Cost associated with transporting waste to shore for landfill or incineration outweighs onboard incineration
N/A	Removal of all ozone-depleting substance–containing equipment.	Eliminates potential of ozone-depleting substance emissions occurring, impacting on air quality.	Lack of refrigeration systems on board the vessels would lead to unacceptable workplace conditions (i.e., air conditioning) and poor food hygiene standards, limiting the vessel's ability to undertake the activity; therefore, there is no practical solution to the use of	**Rejected** – Based on cost to replace all equipment and there is only a low potential for ozone-depleting substance releases.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
			refrigeration. It is noted that ozone-depleting substances are rarely found on vessels.	
N/A	Alternative fuel type (non-hydrocarbon based) selected for all vessels and helicopters.	Could reduce level of pollutants released to the environment during fuel combustion.	Practical and reliable alternative fuel types and power sources for the helicopters and support vessels have not been identified. If an alternative was available, vessels have fuel specifications for equipment, and change of fuel may require further modifications to equipment.	**Rejected –** Not feasible.
N/A	Use incinerators and engines with higher environmental efficiency.	Improves air quality by more efficient burning or fuel combustion.	Significant cost in changing unknown vessel equipment.	**Rejected –** Cost grossly disproportionate to low environmental benefit (impact rated Negligible).

6.3.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impacts and consequence ranking for atmospheric emissions are outlined in **Table 6-7**.

Table 6-7: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Atmospheric Emissions

Receptor	Consequence Level
Air emissions	
Threatened or migratory fauna	Not applicable – Gaseous emissions are relatively small, will quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere, and are not considered to be a potential source of impact for threatened or migratory fauna.
Physical environment or habitat	As Santos WA's operational activities occur in the open ocean and offshore waters, the combustion of fuels in such remote locations will not impact on air quality in coastal towns. The quantities of gaseous emissions are relatively small and will, under normal circumstances, quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere. The highly dispersive nature of local winds (i.e., strong and consistent) is expected to reduce potentially harmful or 'noticeable' gaseous concentrations within a short distance from the vessels or

Receptor	Consequence Level
	WHP. The consequence level is therefore assessed as Negligible (A).
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities present.
Protected areas	Not applicable – Gaseous emissions are relatively small, will quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere, and are not considered to be a potential source of impact for protected areas.
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – Gaseous emissions are relatively small, will quickly dissipate into the surrounding atmosphere, and are not considered to be a potential source of impact for socio-economic receptors.
Worst-case consequence level	A - Negligible

6.3.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Power generation through combustion of fossil fuels is essential to undertaking the operational activities either by vessel, power generation or helicopters. Given the routine maintenance of these systems by suitably qualified personnel, all practicable management measures are considered to have been implemented and the likelihood of significant impacts occurring has been reduced to ALARP.

6.3.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as A or B?	Yes – maximum consequence from atmospheric emissions is A (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – pursuant to Marine Order 97 (Marine pollution prevention – air pollution), which gives effect under Australian law to MARPOL Annex VI.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

Atmospheric emissions from vessels are permissible under the Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983, which is enacted in Australian waters by Marine Order 97 (Marine pollution prevention – air pollution) (which also reflects MARPOL Annex VI requirements). This is an internationally accepted standard that is utilised industry wide, and compliance with MARPOL standards is considered to be an appropriate management measure in this case.

The overall impacts to the atmosphere and sensitive receptors are expected to be negligible (A) if the emissions management is adhered to, and impacts from emissions that are generated by the various operational activities are considered to be ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

6.4 Seabed and Benthic Habitat Disturbance

6.4.1 Description of Event

Event	A description of the activities associated with the John Brookes and GES operational activities are provided in **Section 2**. Potential seabed disturbance (temporary) may occur in the operational area due to disturbance to seabed from activities such as: + Vessel anchoring (non-routine); + Cleaning of subsea infrastructure; + Sedimentation as infrastructure is placed or relocated on the seabed; + ‘Wet parking’ of equipment (e.g., ROV basket or clump weight); + Subsea IMMR activities (e.g., diving; AUV survey activities; ROV operations; cutting; welding; pigging; installation, replacement or modification of subsea equipment; free span rectification and stabilisation); + Initial placement of solid structures; deployment, retrieval or movement of equipment; and ROV operations; and + Creation of artificial habitat because of the physical presence of infrastructure and from currents altered by the presence of subsea infrastructure. This may result in minor seabed disturbance, sedimentation or water quality impacts (i.e., increased turbidity).
Extent	Localised: Within the operational area.
Duration	For operational life of the activity.

6.4.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

<u>Potential receptors: Physical environment (water quality, benthic habitats, shoals and banks, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (marine reptiles, sharks, fish and rays), protected and significant areas (marine parks).</u>

Operational activities may disturb seabed and benthic habitat through the following impacts:

+ Direct physical disturbance of benthic and seabed habitat, including benthic fauna, by infrastructure;
+ Indirect disturbance to benthic habitats and associated marine fauna by sedimentation;
+ Increased turbidity of the near-seabed water column; and
+ Introduction of artificial habitat for benthic fauna colonisation.

Sensitive receptors identified in the operational area potentially impacted by operational activities include:

+ Soft sediments and benthic fauna;
+ Ancient coastline at 125 m depth contour; and
+ Threatened or migratory fauna habitat.

Physical environment

The installation and placement of offshore infrastructure and equipment will directly contact the seafloor and will inevitably result in localised impact (direct and indirect) to water quality, seabed features and the benthic environment in the operational area.

The operational area does not contain any significant or unique areas of benthic habitat. As described in **Section 3.2.2,** the benthic habitats within the operational area are primarily soft sediments devoid of sensitive benthic habitats and densely bioturbated (less than 75%), epibenthic biota is sparse (less than 5%) and includes invertebrates, such as anemones, sponges and sea urchins . This benthic habitat is widely represented at a regional scale on the North West Shelf (RPS, 2010).

Indirect impacts associated with a temporary (several hours) and localised (within tens of metres) decline in water quality due to increased suspended sediments or sedimentation of the seabed are not expected to affect any key values and sensitivities of regional importance. There are no nearby sensitive benthic habitats to be significantly impacted by localised impacts within the operational area.

Threatened or migratory fauna

Habitat modification is identified as a potential threat to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-7**). Disturbance of the seabed is not anticipated to significantly affect mobile marine fauna, such as marine mammals, marine reptiles, fish, sharks and rays. The area of seabed to be disturbed within the operational area also represents a very small portion of the habitat available for these species. No decrease in local population size or in the area of occupancy of species and no loss or disruption of habitat critical to the survival of a species or disruption to the breeding cycle of any of these protected matters is expected.

BIAs for marine turtles occur within the operational area, including the loggerhead turtle (internesting) and the green, flatback and hawksbill turtles (internesting and critical nesting habitat) (**Table 3-6**). However, internesting activities typically occur within shallower waters than those in the operational area (as discussed in **Section 6.1.2**) (Whittock *et al*., 2016; Pendoley, 2017). If a marine turtle was displaced from the area of seabed and benthic habitat disturbance, widespread internesting habitat is available in the immediate vicinity that marine turtles could continue to use within the identified habitat critical to the survival of the species, and BIAs.

Fish, sharks and rays may also forage in the soft sediments for marine invertebrates; however, given the small scale of the activity and the regionally availability of habitat, seabed and benthic habitat disturbance is not expected to affect these species.

Protected and significant areas

The operational area intersects the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI); therefore, seabed and benthic habitat disturbance may occur within the marine park. The conservation values of the marine park (as described in **Section 3.2.3**) that will be directly impacted include:

+ Foraging areas for marine turtles that are adjacent to important nesting sites; and
+ Seafloor habitats and communities of the Northwest Shelf Province provincial bioregion, as well as the Pilbara (offshore) meso-scale bioregion.

Impacts to these values from seabed disturbance are discussed above, are localised and are not expected to significantly impact the conservation values of the Montebello Marine Park.

6.4.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

EPOs relating to this event include:

+ Seabed disturbance is limited to the operational area (EPO-VI-CW-04).

The control measures considered for this event are shown in **Table 6-8,** and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2**.

Table 6-8: Control Measure Evaluation for Seabed and Benthic Habitat Disturbance

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-05	Vessels planned maintenance system.	Reduces likelihood of dropped objects because lifting equipment is operating within its parameters.	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking equipment maintenance on vessels.	**Adopted –** Benefits of operating equipment within operational parameters will help reduce the likelihood of dropped objects.
VI-CW-CM-10	Planned subsea and offshore maintenance.	Reduces likelihood of dropped objects because lifting equipment is operating within its parameters.	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking equipment maintenance on vessels.	**Adopted –** Benefits of operating equipment within operational parameters will help reduce the likelihood of dropped objects.
VI-CW-CM-11	Dropped object prevention procedure (LEMS).	Impacts to environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects.	Personnel costs involved in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
Additional Controls				
VI-CW-CM-12	Dropped object recovery.	Requires dropped objects to be recovered (where safe and practicable to do so).	Additional personnel and vessel costs to plan and undertake if safe and practicable to do so.	**Adopted –** Benefits of recovering dropped objects where safe and practicable to do so outweigh the costs.
VI-CW-CM-13	Anchoring and equipment deployment management.	Requires using existing moorings or Santos WA–approved anchor locations within operational area, except in case of an emergency,	No additional costs to Santos WA other than negligible personnel costs of reviewing information in	**Adopted –** Benefits of using existing moorings prevent further disturbance.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		to prevent further seabed disturbance.	an emergency situation.	
N/A	Cessation of operations until all dropped objects are located or recovered.	Would minimise potential for further disturbance due to dropped object potentially moving around on seabed causing further disturbance or long-term impacts.	Substantial additional cost to operational activities due to downtime over and above value of equipment lost. Little benefit given water depths and sparse distribution of sensitive benthic habitats in operational area.	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit.
N/A	Elimination of vessels or use of dynamic positioning for all vessels.	Reduces impacts to seabed from anchoring.	Would introduce increased risks for divers or equipment in the water during activities such as diver inspections or maintenance activities.	**Rejected** – Increased (transferred) risk disproportionate to environmental benefit.

6.4.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impacts and consequence ranking for seabed and benthic habitat disturbance are outlined in **Table 6-9**.

Table 6-9: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Seabed and Benthic Habitat Disturbance

Receptor	Consequence Level
Seabed disturbance	
Threatened or migratory fauna	Given the small scale of the activity, minor and short-term nature of indirect impacts and the regional availability of the habitats present, seabed and benthic habitat disturbance is not expected to impact threatened or migratory species at a population level. The consequence level is therefore assessed as negligible (A).
Physical environment or habitat	Impacts from seabed disturbance are expected to be localised, and indirect impacts may result in short-term increases in turbidity in the immediate vicinity. Given that the nature of the habitats within the operational areas are representative of those within the region and the localised nature of any

Receptor	Consequence Level
	disturbance, impacts to the physical environment or habitat are assessed as negligible (A).
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities are identified in the area where seabed disturbance could occur.
Protected areas	The operational area intersects the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI). The relevant values of the marine park are not anticipated to be significantly affected by seabed distance activities, and therefore the consequence has been assessed as negligible (A).
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – Disturbance of the seabed and benthic habitat within the operational area is highly unlikely to impact socio-economic receptors such as shipping and tourism. Any minor alteration or modification to habitats is not expected to impact commercial fisheries' target species based on the small size of disturbance relative to the available fishing grounds. No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this aspect.
Worst-case consequence level	A - Negligible

6.4.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Operation, inspection, maintenance, monitoring and repair of John Brookes and Greater East Spar facilities are unavoidable. There are no additional practicable alternatives to proceed in a successful and safe manner to reduce seabed disturbance associated with the operational activities. Management controls and installation procedures are designed to further limit the extent of direct seabed disturbance. Additionally, adherence to the materials handling, lifting and transfer procedures results in the likelihood of dropped objects to seabed being minimised.

Impacts will be localised as they will be within the operational area. Dedicated vessel moorings off the John Brooks WHP help minimise the requirement for additional vessel seabed anchoring. The placement of equipment as part of IMMR activities will leave indentations on the seabed and cause a temporary increase in water column turbidity, but this will be limited to the top layer of sediment. The benthic habitat would be expected to recolonise within weeks to months following the completion of the installation, which will create artificial benthic habitat that, over time, is likely to be utilised by marine species.

Given the lack of sensitive receptors within the operational area and the expected rapid recovery time, minor environmental impacts are expected (A – Negligible). Potentially impacted benthic habitats, including soft sediments, are widespread and common throughout the region.

The proposed management controls for seabed disturbance are in accordance with the Santos WA risk management criteria and are considered appropriate to manage the risk to ALARP.

6.4.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as A or B?	Yes – maximum consequence from seabed and benthic habitat disturbance is A (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure which considers principles of environmentally sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	N/A – no relevant requirements regarding this event in this area, given the localised nature and extent of the operational facilities. IUCN principles of nearby reserves (Montebello Marine Park) (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) are met (**Table 3-4**).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

The potential consequence of seabed disturbance on receptors is assessed as negligible (A). With the control measures in place, including compliance with industry standards and legislation, no significant impacts are expected. Therefore, the impacts of seabed disturbance to the receiving environment are ALARP and considered environmentally acceptable.

6.5 Interaction with Other Marine Users

6.5.1 Description of Event

Event	Interactions with other marine users may occur through undertaking operational activities. Support vessels will be regularly transiting the area and, at times of maintenance, inspection, monitoring and repair, may need to operate 24 hours a day. The presence of vessels in the operational area could potentially inhibit marine user groups, tourism, commercial shipping, fishing and other oil and gas activities. The presence of vessels and marine infrastructure could pose a collision or snagging risk and inconvenience to fishing practices during these operations, although the WHP, subsea wells and pipelines are charted (see **Section 6.5.3**).
Extent	Localised: Within the operational area.
Duration	Temporary and intermittent interaction with vessels when they are transiting the operational area. Permanent exclusion of other marine users within the 500-m petroleum safety zone (under Section 6 of the OPGGS Act) of the John Brookes WHP for the operational life of the field.

6.5.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Protected and significant areas (marine parks), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism, shipping traffic and other oil and gas activities).

Commercial and traditional fisheries

Commonwealth and State fisheries that overlap the operational area are described in **Section 3.2.5**. Potential impacts to commercial fisheries include temporary loss of fishing area, target fish species being attracted to the offshore facilities away from fishing areas through lighting or artificial habitat, and damage to fishing equipment that may snag on subsea infrastructure. These impacts could potentially result in reduced catches and associated income.

An analysis of the current fishery closures, depth range of activity, historical fishing effort data, fishing methods and consultation feedback (refer to **Section 4**) has revealed that there is a low potential for interaction with commercial fisheries. None of the Commonwealth fisheries identified in **Section 3.2.5** are likely to be active in the operational area.

For State-managed fisheries, the Mackerel Managed Fishery, Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery and the Pilbara Line Fishery of the Pilbara Demersal Scalefish Fishery may access the operational area. The benthic habitat within the operational area is primarily soft sediments (**Section 3.2.2**), which provide little habitat for the target species of State-managed fisheries occurring in the area. It is possible that demersal fishes may be attracted to subsea infrastructure, while some attraction of pelagic fishes is likely to occur around the John Brookes WHP. However, it is unlikely that the presence of the infrastructure would attract fish away from fishing areas to the extent that fishery-level impacts would be felt. Natural variability in fish stocks and fishing conditions is likely to be on a much greater scale than any impacts that could be associated with the planned operational activities.

As described in **Table 3-8**, indigenous marine users or subsistence or traditional fishers could occur in the operational area. However, there are no recorded seabed Aboriginal sites in the waters of the Montebello Islands and Barrow Island reserves (DEC, 2007), and no interactions with traditional fishers has been recorded during previous activities in the operational area.

Tourism and recreation

Tourism activities, such as snorkelling, diving, surfing and recreational fishing, may occur around the Montebello Islands but are not expected to occur in the operational area, given the water depth (45 m to 100 m), lack of seafloor features and distance from shore.

Recreational fishing practices are typically observed near or around shoal, bank, reef and islands features in the region. Consequently, these practices are generally expected to be geographically separate from the planned project activities that occur within the operational area.

Shipping traffic and other oil and gas activities

There are no recognised shipping routes in or near the operational area, with the nearest designated shipping routes located on the eastern side of Barrow Island **(Figure 3-19**). However, analysis of historical Australian Ship Reporting System shipping data indicates that commercial vessels do use the general area, most likely vessels in the oil and gas industry. Should commercial vessels need to deviate from planned routes to avoid operational vessels, this may slightly increase transit times and fuel consumption. As the operational area is in open waters with no grounding or navigational hazards, it is not likely that any such deviation would increase the potential for vessel collision or grounding. In addition, no concerns have been raised by the shipping industry in the past five years relating to disturbance to shipping routes as a result of activities within the VI Hub operational area.

Protected and significant areas

The operational area intersects the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI). Other marine users within the Montebello Marine Park include tourists and recreational visitors, commercial fishers, and other oil and gas operators. These marine users are important socio-economic values for the marine park.

These socio-economic values of the marine park are discussed in the sections above. Activities associated with the operation of the VI Hub are not expected to significantly impact the socio-economic values of the Montebello Marine Park.

6.5.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event includes:

+ Reduce impacts on other marine users through the provision of information to relevant stakeholders such that they are able to plan for their activities and avoid unexpected interference.

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 6-10,** and environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2.**

Table 6-10: Control Measure Evaluation for Interaction with Other Marine Users

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-14	WHP petroleum safety zone	Petroleum safety zone applies around the John Brookes WHP and is shown on Australian nautical charts.	No additional costs to Santos WA. Other marine users may be temporarily excluded from areas, disrupting their activities.	**Adopted** – Risk of excluding other marine users within a 500-m radius of the John Brookes WHP is unlikely to significantly impact upon the marine user. The benefits to safety of the activity (thus reducing risk of environmental impacts due to vessel collisions) outweigh potential costs.
VI-CW-CM-16	Navigational charting of infrastructure.	Offshore facilities and subsea infrastructure is charted on Australian Hydrographic Service nautical charts.	No additional costs to Santos WA. Other marine users may be temporarily excluded from areas, disrupting their activities.	**Adopted** – The positive benefits of identifying subsea infrastructure to other marine users outweigh the process of arranging their charting with Australian Hydrographic Service.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
VI-CW-CM-17	Navigation lighting and aids.	Reduces risk of environmental impact from vessel collisions due to ensuring safety requirements are fulfilled.	Negligible costs of operating navigational equipment.	**Adopted** –The safety benefits (and thus environmental benefits) outweigh the cost.
VI-CW-CM-18	Seafarer Certification	Requires appropriately trained and competent personnel in accordance with Marine Order 70 to navigate vessels to reduce interaction with other marine users	Costs associated with personnel time in obtaining qualifications.	**Adopted -** Benefits considered to outweigh costs and it is a legislated requirement.
VI-CW-CM-19	Constant bridge watch on support vessels.	Monitoring of surrounding marine environment to identify potential collision risks with other marine users.	No additional cost – industry practice and regulated by AMSA.	**Adopted** – Industry practice, benefits outweigh cost.
VI-CW-CM-20	Stakeholder consultation.	Santos WA will update relevant stakeholders on a quarterly basis. All external stakeholder communications are recorded in a database.	Costs associated with personnel time in preparing and distributing information and collating and addressing any feedback provided.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh negligible costs to Santos WA.
Additional Controls				
N/A	Manage the timing of the operational activities to avoid peak marine user periods (e.g., fishing).	Would eliminate potential impacts to other marine users.	Not considered feasible as marine users could potentially be in the area all year round when operational activities are required all year round. The area that stakeholders are excluded from is small when compared to the area available to other marine users, and there is low fishing activity in the area as evidenced	**Rejected** – Stakeholders in the area all year round.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
			through consultation.	
VI-CW-CM-15	Notify AHO and AMSA's JRCC prior to commencement of vessel based IMMR at Rosella-1.	Whilst not a legal requirement the notification provides a mechanism to notify other marine users that an IMMR vessel will be present around Rosella-1.	Time and minimal cost associated with preparing the notifications.	**Adopted –** Benefits considered to outweigh the costs in lieu of no PSZ and given Rosella-1 relative isolation from the cluster of other operational infrastructure.
NA	Notify AHO and AMSA's JRCC prior to commencement of vessel based IMMR at all subsea wells with no PSZ.	Whilst not a legal requirement the notification provides a mechanism to notify other marine users that an IMMR vessel will be present around subsea wells with no petroleum safety zone so that they can avoid the area.	Not practicable when there are multiple trips required, which can be adhoc (not routine). All subsea wells are marked on nautical charts. Even if a PSZ is present, there isn't the ability to ensure a vessel doesn't enter the zone because the zones are subsea.	**Reject –** control unable to be practically implemented for all subsea wells.
N/A	Rock dump of pipeline to protect from external impacts (overtrawl)	Rock dump of pipeline will reduce the risk of dropped objects impact.	Large cost and seabed disturbance associated with rock dump. Burying the infrastructure also causes technical inspection and maintenance activity issues.	**Rejected –** Large cost associated with rock dump disproportionate compared to risk. May also cause operational issues in relation to access for IMMR activities.
N/A	Establish a PSZ around subsea wells that don't currently have a PSZ	Discretionary tool available under S616 of the OPGGS Act as an administrative control preventing interactions between other marine	Impractical to in force as there are no practical ways of remotely monitoring a PSZ.	**Rejected –** control unable to be practically implemented for subsea wells.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		users and the subsea wells through the imposition of a 500 m exclusion zone around the subsea well.	Consultation to date. Adding additional PSZ's creates further exclusion zones impacting on fisheries.	

6.5.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impacts and consequence ranking for interactions with other marine users are outlined in **Table 6-11**.

Table 6-11: Impacts and Consequence Ranking – Interaction with Other Marine Users

Receptor	Consequence Level
Interaction with other marine users	
Threatened or migratory fauna	Not applicable – related to socio-economic receptors only.
Physical environment or habitat	
Threatened ecological communities	
Protected areas	Commercial tourism, commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic conservation values for the Montebello Marine Park. The values of the marine park that would be impacted by interaction with other marine users are described below and are assessed as negligible (A).
Socio-economic receptors	The impact of the VI Hub operations on socio-economic receptors are considered to be negligible (A) due to the fact that: + The operational area is not extensively fished – commercially, traditionally or recreationally – due to a lack of seafloor features. Any behavioural impacts to demersal and pelagic fishes are not considered significant due to the small scale of the infrastructure and the abundance of alternative fishing grounds; + Tourism activities may occur around the Montebello Islands but are not expected to occur in the operational area, given the water depth (45 m to 100 m), lack of seafloor features and distance from shore; and + Stakeholder consultation and a review of recent shipping data did not raise any concerns regarding disruptions to commercial shipping or other oil and gas operators.
Overall worst-case consequence	A - Negligible

6.5.5 Demonstration of ALARP

No alternative options to the use of vessels are possible to undertake marine-based operational activities. The OPGGS Act requires the presence of a 500 m petroleum safety zone. Other navigational controls, as specified in the Navigation Act, will also be implemented (lighting, communication aids and charting). If the management controls are adhered to, then the risk of interacting with other users of the sea will have been reduced to ALARP.

Santos WA's stakeholder consultation process is described in **Section 4**. Throughout the five-year duration of the EP, details of the ongoing activities have been communicated to relevant stakeholders as appropriate. In consultation, stakeholders are made aware of the proposed area from which other marine users may be excluded.

During operational activities, support vessels may assist in maintaining the 500 m petroleum safety zone around the WHP, to reduce the potential incursion by other marine users. No concerns have been raised by stakeholders regarding the potential exclusion from the proposed operational area (A – negligible).

The proposed management controls for marine user interaction are considered appropriate to manage the risk to ALARP.

6.5.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as A or B?	Yes – maximum interaction with other marine users consequence is A (Negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes - management consistent with Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS) 1974 and Navigation Act 2012. IUCN principles of nearby reserves (Montebello Marine Park) (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) are met (**Table 3-4**).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

The presence of the WHP and support vessels is not expected to significantly affect other marine users, including commercial fishing operations or shipping traffic, given the small petroleum safety zone (500 m), marking of the facility on navigational charts, distance from defined shipping routes and absence of any navigation hazards. A petroleum safety zone around the WHP is required under maritime legislation, and the controls proposed will ensure that other users are aware of its presence and readily able to navigate accordingly, such that potential impacts are ALARP and are considered to be environmentally acceptable.

6.6 Planned Operational Discharges

6.6.1 Description of Event

Event	Planned discharges from the John Brookes WHP to the marine environment include: + Sewage and grey water; + Deck drainage; and + Discharges associated with WHP maintenance activities. Planned discharges from support vessels within the operational area may include: + Deck drainage; + Sewage and grey water; + Food wastes; + Cooling water; + Bilge water; + Ballast water; and + Brine. Planned discharges associated with subsea infrastructure within the operational area include: + Hydraulic fluid (valve operation on subsea xmas trees and manifolds); + Cathodic protection system discharges from subsea pipelines; + Discharges from IMMR activities (e.g., from venting or releases during removal, replacement or repair of subsea flowlines, spools, pipelines, umbilicals, wellheads (e.g., valves, chokes), pig launchers and receivers, leak testing, fabric maintenance); and + Paint and chemicals from cleaning, inspection and repair of infrastructure and pipelines. WHP Discharges *Sewage and grey water* A long-drop toilet and hand basin is provided on the WHP for use when the WHP is manned. The toilet does not provide any form of treatment. However, use is very infrequent, and waste is discharged in accordance with Marine Order 96 (Marine pollution prevention – sewage) requirements. *Deck drainage* Drainage water on offshore facilities consists of rainwater and seawater spray and may potentially contain small quantities of oil, grease and detergents if present or used on the decks. However, controls are in place to prevent, contain and clean up such spills. Deck drainage discharges from the WHP will be small volumes and intermittent and will depend on rainfall. Deck drainage from rainfall or washdown operations discharges directly to the marine environment. Assessment of the spillage of hydrocarbons and other environmentally hazardous liquids is discussed in **Section 7.4**. *Discharges associated with WHP maintenance* Typical cleaning of WHP topsides infrastructure involves using high-pressure sprayers or steam cleaning. Cleaning agents (e.g., garnet in the case of grit blasting) are transferred to the WHP and are injected into the cleaning process system. Cleaning wastes (e.g., cleaning agents and cleaning residues) are collected and transferred off the WHP. The discharge of these wastes, which could contain hazardous material (e.g., residual hydrocarbons), is considered as unplanned events in **Section 7.4**. Support Vessel Discharges *Sewage and greywater*

	Depending on waste production rates and the specifications of sewage systems available, the total volume of this waste stream typically ranges between 0.04 and 0.45 m^3 per day per person. *Food waste* Putrescible waste is estimated to consist of approximately 1 L of food waste per person per day. *Deck drainage* As discussed above for WHP discharges. *Vessel cooling water* Seawater may be used by some vessels as a heat exchange medium for the cooling of machinery engines. Seawater is drawn from the ocean and flows counter current through closed-circuit heat exchangers, transferring heat from the vessel engines and machinery to the seawater. The seawater is then discharged to the ocean (i.e., it is a once-through system). Cooling water temperatures may vary depending on the vessel's engines' workload and activity. *Vessel bilge water* While in the operational area, support vessels may discharge oily water after treatment to 15 ppm via a MARPOL-approved oily water filter system. *Vessel ballast water* Ballast water could potentially be discharged to the marine environment from support vessel ballast tanks. The primary concern from ballast discharge is the introduction of marine pest species from ballast water, which is considered an unplanned impact and is assessed in **Section 7.1**. *Brine* Brine generated from the water supply systems on board the support vessels will be discharged to the ocean at a salinity of approximately 10% higher than seawater. The volume of the discharge depends on the requirement for fresh (or potable) water and will vary between the vessels and the number of people on board. Subsea Discharges *Hydraulic fluid* Hydraulic fluid is used in subsea equipment as a lubricant and sealant, which may be released in very small quantities when subsea valves are used or tested. The estimated quantity released by the operation of a single valve is very small (less than 10 mL), and there are two subsea valves (**Section 2**). Vessel and WHP engines and equipment, such as pumps, cranes, winches, power packs and generators, require a variety of hydraulic fluids and lubricating oils for efficient operation and maintenance of moving parts. These products are present within the equipment and also held in storage containers and tanks on the vessels and the WHP. Normal ROV operations and valve actuation can result in small releases directly to the marine environment; for instance, when using an ROV hot stab (a hydraulic coupling) to xmas trees or other subsea structures. During the change out or replacement of various subsea infrastructure, such as flowlines or jumpers spools, a small release of hydraulic fluid or residual hydrocarbons may occur. Unplanned discharges (i.e., spills) from marine operations are covered in **Section 7.4**. Hydraulic fluids are used extensively in the petroleum industry in subsea production systems. Hydraulic fluids are either petroleum or water-based blends with additives. The main properties required of a hydraulic control fluid are low viscosity, low compressibility, corrosion protection, resistance to microbiological attack, and compatibility with seawater.

	Metal ions from cathodic protection Use of sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection or corrosion prevention continually releases metal ions into the marine environment at an extremely low rate as most of the ions released will supply electrons to the steel surface of the pipeline to form a protective film. Santos WA uses aluminium and zinc anodes for cathodic protection. *Discharges from IMMR activities* Residual hydrocarbons, corrosion inhibitor, biocides and treated seawater are likely to enter the subsea marine environment from maintenance and other operations activities. Small volumes of treated seawater will be released into the marine environment during these activities (approximately 10 m^3). Leak testing of the subsea system may occur and result in the release of small volumes (estimated at less than 50 mL) of non-toxic dye. Integrity testing of subsea infrastructure can result in a methane gas bleed off. Brine (NaCl) may also be released during this activity in small volumes. Non-routine work on subsea systems may require opening of the system (e.g., for the repair or replacement of equipment). This type of work occurs infrequently, typically every few years. Prior to work involving opening of the subsea system, hydrocarbons are flushed towards the VI processing plant with seawater containing chemicals (biocide) used to preserve the system. By opening the existing system or replacing infrastructure during upgrade works, some treated seawater will be released to the marine environment with the potential for residual liquid hydrocarbons (condensate) to be associated with the discharge, although the flushing process is designed to reduce the amount of hydrocarbons left in the system to as low as reasonably practicable. Biocides are used at a concentration required for effective preservation of the subsea system (typically 200 to 1,000 ppm). The volume of treated seawater released will vary depending on the type of maintenance or repair being performed and the capacity of the infrastructure being worked on, but it is typically in the order of 2 m^3. As with replaced equipment or infrastructure, new equipment or infrastructure may also be dosed with biocide (e.g., biocide sticks) prior to hook up to the existing facility. Chemicals planned for use and discharge to the marine environment are selected and assessed using Santos WA's Operations Chemical Selection Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001). *Paint and cleaning* The removal of corrosion, external coating or marine growth from subsea infrastructure during cleaning releases inert materials and marine growth into the marine environment that will either fall to the seabed floor or be dispersed with the prevailing currents. Subsea cleaning may require the use of acid wash chemicals to assist in calcareous marine growth removal. Chemicals will be selected for use during this activity in accordance with Santos WA's Operations Chemical Selection Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001).
Extent	Localised: Within the area around the discharge points and in the direction of the prevailing current in surface waters.
Duration	During the operational life of the activity localised impacts to water quality will occur.

6.6.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (water quality, benthic habitats, shoals and banks, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (sharks, fish, and rays, marine mammals, marine turtles and seabirds), protected and significant areas (marine parks).

Physical environment

A number of planned discharges to the marine environment will be required for the continued operation of the VI Hub (as outlined in **Section 6.6.1**). Planned non-hazardous discharges will be small in volume and intermittent, with volumes dependent on a range of variables. The discharge of non-hazardous wastes to the marine environment will result in a localised reduction in water quality. This would be expected to be temporary (minutes to hours), localised and limited to surface waters (less than 5 m depth). The discharges are expected to be dispersed and diluted rapidly, with concentrations of wastes significantly dropping with distance from the discharge point. Changes to ambient water quality outside of the operational area are considered unlikely to occur.

Specifics of potential impacts to water quality from the discharge of non-hazardous wastes are as follows.

+ Eutrophication impacts from sewage, grey water and putrescible wastes.

The discharges of treated sewage and grey water can result in localised increases in nutrient concentrations (e.g., ammonia, nitrite, nitrate and orthophosphate), organics (e.g., volatile and semi-volatile organic compounds, oil and grease, phenols and endocrine-disrupting compounds) and inorganics (e.g., hydrogen sulphide, metals and metalloids, surfactants, phthalates and residual chlorine). Increased biological oxygen demand on the receiving waters may promote localised elevated levels of phytoplankton and bacteria activity due to nutrient inputs.

However, dispersion and dilution of discharges is expected to be rapid, as the discharges are of low volume (temporary and intermittent vessel use); the discharges are subject to biodegradation of organics through bacterial action, oxidation and evaporation; and the operational area is located in deep offshore waters dominated by swift currents, resulting in short-term changes to surface water quality within the operational area.

Food scraps may be discharged by support vessels on an infrequent basis during their time of operation in the field. Given the small quantities, intermittent nature of disposal and swift currents, no deleterious water quality impacts are predicted that could arise from addition of food wastes (e.g., bacterial loading, dissolved oxygen reduction).

The discharge of sewage, grey water and putrescible wastes is not expected to contact nearby offshore reefs, islands, shoals or banks.

+ Salinity increases.

The desalination of seawater results in a discharge of brine with a slightly elevated salinity (around 10% higher than seawater). On discharge to the sea, the desalination brine, being of greater density than seawater, is expected to sink and disperse in the currents. On average, seawater has a salt concentration of 35,000 ppm. The volume of the discharge depends on the requirement for fresh (or potable) water and the number of people on board.

Given the relatively low-volume, temporary and intermittent nature of brine discharges from support vessels and the deep, open water surrounding the vessels, impact on water quality in the operational area is expected to be low and short term.

The brine discharge is not expected to contact nearby offshore reefs, islands, shoals or banks.

+ Changes in temperature.

Cooling water will be discharged at a temperature above ambient seawater temperature. Upon discharge it will be subjected to turbulent mixing and transfer of heat to the surrounding waters.

Temperature dispersion modelling shows that the water temperature of discharged water will decrease rapidly as the discharge mixes with the receiving waters, with discharged waters being less than CT above background levels within less than 100 m (horizontally) of the discharge point. Vertically, the discharge will be within background levels within 10 m (Woodside, 2011).

Cooling water discharge points vary for each vessel; however, they all adopt the same discharge design, which permits cooling water to be discharged above the water line to facilitate cooling and oxygenation of this wastewater stream before mixing with the surrounding marine environment.

Cooling water discharge to the marine environment could result in a localised and temporary increase in the ambient water temperature. This may cause alteration of the physiological processes (particularly enzyme-mediated processes) in marine biota contributing to benthic ecosystems. Given the relatively low volume of cooling water, the low temperature differential, and the deep, open water surrounding the vessels, impact on water quality is expected to be low and short term.

The cooling water discharge is not expected to contact nearby offshore reefs, islands, shoals or banks.

+ Contamination from releases of bilge water.

Discharges of oily bilge water could result in a localised reduction in water quality with impacts on protected marine fauna and plankton. However, oily water discharged from vessels will be treated to a concentration of less than 15 ppm before release, in accordance with the requirements of Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention – oil), which will be unlikely lead to any impacts to the receiving environment. The concentration and dosage within surface waters is expected to be very low and toxic impacts to water quality and benthic habitats would be on a negligible scale.

+ Contamination from discharges associated with IMMR activities.

Discharges from IMMR may occur at or near to the seabed. Therefore, benthic habitats may be exposed to changes in water quality. Discharges to the physical environment associated with IMMR activities include residual hydrocarbons, treated seawater, dye (for leak testing), hydraulic fluids and residual subsea cleaning products (as outlined in **Section 6.6.1**). Any impact due to discharges associated with IMMR activities will depend upon the toxicity of the chemical, the concentration of chemicals and residual hydrocarbons within the subsea system, the volume and duration of release. The potential impacts associated with discharges associated with IMMR activities such as may result in a localised and temporary (hours) reduction in water quality during the activity, but this will be short term and infrequent.

The removal of paint or external coating and marine growth from infrastructures releases inert materials and fouling organisms into the marine environment which will either fall to the seabed floor or be dispersed with the prevailing currents. Inert material is not expected to have any impact on the marine environment. These activities are carried out infrequently and are not expected to affect the marine environment.

The use of sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection / corrosion prevention continually releases metal ions (typically aluminium and zinc) into the marine environment at an extremely low rate. The release of low levels of metal ions is not known to have any detectable impacts to the physical environment.

As the subsea infrastructure is located in an open oceanic environment where currents would quickly dilute and disperse the planned discharges, and the activities are infrequent (subsea inspection/testing is typically on scale of a year or multiple years between events), it is not expected that impacts to the physical environment will occur.

Threatened or migratory fauna

As discussed in the sections above, the discharge extent for all planned discharges is localised, and rapid dilution is predicted to occur within the deep waters ranging from 45 m to 110 m. Marine fauna within the operational area are likely to be transient. If contact does occur with any marine fauna, it will be for a short duration due to the rapid dispersion of the plume and the transient fauna movement, such that exposure time may not be of sufficient duration to cause a toxic effect.

The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (2017 – 2027) identifies chemical discharge as a threat to marine turtle stocks. However, toxicity impacts to marine fauna from the planned release of chemically-dosed water or leak testing are unlikely to eventuate because:

+ The fluids will be risk assessed for their suitability for discharge to the marine environment prior to use;

- Flowlines will be flushed to ensure residual hydrocarbons are at or below 30ppm prior to disconnection. Given oil in water concentration at or below 30 ppm and the potential volumes released, the potential impacts to the marine environment are negligible (the potential impacts associated with hydrocarbons released to the marine environment are discussed in **Section 7.5** to **7.9**);
- Strong ocean currents mean that treated seawater will become further diluted upon discharge, so the duration of exposure of chemicals to fauna will be minimal;
- Any increased in Biological Oxygen Demand is not anticipated to have an impact on benthic habitats as the habitat is mainly bare sand; and
- Potential discharges will be localised and temporary within the operational area.

Brine discharges may increase local salinity levels on a short-term basis. Most marine species are able to tolerate short-term fluctuations in salinity in the order of 20 to 30% (Walker & McComb, 1990), and it is expected that most pelagic species would be able to tolerate short-term exposure to the slight increase in salinity caused by the discharged brine. Therefore, it is expected that any marine fauna passing through the impacted area would not experience any adverse impacts.

Other planned discharges may cause changes to behaviour in marine fauna (i.e., avoidance or attraction). Fishes and oceanic seabirds may be attracted to the discharge of food scraps. However, such discharges would be isolated occurrences and not in any one location, so no prolonged influence on faunal behaviour is expected. Discharges of cooling water and brine may cause avoidance behaviour in marine fauna. Given the nature of the discharges (localised, rapid dilution, intermittent), any behavioural impacts are expected to be short-term and minimal.

Protected and significant areas

The operational area intersects the Montebello Australian Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI). All conservation values of the marine park (as outlined in **Section 3.2.3**) have the potential to be impacted by planned operational discharges through impacts to the physical environment and marine fauna.

Impacts to the physical environment and marine fauna are discussed in the sections above. Planned operational discharges are not expected to significantly impact the conservation values of the Montebello AMP.

6.6.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event includes:

- Manage impacts to air and water quality from planned discharges and emissions from operational activities (EPO-VI-CW-03).

The control measures considered for this event are shown in **Table 6-12,** and environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2**.

Table 6-12: Control Measure Evaluation for Planned Operational Discharges

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
Sewage				
VI-CW-CM-21	Sewage system.	Reduces potential impacts of inappropriate discharge of sewage. Provides compliance with Marine Order 96 (Marine pollution prevention – sewage).	Personnel cost in ensuring vessel certificates are in place during vessel contracting and in premobilisation audits and inspections, and in reporting discharge levels.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.
Oily mixtures (bilge)				
VI-CW-CM-22	Oily mixture system.	Reduces potential impacts of planned discharge of oily water to the environment. Provides compliance with Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention - oil).	Additional time and personnel costs in maintaining oil record book.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.
VI-CW-CM-23	Offshore platform deck drain system and bunding.	Reduces potential for oily residue within deck drainage to reach the marine environment.	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking facility maintenance.	**Adopted –** Benefits of operating equipment within operational parameters will help prevent leaks.
Waste management				
VI-CW-CM-24	Garbage management.	Reduces probability of garbage being discharged to sea, reducing potential impacts to marine fauna. Stipulates putrescible waste disposal conditions and limitations.	Personnel cost of premobilisation audits and inspections, and in reporting discharge levels	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		Provides compliance with Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage).		legislated requirement.
Chemical selection and management				
VI-CW-CM-25	Deck cleaning and product selection.	Improves water quality discharge (reduced toxicity) to the marine environment. Those deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet the criteria for not being harmful to the marine environment according to MARPOL Annex V.	Personnel costs of implementing, potential additional cost and delays of chemical substitution.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring vessels are compliant and those deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet MARPOL criteria.
VI-CW-CM-26	Chemical selection procedure.	Aids in the process of chemical management that reduces the impact of liquid discharges to sea. Only environmentally acceptable products are used.	Cost associated with implementation of procedure. Range of chemicals reduced with potentially higher costs for alternative products.	**Adopted –** Environmental benefit of using lower toxicity chemicals outweigh procedural implementation costs.
Subsea discharge management				
VI-CW-CM-27	Pipeline flushing prior to opening of subsea system.	Production fluids (hydrocarbons) will be flushed through with treated water to Varanus Island prior to opening of the subsea system during maintenance activities. Reduces the toxicity of chemicals and residual hydrocarbons in subsea infrastructure before any release to sea during IMMR activities.	Additional costs and time taken to flush pipeline.	**Adopted –** Environmental benefits of flushing outweigh the associated costs.
Additional Controls				
N/A	Scupper plugs on support vessels are	Would eliminate potential impacts of contaminants	Increased health and safety risks from wet deck	**Rejected** – Safety considerations

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
	continuously in place to prevent deck drainage.	being discharged to sea in rainwater.	not draining. Large amounts of water on a vessel's deck can also cause stability issues (free-surface effect).	outweigh the benefit given the small volumes of contaminants.
N/A	Mandatory closed-drain system on support vessels to prevent deck drainage discharged overboard.	Would prevent the release of deck spills to sea and therefore minimise environmental impact.	Increased cost due to treatment system required, modifications to vessels, storage space required for containment of drained liquids, increase in transfers to vessels resulting in increased potential impacts and risks. Increased transfers results in increased fuel usage, increased safety risks to personnel during transfer (e.g., crushing between skips), increase in crane movements.	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit given the low impact expected from planned discharges and high potential impacts from risk transfer.
N/A	Discharge point for cooling water discharges, restricted to above sea level to allow it to cool further before mixing at sea surface.	Reduce potential impacts associated with discharge of higher temperature water into the marine environment.	High costs to alter all current vessels to allow for discharge of cooling water at different height, not feasible on all vessels, reduction in temperature would be minimal compared to cost of altering	**Rejected** – Cost outweighs the benefit given the low impact expected from planned discharges and high potential impacts from risk transfer.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
			the discharge height.	
N/A	Store liquid wastes and transport to land.	No discharge to the marine environment.	This would result in an increase in environmental impacts through increased fuel consumption and increased atmospheric emissions, both by the vessel (or transport vessel) having to return to port a number of times to unload the wastes and by land transport to the nearest disposal facility. Increased energy consumption and atmospheric emissions would also result from the disposal (e.g., incineration, treatment) of the wastes	**Rejected –** This would result in an increase in environmental impacts.

6.6.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impact and consequence ranking for planned operational discharges are outlined in **Table 6-13**.

Table 6-13: Impact and Consequence Ranking – Planned Operational Discharges

Receptor	Consequence Level
Operational discharges	
Threatened or migratory fauna	Minor behavioural changes may occur to threatened or migratory fauna, which will be short term, localised and intermittent. Only marine fauna present within the discharge mixing zone are expected to be exposed. Given the nature of planned discharges, the small volumes that could be released to the marine environment, the high levels of dilution and the nature of the marine environment in the vicinity of the operational area, impacts to threatened or migratory fauna are expected to be negligible (A).
Physical environment or habitat	Planned operational discharges may result in minor, temporary impacts to water quality and benthic habitat in the immediate vicinity of the discharge mixing zone. The implementation of the key management controls, as outlined in **Section 6.6.3**, will minimise the area influence by planned operational discharges. Given the nature of the planned operational discharges, the small volumes that could be released to the marine environment, the high levels of dilution and the nature of the marine environment in the vicinity of the operational area, impacts to the physical environment and habitat are expected to be negligible (A).
Socio-economic receptors	Not applicable – No planned operational discharges will occur within areas known to be utilised by third-party operators or for tourism and recreation. No impacts to fish stocks are expected to occur; therefore, there is no conceivable impact to commercial, traditional or recreational fisheries.
Threatened ecological communities	Not applicable – No threatened ecological communities identified in the area over which operational discharges are expected.
Protected areas	The operational area intersects the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone - IUCN Category VI). The objective is to provide for ecologically sustainable use and the conservation of ecosystems, habitats and native species. The values of the marine park, with respect to the presence of marine species (receptors) and water quality are described above and are assessed as negligible (A).
Overall worst-case consequence	A - Negligible

6.6.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Santos WA uses a risk-based approach to selecting chemical products ranked under the Offshore Chemical Notification Scheme (OCNS). Central to the fluid selection process is the use of the OCNS. This scheme lists and ranks all chemicals used in the exploration, exploitation, and associated offshore processing of petroleum on the UK Continental Shelf. Santos WA uses chemicals with the least environmental impact, as determined under the OCNS ranking as a Gold and Silver for chemicals that can be ranked using the Chemical Hazard And Risk Management (CHARM) model, or E and D for chemicals not applicable to the CHARM model (i.e., inorganic substances, hydraulic fluids or chemicals used only in pipelines).

The OCNS system uses the ecotoxicity data for offshore chemical products to assess the potential environmental risk in the marine environment. The least environmentally hazardous grade is Gold (CHARM assessed) and E (through a non-CHARM assessment). The OCNS system requires bioaccumulation and biodegradation data and aquatic toxicity data from three trophic levels (algae, crustaceans and fish) to predict the potential ecosystem risk and, in turn, rank the product by hazard quotient.

Santos WA's Chemical Selection Procedure for Operational Activities in Commonwealth Waters (EA-91-II-10001) require that chemicals for use and discharge are CHARM rated Gold/Silver, or non-CHARM rated E/D. To achieve these rankings, the chemicals have the least environmental impact in terms of ecotoxicity, biodegradation and bioaccumulation. If they are not highly rated (Gold/Silver/D/E) and no alternative is available, a risk assessment is conducted providing justification for their use. Any chemicals which are not OCNS CHARM or non-CHARM-able rated are risk assessed through the procedure (EA-91-II-10001) to provide for a product that is environmentally acceptable for discharge to the marine environment. All flushing and pipeline testing chemicals used for operational activities will conform to the Santos WA existing chemical selection procedure (EA-91-II-10001) with all chemicals identified and assessed by the Santos WA Environment Department prior to commencement of the activity.

IMMR discharges and vessel operational activities cannot be eliminated. Onboard treatment of most wastes and their subsequent discharge to the marine environment is considered to be the most environmentally sound method of disposal, considering that the waste streams will either be treated to a level unlikely to cause significant environmental harm or will be of a nature not considered to pose significant risk to the receiving environment and will meet legislated requirements where they are applicable. The proposed management controls for planned operational discharges are considered appropriate to manage the risk to ALARP.

6.6.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as A or B?	Yes – maximum planned operational discharge consequence is rated A (negligible).
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes - management consistent with the Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983, which in Australian waters is enacted by the Marine Orders. IUCN principles of nearby reserves (Montebello Marine Park) (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) are met (**Table 3-4**).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

Release of non-hazardous discharges into the sea from vessels in Australian waters is permissible under the Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983, which in Australian waters reflects MARPOL Annex I, IV, and V requirements respectively, and is enacted by:

+ Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention – oil);
+ Marine Order 96 (Marine pollution prevention – sewage); and
+ Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage).

The operational discharges are not expected to significantly impact the receiving environment given the management controls proposed, including compliance with all relevant Marine Orders requirements. The Marine Orders are considered to be the most appropriate standard given that the nature and scale of the events is expected to reduce the potential for environmental impacts to a level that is considered ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

Deteriorating water quality is identified as a potential threat to turtles in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017) (**Table 3-7**). However, with the management controls proposed, the operational discharges are not expected to significantly impact the receiving environment because they will be temporary and intermittent in a dispersive open-ocean environment. Therefore, the activities will be result in an acceptable level of impact.

6.7 Spill Response Operations

The spill response strategies that may be adopted in the event of a hydrocarbon spill have been identified in the OPEP. Potential impacts arising from the implementation of the following spill response operations or actions have been assessed as planned events in this section.

6.7.1 Description of Event

Event	In the event of a hydrocarbon spill, response strategies will be implemented where possible to reduce environmental impacts to ALARP. The selection of strategies will be undertaken through the net environmental benefit analysis (NEBA) process and evaluation of response strategies outlined in the OPEP. Spill response will be under the direction of the relevant Controlling Agency, as defined in **Section 2.2** of the OPEP, which may be Santos WA or another agency. In all instances, Santos WA will undertake a 'first-strike' spill response and will act as the Controlling Agency until the designated Controlling Agency assumes control. The response strategies considered to be appropriate for the worst-case oil spill scenarios identified for the activity are detailed in **Section 6.1** of the OPEP and comprise: + Source control; + Monitoring and evaluating; + Mechanical dispersion; + Shoreline protection and deflection; + Shoreline clean-up; + Oiled wildlife response; + Scientific monitoring; and + Waste management. While response strategies are intended to reduce the environmental consequences of a hydrocarbon spill, poorly planned and coordinated response activities can result in a lack of or inadequate information being available upon which poor decisions can be made, exacerbating or causing further environmental harm. An inadequate level of training and guidance during the implementation of spill response strategies can also result in environmental harm over and above that already caused by the spill. The greatest potential for impacts additional to those described for routine operations is from shoreline clean-up and oiled wildlife response operations where coastal and shoreline habitat damage and fauna disturbance may occur.
Extent	Extent of spill.
Duration	As required.

6.7.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts and Risks for the Activities

Potential receptors: Physical environment, threatened or migratory fauna, protected and significant areas, and socio-economic receptors.

Given that spill response operations will be within offshore waters and will use vessels and aircraft, the types of impacts are consistent with vessel and aircraft operations described in this EP for routine operations. Details of these environmental impacts and risks for spill response operations are provided in **Table 6-14**.

Table 6-14: Detailed Description of the Environmental Impacts and Risks for the Activities – Spill Response Operations

Light emissions:	
Spill response activities will involve the use of vessels, which are required, at a minimum, to display navigational lighting. Vessels may operate in close proximity to shoreline areas during spill response activities. Spill response activities will also involve onshore operations, including the use of vehicles and temporary camps, which may require lighting.	
Potential receptors:	+ Fauna (including threatened or migratory fauna) + Protected areas
Lighting may cause behavioural changes to fish, mammals, birds and marine turtles that can have a heightened consequence during key lifecycle activities, such as turtle nesting and hatching. Turtles and birds, which includes threatened and migratory fauna, have been identified as key fauna susceptible to lighting impacts; **Section 6.2** provides further detail on the nature of impacts to fish, birds and marine turtles. Spill response activities that require lighting may take place in protected areas important to turtles and birds, such as shoreline locations of Barrow Island, which are seasonally important for turtles and include BIAs and critical habitats. This could result in indirect impacts on the values of the protected areas. During nesting and hatching season (primarily over summer months), lighting may cause behavioural impacts to turtles, including aborted nesting attempts and misorientation of newly hatched turtles, which may increase hatchling mortality rates. Spill response activities may also occur on shorelines used by nesting and feeding birds, including seabirds and shorebirds. Lighting can cause disorientation in flying birds, disrupt nesting and breeding behaviours and impact on the ability of birds to forage. Disturbance to feeding migratory shorebirds may reduce their ability to replenish energy reserves and alter the timing and success of migratory flights. Lighting impacts to fauna are not considered to have the potential to impact supported industries such as tourism.	
Acoustic disturbance:	
Spill response activities will involve the use of aircraft and vessels, which will generate noise both offshore and in proximity to sensitive receptors in coastal areas. Spill response activities will also involve the use of equipment on coastal areas during clean-up of shorelines (e.g., pumps and vehicles), for accessing shoreline areas (e.g., vehicles) and for supporting temporary camps (e.g., diesel generators).	
Potential receptors:	+ Fauna (including threatened or migratory fauna) + Protected areas
Underwater noise from the use of vessels may impact marine fauna, such as fish (including commercial species), marine reptiles and marine mammals, in the worst instance causing physical injury to hearing organs but more likely causing short-term behavioural changes, e.g., temporary avoidance of the area, which may impact key lifecycle processes (e.g., spawning, breeding, calving). Underwater noise can also	

mask communication or echolocation used by cetaceans. **Section 6.1** provides further detail on these impacts from vessels and helicopters. Cetaceans have been identified as the key concern for vessel noise within the EMBA. The humpback migration BIA and the pygmy blue whale migration and pygmy blue whale foraging BIAs are all within the EMBA. Spill response activities using vessels have the potential to impact fauna in protected areas, which may impact on the conservation values of the protected areas. This includes the Ningaloo Marine Park recreational use zone and the Australian marine parks identified in **Table 3-3**. Noise and vibration from terrestrial activities on shorelines has the potential to cause behavioural disturbance to coastal fauna, including protected seabirds and turtles. Shoreline activities involving the use of noise-generating equipment may take place in important nesting areas for turtles and roosting and feeding areas for shorebirds.		
Atmospheric emissions:		
The use of fuels to power vessel engines, generators and mobile equipment used during spill response activities will result in emissions of greenhouse gases (GHGs), such as carbon dioxide (CO_2), methane (CH_4) and nitrous oxide (N_2O), along with non-GHGs such as sulphur oxides (SO_X) and nitrogen oxides (NO_x). Emissions will result in a localised decrease in air quality.		
Potential receptors:	+ Physical environment or habitat (air quality)	
Atmospheric emissions from spill response equipment will be localised; and the use of mobile equipment, vessels and vehicles is not considered to create emissions on a scale where noticeable impacts would be predicted.		
Operational discharges and waste:		
Operational discharges include those routine discharges from vessels used during spill response, which may include: + Deck drainage; + Putrescible waste and sewage; + Cooling water from operation of engines; + Bilge water; + Ballast water; and + Brine discharge. In addition, there are specific spill response discharges and waste creation that may occur, including: + Cleaning of oily equipment, vessels and vehicles; + Flushing water for the cleaning of shoreline habitats; + Sewage and putrescible and municipal waste at camp areas; and + Creation, storage, transport and disposal of oily waste and contaminated organics.		
Potential receptors:	+ Fauna (including threatened or migratory fauna) + Physical environment or habitat + Protected areas	
Operational discharges from vessels may create a localised and temporary reduction in marine water quality. Effects include nutrient enrichment, toxicity, turbidity, and temperature and salinity increases, as detailed in **Section 6.6**. Vessel discharges may occur in shallower coastal waters during spill response activities than that described in **Section 6.6**. Discharge could potentially occur adjacent to marine habitats, such as corals, seagrass and macroalgae, and in protected areas (i.e., receptors anywhere within the EMBA), which support a more diverse faunal community; however, discharges will be very localised and temporary.		

Santos

Cleaning of oil-contaminated equipment, vehicles and vessels has the potential to spread oil from contaminated areas to areas not impacted by a spill, potentially spreading the impact area and moving oil into a more sensitive environment. Flushing of oil from shoreline habitats is a clean-up technique designed to remove oil from the receptor that has been oiled and remobilise it back into the marine environment. It results in further dispersion of the oil. The process of flushing has the potential to physically damage shoreline receptors such as mangroves and rocky shoreline communities, increase levels of erosion, and create an additional and potentially higher level of impact than if the habitat was left to bioremediate. Sewage and putrescible and municipal waste will be generated from onshore activities at temporary camps, which may include toilet and washing facilities. These wastes have the potential to attract fauna; impact habitats, flora and fauna; and reduce the aesthetic value of the environment, which may be within protected areas. The creation, storage, transport and disposal of oily waste and contaminated organics has the potential to spread impacts of oil to areas, habitats and fauna not previously contaminated. Sewage and putrescible and municipal waste generated onshore will be stored and disposed of at approved locations.
Physical presence and disturbance:
The movement and operation of vessels, vehicles, personnel and equipment; the undertaking of clean-up activities; and the set-up of temporary camp areas during spill response activities have the potential to disturb the physical environment and marine and coastal habitats and fauna, which may occur within protected areas. Vessel movement and transportation could potentially introduce to nearshore areas invasive marine species attached as biofouling, while vehicle and equipment movement could spread non-indigenous flora and fauna. Oiled wildlife response activities may involve deliberate disturbance (hazing), capture, handling, cleaning, rehabilitation, transportation and release of wildlife, which could lead to additional impacts to wildlife.
Potential receptors: + Fauna (including threatened or migratory and local fauna) + Physical environment or habitat + Protected areas + Socio-economic receptors
The use of vessels may disturb benthic habitats in coastal waters, including corals, seagrass, macroalgae and mangroves. Impacts to habitats from vessels include damage through the deployment of anchors, chains and nearshore booms and from grounding. Vessel use in shallow coastal waters also increases the chance of contact with or physical disturbance of marine megafauna such as turtles and dugongs. Booms create a physical barrier on the surface waters that has the potential to injure or entangle passing marine fauna that are either surface breathing or feeding. Vehicles, equipment, personnel and cleaning activities during shoreline response activities have the potential to damage coastal habitats, such as dune vegetation, mangroves and habitats important to threatened and migratory fauna, including nests of turtles and birds and bird roosting and feeding areas. Shoreline clean-up may involve the physical removal of substrates that could cause impact to habitats and coastal hydrodynamics and alter erosion or accretion rates. The presence of camp areas, although relatively short term, may disrupt normal behaviour of coastal species, such as shorebirds and turtles, and could potentially interfere with nesting and feeding behaviours. Oiled wildlife response may include the hazing, capture, handling, cleaning, rehabilitation, transportation, cleaning and release of wildlife susceptible to oiling, such as birds and marine turtles. While oiled wildlife response is aimed at having a net benefit, poor responses can potentially create additional stress and exacerbate impacts from oiling, interfere with lifecycle processes, hamper recovery and, in the worst instance, increase levels of mortality. Impacts and risks from invasive marine species are described in **Section 7.1** and are not described further in this section. Impacts from invasive terrestrial species are similar in that the invasive species (e.g., weeds) can outcompete local species and interfere with ecosystem processes. Non-native species may be transported attached to equipment, vehicles and clothing. Such an introduction would be especially

detrimental to wilderness areas or protected terrestrial reserves, which may have a relatively undisturbed flora and fauna community. The disturbance to marine and coastal natural habitat, as well as the potential for disruption to culturally sensitive areas, may occur in specially protected areas and may have flow on impacts to the tourism industry.	
Disruption to other users of marine and coastal areas and townships:	
Spill response activities may involve the use of vessels, equipment and vehicles and the establishment of temporary camps in areas used by the general public or industry. The mobilisation of spill response personnel into an affected area may also place increased demands on local accommodation and other businesses.	
Potential receptors:	+ Socio-economic receptors
The use of vessels in the nearshore and offshore environment and the undertaking of spill response activities at shoreline locations may exclude the general public and industry use of the affected environment. As well as impacting leisure activities of the general public, this may impact on revenue with respect to industries such as tourism and commercial fishing. The mobilisation of personnel to small communities has the potential to affect the local community through demands on local accommodation and business, reducing the availability of services to members of the public.	

6.7.3 Environmental Performance and Control Measures

EPOs, control measures, Environmental Performance Standards (EPSs) and measurement criteria for spill preparedness and response activities are outlined within the relevant strategy sections of the OPEP. Control Measures relevant to reducing the potential impacts from spill response operations are shown in **Table 6-15** below.

Table 6-15: Control Measure for Reducing Potential Impacts from Spill Response Operations

Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Competent Incident Management Team (IMT) and oil spill responder personnel.	Ensures that spill response strategy selection and operational activities consider the potential for additional environmental impacts.	Personnel and operational costs associated with maintaining competent IMT team and responder personnel.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control.
Use of competent vessel crew and personnel.	Reduces potential for environmental impacts from vessel usage.	Personnel and operational costs associated with maintaining contracts with competent vessel crew and personnel.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control.
Acoustic Disturbance			
Vessels and aircraft compliant with Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003).	Reduces potential for behavioural disturbance to cetaceans.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure	**Adopted –**Ensures compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000, which is considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Light Emissions			
Select temporary base camps in consultation with DoT and DBCA.	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control to be adopted by the relevant Control Agency.
Atmospheric Emission			
If required under MARPOL, vessels will maintain a current International Air Pollution Prevention (IAPP) Certificate	Reduces level of air quality impacts.	Personnel and operational costs associated with maintaining Air Pollution Certificate.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Disruption to Other Marine Users			
Stakeholder consultation	Promotes awareness and reduces potential impacts from response to socio-economic activities	Minimal cost in relation to overall effort/costs in managing incident	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control for incident management

Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Operational Discharges and Waste			
Vessels meet applicable MARPOL and Marine Park sewage disposal requirements	Reduces potential for water quality impacts.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Vessel meet applicable MARPOL requirements for oily water (bilge) discharges	Reduces potential for water quality impacts.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Approved oily water decanting	Reduces impact from discharge of oily water from storage. Frees up space in liquid waste containers to allow further waste collection.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Compliance with controlled waste, unauthorised discharge and landfill regulations.	Ensures correct handling and disposal of oily wastes.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Physical Presence and Disturbance			
Spill response activities selected on basis of a net environmental benefit analysis.	Provides a systematic and repeatable process for evaluating strategies with net least environmental impact.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure	**Adopted –** Considered a standard spill response control.
Vessels and aircraft compliant with Santos WA’s Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003).	Reduces potential for behavioural disturbance to cetaceans.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure	**Adopted –** Ensures compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000, which is considered a standard spill response control (regulatory requirement).
Use of shallow draft vessels for shoreline and nearshore operations.	Reduce seabed and shoreline disturbance.	Operational costs associated with operating shallow draft vessels for shoreline and nearshore operations.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.

Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
OSR Team Leader assesses and selects vehicles appropriate to shoreline conditions.	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.
Conduct shoreline, nearshore habitat, bathymetry assessment.	Reduce shoreline habitat disturbance.	Operational costs associated with conducting shoreline nearshore habitat assessment.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.
Establish demarcation zones for vehicle and personnel movement considering sensitive vegetation, bird nesting and roosting areas and turtle nesting habitat.	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.
Operational restriction of vehicle and personnel movement to limit erosion and compaction.	Reduce coastal habitat erosion and compaction.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.
Prioritise use of existing roads and tracks.	Reduce coastal habitat and fauna disturbance.	No cost/issue associated with this control measure.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.
Soil profile assessment prior to earthworks.	Reduce habitat disruption and erosion.	Operational costs associated with soil profile assessment.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.
Engage advice of Heritage Advisor if spill response activities overlap with potential areas of cultural significance.	Reduce disturbance to culturally significant sites.	Operational costs associated with Heritage Advisor engagement services, if required.	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control to be adopted by the relevant Control Agency.
Pre-cleaning and inspection of equipment (quarantine)	Reduces potential for invasive species to offshore islands	Cost/effort in inspecting equipment	**Adopted –** Considered a standard control.

6.7.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impact and consequence ranking for spill response operations are outlined in **Table 6-16**.

Table 6-16: Impact and Consequence Ranking – Spill Response Operations

<table>
<tr><th>Receptor</th><th>Consequence Level</th></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Spill Response Operations – Light Emissions</th></tr>
<tr><td>Threatened, migratory, or local fauna</td><td rowspan="5">The receptors considered most sensitive to lighting from vessel and shoreline operations are seabirds, shorebirds and marine turtles, particularly over summer months with respect to marine turtles where emerging hatchlings are sensitive to light spill onto beaches. Following restrictions on night time operations by spill response vessels, which will demobilise to mooring areas offshore with safety lighting only, impacts from vessels are considered to be A (Negligible).

Temporary camps will be positioned at the direction of DoT or DBCA and control measures on lighting colour and direction will be followed; therefore, the consequence of shoreline lighting is considered Negligible.

These species are likely to be values of the protected area they occur in (e.g., Montebello Islands, Ningaloo), and the impact to the protected area from light is also considered Negligible.

As a consequence of impacts to fauna, lighting has the potential to impact supported industries, such as tourism; however, as impacts to fauna are considered negligible, any indirect impacts on tourism will also be Negligible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Physical environment or habitat</td></tr>
<tr><td>Threatened ecological communities</td></tr>
<tr><td>Protected areas</td></tr>
<tr><td>Socio-economic receptors</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall worst-case consequence level</td><td>A – Negligible</td></tr>
<tr><th colspan="2">Spill Response Operations – Acoustic Disturbance</th></tr>
<tr><td>Threatened, migratory, or local fauna</td><td rowspan="5">The receptor considered most sensitive to vessel noise disturbance is the humpback whale during migration season, when these whales come close to the Montebello Islands and Barrow Island during their peak migration (July to October), as well as populations of marine turtles, whale sharks and pygmy blue whales. However, following the adoption of control measures to limit close interaction with protected fauna (i.e., Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-II-00003)), a temporary behavioural disturbance is expected only with a consequence of Negligible.

With respect to noise from onshore operations (mobile equipment and vehicles), nesting, roosting or feeding birds are considered to be the most sensitive to noise, in particular shorebirds that may be aggregating at Montebello Islands, Barrow Island and the Ningaloo coast. The equipment used is not considered to have excessive sound levels and, following direction by DoT and DBCA on the location of temporary camp areas, the consequence to birds from noise is expected to be Negligible.

Shorebirds may be official values of the protected area they occur in, and the impact to the protected area from noise is also considered Negligible.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Physical environment or habitat</td></tr>
<tr><td>Threatened ecological communities</td></tr>
<tr><td>Protected areas</td></tr>
<tr><td>Socio-economic receptors</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall worst-case consequence level</td><td>A – Negligible</td></tr>
</table>

Receptor	Consequence Level
Spill Response Operations – Atmospheric Emissions	
Threatened, migratory, or local fauna	Atmospheric emissions from spill response equipment will be localised; and impacts to even the most sensitive fauna, such as birds, are expected to be *Negligible*. Because of the emissions will be localised and low level, impacts to protected area values, physical environment and socio-economic receptors are predicted to be *Negligible*.
Physical environment or habitat	
Threatened ecological communities	
Protected areas	
Socio-economic receptors	
Overall worst-case consequence level	A – *Negligible*
Spill Response Operations – Operational Discharges and Waste	
Threatened, migratory, or local fauna	Operational discharges from vessels may create a localised and temporary reduction in marine water quality, which has the potential to impact shallow coastal habitats in particular; however, following the adoption of regulatory requirements for vessel discharges, which prevent discharges close to shorelines, discharges will have a *Negligible* impact to habitats, fauna or protected area values. Furthermore, washing of vessels and equipment will take place only in defined offshore hot zones preventing impacts to shallow coastal habitats. As a consequence of impacts to fauna, operational discharges from vessels has the potential to impact supported industries, such as tourism and commercial fishing; however, as impacts to fauna are considered *Negligible*, any indirect impacts on socio-economic receptors will also be *Negligible*. Onshore, the use of flushing water has the potential to damage sensitive shoreline and intertidal habitats, e.g., mangroves; however, low-pressure flushing only will be used, preventing further damage to habitats or erosion of sediments. For sensitive habitats, the deployment of booms will be considered to retain flushed hydrocarbons, if this presents a net benefit. Following these control measures, the use of flushing to clean shorelines and intertidal habitats is seen to have a *Negligible* additional impact to habitats, fauna or protected area values. The cleaning of contaminated vehicles and equipment onshore has the potential to spread oily waste and damage habitats if not contained. Decontamination units will be in used during the spill response, thus containing waste and preventing any secondary contamination. The consequence of cleaning discharges is therefore ranked as *Negligible* in terms of impacts to habitats, fauna or protected area values. Sewage, putrescible waste and municipal waste generated onshore will be stored and disposed of at approved locations. The storage, transport and disposal of hydrocarbon-contaminated waste arising from spill response operation actions, such as containment and recovery and shoreline clean up, will be managed by Santos WA's appointed waste management
Physical environment or habitat	
Threatened ecological communities	
Protected areas	
Socio-economic receptors	

<table>
<tr><th>Receptor</th><th>Consequence Level</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>contractor; and dedicated waste containment areas will prevent the spreading or leaching of hydrocarbon contamination. The consequence of sewerage discharges is therefore ranked as Negligible in terms of impacts to habitats, fauna or protected area values.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall worst-case consequence level</td><td>A – Negligible</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Spill Response Operations – Physical Presence and Disturbance</td></tr>
<tr><td>Threatened, migratory, or local fauna</td><td rowspan="5">The use of vessels and nearshore booms has the potential to disturb benthic habitats, including sensitive habitats in coastal waters, such as corals, seagrass, macroalgae and mangroves. A review of shoreline and shallow water habitats and of bathymetry and the establishment of demarcated areas for access and anchoring will reduce the level of impact to Negligible.

The use and movement of vehicles, equipment and personnel during shoreline response activities has the potential to disturb coastal habitats, such as dune vegetation, samphire and mangroves, and important habitats of threatened and migratory fauna, including nests of turtles and birds and bird roosting areas. Furthermore, clean-up can involve physical removal of substrates that could impact habitats and fauna and alter coastal hydrodynamics. As with vessel use, an assessment of appropriate vehicles and equipment to reduce habitat damage, along with the establishment of access routes, demarcation zones, and operational restrictions on equipment and vehicle use, will limit sensitive habitat damage and damage to important fauna areas. The establishment of temporary camp areas will be done under direction of DoT and DBCA with suitable advice sought if access is needed to culturally significant areas. Following these and other control measures, the resultant consequence to the physical environment and habitat is assessed as Minor, indicating that there may be a detectable reduction in habitat area from response activities (as separate from spill impacts), but recovery will be relatively rapid once spill response activities cease. As with all spill response activities, this disturbance will only occur if there is a net benefit to accessing and cleaning shoreline areas.

The main direct disturbance to fauna would be the hazing, capture, handling, transportation, cleaning and release of wildlife susceptible to oiling impacts, such as birds and marine turtles. This would only be done if this intervention were to deliver a net benefit to the species, but it may result in a Minor consequence following compliance with the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan and the Pilbara Region Oiled Wildlife Response Plan.

These habitats or environments are likely to be values of the protected area they occur in, and the impact to the protected areas from physical disturbance is therefore also considered Minor.

The disturbance to marine and coastal natural habitat, as well as the potential for disruption to culturally sensitive areas, which may occur in specially protected areas, may have flow-on impacts to socio-economic values and industry (e.g., tourism, fisheries). This impact is considered Minor.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Physical environment or habitat</td></tr>
<tr><td>Threatened ecological communities</td></tr>
<tr><td>Protected areas</td></tr>
<tr><td>Socio-economic receptors</td></tr>
<tr><td>Overall worst-case consequence level</td><td>B – Minor</td></tr>
</table>

Receptor	Consequence Level
Spill Response Operations – Disruption to Other Users of Marine and Coastal Areas and Townships	
Threatened, migratory, or local fauna	The use of vessels in the nearshore and offshore environment and spill response activities at shoreline locations and within townships may exclude general public and industry use. Note that this is distinct from the socio-economic impact of a spill itself, which would have a far greater detrimental impact to industry and recreation. Following the application of control measures, it is considered that the additional impact of spill response activities on affected industries would be *Minor*.
Physical environment or habitat	
Threatened ecological communities	
Protected areas	
Socio-economic receptors	
Overall worst-case consequence level	B – *Minor*

6.7.5 Demonstration of ALARP

A net environmental benefit analysis (NEBA) is the primary tool used during spill response to evaluate response strategies and has the goal of selecting strategies that result in the least net impact to key environmental sensitivities. The NEBA process will identify and compare net environmental benefits of alternative spill response options. The NEBA will effectively determine whether an environmental benefit will be achieved through implementing a response strategy or by undertaking no response. The NEBA will be undertaken by the relevant Controlling Agency for the activity. For those activities under the control of Santos WA, the Incident Management Team (IMT) Environmental Team Leader will be responsible for reviewing the priority receptors and selected response strategies identified in the OPEP and coordinating the NEBA for each operational period. This will demonstrate that, at the strategy level, the response operations reduce additional environmental impacts to ALARP.

Spill response activities will be conducted in offshore and coastal waters using vessels and aircraft. The greatest potential for additional impacts from implementing spill response is considered to be on wildlife in offshore waters from oiled wildlife response activities and to shoreline habitats and fauna receptors within shallow waters or on shorelines from nearshore booming and shoreline clean-up activities.

Given the types of activities considered appropriate for responding to a worse-case spill and the scale of operations, standard control measures adopted by Santos WA for spill response to reduce the level of additional impacts are considered to reduce these impacts to ALARP. This includes working with the relevant Controlling Agency for spill response and applying the appropriate processes and standards, e.g., for oiled wildlife response as included within the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan and Pilbara Regional Oiled Wildlife Response Plan.

Santos WA considers the actions prescribed in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017) and approved conservation advices for other threatened fauna (**Table 3-7**) relevant to spill responses for the activities to minimise noise and light impacts on cetaceans and marine turtles. The proposed event will not result in significant impacts on these species, and implementation of identified control measures is in line with the relevant conservation advices and recovery plans. Pollution events (such as hydrocarbon spills) could impact on fauna (as described in **Sections 7.4 to 7.9**), and the use of vessels and equipment during the spill response could result in potential impacts as described in this EP. Control measures in place for vessel and helicopter use as provided in **Section 6.7.3** will reduce potential impacts to marine fauna, and these are consistent with current conservation advice. The assessed residual consequence for this impact is minor and cannot be reduced further without disproportionate costs. It is considered therefore that the impact of the activities conducted are acceptable and ALARP.

6.7.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the consequence ranked as A or B?	Yes – maximum consequence is B (Minor) from planned events.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes. IUCN principles of nearby reserves are met (**Table 3-4**). Controls implemented will minimise the potential impacts from the activity to species identified in recovery plans and conservation advices as having the potential to be impacted by spill response operations, with the key objective to minimise extent and impact of a release scenario.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised. During any spill response, a close working relationship with relevant regulatory bodies (e.g., DoT, DBCA, AMSA) will occur; thus, there will be ongoing consultation with relevant stakeholders on the acceptability of response operations. Wildlife response will be conducted in accordance with the WA Oiled Wildlife Response Plan (DPAW, 2014a) and Pilbara Regional Oiled Wildlife Response Plan (DPAW, 2014b).
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes – (see ALARP above).

The implementation of spill response activities to reduce the potential impacts from a spill are required by legislation. The spill response options selected have been demonstrated to show a net environmental benefit, are standard industry practice and are consistent with relevant standards and guidelines, including the National Plan for Maritime Environmental Emergencies (AMSA, 2019). No concerns from stakeholders have been raised regarding response activities, and the controls proposed reduce the consequences of the potential impacts to minor (B) and ALARP. The controls used during spill response activities are therefore considered to reduce additional impacts to an acceptable level.

7 Environmental Assessment for Unplanned Events

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 13. Environmental assessment.
Evaluation of environmental impacts and risks 13(5) The environment plan must include: (a) details of the environmental impacts and risks for the activity; and (b) an evaluation of all the impacts and risks, appropriate to the nature and scale of each impact or risk; and (c) details of the control measures that will be used to reduce the impacts and risks of the activity to as low as reasonably practicable and an acceptable level. 13(6) To avoid doubt, the evaluation mentioned in paragraph (5)(b) must evaluate all the environmental impacts and risks arising directly or indirectly from: (a) all operations of the activity; and (b) potential emergency conditions, whether resulting from accident or any other reason. *Environmental performance outcomes and standards* 13(7) The environment plan must: (a) set environmental performance standards for the control measures identified under paragraph (5)(c); and (b) set out the environmental performance outcomes against which the performance of the titleholder in protecting the environment is to be measured; and (c) include measurement criteria that the titleholder will use to determine whether each environmental performance outcome and environmental performance standard is being met.

Santos WA's environmental assessment identified eight potential sources of environmental risks associated with unplanned events for this activity. The results of the environmental assessment are summarised in **Table 7-1**. A comprehensive risk and impact assessment for each of the unplanned events and subsequent control measures proposed by Santos WA to reduce the risk and impacts to ALARP are detailed in the following subsections.

The following unplanned event was considered to not be a credible scenario and is not discussed further in this section:

+ Hydrocarbon spill due to vessel grounding.

Vessel grounding can occur due to a loss of propulsion or to navigational error resulting in the vessel running aground in shallow areas. Vessel grounding and subsequent fuel tank rupture were not considered a credible scenario for this activity because the operational area is situated in deep water and there are no charted reefs or islands that could pose a grounding hazard in the operational area.

Table 7-1: Summary of the Risk Assessment Ranking for Unplanned Activities

EP Section Reference	Event	Consequence	Likelihood	Residual Risk Level
7.1	Introduction of Invasive Marine Species	D	1	Medium
7.2	Marine fauna interaction	C	2	Medium
7.3	Release of solid objects	A	4	Low
7.4	Hazardous liquid releases	A	3	Low
7.6	Surface release of condensate from wellheads at the John Brookes platform	D	1	Medium
7.7	Subsea release of condensate from a subsea pipeline	C	1	Low
7.8	Subsea release of condensate from wellheads (Halyard-1/Spar-2)	C	1	Low
7.9	Surface release of diesel (vessel collision/bunkering)	B	1	Low

7.1 Introduction of Invasive Marine Species

7.1.1 Description of Event

Aspect	Introduction of invasive marine species may occur due to: + Biofouling on support vessels and external/internal (e.g., sea chests, seawater systems) niches; + Biofouling on equipment that is routinely submerged in water (e.g., mooring lines, ROVs); + Discharge of high-risk ballast water; and + Cross contamination between vessels. Once established, IMS introduced marine species have the potential to out-compete indigenous species and affect overall native ecosystem function.
Extent	Localised (seabed within the operational area) to widespread if successfully translocated to new areas via ocean currents or project equipment transit.
Duration	Temporary to long-term (in the event of successful translocation and establishment).

7.1.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened/migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish and rays), protected and significant areas (marine parks), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation).

Invasive marine species (IMS) are marine plants, animals and algae that have been introduced into a region that is beyond their natural range but that have the ability to survive and possibly thrive (DAFF, 2011). The majority of climatically compatible IMS to the North West Shelf are found in southeast Asian countries. Some IMS pose a significant risk to environmental values, biodiversity, ecosystem health, human health, fisheries, aquaculture, shipping, ports and tourism (DAFF, 2011; Wells *et al*., 2009). IMS can cause a variety of adverse effects in a receiving environment, including:

+ Over predation of native flora and fauna;
+ Displacement of native marine species;
+ Outcompeting of native flora and fauna for food;
+ Depletion of viable fishing areas and aquaculture stock; and
+ Reduction of coastal aesthetics.

The above impacts can result in flow-on detrimental effects to marine parks, tourism and recreation.

IMS of concern are those that are not native to the region, are likely to survive and establish in the region, and are able to spread by human mediated or natural means. Species of concern vary from one region to another depending on various environmental factors, such as water temperature, salinity, nutrient levels and habitat type. These factors dictate their survival and invasive capabilities.

It is recognised that artificial, disturbed and/or polluted habitats in tropical regions are susceptible to invasive marine species introductions, which is why ports are often areas of higher IMS risk (Neil *et al*., 2005). However, in Australia there are limited records of detrimental impact from IMS compared to other tropical regions (such as the Caribbean). Following their establishment, eradication of IMS populations is difficult, limiting management options to ongoing control or impact minimisation. Case studies in Australia indicate that, from detection to eradication, this can take approximately four weeks (Bax *et al*., 2003). However, this depends on the environmental conditions and species. For this reason, increased management requirements have been implemented in recent years by Commonwealth and State regulatory agencies. Ballast water is responsible for 20 to 30% of all marine pest incursions into Australian waters; however, research indicates that biofouling (the accumulation of aquatic micro-organisms, algae, plants and animals on vessel hulls and submerged surfaces) has been responsible for more foreign marine introductions than ballast water (DAFF, 2011). The potential biofouling risk presented by vessels will relate to the length of time that these vessels have already been operating in Australian waters or, if they have been operating outside Australian waters, the locations of the operations they have been undertaking, the length of time spent at these locations, and whether the vessels have undergone hull inspections, cleaning and application of new anti-foulant coating prior to returning to operate in Australia.

The risk of introducing IMS is limited by the location of the VI Hub operations in deep (45 m to 110 m), offshore waters that are not directly adjacent to any shoals or banks. IMS are generally unable to establish in deep-water ecosystems (Geiling, 2014), most likely due to a lack of light or suitable habitat to sustain their growth and survival. Most IMS are found in tidal and subtidal zones, with only a few species known to extend into deeper waters of the continental shelf (Bax *et al*., 2003). Further, it is known that highly disturbed environments (such as marinas and jetties) are more susceptible to colonisation than open-water environments where the number of dilutions and the degree of dispersal are high (Paulay *et al.*, 2002).

7.1.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No introduction of marine pest species (EPO-VI-CW-06).

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-2,** and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2.**

Table 7-2: Control Measure Evaluation for the Introduction of Invasive Marine Species

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-28	Implementation of the management controls within the Santos WA Invasive Marine Species Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172).	The risk of introducing IMS is reduced due to assessment procedure.	Personnel costs involved in risk assessing vessels in accordance with the management plan. Costs associating with reducing the vessel risk to 'low' (e.g., dry docking, hull cleaning) or additional costs due to inspections. Could lead to potential delays and therefore costs in vessel contracting process due to unavailability of vessels.	**Adopted** – Minimal personnel costs and potential delays or costs to project are considered outweighed by the benefits of reducing the risk of IMS.
VI-CW-CM-29	Current anti-foulant system.	The risk of introducing IMS is reduced due to anti-foulant systems.	Could lead to potential delays and therefore costs in vessel contracting process due to unavailability of vessels with appropriate anti-foulant systems.	**Adopted** – Minimal potential delays or costs to project are considered outweighed by the benefits of reducing the risk of IMS.
VI-CW-CM-30	Ballast water management	Reduces the risk of introducing IMS through procedures managing ballast water exchange and identifying high-risk ballast water.	Personnel costs in producing and implementing ballast water management and in maintaining record books and logs.	**Adopted** – Minimal personnel costs are considered outweighed by the benefits of reducing the risk of IMS and it is a legislated requirement.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Additional Controls				
N/A	Heat treatment of ballast water to eliminate IMS.	Would reduce potential for IMS to establish by eliminating individuals present in ballast water.	High cost compared to existing risk; introduction of water at much higher temperature than surrounding marine environment would likely result in death of native marine species.	**Rejected** – Based on increased risk to marine environment compared to base case risk.
N/A	Restrict vessel operations to using vessels and equipment that have only operated in local, State or Commonwealth waters to reduce potential for IMS.	Reduce potential for IMS to be transported into area since vessels would not have originated elsewhere.	Vessels and equipment suitable for the activity may not be available in State/Commonwealth waters; therefore, work could not be completed.	**Rejected** – Not feasible.
N/A	Mandatory dry docking of vessels prior to entering field to clean vessel and/or equipment and remove biofouling.	Ensure that no IMS are present on vessel or associated equipment.	Significant cost (grossly disproportionate to the risk) would lead to scheduling delays.	**Rejected –** Costs disproportionately high compared to environmental benefit given other controls in place already reduce the risk.
N/A	Utilise an alternative ballast system to avoid uptake and discharge of water in vessels.	Eliminate need for ballast water exchange, therefore decreasing risk of introducing IMS through ballast water.	Vessels suitable for the activity may not have options for alternative ballast, therefore would require modification at significant cost.	**Rejected** – Cost disproportionately high compared to environment benefit.
N/A	Zero discharge of ballast water.	Would reduce the potential for IMS by implementation of no ballast water	Ballast water exchange required on the support vessels for stability.	**Rejected** – On the basis that ballast water exchange is a safety-critical activity for marine operations.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		exchange policy on support vessels.		

7.1.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impact, likelihood and consequence ranking for the introduction of IMS are outlined in **Table 7-3**.

Table 7-3: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Introduction Of Invasive Marine Species

Consequence Level	
Receptors	+ Physical environment (shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands); + Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish and rays); + Protected and significant areas; + Socio-economic receptors (marine parks, fisheries, tourism and recreation).
Consequence	D – Major
	IMS, if they successfully establish, can outcompete native species for food or space, prey on native species or change the nature of the environment and can subsequently impact on fisheries or aquaculture. This is primarily through altering benthic habitats, which in turn may result in changes to faunal assemblages and a reduction in diversity. Any such reduction in diversity or health of the ecosystem may result in economic losses with long-term effects on industry (D – major).
Likelihood	1- Rare
	The pathways for IMS introduction are well known; consequently, standard preventive measures are proposed. Santos WA has an Invasive Marine Species Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172) that identifies an IMS Management Zone. The Santos WA IMS Management Zone, which has been developed based on Regulator and industry policies and standards, is defined as all waters extending 12 nm from the territorial sea boundary (including Australian territorial reefs and islands) within the IMCRA Northwest Province bioregion. This zone encompasses the general spatial extent of Santos WA operations within territorial waters and is complementary to existing international, Commonwealth and State maritime and biosecurity management boundaries, management strategies and legislative frameworks. While the John Brookes, Halyard and Greater East Spar facilities are not located within the IMS Management Zone, support vessels are still managed for IMS, as they are likely to transit to and from or through the management zone before operating in the John Brookes operational area. Given the dispersive open-ocean environment of the operational area, the successful translocation to surrounding shallower habitats such as found at VI

Consequence Level	
	of an IMS introduced to the operational area is unlikely. With controls in place to reduce the risk of IMS introduction, the likelihood is considered rare.
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Medium**.

7.1.5 Demonstration of ALARP

The proposed management controls are considered appropriate to manage the risk of introduction of IMS to ALARP.

Ballast water exchange will be managed through Ballast Water Management actions consistent with the Australian Ballast Water Management Requirements (Department of Agriculture and Water Resources), and a vessel biosecurity risk assessment in accordance with the Invasive Marine Species Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172) will be undertaken to demonstrate that vessels are low risk so that IMS are not introduced.

Santos WA has adopted a risk-based approach to managing biofouling given it is not practicable or reasonable to inspect and/or clean every vessel before each voyage. Such an approach is consistent with other petroleum operators on the North West Shelf and is beyond that enforced on the majority of commercial and recreation vessels that regularly transit the same bioregion. International vessels are given the highest priority to prevent the introduction of IMS into Australian waters. However, domestic vessels (interstate and locally sourced) are also risk-assessed to reduce the likelihood of spreading marine pest species already established in Australian waters. The biofouling risk assessment approach adopted by Santos WA will ensure that the Aquatic Resources Management Act 2016[2] and associated regulations prohibiting the introduction of non-endemic fish species will be met.

With adherence to the proposed management controls, the risk to the environment from IMS has been reduced to ALARP.

7.1.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low to Medium?	Yes – introduction of IMS residual risk ranking is Medium
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks well understood through the information available
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with Biosecurity Act 2015 and National Biofouling Management Guidance for the Petroleum Production and Exploration Industry (Marine Pest Sectoral Committee, 2018). Also consistent with the Fish Resources Management Act 1994 (expected to be replaced by the Aquatic Resources Management Act 2016 in 2019).
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.

[2] The Aquatic Resources Management Act 2016 will replace the Fish Resources Management Act 1994 and the Pearling Act 1990. The new act was scheduled for commencement on 1 January 2019; however, commencement has been deferred while an amendment to the act is progressed.

Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

The mobilisation of vessels and equipment to undertake offshore petroleum activities is industry standard practice, and the IMS risks are well understood and subject to regulation. The vessels and equipment that are internationally mobilised will meet Australian biosecurity requirements, and proposed management is consistent with National Biofouling Management Guidance for the Petroleum Production and Exploration Industry (Marine Pest Sectoral Committee, 2018).

Application of the proposed control measures and adherence to legislation and regulations reduce the likelihood of introducing IMS into the operational area, and the dispersive offshore location in the operational area reduces the probability of successful establishment in the unlikely event of introduction.

No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this aspect, and the proposed controls will reduce the residual level of risk to medium and ALARP. Therefore, the residual risk associated with IMS is considered by Santos WA to be environmentally acceptable.

7.2 Marine Fauna Interaction

7.2.1 Description of Event

Event	There is the potential for vessels or equipment from the vessels involved in operational activities to interact with marine fauna, including potential strike or collision, potentially resulting in severe injury or mortality. Fauna strike may also occur from helicopter, UAV or drone collision during take-off and landing.
Extent	Within the operational area, in the immediate vicinity of support vessels, subsea equipment or helicopters, while moving.
Duration	For the operational life of the activity.

7.2.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

<u>Potential receptors: Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine turtles, sharks, fish and rays, and birds).</u>

Marine fauna in surface waters that would be most at risk from vessel collision include marine mammals, marine turtles and whale sharks. As summarised in **Table 3-6**, the operational area overlaps several BIAs, including the loggerhead turtle (internesting), green, flatback and hawksbill turtles (internesting and critical nesting habitat), humpback whale (migration) and blue whale (foraging).

Vessel strike and vessel disturbance are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-7**). Incidents with marine fauna are recorded and reported by Santos WA as described in **Section 8.10**.

Marine mammals and sharks

The Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d) indicates that humpback whales are one of the most frequently reported whale species involved in vessel strikes worldwide (Laist *et al.*, 2001; Jensen & Silber, 2003). The increase in vessel numbers (Silber & Bettridge, 2012) is not only a threat to humpback whales in relation to vessel strikes but also in relation to disturbance and displacement from key habitats. Similarly, vessel strike is also recognised by the Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a) as one of the threats to the recovery of whale sharks.

The most commonly sighted whale in continental shelf waters of the region is the humpback whale. The humpback whale migrates between calving grounds in the Kimberley region of Western Australia to feeding grounds in Antarctica, with the northbound migration from early June to early August (BHPB, 2005) and the peak of the northbound migration between Exmouth Gulf and the Dampier Archipelago occurring around July, concentrated inshore of the 200-m depth contour (Jenner *et al.*, 2001). The southern migration peaks around early September, with pods travelling in shallower waters, typically at 30 m to 100 m and passing west of Barrow Island and north of the Montebello Islands. Higher numbers may be encountered in the operational area during the humpback whale southern migration. However, significant numbers are not expected given the water depths at the operational area of approximately 45 m to 110 m.

Nearly all blue whales sighted in the North West Shelf region are likely to be pygmy blue whales. Tagging surveys have shown pygmy blue whales migrating northward relatively near to the Australian coastline (100 km) until reaching North West Cape after which they travelled offshore (240 km) to Indonesia. Passive acoustic data documented pygmy blue whales migrating along the Western Australian shelf break (Woodside, 2012). The online national Conservation Values Atlas has identified the pygmy whale migration pathway on the continental shelf edge at a depth of 500 m to 1,000 m (McCauley & Jenner, 2010). Breeding areas have not yet been identified; however, it is likely that pygmy blue whales calve in tropical areas of high localised production, such as deep offshore waters of the Banda and Molucca Seas in Indonesia (Double *et al*., 2014).

Pygmy blue whales may also transit the operational area during their migrations. However, given the width of the blue whale migration corridor in the region (wider than 200 km) and the whale's preferred water depths (between 300 m and 850 m), significant interactions with pygmy blue whales during operational activities are highly unlikely.

The worst potential impact from vessel collision would be mortality or serious injury of an individual. Collisions between vessels and cetaceans are most frequent on continental shelf areas where high vessel traffic and cetacean habitat occur simultaneously (WDCS, 2004). Instances of cetacean deaths as a result of vessel collisions in Australian waters have been recorded (e.g., a Bryde's whale in Bass Strait in 1992) (WDCS, 2004), although the data indicates this is likely to be associated with container ships and fast ferries. The Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society also indicates that some cetacean species, such as humpback whales, can detect and change course to avoid a vessel (WDCS, 2004). The reaction of whales to the approach of a ship is quite variable. Some species remain motionless when in the vicinity of a ship while others are known to be curious and often approach ships that have stopped or are slow-moving, although they generally do not approach and sometimes avoid faster-moving ships (Richardson *et al*., 1995).

Whale sharks are at risk from vessel strikes when feeding at the surface or in shallow waters (where options to dive are limited). Given that the operational area overlaps with whale shark foraging BIA (**Figure 3-13** and **Table 3-6**), individuals may be encountered during operational activities. However, the whale shark presence within the operational area is not expected to comprise significant numbers given that no main aggregation area exists within the operational area; therefore, their presence would be transitory and of a short duration. No constraints within the operational area (e.g., shallow water or shorelines) would prevent whale sharks from moving away from vessels. Vessel speed has been demonstrated to be a key factor in relation to collision with marine fauna, particularly cetaceans, with faster-moving vessels posing a greater collision risk than slower vessels (Laist *et.al.*, 2001; Jensen & Silber, 2003; Hazel, 2009). Laist *et al.*, (2001) suggest that the most severe and lethal injuries to cetaceans are caused by vessels travelling at 14 knots or faster.

Marine turtles

It is likely that loggerhead, green, flatback and hawksbill turtles will be transient within the operational area due to the presence of internesting BIAs and habitat critical for nesting. Disturbance due to vessels has been flagged as a threat to marine turtles that occur within the operational area (DoEE, 2017).

Marine turtle mortality due to vessel strike has been identified as an issue in Queensland waters in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017). However, turtles appear to be more vulnerable to vessel strike in areas of high urban population where incidents of pleasure crafts are higher. WA turtle populations have not been highlighted as those most affected by vessel strike, possibly due to the relatively low human population density of the North West Shelf coastline.

Turtles will typically avoid vessels by rapidly diving; however, their ability to respond varies greatly depending on the speed of the vessel. Hazel (2009) reported that the number of turtles that fled vessels decreased significantly as vessel speed increased. Turtles are also adapted to detect sound in water (Popper *et al.*, 2014) and will generally move from anthropogenic noise-generating sources, including vessels, within their detection range.

Birds

A number of protected species of marine birds have potential habitats or migratory routes in and around the operational area (**Section 3.2.4**). BIAs occur within the operational area for threatened or migratory bird species, including the wedge-tailed shearwater and Australian fairy tern (breeding and foraging) and the white-tailed tropicbird, roseate tern and lesser crested tern (breeding). In addition, the Approved Conservation Advice for Red Knot (*Calidris canutus*) (TSSC, 2016a) outlined bird strike as a threat through direct mortality.

Seabirds may be attracted to the John Brookes WHP due to increased opportunities to feed on pelagic fish. However, these behavioural changes are unlikely to alter population dynamics or significantly change the habitat use of birds.

The number of helicopter flights required to the WHP is relatively low, and flights occur in the daylight, thereby reducing potential interactions with birds.

The risk of helicopter strike is not high because helicopter noise is expected to elicit a behavioural response in birds to avoid collision and because of the relatively low speeds at which helicopters would be flying during take-off or landing.

During landing and take-off, large slow birds are at risk of strike from helicopter propellers. Ornithological technological specialists have identified no EPBC Protected species within the operation area as having a very high or extreme risk of strike. The incident of bird strike is a significant safety concern for helicopters and is classified as a major accident event (MAE) in the John Brookes Safety Case.

An additional hazard caused by the birds is the build-up of guano on the WHP, leading to:

- Helideck markings and lights becoming obscured;
- Safety critical equipment on the WHP becoming obscured and possibly deteriorating at a quicker rate; and
- Surfaces becoming slippery, particularly after rainfall.

To minimise the risk of bird strike and a serious safety event, bird-deterrent devices may need to be trialled before installation. This will ensure birds safely vacate the WHP prior to helicopter landing and take-off.

7.2.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event includes:

- No injury or mortality to EPBC Act and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities (EPO-VI-CW-01).

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-4**, and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2**.

Table 7-4: Control Measure Evaluation for Marine Fauna Interaction

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-01	Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure.	Reduces risk of physical and behavioural impacts	Operational costs to adhere to marine fauna	**Adopted** – Benefits in reducing impacts to marine fauna

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		to marine fauna from vessels, helicopters and UAVs because if marine fauna are sighted, then vessels can slow down or move away, and helicopters and UAV's can increase distances from sighted fauna if required.	interaction restrictions, such as vessel, helicopter and UAV speed and direction, are based on legislated requirements and must be accepted.	outweigh the costs incurred by Santos WA.
Additional controls				
VI-CW-CM-19	Constant bridge watch on support vessels.	Monitoring of surrounding marine environment to identify potential collision risks (and reducing harm) to cetaceans and other marine fauna.	No additional cost – industry practice and regulated by AMSA.	**Adopted** – Industry practice; benefits outweigh cost.
N/A	Restrict the timing of activities to operate outside of sensitive periods only.	Reduce risk of collisions (causing harm) during environmentally sensitive periods for listed marine fauna.	Protected marine fauna species are present year-round meaning there are no non-sensitive periods to operate in.	**Rejected** – Grossly disproportionate to the environmental benefit and would severely limit operations, which are required to occur 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
N/A	Dedicated Marine Fauna Observer on support vessels.	Improves ability to spot and identify marine fauna at risk of collision (that may cause harm).	Additional cost of contracting several specialist Marine Fauna Observers.	**Rejected –** Cost disproportionate to increase in environmental benefit and would severely limit operations, which are required to occur 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.
N/A	Activities will only occur during daylight hours.	Potential for a vessel–fauna collision occurring is decreased due to vessel being stationary when	Lengthens duration of the activity as operations only continue for approximately 10 hours per day or	**Rejected –** Substantial additional cost due to doubling of activity duration. No overall environmental

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		visibility is lower at night.	less in winter. Increased cost due to increased operation time (more than double the cost and therefore grossly disproportionate).	benefit as results in increased impacts and risks.
N/A	Adopt further measures to those outlined in 'EPBC Regulations 2000 — Part 8 Division 8.1' during peak periods of ecological sensitivity, e.g. additional management considerations for vessels outlined in the Australian National Guidelines for Whale and Dolphin Watching (2017).	Potentially provide an additional level of protection of marina fauna.	Administrative costs to update existing procedure. Operational costs through interruption to activities through implementation of controls developed for an industry trying to get close to marine fauna, when Santos activities aim to avoid fauna.	**Rejected -** The existing control “procedure for interacting with marine fauna” has been written in accordance with the EPBC Act and other relevant guidelines. A review of this procedure against the Australian National Guidelines for Whale and Dolphin watching found that there are no additional relevant controls in the Australian National Guidelines for Whale and Dolphin watching and therefore adopting this control is not ALARP.

7.2.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impact, likelihood and consequence ranking for marine fauna interaction are outlined in **Table 7-5**.

Table 7-5: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Marine Fauna Interaction

Description	
Receptors	Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine turtles, sharks, fish and rays, and birds)
Consequence	C - Major

Description	
	The potential exists for death or injury of EPBC Act–listed individual species from interacting with a vessel or helicopter. Any collision with an individual would represent a small proportion of the local population, and it is not expected that it would result in a decreased population size at a local or regional scale. It is expected that the loss of an individual turtle, whale shark, whale or bird would be a moderate (C) consequence.
Likelihood	2 – Very Unlikely
	Given the presence of a number of BIAs for turtles, whale sharks, marine mammals and birds, receptors are expected to be present in the operational area at various times of the year. Marine fauna interaction is considered very unlikely given the small operational area (500 m around the John Brookes WHP and a narrow corridor either side of subsea infrastructure), slow-moving vessels (typically less than 5 knots), open-ocean environment and the ability for fauna to move away. Helicopter operations will occur with the use of the bird-deterrent system. Noise generated from vessel engines and the bird-deterrent system is likely to deter marine fauna from coming in close proximity to vessels or helicopters. With controls in place ensuring the vessel is compliant with EPBC Regulations and with the bird-deterrent system working effectively, the risk of marine fauna interaction is further reduced and is considered very unlikely (2).
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Medium**

7.2.5 Demonstration of ALARP

No alternative options to the use of vessels are possible for undertaking operational activities. If the management controls are adhered to, then the risk of marine fauna interactions will have been reduced to ALARP.

The proposed management controls for marine fauna interaction are considered appropriate to manage the risk to ALARP.

7.2.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low to Medium?	Yes – marine fauna interaction residual risk ranking is Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – Management consistent with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations. Controls implemented will minimise the potential impacts to species identified in recovery plans and conservation advices. Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017),

	Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 – 2025 (DoE, 2015c), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

Application of the proposed management controls and adherence to Commonwealth regulations reduces the likelihood of vessel interactions with marine fauna. While the potential exists for a collision to occur, it is considered a very unlikely (2) scenario. Vessels will be travelling at low speeds within the operational area, further reducing the likelihood of fauna strike. In the unlikely event that an impact did occur, it would be highly probable that only a single individual would be contacted (although it is noted that even if it is a single species, if it's a protected species the consequence will be more than minor in accordance with the Environmental Consequence Descriptors (**Appendix E**); therefore, the impact is considered to be ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

7.3 Release of Solid Objects

7.3.1 Description of Event

Event	Solid objects, such as those listed below, can be accidentally released to the marine environment: + Non-hazardous solid wastes, such as paper and packaging; + Hazardous solid wastes, such as batteries, fluorescent tubes, and aerosol cans; and + Equipment and materials, such as hard hats, tools, or infrastructure parts.
Extent	The event will only occur within the operational area, and all non-buoyant waste material or dropped objects are expected to remain within the operational area. Buoyant objects could potentially move beyond the operational area.
Duration	An unplanned release of solids may occur during operational activities.

7.3.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

<u>Potential receptors: Physical environment (shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays, and birds), protected and significant areas (marine parks) and socio-economic receptors (tourism and recreation).</u>

Physical environment

Objects accidentally dropped to the seabed could occur during support vessel and ROV activities, such as the lifting of objects and equipment. Equipment and other items lost at sea could be caused by crane failure, adverse weather, human error, rigging failure and vessel motions and potentially could lead to loss of or changes to benthic habitats. The area of potential disturbance from a non-buoyant dropped object would be restricted to the operational area.

The seabed within the operational area is primarily soft sediments with little epifauna; this habitat type is widely distributed and well represented in the North West Shelf region. While soft sediment benthic habits will not be destroyed, disturbance of the communities on and within them (i.e., the epifauna) will occur in the event of a dropped object; and depressions may remain on the seabed for some time after removal of the dropped object as they gradually infill over time.

Impacts to benthic communities from dropped object disturbance are expected to be short term in duration due to the ability for such communities to recover. Recovery is expected within 6 to 12 months, based on previous surveys from drilling impacts (URS, 2010).

Buoyant dropped objects have the potential to be transported by marine currents and may impact on reefs, islands, shoals and banks within the region. Accidentally dropped objects such as plastics have the potential to smother benthic environments, and the release of hazardous solids (e.g., wastes such as batteries) could also impact water quality through pollution of the immediate receiving environment. Impacts from accidentally released liquids are discussed in **Section 7.4**.

Threatened or migratory fauna

Solids such as plastics have the potential to harm marine fauna through entanglement or ingestion. Several BIAs for marine turtles (nesting and internesting), whale sharks (foraging), whales (migration and foraging) and birds (breeding) overlap the operational area; therefore, these receptors are expected to be present.

Marine turtles and seabirds are particularly at risk from entanglement. Turtles are known to be indiscriminate feeders and may mistake plastic for jellyfish (Mrosovsky *et al.*, 2009). The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2017 (DoEE, 2017) identifies ingestion of marine debris as a threat to all species of marine turtles. Seabirds at the sea surface foraging on plankton may eat floating plastic. Once ingested, plastics can damage internal tissues and inhibit physiological processes, which can both potentially result in fatality. Marine debris has been highlighted as a threat to marine turtles, humpback whales, whale sharks, northern river sharks, largetooth sawfish and Australian sea lions in the recovery plans and conservation advice presented in **Table 3-7**. These recovery plan and approved conservation advices, as well as the Threat Abatement Plan for the Impacts of Marine Debris on the Vertebrate Wildlife of Australia's Coasts and Oceans (DoEE, 2018), have specified a number of recovery actions to help combat this threat. Of relevance to this activity is the legislation for the prevention of garbage disposal from vessels.

Release of hazardous solids (e.g., wastes such as batteries) may result in the pollution of the immediate receiving environment, leading to very localised detrimental health impacts to marine flora and fauna. Physiological damage through ingestion or absorption may occur to individual fish, cetaceans, marine reptiles or seabirds.

Under management, only limited volumes of solid objects would be expected to be released; therefore, any impacts would be restricted to a small number of individuals.

Protected and significant areas and socio-economic receptors

The operational area intersects the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI). All conservation values of the marine park (as outlined in **Section 3.2.3**) have the potential to be impacted by non-hydrocarbon releases through impacts to the physical environment and marine fauna. Impacts to the physical environment and marine fauna are discussed in the sections above.

Other marine users within the Montebello Marine Park include tourists and recreational visitors, which are important to the socio-economic values for the marine park. Tourism activities, such as snorkelling, diving, surfing and recreational fishing, may occur around the Montebello Islands but are not expected to occur in the operational area, given the water depth (45 m to 100 m), lack of seafloor features and distance from shore. Potential impacts to tourists and recreational visitors within the Montebello Marine Park include the aesthetic impacts of buoyant waste floating into the park and potentially washing up on the shores of the Montebello Islands, as well as the aesthetic impacts of any damage to reefs, shoals and banks.

With appropriate management measures in place, solid non-hydrocarbon releases are not expected to occur frequently or to a scale that may cause significant pollution that would impact the conservation or socio-economic values of the Montebello Marine Park.

7.3.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

EPOs relating to this event include:

+ No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air (EPO-VI-CW-07).

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-6,** and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2**.

Table 7-6: Control Measure Evaluation for the Release of Solid Objects

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-24	Waste (Garbage) Management Plan.	Reduces probability of garbage being discharged to sea, reducing potential impacts to marine fauna. Stipulates putrescible waste disposal conditions and limitations. Marine Order 95 (Marine pollution prevention – garbage).	Personnel cost of premobilisation audits and inspections and in reporting discharge levels.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring vessel is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time and it is a legislated requirement.
VI-CW-CM-04	Facilities Planned Maintenance System.	Requires that lifting equipment is maintained and certified and that lifting procedures are followed, reducing probability of dropped objects occurring.	Additional personnel costs of ensuring equipment is maintained and certified as appropriate and that procedures are in place and followed.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and equipment is compliant outweigh the minimal costs of personnel time.
VI-CW-CM-10	Planned subsea and offshore maintenance.	Reduces likelihood of dropped objects because lifting equipment is operating within its parameters.	Operational costs and labour or access requirements of undertaking equipment maintenance on vessels.	**Adopted –** Benefits of operating equipment within operational parameters will help reduce the likelihood of dropped objects.
VI-CW-CM-05	Vessels Planned Maintenance system.	Requires that lifting equipment is maintained and certified and that lifting procedures are followed, reducing	Additional personnel costs of ensuring equipment is maintained and certified as appropriate and that procedures	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and equipment is compliant outweigh

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		probability of dropped objects occurring.	are in place and followed.	the minimal costs of personnel time.
Additional Controls				
VI-CW-CM-11	Dropped object prevention (LEMS).	Impacts to environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects.	Personnel costs involved in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
VI-CW-CM-12	Dropped object recovery.	Requires dropped objects are recovered (where safe and practicable to do so unless the environmental consequences are negligible).	Additional personnel and vessel costs to plan and undertake if safe and practicable to do so.	**Adopted –** Benefits of recovering dropped objects where safe and practicable to do so, outweigh the costs.
N/A	Eliminate lifting in field.	Eliminate the risk of release of non-hydrocarbon solid to the marine environment due to dropped object.	Operational activities may require lifting from a vessel to the John Brookes WHP, and this cannot be eliminated.	**Rejected** – Not feasible.

7.3.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impact, likelihood and consequence ranking for a non-hydrocarbon release (surface, solid) are outlined in **Table 7-7**.

Table 7-7: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Release of Solid Objects

Description	
Receptors	+ Physical environment (shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands); + Threatened or Migratory Fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds); and + Protected and significant areas and Socio-economic receptors (marine parks, tourism and recreation).
Consequence	A - Negligible

Description	
	Physical environment (shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands) Non-buoyant dropped objects are expected to impact the seabed and be limited to the size of the dropped object and given the size of standard materials transferred, any impact is expected to be very small and limited to within the operational area. Any area of the seabed impacted through dropped objects would be expected to recover. Buoyant dropped objects have the potential to smother benthic habitats, including shoals, banks and reefs, and could wash up on island beaches. It is considered that the application of management measures will effectively prevent this impact occurring on a significant scale. Therefore, impacts will result in a negligible (A) reduction in habitat area or function.
	Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds) In the event of a loss of solid waste, the quantities would be expected to be limited. However, entanglement with or ingestion of solid wastes by marine fauna could still occur, which is a particular risk for marine turtles and birds. The limited quantities associated with this unplanned event indicate that, even in a worst-case release of solid waste, the number of fauna fatalities would be limited to individuals and are not expected to result in a decrease of the local population size. The consequence level is therefore negligible (A).
	Protected and significant areas and Socio-economic receptors (marine parks, tourism and recreation) Impacts to the Montebello Marine Park have the potential to occur through buoyant objects floating into the park, adversely impacting conservation values and creating poor aesthetics. Given the limited quantities associated with this unplanned event, even a worst-case release of solid waste is unlikely to have flow-on effects significant enough to impact the tourism and recreation industries. The consequence level is therefore assessed as negligible (A).
Likelihood	4 – Likely
	Control measures proposed ensure that the risk of dropped objects, lost equipment or release of non-hydrocarbon solid waste to the environment has been minimised. Given the controls in place, the likelihood of releasing non-hydrocarbon solids to the environment resulting in a negligible consequence is considered likely (4).
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Low**.

7.3.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Solid waste will be generated during the activity. Equipment loss and dropped objects, which might occur during vessel to vessel transfers in the field, will be managed through lifting procedures. It is considered that the management controls proposed are sufficient to reduce the risk of non-hydrocarbon solid releases to a level that is ALARP. There are no additional management strategies that would reduce the chance of a loss of solid objects.

7.3.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low to Medium?	Yes – The release of solid objects residual risk is ranked Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.

Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with Marine Order 95. Controls implemented will minimise the potential impacts from the activity to species identified in recovery plans and approved conservation advices as having the potential to be impacted by solid objects. Specific actions that contribute to the long-term prevention of marine debris (Objective 1 of the Threat Abatement Plan for the Impacts of Marine Debris on the Vertebrate Wildlife of Australia's Coasts and Oceans (DoEE, 2018)) have been adopted, including compliance with applicable legislation in relation to the improvement of waste management practices.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

Potential environmental impacts from a dropped object would most likely be extremely minor and related to indents in the soft sediment habitat assumed to be within the operational area. Given the sediment habitat is expected to recover relatively rapidly (within 6 to 12 months), the potential impacts are considered environmentally acceptable. Through implementation of the proposed management controls, the risk of dropping an object is reduced to a level that is considered acceptable.

With the controls in place, which align with relevant actions prescribed in the Threat Abatement Plan for the Impacts of Marine Debris on Vertebrate Wildlife of Australia's Coasts and Oceans (DoEE, 2018) to prevent accidental release of solid objects, and the negligible (A) impact predicted from entanglement or ingestion with solid waste material by marine fauna, the low risk of a non-hydrocarbon release to the environment is considered to be ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

7.4 Hazardous Liquid Releases

7.4.1 Description of Event

Event	The John Brookes WHP and umbilical lines store chemicals for subsea injection, including MEG, hydraulic fluid and corrosion inhibitor. Storage of chemicals and hydrocarbons is limited to the small amounts of diesel, hydraulic oil, MEG and corrosion inhibitor required for operation of the facility (see **Section 2.6**). Further information on inventories of hydraulic oil, chemical and waste oil is provided below. <u>Hydraulic fluids and lube oils</u> Hydraulic fluids are used on the John Brookes WHP in hydraulic power units for the crane and pig launcher and to control valves in subsea John Brookes, Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wellheads. Hydraulic oil tanks of 870 L, 3,233 L and 2,337 L are located on the John Brookes WHP.

Santos

	Hydraulic oil for Halyard-1 and Spar-2 well control is provided through the Halyard electro-hydraulic umbilical. Hydraulic and lube oils are also used on support vessels within the operational area to carry out subsea inspection and maintenance activities (e.g., dive support vessels, IMMR activities, ROV support vessels, work boats). Hydraulic fluid is used on ROVs during subsea inspection activities. An unplanned leak of hydraulic fluid could occur from the ROV hydraulic system. Such leaks are typically small, and combined simultaneous leaks would likely be less than 50 L. Small unplanned release of hydraulic fluids could occur from damage to or corrosion of hydraulic oil tanks, loss of integrity of or damage to hydraulic hoses, damage to or loss of integrity of the electro-hydraulic umbilical, or in the event hot-tapping is used to assist in the flushing of lines with seawater or inert gases. Cleaning of bunded areas for maintenance, or suspension of activities are another source of potential unplanned release of hydrocarbons during high-pressure or steam cleaning. Small releases of hydraulic fluids could also occur during transfer of fluid between a support vessel and the John Brookes WHP (i.e., dropped objects that lose integrity and release to the marine environment). Hydraulic fluid transfer between a support vessel and the John Brookes WHP will occur in drums. Given the safe working load of the WHP crane is 4 tonnes, the maximum volume of hydraulic fluid that could be transferred would be less than 4 $m^{3.}$ Chemicals Corrosion inhibitor for the John Brookes wellheads is supplied in a three-compartment (1,600-L capacity each) stainless steel tank on the mezzanine deck. The Halyard subsea wells are supplied by a corrosion inhibitor tank located on the main deck. Tanks are replenished by vessel and tanks from VI as required. The only continuously used chemical is corrosion inhibitor, which is injected at the wellheads. Other chemicals, including biocide, may be used as required for operations such as pigging or biocide runs. Other hazardous liquids that may be onboard for transfer to or from the operating facilities include cleaning and cooling agents, recovered solvents, stored or spent chemicals, leftover paint materials, used greases and so forth. These materials may be present on support vessels for the day-to-day operation of the vessels and for carrying out maintenance and inspection within the operational area. Production chemicals are preferentially delivered to the WHP in transportable tote tanks by a support vessel. Volumes transferred per lift are typically less than 4 m^3 given the safe working load of the WHP crane is 4 tonnes. The transportable tanks are lifted onto the upper deck by the WHP crane from where the chemicals are transferred to the fixed storage tanks by hoses fitted with quick connect/disconnect couplings. Corrosion inhibitor can also be pumped from portable tanks on a support vessel to the WHP via a dedicated pumping and hose transfer facility. Corrosion inhibitor can also be pumped between the Halyard and John Brookes tanks as needed, reducing the frequency of re-supply to the WHP. Release of the chemicals to the sea could also occur via tank or pipework corrosion or damage on the John Brookes WHP or control umbilicals. Release could also occur from transport of chemicals between support vessels and the John Brookes WHP (i.e. dropped objects that may result in a leak/release or a leak or spill from a transfer hose). Cleaning for routine maintenance or mothballing of topsides pressure vessels, piping and equipment is undertaken with a zero marine discharge philosophy. Waste is contained and transported back to VI. Options at this stage are then to dispose of it by sending it onshore to a third-party licensed waste disposal facility or through the VI processing facilities. Waste oil from drainage Oily water collected from the open-drain system is stored in a 1,600-L atmospheric sump. Hydrocarbons collected from the closed-drainage system (draining liquid knock out from the instrument gas–drying system and gas-powered pump exhausts, drainage of lowliness during maintenance, drainage from the production header during maintenance and pig launcher drainage) are collected in a 2,200-L closed-drain sump. The hydrocarbons collected in both the

	atmospheric and closed sump are pumped into the production stream by gas-driven sump pumps connected to high/low level controllers to prevent any overflow. Maximum credible spill volume The worst-case credible scenarios for spill of hazardous liquid materials (not including diesel or condensate) to the marine environment, in terms of volume of liquids released, are considered to be those resulting from transfer of chemicals or hydraulic oils between a support vessel and the John Brookes WHP. Spills originating from storage tanks on the John Brookes WHP are considered to be small in volume and contained within barriers inherent in the design of these facilities (i.e., bunding or enclosed spaces with drainage systems). Bulk chemical or hydraulic oil transfer is limited to less than 4 m^3 based on the crane safe working load, and this provides a conservative guide to the volume that could be released to the marine environment if a tote tank or any other transportable vessel was ruptured. With respect to the hose transfer of corrosion inhibitor to John Brookes WHP from a support vessel, the AMSA (2013b) guidelines for calculating a maximum credible volume during offshore refuelling (continuous supervision) have been used. These calculate the spill volume based on 15 minutes of flow and on a typical transfer rate of 10 m^3/hr. This equates to a maximum credible spill of 2.5 m^3. The maximum credible spill for any liquid hazardous material is therefore considered to be less than 4 m^3.
Extent	The maximum volume of hazardous liquids that could be released during routine operations is likely to be small (less than 4 m^3) and realistically limited to the volume of individual containers (e.g., drums) stored on deck at the John Brookes WHP and on support vessels.
Duration	For the operational life of the activity.

7.4.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds), protected and significant areas (marine parks) and socio-economic receptors (tourism and recreation).

Physical environment

Environmentally hazardous chemicals, hydrocarbon and liquid wastes lost to the marine environment may lead to contamination of the water column in the vicinity of the support vessel or the John Brookes WHP. In the event of a hazardous liquid release, the quantities would be limited to less than 4 m^3. The small volumes, dilution, and dispersion from natural weathering processes such as ocean currents indicate that the extent of exposure will be limited in area and duration.

Hydraulic fluids and lubricating oils behave similarly to diesel when spilt in the marine environment (for information on diesel behaviour in the marine environment refer to **Section 7.9**), although lubricating oils are more viscous and so the spreading rate of a slick of these oils would be slightly slower. Hydraulic fluids are medium oils of light to moderate viscosity and have a relatively rapid spreading rate and, like diesel, will dissipate quickly, particularly in high sea states.

Due to the small volumes and expected rapid dispersal to concentrations below impact thresholds, impacts to water quality are not expected to cause flow-on effects to sediment quality or benthic habitats, including shoals and banks, reefs, and offshore islands.

Threatened or migratory species

Changes to water quality could potentially lead to short-term impacts on marine fauna (e.g. pelagic fish and sharks, marine mammals, marine reptiles and seabirds). As summarised in **Table 3-6**, the operational area overlaps several BIAs, including the loggerhead turtle (internesting); green, flatback and hawksbill turtles (internesting and critical nesting habitat); humpback whale (migration); and blue whale (foraging).

Recovery plans and conservation advices for numerous bird species identify marine pollution and contamination impacts as a threat to the species. This includes the following marine species identified as potentially occurring within the operational area: red knot, southern giant petrel and eastern curlew. In addition, the Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (*Carcharias taurus*) (DoE, 2014) identifies pollution as a threat to the species; and the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017) identifies chemical discharge as a threat to all species of marine turtles in Australia. These species are expected to be transient within the operational area.

Chemical spills are unlikely to have widespread ecological effects on threatened or migratory fauna, given the nature of the chemicals on board, the small volumes that could be released, and the open-ocean environment of the location. Physical coating of marine fauna, in particular those present at the sea surface (e.g. seabirds), by entrained or surface hazardous liquids and sublethal or lethal effects from toxic chemicals are considered unlikely given the expected low concentrations and short exposure times.

Protected and significant areas and Socio-economic receptors

The operational area intersects the Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI). The conservation values of the marine park (as outlined in **Section 3.2.3**) have the potential to be impacted by hazardous liquid releases through impacts to the physical environment and marine fauna. Impacts to the physical environment and marine fauna are discussed in the sections above.

Other marine users within the Montebello Marine Park include tourists and recreational visitors, which are important to the socio-economic values for the marine park. Given the localised and temporary impacts of an unplanned hazardous liquid spill, any impact to tourism and recreation activities, such as snorkelling, diving, surfing and recreational fishing, that predominantly occur within the Montebello Islands is considered unlikely. There may be the potential for limited aesthetic impacts, such as a hydrocarbon sheen occurring on the ocean surface.

7.4.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPOs relating to this event includes:

+ No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air (EPO-VI-CW-07).

The control measures for this event are shown in **Table 7-8,** and the environmental performance standards and measurement criteria for the EPOs are described in **Table 8-2**.

Table 7-8: Control Measure Evaluation for Hazardous Liquid Releases

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-10	Planned subsea and offshore maintenance.	Reduces likelihood of leaks from equipment and ensures ongoing integrity of subsea infrastructure	Personnel and operational costs associated with undertaking regular inspections of all subsea equipment.	**Adopted** – Benefit of the inspection to determine operational integrity outweighs the cost to undertake the inspection.
VI-CW-CM-11	Dropped object prevention procedure (LEMS).	Impacts to the environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects. Requires	Costs associated with personnel time in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		lifting equipment to be certified and inspected.		
VI-CW-CM-31	Inspection of platform structures and hydrocarbon-containing equipment.	Reduces likelihood of leaks from equipment on offshore platforms reaching the marine environment.	Personnel and operational costs associated with visiting the offshore platform for an inspection and to check on equipment.	**Adopted** – Benefit of the inspection to determine operational integrity outweighs the cost to undertake the inspection.
VI-CW-CM-23	Offshore platform deck drain system and bunding.	Reduces the likelihood of any oily or chemical content reaching the marine environment from the offshore platform	Personnel and operational costs associated with construction and maintenance of offshore bunding and maintenance of bunding procedure	**Adopted** – Benefit of the inspection to determine operational integrity outweighs the cost to undertake the inspection.
VI-CW-CM-32	Hazardous chemical management procedures.	Reduces the risk of spills and leaks (discharges) to the sea by controlling the storage, handling and clean-up of hazardous chemicals.	Cost associated with permanent or temporary storage areas.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
VI-CW-CM-33	General chemical management procedures.	Potential impacts to the environment are reduced through following correct procedures for the safe handling and storage of chemicals.	Personnel costs associated with ensuring procedures are in place and implemented during inspections.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
VI-CW-CM-35	Spill Response Equipment on producing offshore platforms.	Provides a means to prevent any deck spills of hazardous liquids reaching the sea.	Costs associated with stocking spill response equipment on vessels and offshore platforms.	**Adopted –** Benefits of stocking, using and maintaining spill response equipment outweigh the costs of personnel time.
VI-CW-CM-36	Vessel spill response plan (SOPEP/SMPEP).	Implements response plans on board vessels to deal with unplanned hydrocarbon releases and spills quickly and efficiently to reduce	Administrative costs of preparing documents. Generally undertaken by vessel contractor so time for Santos WA personal to confirm and check	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		impacts to the marine environment.	SOPEP/ SMPEP is in place.	
Additional Controls				
VI-CW-CM-37	Remotely operated vehicle (ROV) inspection and maintenance procedures.	Maintenance and pre-deployment inspection on ROV completed as scheduled to reduce the risk of hydraulic fluid releases to the marine environment.	Additional personnel costs of ensuring procedures in place and followed.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed outweigh costs.

7.4.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The impact, likelihood and consequence ranking for a hazardous liquid release (surface) are outlined in **Table 7-9**.

Table 7-9: Impact, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Hazardous Liquid Release (Surface)

Description	
Receptors	+ Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands) + Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds) + Protected and significant areas and Socio-economic receptors (marine parks, tourism and recreation)
Consequence	A - Negligible
	As the operational area overlaps with a number of BIAs (turtle nesting and internesting, whale shark foraging, whale migration and foraging, seabird breeding) threatened or migratory marine fauna have the potential to be exposed to a hazardous liquid spill at the sea surface. The susceptibility of marine fauna to chemicals depends on the type and exposure duration; and given that exposures would be limited, impacts to marine fauna from this hazard are not expected to result in a fatality. Impacts to water quality from small volumes (less than 4 m^3) discharged to the marine environment would be short term and localised, due to the nature and behaviour of the chemicals or liquid wastes identified as being at risk of spilling; only pelagic fauna present in the immediate vicinity of the unplanned event would likely be at risk of impact. As this would not result in a decreased population size at a local or regional scale, it is expected that a spill of this nature would result in a negligible (A) consequence.
Likelihood	3 – Unlikely
	A small hazardous liquid release is unlikely to have widespread ecological effects, given the nature of the chemicals on board, the small volume that could be released (less than 4 m^3), the depth and transient nature of marine fauna in this area, and the prevention and management procedures in place to clean up a spill. Santos WA reviewed hazardous liquid spills and leaks from equipment and machinery in recent history (due to split hoses, small leaks, or handling errors). Most of the spills and

Description	
	leaks reported occurred within bunded areas, were less than 100 L, did not reach the marine environment and were cleaned up immediately. The likelihood of a small hazardous liquids release occurring is limited given the set of mitigation and management controls in place for this program. Consequently, the likelihood of releasing hazardous liquids to the environment, which results in a negligible consequence, is considered to be unlikely (3).
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Low**.

7.4.5 Demonstration of ALARP

Hazardous liquids and chemicals are required to undertake the activity, so their removal from the operation is not viable. Dangerous chemicals used during the activity will be managed and appropriately stored. Procedures are in place for the transfer of bulk liquids, reducing the risk of unplanned releases to sea due to equipment failure, operational error, or overflows and leaks. No beneficial additional control measures were identified to further reduce the risk of this hazard. The control measures proposed align with applicable actions described in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices to reduce risk of habitat degradation and deteriorating water quality (e.g., from pollution) to a level considered ALARP by Santos WA. The assessed residual risk for this impact is low and cannot be reduced further. It is considered therefore that the risk of the activities is ALARP.

7.4.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low to Medium?	Yes – maximum hazardous liquid release (surface) residual risk is ranked Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with Marine Order 91 (Marine pollution prevention – oil) and Marine Order 94 (Marine pollution prevention – packaged harmful substances) and with relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-7)**. IUCN principles of nearby reserves (Montebello Marine Park) (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) are met (**Table 3-4)**.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

With the controls in place to prevent an accidental release of small volumes of hazardous liquid and the negligible impacts predicted from an unplanned release of such material, the risk to the marine environment is considered low. Potential risks are unlikely to be greater than those caused by other commercial marine vessels or offshore petroleum activities in deep water.

The materials will be managed in accordance with relevant legislation and standards and Santos WA procedures. The small volumes negate the need for any further contingencies to be in place that are included for some of the larger spill scenarios associated with the activity.

With the controls in place to prevent accidental spills and the negligible (A) impacts predicted from a spill of this size, the environmental risk of using and handling the required chemicals is considered ALARP and environmentally acceptable.

7.5 Overview of Unplanned Release of Hydrocarbons

7.5.1 Credible Spill Scenarios

A number of accidental events may occur during the operation of the John Brookes and Greater East Spar infrastructure and associated activities, resulting in the potential release of hydrocarbons (condensate and diesel) to the marine environment. The spill scenarios assessed in **Sections 7.6 to 7.9** include a description of the variations in the type of hydrocarbon released (i.e. condensate or diesel) and the potential point of release (i.e., sea surface release versus subsea) at a range of locations within the operational area. The credible spill scenarios are summarised in **Table 7-10**.

Table 7-10: Summary of Largest Credible Hydrocarbon Spill Scenarios

Maximum Credible Scenario	Hydrocarbon Type	Maximum Credible Volume	EP Section
Loss of well control or damage to infrastructure causing condensate with gas release from John Brookes wellheads at surface (Worst-case)	John Brookes condensate	39,011 m^3	**Section 7.6**
Loss of integrity or damage causing condensate with gas release from a subsea pipeline in Commonwealth waters.	John Brookes condensate and Halyard condensate	John Brookes: 210 m^3 Halyard-1: 161 m^3	**Section 7.7**
Loss of integrity or damage to infrastructure causing condensate with gas release from Spar-2 subsea wellhead.	Halyard condensate	1,269 m^3 (based on 13 m^3 per day)	**Section 7.8**
Surface spill – Release of diesel from support fuel tank (due to vessel collision or dropped object) in Commonwealth waters.	Diesel	329 m^3	**Section 7.9**
Surface spill –Release of diesel fuel from bunker transfer in Commonwealth waters.	Diesel	15 m^3	**Section 7.9**

7.5.2 Spill Scenario Selection

Surface release of condensate from wellheads at John Brookes WHP

A workshop was held on 11 March 2019 with drilling representatives to assess the credibility of a subsea loss of well control from the John Brookes WHP. For the active producing wells associated with the WHP (John Brookes 2, 3, 5, 6 (ST1)) given there is no subsea wellhead, the platform substructure and surface conductor protect the primary and secondary barrier envelopes from direct contact. Preventive barriers also include barrier monitoring and testing as per the well operations management plans (WOMPs) (DR-91-ZG-10037, Rev 1, and DR-91-ZG-10045, Rev 0). Therefore, a subsea loss of well control is not considered credible in the event of a loss of platform integrity.

There are currently four production wells (John Brookes 2, 3, 5 and 6) at the WHP. In the event of a vessel collision with the WHP that results in significant damage to the WHP, the fail-safe–close actuated wing valves on the production trees will shut in, and the subsurface safety valves in each well will fail-safe close upon loss of control line pressure. Accordingly, a loss of well control at surface is not considered credible in the event of a vessel collision.

The maximum credible spill scenario at the WHP is a loss of well control at the surface at the WHP from well intervention activities. This is discussed in **Section 7.6**.

Subsea release of condensate from subsea wellheads

Spill scenarios were considered for all producing subsea wells and temporarily abandoned or P&A'd subsea wells **(Table 1-1)**.

For currently producing wells (Halyard-1, Spar-2) it was assessed that causes of potential subsea releases from wells fell into two categories:

- External influence, such as anchor or chain drag; and
- Internal influence, such as loss of integrity from corrosion or erosion, fatigue cracking, over- or under pressure and cementing or seal failures.

The most severe external impact damage would come from a MODU anchor or chain snagging the wellhead. In-field MODUs are not considered, as no MODU will be used to undertake activities for this EP. If a MODU being used in an adjacent field were to break loose from its mooring, it is possible that it could drag anchors or chains. If one of these anchors or chains were to snag a wellhead, considerable force would be applied to the well casings and/or completion. A MODU chain or anchor only has sufficient tensile strength to bend a well completion, not to pull or separate it; therefore, the worst credible result would be a bent wellhead or casing assembly at the mudline with release through holes or cracks. A 100% full-bore blowout is not considered credible.

When considering the worst-case scenario due to internal influences an assessment of the barrier and risk for the producing wells was undertaken (**Table 7-11**). Well integrity failure can occur through a number of causal factors with the most severe of these being internal failure mechanisms as a result of corrosion, erosion, stress or fatigue cracking, over- or under pressure, over- or under temperature, and cementing or seal failures. Internal well integrity failures do not result in simultaneous failure of all barriers. Rather they present through ongoing, sometimes latent, failures that compound over time. The resultant worst-case release would therefore result from a leak due to impairment across multiple barriers, with release through holes or cracks. A 100% full-bore blowout is not considered credible.

A Technical File Note (TFN) – Greater Eastern Spar Worst Credible Hydrocarbon Spill Scenarios: Spar-2 (GE-51-RR-20001) has been developed to outline the worst case credible release from a loss of well integrity at Spar-2. The TFN outlines the loss of integrity calculations for the Spar-2 well given this well has been historically a higher producer than Halyard-1 and therefore release volumes are seen as conservative for the Halyard-1 well.

For the temporarily abandoned and P&A'd wells a risk assessment of the well integrity and planned management activities was completed to inform the assessment of credible events (**Table 7-11**). Events considered were:

- Loss of well containment due to barrier damage: Two barriers are in place for all abandoned and P&A'd wells (**Table 7-11)**, so if a wellhead was inadvertently damaged or removed through dropped objects or anchor drag, no loss of containment would occur. Therefore, the scenario of loss of well control from temporarily abandoned wellheads due to external damage is not considered credible and is not assessed further.
- Well leak: Given the leak path the gas would need to travel through the barriers in any of the subsea wells the likelihood of a gas flow to the seabed is assessed as rare but possible however under exceptional

circumstances. Any leak would be slow as it would result from impairment across multiple barriers (not a full loss of containment) and duration limited through detection as part of monitoring undertaken in accordance with the WOMPs (**Table 7-11**). Therefore, any impacts would be less than the scenarios considered for the Spar-2 worst-case outlined above so no additional modelling was undertaken.

The subsea release of condensate from a wellhead is considered in **Section 7.8**.

Table 7-11: Well risk and ongoing management

Infrastructure	Status	Well integrity and risk assessment	Ongoing Management
Spar-2 Well	Active production well	Full two-barrier envelope to the reservoir. Well integrity review undertaken in 2016 and all risks classified as medium risk or better.	Maintenance and monitoring activities as described in **Section 2** of this EP. Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10052).
Halyard-1 Well	Active production well	Well integrity review undertaken in 2017 and all risks classified as medium risk or better.	No intrusive well activities planned. Maintenance and ongoing operational activities as described in **Section 2** covered under this EP. Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10052).
Rosella-1 (ST 2) Well	Plugged and temporarily abandoned with confirmed double barrier in place. Corrosion cap in place.	Well integrity review undertaken in 2016 and risk of well barrier failure resulting in a leak assessed as low risk. Given the leak path the gas would need to travel through the likelihood (during the period for the current WOMP in force) of a gas flow to the seabed is assessed as rare (possible however under exceptional circumstances).	Maintenance and monitoring as described in Section 2 of this EP. Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10045 Rev 0). No plans to carry out further P&A activities unless deterioration detected. Any future well activities which involve contacting or entering the pressure envelope of this well will be covered by revisions to both the current WOMPs and the EP.
East Spar-3 well	Reservoir permanently abandoned. Two verified permanent barriers installed to the reservoir. Well classified as temporarily abandoned due to XT and wellhead remaining in place. HXT	No risk of loss of containment as reservoir successfully permanently abandoned.	Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10051 Rev 2). Any future well activities which involve contacting or entering the pressure envelope of this well will be covered by revisions to both the current WOMPs and the EP.

	protected by HXT debris cap.		
East Spar-4A (ST 1) well	Well temporarily abandoned. Confirmed double barrier - Wellhead corrosion caps and guide base protection frame and abandoned.	Well integrity review undertaken in 2016 and risk of well barrier failure resulting in a leak assessed as low risk. Given the leak path the gas would need to travel through the likelihood (during the period for the current WOMP in force) of a gas flow to the seabed is assessed as rare (possible however under exceptional circumstances).	Maintenance and monitoring as described in **Section 2** of this EP. Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10046). No plans to carry out further P&A activities unless deterioration detected. Any future well activities which involve contacting or entering the pressure envelope of this well will be covered by revisions to both the current WOMPs and the EP.
East Spar 6 Well	Reservoir permanently abandoned. Two verified permanent barriers installed to the reservoir. Well classified as temporarily abandoned due to XT and wellhead remaining in place. HXT protected by HXT debris cap.	No risk of loss of containment as reservoir plugged and permanently abandoned.	Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10051 Rev 2). Any future well activities which involve contacting or entering the pressure envelope of this well will be covered by revisions to both the current WOMPs and the EP.
East Spar-7 Well	Well temporarily abandoned - Xmas tree remains in place (valves closed). Confirmed double barrier. Protected by wellhead corrosion caps installed and guide-base structure	Well integrity review undertaken in 2016 and risk of well barrier failure resulting in a leak assessed as low risk. Given the leak path the gas would need to travel through the likelihood (during the period for the current WOMP in force) of a gas flow to the seabed is assessed as rare (possible however under exceptional circumstances).	In accordance with this EP. Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10046 Rev 0). No plans to carry out further P&A activities unless deterioration detected. Any future well activities which involve contacting or entering the pressure envelope of this well will be covered by revisions to both the current WOMPs and the EP.
East Spar-9 Well	Well temporarily abandoned. Confirmed double barrier - Protected by wellhead corrosion caps installed and	Well integrity review undertaken in 2016 and risk of well barrier failure resulting in a leak assessed as low risk. Given the leak path the gas would need to travel through the likelihood (during the period for the	In accordance with this EP. Ongoing monitoring and management in accordance with the WOMP (DR-91-ZG-10046 Rev 0). No plans to carry out further P&A activities unless deterioration detected. Any future well activities which

	guide-base structure	current WOMP in force) of a gas flow to the seabed is assessed as rare (possible however under exceptional circumstances).	involve contacting or entering the pressure envelope of this well will be covered by revisions to both the current WOMPs and the EP.

Subsea release of condensate from a Subsea Pipeline

It is considered credible that an unplanned release of condensate and gas could occur from the John Brookes or East Spar subsea pipelines. Loss of containment caused by a dropped object, anchor drag or loss of pipeline integrity is deemed a credible scenario under the assumption of multiple and simultaneous failures of the controls in place. A loss of containment would escalate to a loss that would be detected and result in an almost instantaneous emergency shutdown (ESD). The maximum credible scenario was determined as being a complete loss of the volume of condensate in the pipeline (largest hydrocarbon storage capacity of 210 m^3), due to an automatic detection of the leak and the safety valves at the WHP end and the DCGP end of the pipeline being automatically closed. A subsea release of condensate from a subsea pipeline in Commonwealth waters is considered in **Section 7.7.**

Vessel Release

It is considered credible that a release of diesel to the marine environment could occur from a support vessel collision with the John Brookes WHP or with another vessel in the operational area. Such a collision could have sufficient impact to result in rupture of a vessel's diesel tank. This is considered credible given that the diesel tanks may not be protected or double-hulled and that fuel tank ruptures leading to hydrocarbon release have occurred before. Support vessels also regularly load and unload supplies to the WHP; it is possible that a dropped object during this process could damage the hull of a support vessel, leading to a release of diesel from a tank. The maximum credible spill volume from a vessel incident is 329 m^3 based on the largest single fuel tank capacity. This scenario would result in a spill of diesel at the sea surface.

Another credible spill scenario identified is a release during vessel bunkering (fuel hose failure or rupture, coupling failure, or tank overfilling) where fuel bunkering would need to be stopped manually. Fuel released prior to the cessation of pumping, as well as fuel remaining in the transfer line, may escape to the environment. Technical Guidelines for Preparing Contingency Plans for Marine and Coastal Facilities (AMSA, 2015) provides guidance for calculating a maximum credible spill volume for a refuelling spill. The maximum credible spill volume during refuelling is calculated as transfer rate (60 m^3/hr) x 15 minutes of flow, resulting in a potential 15 m^3 spill volume at the sea surface. The detection time of 15 minutes is seen as conservative but applicable following failure of multiple barriers followed by manual detection and isolation of the fuel supply.

7.5.3 Spill Modelling Information

To assess the potential risks of exposure to hydrocarbons, stochastic spill risk modelling was completed by Asia-Pacific Applied Science Associates (APASA) during 2013/2014 to support the original EP submission (APASA, 2013a to f; APASA, 2014a, b). In 2019, the spill modelling results for these scenarios were reprocessed to reflect revised impact thresholds using a purpose-developed three-dimensional oil spill trajectory and weathering model (SIMAP) (RPS 2019). This model is designed to simulate both the physical transport and weathering processes that affect the outcomes of hydrocarbon spills to the sea. The model also accounts for the interaction between weathering and transport processes. For sub-surface releases, the SIMAP model is used in conjunction with the Oilmap model which predicts the centreline velocity, buoyancy, width and trapping depth (if any) to supply the rising gas and oil plume dimensions.

Stochastic modelling was performed based on the following inputs:

+ Current drift based on 1997-2006 hindcast BRAN outputs (24 hour averaged, 0.1^{o} horizontal spatial resolution);
+ Tidal circulation based on a variable resolution HYDROMAP model with 15km, 7.5km, 3.75km and 1.88km cell size. Bathymetric data based on CMAP and AHO chart data and Topex/Poseidon global tidal data

use tidal forcing data. Validation of the model was undertaken with a very good match for tidal behaviour in terms of amplitude and diurnal and semi-diurnal signals;

+ Spatial wind fields sourced from the National Centre for Environmental Prediction (NCEP) for 1997-2006;
+ Vertical profiles of sea temperature and salinity at the spill location were retrieved from a data point in the World Ocean Atlas 2013 closest to the John Brookes pipeline with monthly averages used as the input; and
+ A horizontal dispersion coefficient of $10m^2/s$ at the surface and $1m^2/s$ in the water column was used to account for dispersive processes that are below the model resolution based on empirical data for the North West Shelf.

Seasonal periods were defined as: Summer (October to March), winter (May to August) and combined transition (April and September). For each scenario, 100 replicate simulations are undertaken for each season giving a total of 300 replicate simulations per scenario.

Each run is initialised at different, randomly selected points in time for that seasonal period and hence under a different time series of environmental conditions. This stochastic sampling approach provides an objective measure of the possible outcomes of a spill, because environmental conditions will be selected at a rate that is proportional to the frequency that these conditions occur over the study area. More simulations will tend to use the most commonly occurring conditions, while conditions that are more unusual will be represented less frequently. This gives the widest possible extent of oil dispersion.

During each simulation the SIMAP model records the location (by latitude, longitude and depth) of each particle (representing a given mass of oil) on or in the water column, at regular steps. For any particulars that contact a shoreline, the model records the accumulation of oil mass that arrives on each section of shoreline over time, less any mass that is lost to evaporation and/or subsequent removal by current and wind forces. The collective records from all simulations are then analysed by dividing the study region into a three-dimensional grid (minimum resolution 0.4 km).

The concentrations of oil may then be analysed to determine whether concentration estimates exceed defined threshold concentrations over time. Risks are then summarised as follows (noting similar treatments for entrained and dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons):

+ The probability of exposure to a location is calculated by dividing the number of spill simulations where any instantaneous contact occurred above a specified threshold at that location by the total number of replicate spill simulations (For example, if contact occurred at a location (above a specified threshold) during 21 out of 100 simulations, a probability of 21% is indicated; and
+ The minimum potential time to a shoreline location is calculated by the shortest time over which oil at a concentration above a threshold was calculated to travel from the source to the locations in any of the replicate simulations.

The stochastic modelling results provides an objective indication of all locations that may be exposed or contacted by oil above the impact thresholds, however it does describe a larger potential area of influence than can be expected from any one single spill event.

7.5.4 Hydrocarbon Characteristics

A summary of the representative hydrocarbon characteristics, as assessed in this EP, is provided in **Table 7-12**.

Table 7-12: Summary of Hydrocarbon Characteristics

Oil Type	Initial Density (g/cm^3)	Viscosity (cP)	Component	Volatiles (%)	Semi-volatiles (%)	Low Volatility (%)	Residual (%)	Aromatics (%)
			Boiling Points (°C)	<180 C4 to C10	180-265 C11 to C15	265 – 380 C16 to C20	>380 > C20	Of Whole Oil < 380
				NON-PERSISTENT			PERSISTENT	
Diesel	0.8368 @ 15°C	4 @ 15°C	% of total	6	34.6	54.4	<5	3.0
John Brookes condensate	0.785	1.229		64.0	24.3	9.7	2.0	23.6
Halyard condensate	0.781	1.26		86.4.	10.7	2.8	0.1	15.2
East Spar condensate	0.726	1.26		74.7	19.3	6.0	0.0	6

Note: < = less than; > = greater than.

Source: RPS (2019).

Further hydrocarbon characteristics for the John Brookes condensate include:

+ Water cut = 20%
+ Asphaltene content (% mass) = <0.50 resulting in low tendency for the hydrocarbons to take up water to form water-in-oil emulsions.
+ Wax Content (% mass) = <5
+ Pour Point (ºC) = -36ºC ensuring the hydrocarbon will remain in a liquid state over the annual temperature range observed on the North West Shelf.
+ Condensate to Gas ratio= 187.15 scf/bbl

Santos have confirmed the John Brookes condensate hydrocarbon properties through hydrocarbon testing conducted in 2014 (Intertek Commodities, 2014), with these properties used to inform the spill modelling in this EP. The John Brookes condensate properties measured in 2014 are considered to be representative of current condensate properties. There have been no new wells commissioned since the time of testing and the relative contribution of wells to production has been consistent over time from when the assay was conducted.

A series of model weather tests were conducted to illustrate the potential behaviour of John Brookes condensate when exposed at the water surface to different wind conditions. The results indicate that wind conditions will have an impact on the proportion of condensate, with higher winds leading to increased entrainment. The weathering profile for a subsea John Brookes condensate release (**Figure 7-1**) indicated that evaporation would be the major mechanism for reducing the volume of condensate. Approximately 70% of the total volume of John Brookes condensate is predicted to evaporate within one day of release. The portion of John Brookes condensate that is predicted to entrain (5 to 12%) would be subject to dissolution and natural decay within the water column with further resurfacing and evaporation possible, depending on wind and wave conditions.

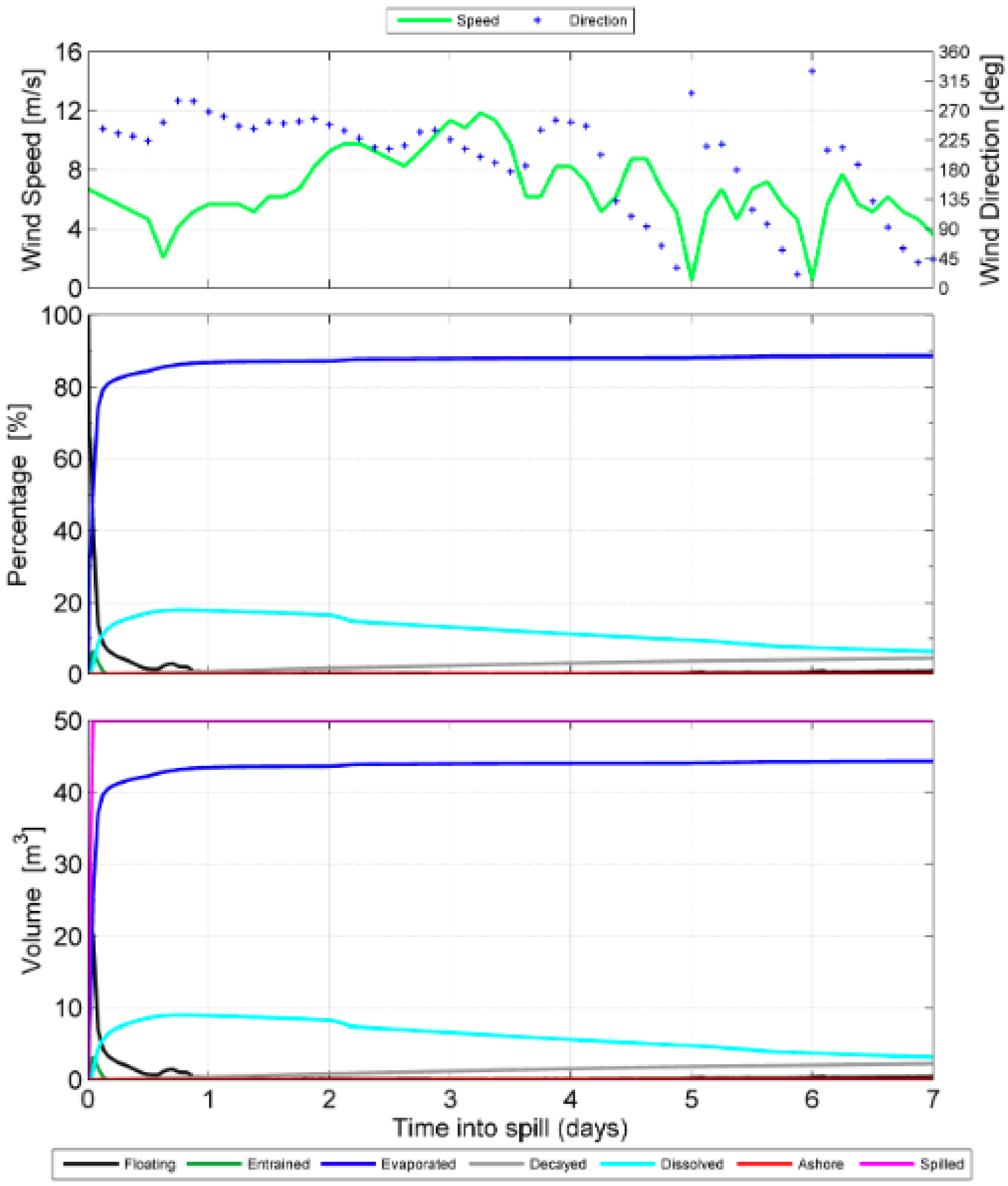


Figure 7-1: Mass balance plot representing, as proportion (middle panel) and volume (bottom panel) the weathering of John Brookes Condensate

Note: This represents spill into the water column as a single release (50m³ over 1 hour) and subject to variable wind at 27ºC water temperature and 25ºC air temperature.

7.5.5 Hydrocarbon Exposure Values

The EMBA identified in **Figures 3-2** to **3-9** was identified using low exposure values, identifying receptors which might be contacted by hydrocarbons in the highly unlikely event of an oil spill. These low thresholds are not considered environmentally significant (e.g. not representative of a biological impact (NOPSEMA 2019).

The moderate and high hydrocarbon exposure values are modelled for each fate of hydrocarbon to identify what contact is predicted for surface (floating oil), subsurface (entrained oil and dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons), and shoreline accumulation of hydrocarbon at sensitivities. These exposure values then identify predicted levels of contact that are relevant to environmental impact and spill response concentrations.

The determination of environmentally meaningful impact levels is complex since the degree of impact will depend on the sensitivity of the biota contacted, the duration of the contact (exposure) and the toxicity of the hydrocarbon type making the contact. The toxicity of a hydrocarbon will change over time, due to weathering processes altering the composition of the hydrocarbon.

In addition to environmental impact and risk assessment, exposure values meaningful to oil spill response planning have been developed to determine the conditions in which response strategies would be effective (refer to the OPEP).

The selected hydrocarbon exposure values are consistent with NOPSEMA Bulletin #1 Oil Spill Modelling (April 2019) and are discussed further in **Table 7-13**, **Table 7-14**,

Table 7-15 and

Table 7-16.

Table 7-13: Floating hydrocarbons exposure values

Floating Oil Concentration (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
1	Low	**Risk Evaluation (EMBA)** It is recognised that a lower floating oil concentration of 1 g/m^2 (equivalent to a thickness of 0.001 mm or 1 ml of oil per m^2) is visible as a rainbow sheen on the sea surface. Although this is lower than the threshold for ecological impacts, it may be relevant to socio-economic receptors and has been used as the exposure value to define the spatial extent of the environment that might be contacted (EMBA) from floating oil. **Response Planning** Contact at 1 g/m^2 (as predicted by oil spill trajectory modelling) is used as a conservative trigger for activating scientific monitoring plans as detailed in the OPEP.
10	Moderate	**Risk Evaluation** There is a paucity of data on floating oil concentrations with respect to impacts to marine organisms. Hydrocarbon concentrations for registering biological impacts resulting from contact of surface slicks have been estimated by different researchers at about 10–25 g/m^2 (French et al., 1999; Koops et al., 2004; NOAA, 1996). The impact of floating oil on birds is better understood than on other receptors. A conservative threshold of 10 g/m^2 has been applied for when ecological impacts would commence from surface hydrocarbons (floating oil) in this EP. Although based on birds, this hydrocarbon threshold is also considered appropriate for turtles, sea snakes and marine mammals (NRDAMCME, 1997). **Response Planning** Contact at 10 g/m^2 is estimated minimum threshold for commencing operational and/or scientific monitoring components.
25	High	**Risk Evaluation** At greater thicknesses the potential for impact of floating oil to wildlife increases. Studies have indicated that a concentration of surface oil 25 g/m^2 or greater would be harmful for all birds that contacted the hydrocarbon slick (Scholten et al. 1996; Koops et al. 2004). This was chosen as a conservative threshold for high impacts due to the foraging (sooty tern), breeding and foraging (lesser frigatebird); and breeding (wedge-tailed shearwater, Australian

Floating Oil Concentration (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
		fairy tern, lesser crested tern, white-tailed tropicbird and roseate tern) that overlap the operational area. **Response Planning** Contact at 25 g/m^2 is not specifically used for spill response planning.

Table 7-14: Shoreline hydrocarbon accumulation exposure values

Shoreline Accumulation (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
10	Low	**Risk Evaluation (EMBA)** An accumulated concentration of oil above 10 g/m^2 on shorelines is considered to represent a level of socio-economic effect (NOPSEMA, 2019), e.g. reduction in visual amenity of shorelines. This value has been used in previous studies to represent a low contact value for interpreting shoreline accumulation modelling results (French-McCay, 2005, 2006). **Response Planning** Not specifically used for response planning because accumulations at this concentration cannot be effectively cleaned.
100	Moderate	**Risk Evaluation** The impact threshold concentration for exposure to hydrocarbons stranded on shorelines is derived from levels likely to cause adverse impacts to marine or coastal fauna and habitats. These habitats and marine fauna known to use shorelines are most at risk of exposure to shoreline accumulations of oil, due to smothering of intertidal habitats (such as mangroves and emergent coral reefs) and coating of marine fauna. Environmental risk assessment studies (French-McCay, 2009) report that an oil thickness of 0.1 mm (100 g/m^2) on shorelines is assumed as the lethal threshold for invertebrates on hard substrates (rocky, artificial or man-made) and sediments (mud, silt, sand or gravel) in intertidal habitats. Therefore, a conservative exposure value for impacts of 100 g/m^2 has been applied to impacts from shoreline accumulation of hydrocarbons. **Response Planning** A shoreline concentration of 100 g/m^2, or above, is likely to be representative of the minimum limit that the oil can be effectively cleaned according (AMSA, 2015; NOPSEMA, 2019) and is therefore used as a guide for shoreline clean-up planning. This threshold equates to approximately ½ a cup of oil per square metre of shoreline contacted.

Shoreline Accumulation (g/m^2)	Exposure Value	Description
1,000	High	**Risk Evaluation** At greater thicknesses the potential for impact of accumulated oil to shoreline receptors increases. All other things being equal, accumulation of oil above 1000 g/m^2 is expected to result in a greater impact. **Response Planning** As oil increases in thickness the effectiveness of oil recovery techniques increases. This value can therefore be used to prioritise oil recovery efforts, assuming oil recovery is deemed to have an environmental benefit.

Table 7-15: Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon exposure values

Dissolved hydrocarbons (ppb)	Exposure Value	Description
6	Low	**Risk Evaluation (EMBA)** Dissolved Aromatic Hydrocarbons include the monoaromatic hydrocarbons (MAHs) (compounds with a single benzene ring such as BTEX [benzene, toluene, ethyl benzene, and xylenes]) and polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs) (compounds with multiple benzene rings such as naphthalenes and phenanthrenes). These compounds have a greater bioavailability that other components of oil and are considered to be main contributors to oil toxicity. The toxicity of DAHs is a function of the concentration and the duration of exposure by sensitive receptors with greater concentration and exposure time causing more sever impacts. Typically tests of toxicity done under laboratory conditions measure toxicity as proportion of test organisms affected (e.g. 50% mortality or LC50) at the end of a set time period, often 48 or 96 hours. French-McCay (2002) in a review of literature, reported LC50 for dissolved PAHs with 96 h exposure, range between 30 ppb for sensitive species (2.5th-percentile species) and 2,260 ppb for insensitive species (97.5th-percentile species), with an average of about 250 ppb. The range of LC50s for PAHs obtained under turbulent conditions (this includes fine oil droplets) was 6 ppb to 410 ppb with an average of 50 ppb (French-McCay, 2002). Further research by Woodside (Woodside 2019) for Balnaves-3 crude undertook laboratory-based ecotoxicology tests across a range of water accommodated fraction to determine the point of "No observed effect Concentrations (NOECs). The lowest NOEC reported is 123 ppb, from the amphipod acute toxicity tests. All other toxicity tests indicated NOECs ranging from 610 to 6640 ppb, with a median value of 2695 ppb. Based on these ecotoxicology tests, the selected dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon threshold of 6 ppb is considered highly conservative. The DAH modelling results used to inform the EMBA and risk assessment outlined within this EP considers instantaneous exposure and therefore applying the literature concentration data for PAH exposure over 96 hours is considered highly conservative. Nevertheless, a lower threshold of 6 ppb has been used to inform the EMBA as the lowest concentration documented in research that could have some potential negative effect on marine organisms. This is considered to be sub lethal, with most marine

		organisms a concentration of between 50 and 400 ppb is considered to be more appropriate for risk assessment. **Response Planning** Contact at 6 ppb (as predicted by oil spill trajectory modelling) is used as a trigger for activating scientific monitoring plans as detailed in the OPEP. Establishes planning area for scientific monitoring based on potential for exceedance of water quality triggers (NOPSEMA, 2019).
50	**Moderate**	**Risk Evaluation** Approximates potential toxic effects, particularly sublethal effects to sensitive species (refer to above text). Consistent with NOPSEMA (2019). **Response Planning** Encompassed by response to 6ppb. There is nothing different for higher exposure values.
400	**High**	**Risk Evaluation** Approximates toxic effects including lethal effects to sensitive species (NOPSEMA, 2019). **Response Planning** Encompassed by response to 6 ppb. There is nothing different for higher exposure values.

Table 7-16: Entrained hydrocarbon exposure values

Entrained hydrocarbons (ppb)	Exposure Value	Description
10	**Low**	**Risk Evaluation (EMBA)** Entrained hydrocarbons, as opposed to DAHs, are oil droplets suspended in the water column and insoluble. Entrained hydrocarbons are not as bioavailable to marine organisms compared to DAHs and on that basis are considered to be a less toxic, especially over shorter exposure time frames. Entrained hydrocarbons still have potential effects on marine organisms through direct contact with exposed tissues and ingestion (NRC, 2005) however the level of exposure causing effects is considered to be considerably higher than for DAHs. Much of the published scientific literature does not provide sufficient information to determine if toxicity is caused by entrained hydrocarbons, but rather the toxicity of total oils which includes both dissolved and entrained components. Variations in the methodology of the total water accommodated fraction (TWAF (entrained and dissolved)) may account for much of the observed wide variation in reported threshold values, which also depend on the test organism types, duration of exposure, oil type and the initial oil concentration. Total oil toxicity acute effects of total oil as LC50 for molluscs range from 500 to 2,000 ppb (Clark et al., 2001; Long and Holdway, 2002). A wider range of LC50 values have been reported for species of crustacea and fish from 100 to 258,000,000 ppb (Gulec et al., 1997; Gulec and Holdway, 2000; Clark et al., 2001) and 45 to 465,000,000 ppb (Gulec and Holdway, 2000; Barron et al., 2004), respectively.

		The 10 ppb threshold represents the very lowest concentration and corresponds generally with the lowest trigger levels for chronic exposure for entrained hydrocarbons in the ANZECC (2019) water quality guidelines. This is consistent with NOPSEMA (2019) guidance. **Response Planning** Contact at 10 ppb (as predicted by oil spill trajectory modelling) is used as a trigger for activating scientific monitoring plans as detailed in the OPEP. Establishes planning area for scientific monitoring based on potential for exceedance of water quality triggers (NOPSEMA, 2019).
100	**Moderate**	**Risk Evaluation** The 100 ppb exposure value is considered to be more representative of sub-lethal impacts to most species and lethal impacts to sensitive species based on toxicity testing as described above. This is considered conservative as toxicity to marine organisms from oil is likely to be driven by the more bioavailable dissolved aromatic fraction, which is typically not differentiated from entrained oil in toxicity tests using water accommodated fractions (WAFs). Given entrained oil is expected to have lower toxicity than dissolved aromatics, especially over time periods where these soluble fractions have dissoluted from entrained oil, the higher Moderate exposure value for entrained oil over dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons (100 vs 50 ppb) is considered appropriate. **Response Planning** Encompassed by response to 10 ppb. There is nothing different for higher exposure values

7.5.6 Spill Risk Assessment Approach

The spill risk assessment approach adopted is based on Santos WA's Oil Spill Risk Assessment and Response Planning Procedure (QE-91-II-20003). The procedure describes the spill risk assessment process as follows:

1. Identify the spatial extent of the environment that may be affected (the EMBA) This has been completed for this EP as part of the assessment of the existing environment and receptors that are known to occur, or may occur within the EMBA, are described in **Section 3.1** and **Appendix C**;
2. Identify areas of high environmental value (HEV) within the EMBA (HEVs are described in **Section 7.5.6.2**);
3. Identify and then risk assess hot spots. Hotspots are effectively a subset of HEV's and their determination is described in **Section 7.5.6.3**; and
4. Identify priorities for protection (for consideration of spill response strategies in the OPEP).

7.5.6.1 Spill EMBA

Defining the EMBA (the area that might be contacted) from a hydrocarbon spill is the first step in hydrocarbon spill risk assessment. The EMBA is further described in **Section 3.1**.

7.5.6.2 Areas of High Environmental Value

Santos WA has predetermined areas of HEV (**Figure 7-2**) along the Western Australian coastline by ranking these areas based on:

+ Protected area status – This is used as an indicator of the biodiversity values contained within that area, where a World Heritage Area, Ramsar Wetland and Marine Protected Area will score higher than areas with no protection assigned; and

- BIAs of listed threatened species – These are spatially defined areas where aggregations of individuals of a species are known to display biologically important behaviour, such as breeding, feeding, resting or migration. Each one of these within the predefined areas contributes to the score.

Further input to determine areas of HEV included:

- Sensitivity of habitats to impact from hydrocarbons in accordance with the guidance document Sensitivity Mapping for Oil Spill Response produced by IPIECA, the International Maritime Organisation and International Association of Oil and Gas Producers;
- Sensitivities of receptors with respect to hydrocarbon-impact pathways;
- Status of zones within protected areas (i.e., IUCN (1a) and sanctuary zones compared to IUCN (VI) and multiple use zones);
- Listed species status and predominant habitat (surface versus subsurface); and
- Social values, i.e., socio-economic and heritage features (e.g., commercial fishing, recreational fishing, amenities, aquaculture).

Tallied scores for each predefined area along the Western Australian coastline were then ranked from 1 to 5, with an assignment of 1 representing areas of the highest environmental value and those with 5 representing the areas of the lowest environmental value.

7.5.6.3 Hot Spots

While the entire EMBA will be considered for spill response planning, it is best practice to concentrate greatest effort and level of detail on those parts of the EMBA that have:

- The greatest intrinsic environmental value – i.e., HEV areas ranked 1-3;
- The highest probability of contact by oil (either floating, entrained or dissolved aromatic); and
- The greatest potential concentration or volume of oil arriving at the area.

These areas are termed ‘Hot Spots’. This approach is attended to provide a detailed risk assessment on the areas that have highest probability of contact, highest concentration, and have the highest intrinsic environment values. Other environmental receptors are considered in a more general assessment.

7.5.6.4 Priorities for Protection

For the purposes of a spill response preparedness strategy, it is not necessary for all Hot Spots to have detailed planning. For example, wholly submerged Hot Spots may only be contacted by entrained oil, and the response would be largely to implement scientific monitoring to determine impact and recovery. Hot Spots with features that are not wholly submerged (i.e., emergent features) should have specific spill response planning conducted. This final determination of ‘Priority for Protection’ sites, for the oil spill response strategy, is based on the worst-case estimate of floating oil concentration, shoreline loading and minimum contact time at threshold concentrations. An assessment of each protection priority will be undertaken to determine the most appropriate spill response strategies based on the type of oil and the values of the protection priority area. This can be done through a strategic NEBA approach. Identified Protection Priorities, associated key sensitivities and the applicable response strategies can be found in the OPEP.

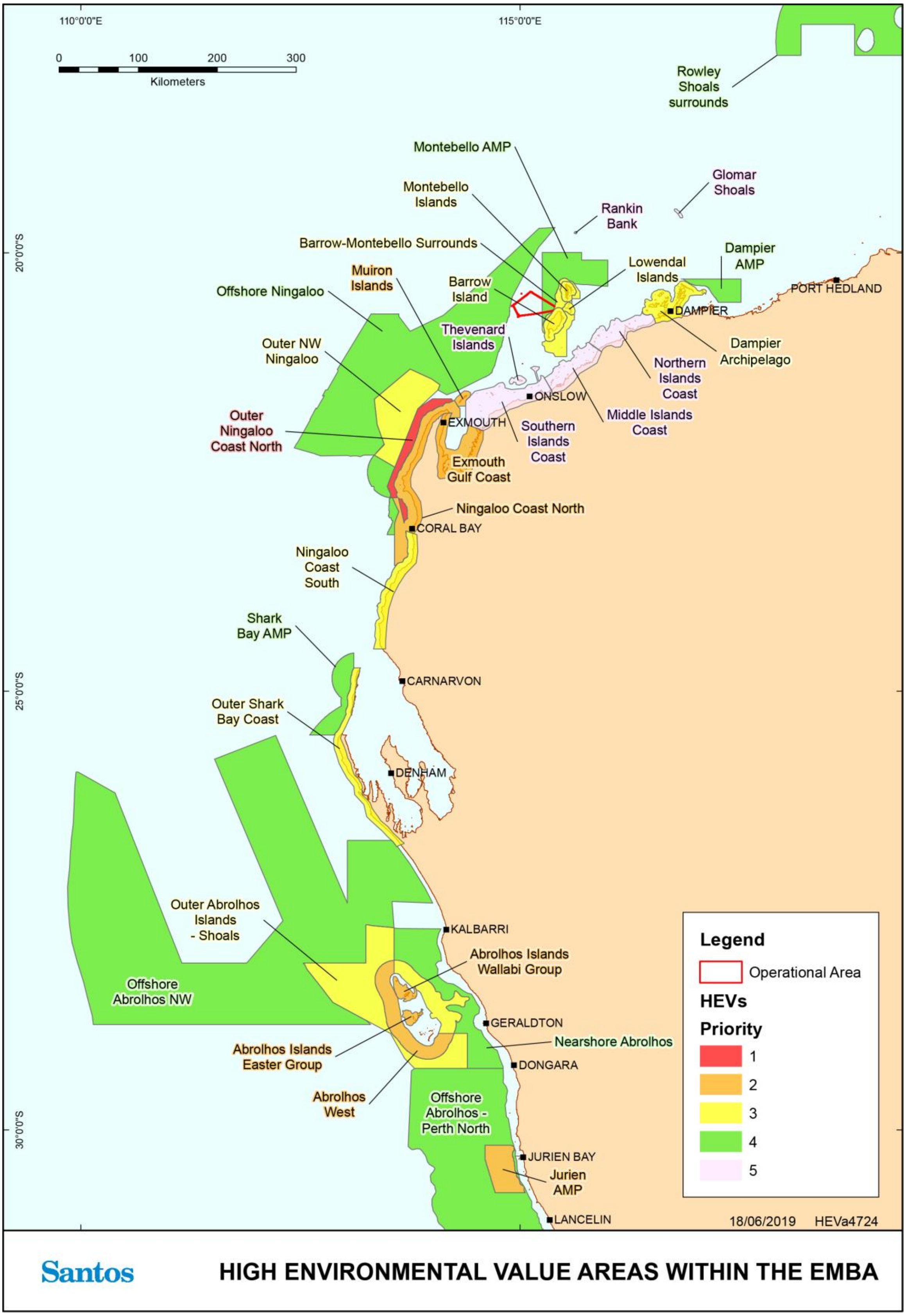


Figure 7-2: High Environmental Value Areas

7.5.6.5 Potential Hydrocarbon Impact Pathways

To help inform the hydrocarbon spill risk assessment generic receptors and potential impact pathways have been defined (**Table 7-17**). The potential impact pathways considered physical and chemical affects. Physical pathways include contact from floating oil, accumulated shoreline oil, or entrained oil droplets. Chemical pathways include ingestion, inhalation or contact from any hydrocarbon phase. These are summarised in **Table 7-17** and the information is drawn upon within the hydrocarbon risk assessment for each spill scenario (**Section 7.6 - 7.9). Table 7-18** further describes the nature and scale of the hydrocarbons spills for this activity on marine fauna and socio-economic receptors found within the EMBA and moderate exposure value contour.

Table 7-17: Physical and Chemical Pathways for Hydrocarbon Exposure and Potential Impacts to Receptors

Receptor	Physical Pathway	Potential Impacts	Chemical Pathway	Potential Impacts
Rocky shore	Shoreline loading and attachment may result in thin and sporadic coating of hydrocarbon residues. Degree of oil coating depends on the energy of the shoreline area, the type of the rock formation and continual weathering of the oil.	Impacts to flora (mangroves) and fauna further described below.	Chemical pathway to fauna and flora via adsorption through cellular membranes and soft tissue, ingestion, irritation/burning on contact and inhalation	Impacts to flora (mangroves) and fauna further described below.
Sandy shore	Shoreline loading and water movement may allow hydrocarbon residue to filter down into sediments, continue to biodegrade on the surface or remobilise into the surf zone. Degree of loading depends on the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the sandy shore and continual weathering of the oil.	Indirect impacts to nesting and foraging habitats for birds and turtles. Direct impacts to infauna.	Chemical pathway to fauna and flora via adsorption through cellular membranes and soft tissue, ingestion, irritation/burning on contact and inhalation.	Indirect impacts to nesting and foraging habitats for birds and turtles. Direct impacts (mortality) to infauna through toxic effects and smothering.
Intertidal flats	Shoreline loading and water movement may allow hydrocarbon residue to filter down into sediment, continue to biodegrade on the surface or remobilise into the surf zone. Degree of loading depends on the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the substrate and continual weathering of the oil.	Indirect impacts to foraging habitats for birds and turtles. Direct impacts to infauna.	Chemical pathway to fauna and flora via adsorption through cellular membranes and soft tissue, ingestion, irritation/burning on contact and inhalation.	Indirect impacts to foraging habitats for birds. Direct impacts (mortality) to infauna through toxic effects and smothering.

Receptor	Physical Pathway	Potential Impacts	Chemical Pathway	Potential Impacts
Mangroves	Coating of root system may reduce air and salt exchange. Degree of coating depends on the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the substrate and continual weathering of the oil.	Yellowing of leaves. Defoliation. Increased sensitivity to stressors. Tree death. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced seed viability.	External contact by oil and adsorption across cellular membranes.	Yellowing of leaves. Defoliation. Increased sensitivity to stressors. Tree death. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced seed viability. Growth abnormalities.
Algae and seagrass	Coating of leaves or thalli may reduce light availability and gas exchange. Degree of coating depends on the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the oil.	Bleaching or blackening of leaves. Defoliation. Reduced growth.	External contact by oil and adsorption across cellular membranes.	Mortality. Bleaching or blackening of leaves. Defoliation. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced seed or propagule viability.
Hard corals	Coating of polyps and shading may result in reduction of light availability. Degree of coating depends on the metocean conditions, dilution, whether corals are emergent at all and continual weathering of the oil.	Bleaching. Increased mucous production. Reduced growth.	External contact by oil and adsorption across cellular membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth.

Receptor	Physical Pathway	Potential Impacts	Chemical Pathway	Potential Impacts
				Reduced reproductive output. Reduced egg or larval success. Growth abnormalities.
Invertebrates	Coating of adults, eggs and larvae. Degree of coating depends on the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the oil.	Mortality. Behavioural disruption. Impaired growth.	Ingestion and inhalation. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and cellular membranes. Uptake of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons across cellular membranes. Reduced mobility and capacity for oxygen exchange.	Mortality. Cell damage. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Reduced egg or larval success. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.
Fish, including sharks and rays	The coating of adults, but primarily eggs and larvae causes reduced mobility and reduced capacity for oxygen exchange.	Mortality. Oxygen debt. Starvation. Dehydration. Increased predation. Behavioural disruption.	Ingestion. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and cellular membranes. Uptake of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons across cellular membranes (e.g. gills).	Mortality. Cell damage. Flesh taint. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output.

Receptor	Physical Pathway	Potential Impacts	Chemical Pathway	Potential Impacts
				Reduced egg or larval success. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.
Birds (seabirds and shorebirds)	Degree of coating depends on the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the oil.	Feather and skin irritation and damage. It is commonly thought that condensate/diesel does not cause problems to wildlife due to the lack of visible oiling; however, they may suffer toxic effects (DPaW, 2014).	Ingestion (during feeding or preening). External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage, lesions. Secondary infections. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.
Marine reptiles	Degree of coating depends on the energy and tidal reach of the shoreline, the type of the receptor and continual weathering of the oil.	Behavioural disruption. It is commonly thought that condensate/diesel does not cause problems to wildlife due to the lack of visible oiling; however, they may suffer toxic effects (DPaW, 2014).	Inhalation. Ingestion. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage, lesions. Secondary infections. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced hatchling success. Reduced reproductive output. Growth abnormalities.

Receptor	Physical Pathway	Potential Impacts	Chemical Pathway	Potential Impacts
				Behavioural disruption.
Marine mammals	Fur damage and matting, reduced mobility and buoyancy (for applicable species). Coating of feeding apparatus in some species (i.e., baleen whales).	It is commonly thought that condensate/diesel does not cause problems to wildlife due to the lack of visible oiling; however, they may suffer toxic effects (DPaW, 2014).	Inhalation. Ingestion. External contact and adsorption across exposed skin and membranes.	Mortality. Cell damage, lesions. Secondary infections. Reduced metabolic capacity. Reduced immune response. Disease. Reduced growth. Reduced reproductive output. Growth abnormalities. Behavioural disruption.

Table 7-18: Nature and Scale of Hydrocarbons Spills on Environmental and Socio-economic Receptors

Receptor	Nature and Scale of Hydrocarbon Spills
Marine fauna	
Marine mammals	+ Twelve migratory marine mammal species were identified by the EPBC Protected Matters search for the EMBA (**Section 3.2.4**). Of these, two are listed as endangered (blue whale and southern right whale) and three as vulnerable (humpback whale, fin whale and sei whale). + The Blue whale and humpback whale BIAs (**Figure 3-6**) and a dugong BIA for foraging, breeding, calving and nursing (**Figure 3-7**) are within the extent of the moderate exposure value described in **Section 7.5.5**. + Other migratory marine mammals may encounter either surface or water-column hydrocarbons within the extent of the moderate exposure value; however, in the absence of any known feeding, resting or breeding areas, significant numbers are unlikely to be contacted.
Marine reptiles	+ Six species of threatened marine reptile were identified as possibly being contacted by a spill. Short-nosed seasnake, flatback, hawksbill, leatherback, green and loggerhead turtles are widely dispersed at low densities across the North West Shelf; and in the unlikely event of a hydrocarbon spill occurring, individuals traversing open water may come into contact with water-column or surface hydrocarbons. + BIAs and critical habitat for four turtle species (flatback, green, hawksbill and loggerhead) are found within the extent of the moderate exposure value. + Significant green turtle and flatback turtle rookeries are located, respectively, on the western side of Barrow Island and on the Montebello Islands within the extent of the moderate exposure value. + Other important nesting beaches for other species are present within the extent of the moderate exposure value including accumulation on shorelines.

Receptor	Nature and Scale of Hydrocarbon Spills
Seabirds and shorebirds	+ Forty-two threatened species of seabirds and shorebirds were identified by the EPBC Protected Matters database search (**Table 3-6**). The Australian lesser noddy, lesser crested tern and Australian fairy tern (all vulnerable status) have BIAs for foraging that overlap the extent of the moderate exposure value. + The fairy tern has a BIA for breeding within the EMBA and moderate exposure threshold value (**Figure 3-14**). Therefore, the species may be contacted by surface, entrained or dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons while foraging (dive and skim feeding), with higher numbers expected during the breeding period of August to February. + Surface and entrained condensate/diesel is unlikely to contact nesting or egg-laying individuals in colonies; however, it is possible that individuals could come in contact with surface or entrained hydrocarbons or dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons while foraging.
Fish, sharks and rays	+ Threatened species identified by the EPBC Protected Matters search include the white shark, whale shark, grey nurse shark and green and dwarf sawfish, which may be present in the EMBA. However, given the absence of critical habitat for most of these species, significant numbers are not expected to be exposed to hydrocarbons in the event of a spill. + Grey nurse sharks and white sharks could be present at low densities all year round within the operational area and EMBA; with no known feeding, resting or breeding areas. + The operational area and therefore the hydrocarbon moderate exposure value overlaps the whale shark foraging BIA (**Table 3-6**). However, the main whale shark aggregation location (Ningaloo Marine Park) is 129 km southwest of the operational area. + While the BIA is for foraging, it is not for high-density prey where congregations are expected, so hydrocarbon contact is expected to be limited to transient migrating individuals.
Plankton (including zooplankton and fish and coral larvae)	+ The EMBA has the potential to overlap with spawning of some fish species given the year-round spawning of some species. In the unlikely event of a spill occurring, fish larvae may be contacted by hydrocarbons (condensate, diesel) entrained in the water column. + Given the duration of fish spawning periods, lack of suitable habitat for aggregating fish populations near the surface, and the quick evaporation and dispersion of condensate and diesel, contact to overall fish populations are not expected to be significant. + Contact will be greatest in the upper 10 m of the water column and in areas close to the spill source where hydrocarbon concentrations are likely to be highest.

Receptor	Nature and Scale of Hydrocarbon Spills
Socio-economic	
Protected areas	Protected areas within the moderate hydrocarbon exposure value are listed in **Section 3.2.3**, described in **Appendix C**, and summarised below. + Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Area o Includes important and significant natural habitats for in-situ conservation of biological diversity, including threatened species. Significant geomorphic features, natural phenomena and areas of exceptional natural beauty. + Shark Bay, Western Australia o The Shark Bay region represents a meeting point of three major climatic regions and contains abundant marine flora and fauna. In particular, it has extensive seagrass meadows that support a large dugong population. + Australian Marine Parks: Montebello Marine Park, Ningaloo Marine Park, Gascoyne Marine Park, Carnarvon Canyon Marine Park, Shark Bay Marine Park, Abrolhos Marine Park, Argo-Rowley Terrace Marine Park. o Include habitat for foraging and migratory seabirds and foraging or breeding areas for marine turtles and dugongs. + State Marine Parks and Marine Management Areas: Barrow Island Marine Park, Barrow Island Marine Management Area, Montebello Islands Marine Park, and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area. + Includes foraging and nesting areas for marine turtles and feeding, resting and breeding areas for seabirds and migratory shorebirds.
KEFs	One KEF is within the moderate hydrocarbon exposure value: + Glomar Shoals The Glomar Shoals are a submerged feature situated at a depth of 33 to 77 m, approximately 150 km north of Dampier on the Rowley Shelf. Modelling predicted entrained oil at Glomar Shoals reaching the moderate exposure value A surface release of hydrocarbons to the marine environment would result in a localised reduction in water quality in the upper surface waters of the water column (particularly the top 10 m). Therefore, hydrocarbon contact to the habitats of the KEFs from a surface release is not considered likely. However, a subsea release from a wellhead may cause a reduction in water quality with exposure to entrained and/or dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons extending for up to several hundred kilometres for the worst-case credible spill scenario (loss of well control). Potential contact to values and sensitivities within the above KEFs are described above for the specific receptor groups (e.g., fish, marine mammals). Are described in **Section 3.2.3** and **Appendix C** and are summarised below.

Santos

Receptor	Nature and Scale of Hydrocarbon Spills
Fisheries	+ Several commercial and state fisheries are found within the EMBA (captured in **Table 3-8**) and moderate hydrocarbon exposure value described in **Section 7.5.4.**
Tourism	+ There are many sources of marine-based tourism within the EMBA (**Table 3-8**), and moderate hydrocarbon exposure value described in **Section 7.5.4**. + Aquatic recreational activities, such as boating, diving and fishing, do occur around the Montebello Islands but are predominantly concentrated in the vicinity of the population centres, such as Exmouth, Dampier and Onslow. In particular, tourism is expected in the Ningaloo region. + In the waters within and immediately surrounding the operational area, tourism activities are expected to be low. However, exclusion zones surrounding a spill will reduce access for vessels for the duration of the response undertaken for spill clean-up (if applicable) and may prevent water based tourism activities in certain areas.
Shipping	+ Three shipping fairways intersect the EMBA (**Table 3-8; Figure 3-19)** Hydrocarbons in the water column will have no effect on shipping. + Exclusion zones surrounding a spill may reduce access for shipping vessels for the duration of the response undertaken for spill clean-up (if applicable) meaning vessels may have to take detours leading to potential delays and increased costs.
Defence	+ The level of defence activities carried out in the vicinity of the operational area is low, if any; therefore, interference with defence activities due to a hydrocarbon spill is expected to be minimal (**Table 3-8)**.
Shipwrecks	+ The closest historic shipwreck (the *Trial*) is located approximately 15 km on the western side of the Montebello Islands. Shipwrecks may be of important heritage value and/or act as dive sites (**Table 3-8**). + Surface hydrocarbons will have no impact on shipwrecks. + Hydrocarbons in the water column either as entrained oil or dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons may extend several hundreds of kilometres from the release location. The potential for in-water hydrocarbons to impact on shipwrecks is poorly documented; however, it has been proposed that exposure to oil and/or dispersant may alter bacterial community composition (biofilms) inhabiting shipwrecks, possibly altering corrosion potential (Salerno *et al*., 2016).
Indigenous users	+ Marine resource use by indigenous people is generally restricted to coastal waters. Fishing, hunting and the maintenance of maritime culture and heritage through ritual, stories and traditional knowledge continue as important uses of the nearshore region and adjacent areas. The level of activities undertaken by indigenous users is expected to be low; therefore, interference due to a hydrocarbon spill is expected to be minimal (**Table 3-8**).

Receptor	Nature and Scale of Hydrocarbon Spills
Existing oil and gas activity	+ Exclusion zones surrounding spills will reduce access, potentially resulting in delays to work schedules with possible subsequent financial implications. Chevron's Gorgon and WA Oil operations on Barrow Island may be impacted in the event of an unplanned spill event through exclusion or access restrictions in the event of spill response and clean-up activities (if applicable).

7.6 Surface Release of Condensate from Wellheads at the John Brookes WHP

7.6.1 Description of Event

Event	During well intervention activities (e.g., wire-line activities), the pressure envelope of the well is entered via fit-for-purpose pressure control equipment at surface, and a loss of well control at surface through the completion string is considered credible (although very unlikely) and represents the worse-case discharge scenario for the wells during the production lifecycle phase. The maximum credible spill volume from a loss of well control at surface is estimated at 39,011 m^3 released over 100 days (rate of 16.25 m^3/hr). The 16.25 m^3/hr flow rate represents the maximum possible 100% flow rate estimated for these wells.
Extent	At the surface-concentration environmental impact threshold of 10 g/m^2, the potential extent of floating surface oil is approximately 26.5 km west from the release site. Surface oil may be visible 160 km from the release site at concentrations above the 1 g/m2 threshold. Direct contact of shorelines with slicks (greater than 10 g/m^2) was not predicted. However, there was a potential for thinner sheens (at or below 1 g/m^2) to reach shorelines, and accumulations were predicted for a number of shoreline sections. In terms of the volumes of oil that could accumulate on shorelines, the worst-case estimate is predicted for shorelines of the Montebello Islands (33 m^3) within 171 hours (approximately 7 days). Entrained oil in the water column above the impact threshold of 100 ppb is predicted to occur within a region up to 1,143 km from the release site. Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons in the water column above an impact threshold of 6 ppb are predicted to occur up to 1,370 km from the release site.
Duration	In determining the worst-case volume that could be released from a John Brookes production well loss of containment, the guidance provided in the AMSA Technical Guideline for the Preparation of Marine Pollution Contingency Plans for Marine and Coastal Facilities (AMSA, 2015) has been used. Specifically, the calculations presented in Table 10 of the AMSA guideline for a production platform blowout have been considered. AMSA (2015) determines the volume released from a production platform blowout as the predicted flow rate per day x days estimated to get a relief rig on site + 20 days to cap a well. A maximum 100% flow rate of 390.11 m^3/d for 100 days has been determined to yield a total release volume of 39,011 m^3 of condensate. Rather than using the AMSA assumption of mobilisation time + 20 days to cap a well, the release period herein (100 days) is based on a conservative rig mobilisation and relief-well drilling schedule. The longest duration blowouts in recent history (Montara at 75 days and Macondo at 86 days) have been capped in less time than this. Further information on the spill modelling is provided in the relevant spill risk sections below (**Section 7.7** and **Section 7.8**).

7.6.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Hydrocarbon spills will cause a decline in water quality and may cause chemical (e.g., toxic) and physical (e.g., coating of emergent habitats, oiling of wildlife at sea surface) impacts to marine species. The severity of the impact of a hydrocarbon spill depends on the magnitude of the spill (i.e., extent, duration) and sensitivity of the receptor.

Potential receptors: Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds), protected and significant areas (marine parks, heritage areas, key ecological features (KEFs)), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism, recreation and other third-party operators).

A surface release of John Brookes condensate to the marine environment would result in a localised reduction in water quality in the upper surface waters of the water column. There is a low probability (less than 14%) that condensate will contact shorelines. However, a worst-case shoreline accumulation was predicted at the Montebello Islands (29 m^3). The potential impact pathways (physical and chemical) of hydrocarbon exposure to relevant habitat and marine fauna receptors are summarised in **Table 7-17.**

Based on similarities in density and persistence if spilled in the marine environment, potential impacts to relevant receptors that may interact with hydrocarbon spills within the EMBA are further described in **Table 7-18**.

7.6.3 Modelled scenario

To determine the spatial extent of impacts from a potential surface release of condensate from a John Brookes production well blowout and the dispersion characteristics over time, stochastic modelling was completed by APASA (APASA, 2014a). The representative hydrocarbon characteristics used to inform the model are described in **Section 7.5.4**, with a summary of the parameters used is described in **Table 7-19**.

Table 7-19: Loss of well control or damage to infrastructure causing condensate with gas release from John Brookes wellheads at surface scenario parameters

Condensate characteristics modelled	Released volume (m^3)	Discharge rate (m^3/day)	Release location	Release Depth	Spill duration
John Brookes condensate	39,011	390.11	John Brookes WHP	At surface	100 days

Spill modelling was performed using a number of simulated environmental conditions from all seasons, thus providing a range of realistic spill trajectories with which to determine the spatial extent of potential impacts and receptors that might be impacted from a spill.

7.6.3.1 Spill Modelling Results

Weathering profiles generated under a range of representative wind conditions indicated that, for a surface release, evaporation would be by far the major mechanism for reducing the volume of condensate released on the sea surface, with entrainment and dissolution accounting for a lower proportion of the volume left on the sea surface. Approximately 70% of the total volume of John Brookes condensate is predicted to evaporate within one day of release. The portion of John Brookes condensate that is predicted to entrain (5 to 12%) would be subject to dissolution and natural decay within the water column with further resurfacing and evaporation possible, depending on wind and wave conditions.

The modelling results are presented below for the fate of hydrocarbon (floating, entrained, dissolved and accumulated) at the exposure values described **in Section 7.5.4**. **Table 7-20** has been provided for the purposes of risk evaluation, displaying the following parameters:

+ Minimum time to contact from moderate and high exposure value;
+ Maximum hydrocarbon concentration from high exposure value;
+ Maximum oil loading on shoreline from moderate and high exposure value; and
+ Length of shoreline oiled.

Further parameters required to inform spill response strategies are described further in the OPEP.

Floating Oil

Low (1g/m^2)

Floating oil above the low exposure value of ≥1 g/m² are most likely to occur to the southwest or northeast of the hypothetical blowout site, with the outer contours of probability indicating that floating oil concentrations could potentially occur up to 150 km southwest. Modelling results indicate that the buffer zone around the

Montebello Islands has 5% probability of contact by floating oil ≥1 g/m². A probability of 1% is forecasted for contact greater than or equal to the exposure threshold for the buffer zones around Barrow-Montebello shallows, Barrow Island, Lowendal Islands, Muiron Islands and Ningaloo Coast. Probabilities of <1% are forecasted for all other receptors.

Moderate (10g/m^2)

Stochastic modelling determined that surface oil at the 10 g/m^2 the moderate exposure value would be limited to approximately 26.5 km west of the release location. The modelling reported that floating oil at concentrations greater than or equal to 10 g/m² is unlikely (probability less than 1%) to reach any shoreline.

High (~~50~~25g/m^2)

Floating hydrocarbon above the high exposure threshold is predicted to be limited to the vicinity of the release only.

Shoreline accumulation

The highest estimates of potential shoreline accumulation is forecasted for shorelines among the Montebello Islands (1.5 kg/m²), with a total accumulation volume of 33 m³. Potential for thinner sheens to reach shorelines and accumulate to concentrations ≥1 g/m2 is indicated for a number of shoreline sections.

Low (10g/m^2)

The modelling predicted that the highest probability of contact at 10g/m2 may occur at Barrow Island (21%). Other location that are predicted to be contacted include: Muiron Islands (2%), Ningaloo Coast North (5%), Barrow-Montebello surrounds (19%), Montebello Islands (20%), Middle Islands Coast (2%), Southern Islands Coast (5%), Thevenard Islands (7%), Barrow Island (8%).

Moderate (100g/m^2)

The modelling reported indicates the shoreline loading above 100 g/m^2 at multiple locations, including: Muiron Islands (1%), Ningaloo Coast North (2%), Barrow-Montebello surrounds (8%), Montebello Islands (13%), Barrow Island (8%).

High (1000g/m^2)

No receptors have a probability of greater than 1% contact at this threshold.

Entrained Oil

Worst-case estimates of entrained concentrations greater than 1,000 ppb, are forecast for the buffer zones around the Barrow-Montebello shallows, Montebello Islands and Barrow Island (1,077-1,216 ppb).

Low (10ppb)

Entrained oil above the 10 ppb threshold is predicted to potentially occur at: Outer Ningaloo Coast North (64%), Muiron Islands (25%), Ningaloo Coast Norther (31%), Abrolhos West (3%) Jurien AMP (2%), Barrow-Montebello Surrounds (43%), Montebello Islands (34%, Barrow Island (35%, Lowendal Islands (25%) Outer NW Ningaloo (95%), Outer Shark Bay Coast (3%), Outer Abrolhos Islands- Shoals (4%), Montebello AMP (84%), Offshore Ningaloo (100%), Dampier Archipelago (2%), Dampier AMP (2%), Eighty Mile Beach AMP (2%), Rowley Shoals and surrounds (7%), Shark Bay AMP (5%) Offshore Abrolhos NW (23%), Offshore Abrolhos- Perth North (2%), Middle Islands Coast (7%), Rankin Bank (62%), Northern Islands Coast (3%), Southern Islands Coast (26%) Thevenard Islands (8%) and Glomar Shoals (10%).

Moderate(100ppb)

Entrained oil above the exposure threshold of 100 ppb is predicted to occur due to wind and wave mixing of sea surface condensate. The probability contours calculated for entrained oil indicate that concentrations greater than or equal to 100 ppb are most likely to occur in waters southwest and east of the release site and may move up to 1000 km from the release site. Entrained oil concentrations of more than 100 ppb are predicted to potentially contact a number of locations including the buffer zones around Barrow/Montebello shallows (5%), Montebello Islands (9%), Barrow Island (11%) and Ningaloo Coast (5%). Probabilities of contact greater than 1% are also forecast for Lowendal Islands, Middle Island Coast, Southern Island Coast, Thevenard Islands and Muiron Islands.

Dissolved Aromatic Hydrocarbons

The maximum instantaneous DAH concentration is forecasted for nearshore waters of Barrow Island (414 ppb).

Low (6ppb)

Modelling results indicated concentrations of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons could exceed the low exposure threshold of 6 ppb up to approximately 1,370 km from the release site. Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon concentrations higher than 6 ppb are predicted to potentially contact a number of locations, most notably offshore Ningaloo Reef (100%), outer northwest Ningaloo (82%), Montebello AMP (87%), the Barrow-Montebello shallows (38%), Barrow Island (24%) and Montebello Islands (9%).

Moderate (50ppb)

Results indicate that dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons could occur at instantaneous concentrations ≥50 ppb up to 350 km to the southwest of the release site. The highest probability of instantaneous DAH concentrations ≥50 ppb is forecast for nearshore waters of Barrow Island (7%). Probabilities of 4% or less are also forecast to potentially contact the buffer zones around Barrow-Montebello shallows, Montebello Islands, Lowendal Islands, Southern Islands Coast, Muiron Island and Ningaloo Coast. It is unlikely (probabilities <1%) that DAH at concentrations ≥50 ppb would reach nearshore waters of all other receptors.

High (400 ppb)

Instantaneous DAH concentrations >400ppb are only forecast at Offshore Ningaloo (7%). All other receptors have a probability of 1% or less.

Table 7-20: Modelling results for surface release of condensate from John Brookes wellheads (based on scenario outlined in Table 7-19)

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Hours)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (m^3)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)
Barrow Island	Emergent	105	NC	C	230	NC	NC	C	711	NC	E	1077	NC	NC	414	20	61
Muiron Islands	Emergent	568	NC	C	122	NC	NC	NC	144	NC	199	169	NC	NC	NC	3	9
Ningaloo Coast North	Emergent	129	NC	C	105	NC	NC	NC	966	NC	321	823	NC	NC	NC	14	65
Lowendal Islands	Shoreline	NA	NC	C	363	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	52	515	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC
Montebello Islands	Emergent	171	NC	C	106	413	NC	NC	E	NC	146	1198	1543	NC	NC	33	43
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds*	Intertidal	NA	NC	C	58	NC	NC	C	579	NC	E	1216	NC	NC	412	NA	NA
Montebello AMP	AMP	NA	NC	C	18	NA	NC	C	NA	NC	E	2574	NA	NC	583	NA	NA
Offshore Ningaloo	AMP	NA	1396	C	16	NA	NC	C	NA	NC	E	4434	NA	NC	1238	NA	NA
Outer Ningaloo Coast North	AMP	NA	NC	C	92	NA	NC	C	NA	NC	E	1089	NA	NC	429	NA	NA

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Hours)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (m^3)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m²) *	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m²)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m²) *	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m²)
Outer NW Ningaloo	AMP	NA	NC	C	64	NA	NC	C	NA	NC	E	2766	NA	NC	412	NA	NA
Southern Islands Coast	Emergent	1245	NC	C	550	NC	NC	NC	E	NC	187	400	NC	NC	NC	8	37
Rankin Bank	Submerged	NA	NC	C	354	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	63	287	NA	NC	NC	NA	NA
Thevenard Island	Emergent	NC	NC	NC	1261	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	268	NC	NC	NC	2	7
Glomar Shoals	Emergent	NA	NC	NC	1108	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	NC	206	NA	NC	NC	NA	NA
Middle Islands Coast	Emergent	NC	NC	NC	676	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	170	NC	NC	NC	NC	14
Abrolhos West	Submerged	NA	NC	NC	2149	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	NC	121	NA	NC	NC	NA	<1
Offshore Abrolhos – Perth North	Submerged	NA	NC	NC	2467	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	NC	112	NA	NC	NC	NA	<1
Offshore Abrolhos NW	Submerged	NA	NC	C	356	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	109	313	NA	NC	NC	NA	<1
Outer Abrolhos Islands – Shoals	Submerged	NA	NC	NC	2078	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	NC	186	NA	NC	NC	NA	<1

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Hours)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (m^3)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)
Rowley Shoals surrounds	Submerged	NA	NC	NC	2796	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	NC	115	NA	NC	NC	NA	<1
Shark Bay MP	AMP	NA	NC	NC	2763	NA	NC	NC	NA	NC	NC	125	NA	NC	NC	NA	<1

E = Exceeded
C= Contacted at threshold (timeframe and maximum concentration not specified in modelling).
NC= No Contact

* This receptor is only emergent at lowest astronomical tide therefore accumulation is considered temporary only under these tidal conditions.

7.6.4 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event includes:

+ No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment (EPO-VI-CW-07).

Control measures applied to prevent an oil spill are shown in **Table 7-21**, and corresponding EPOs and measurement criteria are described in **Table 8-2.**

Selection of oil spill response strategies and associated EPOs, control measures and EPSs, including those required to maintain preparedness and for response, are detailed within the OPEP. The OPEP contains an evaluation of oil spill preparedness arrangements to demonstrate that oil spills will be mitigated to ALARP.

Operational controls that would be implemented to guide and effective response after a spill has occurred are provided within relevant sections of the OPEP, together with corresponding EPSs and Measurement Criteria.

Table 7-21: Control Measure Evaluation for the Surface Release of Condensate from Wellheads at the John Brookes WHP

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-10	Planned subsea and offshore maintenance.	Reduces likelihood of leaks from equipment and ensures ongoing integrity of infrastructure	Personnel and operational costs associated with undertaking regular inspections of all equipment.	**Adopted** – Benefit of the inspection to determine operational integrity outweighs the cost to undertake the inspection.
VI-CW-CM-38	NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP in place.	Includes control measures for well integrity and well control as well as ongoing inspection requirements.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing, reviewing and implementing the WOMP.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
VI-CW-CM-39	Well services procedures and criteria.	Includes control measures for well integrity, well operations and well control.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing, reviewing and implementing the procedures.	**Adopted–** Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-31	Inspection of platform structures and hydrocarbon-containing equipment.	Regular inspections reduce the risk of leaks from platform structures and hydrocarbon-containing equipment by confirming	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the inspection, reporting of inspections and follow up actions.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		appropriate integrity.		
VI-CW-CM-46	Inspection and corrosion monitoring of pipelines.	Regular inspections reduce the risk of leaks from subsea pipelines and risers by confirming appropriate integrity.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the inspections, monitoring, reporting of inspections and follow up actions.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-42	Emergency power equipment is provided on John Brookes WHP to secure secondary power source for safety integrity system.	Provides backup power for the offshore safety integrity system for control of emergency shutdowns in abnormal operation situations.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the testing and maintenance.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-40	Testing and maintenance of emergency shutdown systems and shutdown/safety valves.	Maintenance and testing of emergency systems and shutdown valves enables potential spill volumes to be minimised.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the testing and maintenance.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-41	Incident Response Plan detailing the requirements for preparedness and response to emergencies and crises to protect people and the environment.	Provides detail to ensure the ESD system is activated quickly and efficiently if it has not automatically activated, to reduce the extent of impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
VI-CW-CM-14	WHP petroleum safety zone and cautionary area	A petroleum safety zone applies around the John Brookes WHP and is on Australian nautical charts. The presence of the petroleum safety zone reduces the potential for vessels to collide with the WHP resulting in a loss of well control.	No additional costs to Santos WA. Other marine users may be temporarily excluded from areas, disrupting their activities.	**Adopted** – Regulatory requirement must be adopted. Risk of excluding other marine users within a 500-m radius of the John Brookes WHP is unlikely to significantly impact upon the marine user. The benefits to safety of the activity (thus reducing risk of environmental impacts due to vessel collisions) outweigh potential costs.
VI-CW-CM-16	Navigational charting of infrastructure.	Provides a means for other marine users to be aware of the presence of the WHP and support vessels.	Costs associated with personnel time in issuing notifications.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-17	Navigational lighting and aids.	Reduces risk of environmental impact from vessel collisions by ensuring safety requirements are fulfilled.	Negligible costs of operating navigational equipment.	**Adopted** – The benefits to safety of the activity (thus reducing risk of environmental impacts due to vessel collisions) outweigh potential costs.
VI-CW-CM-43	Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP).	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted –** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweigh the costs. Regulatory

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
				requirement must be adopted.
VI-CW-CM-47	Operational monitoring of low flow well leak	Ensures potential leaks from wells are investigated and monitored until negligible risk to the environment is confirmed and there is no risk of escalation	Costs associated with personnel time undertaking risk assessments. Costs of monitoring including ROV and vessel hire	**Adopted -** Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
Additional Controls				
VI-CW-CM-11	Dropped object prevention procedure (LEMS).	Impacts to the environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects. Requires lifting equipment is certified and inspected.	Costs associated with personnel time in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-44	Support vessel positioning.	Allows the vessel to maintain accurate positioning and reduces potential to impact the WHP.	Costs associated with requiring vessels have appropriate positioning systems; however, these are standard on certain classes of vessel.	**Adopted** – The benefits to safety and the environment (thus reducing risk of environmental impacts due to vessel collisions) outweigh potential costs.
VI-CW-CM-48	Santos' decommissioning framework (refer to **Section 8.8**).	Ensures an appropriate level of planning for the eventual permanent plug and abandonment of all wells and removal of property.	Organisational costs to prepare plans prior to EOFL.	**Adopted -** Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory obligation to remove property.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		Ensures Santos has plans in place to meet its regulatory obligation to remove property in accordance with the requirements of s.572 of the OPGGS Act.		
N/A	Dedicated resources (e.g., dedicated spill response facilities) on location in the event of loss of hydrocarbons to allow rapid response.	Limited benefit as no applicable response strategies that require immediate application at the release site and existing resources (personnel, vessels and equipment) are located nearby at Varanus Island – closer to shorelines that may need protection.	Large costs associated with dedicated resources.	**Rejected –** Costs grossly disproportionate to environmental benefit and resources already positioned at Varanus Island.
N/A	Standby vessel in situ 24 hours/day at unmanned WHP.	Monitor the WHP 500-m petroleum safety zone and be equipped with an automatic identification system to aid in its detection at sea and with radar to aid in the detection of approaching third-party vessels. Reduces risk of vessel collision and subsequent unplanned release of hydrocarbons causing potential harm to the	High cost associated with contracting standby vessel. Negligible costs of operating navigational equipment.	**Rejected** – The costs associated with having a vessel on location 24/7 are considered infeasible, particularly given the WHP and infrastructure are marked on charts and navigational aids are present.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		marine environment.		
N/A	Source control plans in place for all wells.	May allow for quicker response to a loss-of-well-control scenario, thereby limiting potential spill extent and volume.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing and reviewing relief well plans.	**Rejected** – Santos WA only has relief well plans in place for wells undergoing intervention activities, and it is part of the intervention planning process. Given the low risk presented by wells and the standards used to manage well integrity, it is not considered an effective control.

7.6.5 Environmental Impact Assessment

The below environmental impact assessment follows the risk assessment approach detailed in **Section 7.5.6.**

7.6.5.1 Identification of Hotspots for Consequence Assessment

As described in **Section 7.5.6,** all HEV's within the EMBA for the surface release of hydrocarbons from WHP (low exposure threshold) are listed in **Table 7-22** below. The values and sensitivities associated with these HEVs have been described in **Appendix C**. Further to this, **Table 7-22** filters the HEV to identify the hotspots where they meet the criteria.

Table 7-22 Identified High Environmental Value and Hotspot receptors

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Threshold			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate[1]	High[1]	
Montebello Islands	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Barrow Island	3	✓	✓	✓	✓
Outer Ningaloo Coast North (submerged)	2	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ningaloo Coast North (Emergent)	1	✓	✓	✓	✓
Muiron Islands	2	✓	X	X	X
Exmouth Gulf Coast	2	✓	X	X	X
Abrolhos West	2	✓	X	X	X
Abrolhos Islands Wallabi Group	2	✓	X	X	X
Abrolhos Islands Easter Group	2	✓	X	X	X
Jurien AMP	2	✓	X	X	X
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	3	✓	X	X	X
Lowendal Islands	3	✓	X	X	X
Outer NW Ningaloo	3	✓	X	X	X
Ningaloo Coast South	3	✓	X	X	X
Outer Shark Bay Coast	3	✓	X	X	X
Outer Abrolhos Islands - Shoals	3	✓	X	X	X
Montebello AMP	4	✓	X	X	X
Offshore Ningaloo	4	✓	X	X	X
Dampier Archipelago	4	✓	X	X	X
Dampier AMP	4	✓	X	X	X
Rowley Shoals surrounds	4	✓	X	X	X
Shark Bay AMP	4	✓	X	X	X
Offshore Abrolhos NW	4	✓	X	X	X
Nearshore Abrolhos	4	✓	X	X	X

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Threshold			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate[1]	High[1]	
Offshore Abrolhos - Perth North	4	✓	X	X	X
Middle Islands Coast	5	✓	X	X	X
Northern Islands Coast	5	✓	X	X	X
Southern Islands Coast	5	✓	X	X	X
Rankin Bank	5	✓	X	X	X
Thevenard Islands	5	✓	X	X	X
Glomar Shoals	5	✓	X	X	X

[1] >5% probability of contact at the medium/high exposure value for consideration for further hotspot assessment.

This process identified the following Hotspots:

+ Montebello Islands;
+ Barrow Island;
+ Outer Ningaloo Coast North; and
+ Ningaloo Coast North.

Table 7-23 provides a simplified summary of the consequence assessment results for each of the Hotspot areas. The consequence assessment was based on predicted contact and concentration of floating oil, accumulated oil, entrained oil and dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons (DAHs). For each Hotspot area the consequence to the key values were assessed using the methodology described in **Section 5.2.5.**

The impact, likelihoods and consequence ranking for a subsea release of condensate from wellheads are outlined in **Table 7-24**.

Table 7-23: Hotspot Consequence Analysis

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
Montebello Islands	3	<u>Habitats</u> Reefs – coral spawning: Mar & Oct Algae (40%) Mangroves (considered globally unique as they are offshore) Fish habitat Intertidal sand flat communities <u>Turtles</u> Loggerhead and green (significant rookery), hawksbill, flatback turtles – Loggerhead turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; green turtle nesting: Nov-to Apr, peak period from Jan-Feb; flatback turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; hawksbill turtle nesting: Oct-Jan Northwest and Eastern Trimouille Islands (hawksbill) Western Reef and Southern Bay at Northwest Island (green) <u>Seabirds</u> Migratory and threatened seabirds – 14 species Significant nesting (Sept-Feb), foraging and resting areas	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m^2*	*(%)*	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	D D D C	D
			Minimum time to contact by floating oil 10 g/m^2	*Time (d)*	NC			
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines >100g/m^2	*(m^3)*	33			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100g/m^2	*(m^2)*	1,543			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled <u>(>100 g/m^2)</u>	*(km)*	43			
			Maximum concentration	*(ppb)*	1,197			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		<u>Whales</u> Humpback (Jun-Jul), Pygmy blue (Apr-Aug) whale migration <u>Socio-economic</u> Pearling (inactive/pearling zones) Very significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism Social amenities and other tourism Nominated place (national heritage)	*of entrained oil >100 ppb*					
			Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon >6 ppb	*(ppb)*	145			
Barrow Island	3	<u>Habitats</u> Bandicoot Bay – conservation area Fisheries Act (benthic fauna/seabird protection), mudflats, rock platforms, mangroves, clay pans Mangroves in Bandicoot Bay (considered globally unique) Coral reefs (eastern side) – Biggada Reef (coral spawning: Mar & Oct) Biggada Creek <u>Turtles</u> Regionally and nationally significant green turtle (western side) and flatback turtle (eastern side) nesting beaches Turtle Bay north beach	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	D D D C	D
			Minimum time to contact by floating oil 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC			
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines >100g/m²	*(m³)*	20			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		North and west coasts – John Wayne Beach also loggerhead and hawksbill turtles. Peak turtle nesting periods – Loggerhead turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; green turtle nesting: Nov- to Apr, peak period from Jan-Feb; flatback turtle nesting: Dec-Jan; hawksbill turtle nesting: Oct-Jan <u>Seabirds</u> Migratory birds (important habitat) (important bird area) 10th of top 147 bird sites. Highest population of migratory birds in Barrow Island Nature Reserve (south-southeast island). Double island important bird nesting (shearwaters, sea eagles). <u>Whales</u> Pygmy blue whale northern migration (Apr - Aug) <u>Cultural heritage</u> Important Aboriginal cultural: 13 listed sites incl. (pearling camps) <u>Socio-economic</u> Significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism Nominated place (national heritage)	*Maximum accumulated concentration >100g/m^2*	*(g/m^2)*	711			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled <u>(>100 g/m^2)</u>	*(km)*	61			
			Maximum concentration of entrained oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	1,077			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon >6 ppb	*(ppb)*	414			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
Lowendal Islands*	3	<u>Habitats</u> Important shallow lagoons with seagrass for dugongs Deep-water benthic (soft-sediment) habitats Dugong Reef and Batman Reef (eastern side Island), Mangroves are considered globally unique as they are offshore Macroalgal reefs (40%) <u>Turtles</u> Important hawksbill (Beacon, Parakeelya, Kaia and Pipeline), loggerhead and green turtle nesting (minor) Varanus pipeline, Harriet and Andersons Beaches) Nesting is reported to occur throughout the year in WA, peaking between October and January Significant flatback rookery, nesting season for flatback turtles peaks in December and January with subsequent peak hatchling emergence in February and March <u>Seabirds</u> Approximately 89 species of avifauna, 12 to 14 species of migratory and threatened seabirds	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m²*	*(%)*	NC	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	C C C C	C
			Minimum time to contact by floating oil 10 g/m²	*Time (d)*	NC			
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines >100g/m²	*(m³)*	6			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100g/m²	*(g/m²)*	860			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled <u>(>100 g/m²)</u>	*(km)*	4			
			Maximum concentration of entrained oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	713			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		<u>Marine mammals</u> Seagrass beds around the Lowendal Islands thought to provide valuable food source for dugongs <u>Protected Areas</u> The Barrow Island Marine Management Area, most of the waters around Barrow Island, the Lowendal Islands and the Barrow Island Marine Park <u>Socio-economic and heritage values</u> Social amenities and other tourism, very significant for recreational fishing and charter boat tourism	*Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon >6 ppb*	*(ppb)*	292			
Outer Ningaloo Coast North (submerged)	2	<u>Habitats</u> The Ningaloo Reef itself and its juxtaposition with coastal terraces, limestone plains, reef sediments. The contact of the reef by entrained oil may reduce the aesthetic appeal and diminish these values. <u>Marine mammals</u> Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and rays. Whale sharks March-July Logger head turtles Dec-March Green Turtles	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m^2*	*(%)*	NA	+ Threatened or migratory fauna; + physical habitat; + protected areas; + socio-economic receptors	C C D C	D
			Minimum time to contact by floating oil 10 g/m^2	*Time (d)*	NA			
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines >100g/m^2	*(m^3)*	NA			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		Low density Hawksbill turtles Pygmy Blue Whale feeding <u>Socio-economic and heritage values</u> Very significant for recreational fishing, game fishing and charter boat tourism <u>Protected Areas</u> World Heritage Areas Australian Marine Park	*Maximum accumulated concentration >100g/m^2*	*(g/m^2)*	NA			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled <u>(>100 g/m^2)</u>	*(km)*	NA			
			Maximum concentration of entrained oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	1,089			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon >6 ppb	*(ppb)*	429			
Ningaloo Coast North (Emergent)	1	<u>Habitats</u> Contains part of the largest fringing reef in Australia Lagoonal., intertidal and subtidal coral communities 9 species of seagrass + macroalgae beds	*Probability of contact by floating oil at 10 g/m^2*	*(%)*	NC	+ Threatened or Migratory Fauna + Physical Environment or Habitat	C C C	C
			Minimum time to contact by	*Time (d)*	NC			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		Mangrove bay – Significant for mangroves Yardie Creek – Significant mangroves and tidal creek <u>Marine mammals</u> Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and rays. Whale sharks March-July Logger head turtles Dec-March Green Turtles Low density Hawksbill turtles Pygmy Blue Wale feeding <u>Seabirds</u> 33 species of seabirds and avifauna. Main breeding areas at Mangrove Bay, Mangrove Point, Point Maud, the Mildura Wreck Site and Fraser Island <u>Protected Areas</u> Includes 13 out of the 18 sanctuary zones under the state MP. World Heritage Areas Exmouth Peninsula Karst System is an official value of the National Heritage Area. <u>Socio-economic and heritage values</u> Tourism	*floating oil 10 g/m^2*			+ Protected Areas + Socio-economic Receptors	C	
			Maximum oil loading on shorelines >100g/m^2	*(m^3)*	NC			
			Maximum accumulated concentration >100g/m^2	*(g/m^2)*	NC			
			Maximum length of shoreline oiled <u>(>100 g/m^2)</u>	*(km)*	NC			
			Maximum concentration of entrained oil >100 ppb	*(ppb)*	834			
			Maximum concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbon >6 ppb	*(ppb)*	321			

Receptor Name	HEV Ranking	Values	Oil Spill Modelling Parameter		Surface Release *	Consequence Category	Consequence Ranking	Total
		Recreational Fishing fishing and charter boat tourism						

- Note: NC = No contact at the defined criteria or less than 5% probability. NA = Relied on stochastic modelling output for Hot Spots of lesser oil contact extent. HEV = high environmental value.

* Lowendal Islands have been ranked as a HEV/Hot Spot associated with the John Brookes pipeline release described in **Section 7.7** and are therefore subject to detailed risk assessment. Lowendal Islands were not identified as a HEV/hot spot associated with the John Brooks surface loss of well control described in this section

Table 7-24: Impacts, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Subsea Release of Condensate from surface release of condensate from John Brookes WHP

Description	
Receptors	Marine fauna (plankton, fish, cetaceans, marine mammals, marine reptiles, seabirds/shorebirds) Physical environment or habitats Protected areas Socio-economic receptors
Consequence	D - Major

The detailed consequence assessment for each priority area is provided in **Section 7.6.5**. A summary of the consequence assessment for each receptor category is presented below.

Physical environment or habitat

In the event of a condensate spill at the John Brookes WHP, hydrocarbons that reach nearshore environments in the Montebello Islands, Barrow Island and Ningaloo Coast hotspots have the potential to impact benthic coral reefs and mangrove areas at these sites, which may result in a long-term decrease in ecological values given toxicity impacts associated with hydrocarbon exposure (Table 7-18).

Threatened or migratory fauna

A surface release of John Brookes condensate to the marine environment would result in a localised reduction in water quality in the upper surface waters of the water column. There is a low probability (less than 1%) of condensate contacting shorelines. However, a worst-case shoreline accumulation was predicted at the Montebello Islands (33 m^3). The potential pathways and impacts to shoreline receptors through hydrocarbon exposure and potential toxicity effects are summarised in Table 7-18. Marine fauna present in the area may be potentially impacted by a spill through exposure to floating oil, entrained oil, or dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons. There is potential for impact via these pathways to important marine turtle sites at the hotpots with one of the most significant rookery for the Green turtle on the western side of Barrow Island. Significant flatback turtle rookeries are also located on the Montebello Islands which is a hotspot.

In the unlikely event that a surface release of condensate did occur within the operational area, the potential impacts to the environment would be greatest within several kilometres of the spill location, when the toxic aromatic components of the fuel will be at their highest concentration and when the hydrocarbon is at its thickest on the surface of the receiving waters. Upon release to the marine environment, the condensate will rapidly lose toxicity with time and will spread thinner at the surface as evaporation continues or will become entrained within the water column. The potential sensitive receptors in the surrounding areas of the spill will include fish, marine mammals, marine reptiles and seabirds at the sea surface, as discussed in Table 7-18.

Habitat modification, degradation, disruption or loss; chemical discharge ; and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advice (**Table 3-7**). In line with the relevant actions prescribed in Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017) and conservation advice for humpback (TSSC, 2015d) , fin (TSSC, 2015b), sei (TSSC, 2015c) and blue (TSSC, 2015c) whales and whale sharks (TSSC, 2015a), the activity will be conducted in a manner that reduces potential impacts to ALARP and acceptable levels. In addition, the Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007 – 2017 (DEC, no date) states that DPaW should 'Ensure that important seabird and shorebird breeding and feeding areas are not significantly affected by human activities'. It has also been identified that Barrow Island has predominantly migratory waders but few breeding seabirds (Surman 2003), which means population scale impacts given the low volumes and limited breeding are expected to be minimal. The potential impacts of a hydrocarbon release on seabird breeding and feeding areas are discussed in Table **7-18**. Impacts in relation to human activities from responding to a spill are described in **Section 6.7**.

Protected areas

Description	
The EMBA intersects several protected areas and Australian marine parks and marine management areas (**Section 3.2.3**). Combined, these areas support all the habitats and faunal groups described above. The Ningaloo World Heritage Area has been identified as a hotspot, with impacts to the habitat or fauna receptors described above therefore have an impact on the listed values. The Montebello Islands CP and Barrow Island NR have also been identified as impact hotspots. Sub-tidal and marine values surrounding these reserves could be impacted. This could have flow-on effects to tourism revenue of coastal communities that provide access to these marine reserves. Many of these receptors are values of protected areas, and there could be moderate-term effects to them. *Socio-economic receptors* There is the potential for entrained oil to temporarily disrupt fishing activities if the surface or entrained oil moves through fishing areas (**Table 3-8).** Entrained oil at greater than 100 ppb could reach pearl farming activities at the Montebello Islands. Pearl oysters are filter feeders; therefore, entrained oil droplets could create negative impacts through ingestion and accumulation of hydrocarbon compounds in oyster tissues or interference with respiratory structures. Ecotox (2009) reported that no observable effect concentration levels from weathered condensates for a comparable oyster species ranged from approximately 9,000 to 28,000 ppm. Significant impacts on aquaculture would therefore be unlikely, as predictive modelling reported that the maximum entrained hydrocarbon concentration for the worst replicate at the Montebello Islands as 1,198 ppb. Additionally, pearling leases identified in the region are currently inactive; and no stakeholder concerns have been raised. However, if these leases were to become active within the life of this EP, then some loss of value to the local industry could occur in the event of a loss of well control or a vessel collision that results in a condensate spill at the John Brookes WHP. A number of oil and gas operators operate within the EMBA with existing projects and infrastructure in place, as well as continuing drilling and exploration programs. A condensate spill at the John Brookes WHP has the potential to disrupt these activities, with associated economic impact, albeit on a temporary basis. Tourism could be affected by spilled condensate, either from reduced water quality or shoreline oiling preventing recreational activities or reducing aesthetic appeal or from impacts to habitats and marine fauna as described in Table 7-18. Marine habitats may also be impacted with relatively small volumes (worst case 33 m^3) of condensate potentially accumulating on shorelines. Indigenous users may be impacted in the event that a land-based response is required. However, consultation will help manage activities such that potential impacts are reduced to acceptable levels. On the basis of the above assessments, a condensate surface release at the John Brookes WHP from a loss of well control has the potential to impact an array of receptors. Given the extent, the worst-case consequence is considered to be Major (D).	
Likelihood	2 – Very Unlikely
Given the management controls in place, a loss of well control as a result of an accident during planned well intervention activities is considered to be very unlikely (2). The low shipping and fishing activity expected in the operational area and the management controls in place are considered to result in a low risk of a collision occurring between the John Brookes WHP and an errant vessel. This assessment of likelihood (for a loss of well control event occurring during the well intervention) is further supported when considering industry statistics, Santos WA statistics and the preventive control measures in place. Wells are designed with essential engineering and safety control measures to prevent a loss of containment occurring. Management controls in place to control the flow of hydrocarbons include construction design, safety shutdown systems, regular inspection and maintenance, and competent personnel. Additional industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the chance of a loss of containment event have also been implemented, including (but not limited to) procedures such as the WOMP, safety case, crew training and awareness, and a spill response plan (the OPEP). In conjunction with controls to prevent vessel	

Description	
collisions, the control measures are considered to reduce the risk of a loss of containment (and minimise impacts) occurring to a level that is acceptable. The likelihood of a worst-case surface release at the John Brookes WHP resulting in a Major (D) consequence is considered to be very unlikely (2).	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Medium**.

7.6.6 Demonstration of ALARP

Preventative controls

Well intervention is required for the ongoing safe and efficient operation of the John Brookes production wells and is a standard industry activity. Removing well intervention and other well maintenance activities is therefore not a practicable option to reducing spill risk.

It is considered that there are no controls additional to those outlined in **Table 7-21** that would reduce the likelihood of a loss of containment further in terms of equipment and practices, given that industry standards are adhered to in terms of well design (i.e., provision of subsea safety valves), well equipment certification, well integrity testing and trained and competent personnel. Ongoing monitoring and management of the active production and plugged and abandoned wells are stipulated within the John Brookes WOMP, which has regulatory acceptance from NOPSEMA. It is therefore considered that the risk of a loss of containment occurring has been reduced to ALARP.

The controls in place for preventing vessel impact to the WHP are consistent with those provided in the John Brookes Safety Case and are considered to reduce risk of a collision to ALARP. The John Brookes WHP is an unmanned platform, and while the manning of the WHP or a permanently stationed support vessel as a means of communicating with collision threats could be considered, the cost and effort of these measures are grossly disproportionate to their possible benefit and carry other environmental and safety risks. Unmanned navigation hazards (but which are marked on nautical charts as per the Varanus Island Hub facilities) are commonplace on the North West Shelf, and the likelihood of a collision with the John Brookes WHP is no more likely than a collision with one of these other hazards.

The primary mechanism to immediately respond to a release of hydrocarbon from the subsea production system is via the emergency shutdown system managed through the Varanus Island Incident Response Plan (QE-00-ZF-00044). This system responds to both automatic and manual activation, with automatic activation triggered by abnormal process conditions, such as pressure drop across the subsea production system. The emergency shutdown system functionality and reliability is maintained through regular testing of the shutdown systems and the subsea valves. The regular testing and maintenance of the emergency shutdown and blowdown systems are managed through Performance Standard Assurance Plans (PSAPs), which provide the work instructions and performance criteria to test and service the shutdown and blowdown systems against. The relevant PSAPs contain specific performance criteria as detailed below:

- PS-06 ESD and Blowdown: Emergency Shutdown Valves (ESDVs) (QE-00-RG-00218). The performance criteria specified in PS-06 includes:
  - Appropriate ESDV location, ESDV close on demand timings, process safety time calculation, acceptable leak rates of the ESDV (as per American Petroleum Institute), ESDV signage, ESDV alarm, leakage testing, position testing alarms.
- PS-07 ESD and Blowdown: Reservoir Isolation (including Surface-controlled Subsurface Safety Valves and Christmas tree valves (SCSSVs)) (QE-00-RG-00219). The performance criteria specified in PS-07 includes:
  - SCSSV and Christmas tree valves actuation, SCSSV and Christmas Tree failure, SCSSV and Christmas Tree close timings, SCSSV acceptable leakage rates, SCSSV and Christmas tree valve position indication.

+ PS-08 ESD and Blowdown: Safety Instrumented Systems (QE-00-RG-00220). The performance criteria for Safety instrumented Systems in PS-08 includes:
  - Sensor for emergency shutdown events, ESD, PSD pushbuttons, electrical tripping device.
+ PS-10 ESD and Blowdown: Pressure Safety Valves (QE-00-RG-00222). The performance criteria specified in PS-10 includes:
  - Relief system designed and operated in accordance with American Petroleum Institute, set PSV relief pressure, PSV function testing and examinations, safe relief through critical manual valve position.

The relevant PSAPs are listed as control measures with relevant performance standards in **Table 7-21**.

The maintenance and regular testing of the shutdown systems and the subsea valves managed through the PSAPs ensures an available, reliable, survivable and independent control ensuring the emergency shutdown and blowdown functionality, resulting in near-instantaneous shut in following loss of pressure, and is considered to reduce the spill volume to ALARP for a unplanned release of John Brookes condensate and gas from a production well at the John Brookes WHP.

The ongoing general inspection and maintenance regime that is completed in accordance with the NOPSEMA-accepted WOMPs and Santos WA procedures, ensures that property is maintained in good condition and repair until the point in time when the property is removed from the title. Well integrity risks will continue to be managed in accordance with the WOMPs until they are permanently plugged and abandoned. The WOMPs require wellhead monitoring for leak detection. Santos will undertake any necessary actions, potentially in advance of EOFL, should the well integrity risk level or risk tolerance change on any of these wells. It is through the implementation of this monitoring regime that Santos will meet its obligations under the OPGGS Act (s.572(2)) to 'maintain in good condition and repair all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, in the title area and used in connection with the operations'.

Also, through the development and eventual implementation of the Decommissioning Plan, Santos WA will meet its obligations under s. 572 (3) of the OPGGS Act 'to remove from the title area all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, neither used nor to be used in connection with the operations'.

Source control

Relief well drilling is the primary control for controlling a loss of well control. As a base case Santos WA considers a relief well could take up to 77 days (11 weeks) to execute, supporting controls to allow the relief well schedule to be met include:

+ Rig capability register to identify suitable rigs. Identification of suitable rigs is also included in the terms of reference for "Assurance Review 4: Readiness to Spud" under the WLMS Well Delivery Workflow;
+ Source Control Emergency Response Plan (SCERP) (DR-00-ZF-10001) (details relief well planning matters, including but not limited to relief well design and procurement matters);
+ Preliminary relief well planning (as documented in a Source Control Plan) prior to well interventions is embedded into the well delivery workflow;
+ APPEA Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) provides for access to other Operator rigs; and
+ Contracts and MoUs for personnel are in place.

Spill mitigation controls

Santos WA considers that through the resourcing arrangements outlined within the OPEP (including spill response equipment and personnel from internal and external sources including Santos WA, AMOSC, AMSA, other operators, OSRL, and other national and international suppliers) the spill response strategies and control measures reduce potential risk and impacts from to ALARP. A detailed ALARP assessment on the adequacy of arrangements available to support spill response strategies and control measures is presented in the OPEP.

The combination of the standard prevention control measures (**Section 7.6.4**) (which reduce the likelihood of the event happening) and the spill response strategies outlined in the OPEP (which may reduce the consequence) together reduce the overall hydrocarbon spill risk.

7.6.7 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low and Medium?	Yes - maximum credible hydrocarbon spill volume from John Brookes wells (39,011 m^3 of condensate) residual risk is ranked as Medium.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with OPGGS(E)R 2009 Regulations, including safety case and WOMP. Santos WA has considered the values and sensitivities of the receiving environment, including but not limited to: + Conservation values of the identified protection priorities, including the Montebello Marine Park (AMP), the Barrow Island Marine Park Management Area, Montebello Islands Marine Park (State Marine Park), Muiron Island Marine Management Area, and Ningaloo Marine Park; and + Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (DoEE, 2017), Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds. Management is also consistent with the zoning of the Australian marine parks, in that risks have been reduced to ALARP, e.g., implementation of spill response activities will limit impacts, thereby conserving the marine park values.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised. DoT has been consulted during the development of the OPEP and strategic NEBA and raised no concerns.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above)

The likelihood of a loss of well control event is extremely low (very unlikely) when considering industry statistics, Santos WA statistics and the preventive controls in place. Additional industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the chance of a loss of well control event (and minimise impacts) have also been implemented, including (but not limited to) procedures such as the WOMP, safety case, personnel training and awareness, and a spill response plan (the OPEP). In accordance with Santos WA's risk assessment process, the residual risk is considered to be Medium and ALARP. The proposed control measures will reduce the risk of impacts from a loss of well control event to a level that is considered acceptable.

7.7 Subsea Release of Condensate from a Subsea Pipeline

7.7.1 Description of Event

Event	It is considered credible that an unplanned release of condensate and gas could occur from either the John Brookes or East Spar pipeline. Dropped objects, anchor drag or loss of pipeline integrity causing a loss of containment is considered a credible scenario under the assumption of multiple and simultaneous failures of the controls in place. A loss of containment would escalate to a loss that would be detected and result in an almost instantaneous emergency shutdown. The maximum credible spill is therefore calculated based on the entire condensate volume within the pipeline between isolation points. Based on the respective pipeline inventories, the John Brookes pipeline would result in a release volume of 210 m^3, and the East Spar pipeline would result in a release volume of 161 m^3.
Extent	The spill scenario is credible anywhere along the pipelines in Commonwealth waters. Due to the larger pipeline inventory of the John Brookes pipeline, predictive oil spill modelling for a subsea release of 210 m^3 of John Brookes condensate at the State waters boundary has been modelled. This modelling is considered appropriate for both pipeline release scenarios in terms of the similarities in hydrocarbon type, water depth and environmental conditions. A 210 m^3 subsea release of John Brookes condensate predicted floating oil concentrations at the sea surface above the impact threshold of 10 g/m^2 extending for 22 km from the release site. The locations at the highest risk of contact by floating oil are predicted to be the waters of the Montebello Marine Park with an 81% probability of more than 10 g/m^2 and the Barrow and Montebello Shallows with a 48% probability of more than 10 g/m^2. Concentrations of shoreline hydrocarbons above the 100 g/m^2 impact threshold were predicted for three locations: Barrow Island (1,110 g/m^2), the Lowendal Islands (860 g/m^2) and the Montebello Islands (764 g/m^2) with maximum accumulations of 20 m^3, 6 m^3 and 12 m^3 respectively. Times for floating hydrocarbons to contact shorelines ranged from 11 to 16 hours. Entrained oil in the water column above the impact threshold of 100 ppb is predicted to occur within a region up to 190 km southwest of the release site, with the highest concentrations predicted at the Montebello Marine Park (2,394 ppb) with a 23% probability, the Barrow and Montebello Shallows (2,010 ppb) with a 20% probability and Barrow Island (803 ppb) with a 10% probability. Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons in the water column above an impact threshold of 6 ppb is predicted to occur up 409 km southwest of the release site, with the highest concentrations predicted at the Montebello Marine Park (1,181 ppb) with an 81% probability, the Barrow and Montebello Shallows (978 ppb) with an 81% probability, Barrow Island (719 ppb) with a 52% probability and the Montebello Islands (396 ppb) with a probability of 55%.
Duration	Release over 5.4 hours.

7.7.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Hydrocarbon spills will cause a decline in water quality and may cause chemical (e.g., toxic) and physical (e.g., coating of emergent habitats, oiling of wildlife at sea surface) impacts to marine species. The severity of the impact of a hydrocarbon spill depends on the magnitude of the spill (i.e., extent, duration) and sensitivity of the receptor.

Potential receptors: Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds), protected and significant areas (marine parks, KEFs), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation).

A subsea release of condensate from the John Brookes pipeline or the East Spar pipeline to the marine environment would result in a localised reduction in water quality in the upper surface waters of the water column near the location of the spill and may result in condensate contacting shorelines. The Zone of Impact from a subsea pipeline release is smaller spatially than the Surface Release of Condensate from Wellheads Zone of Impact. Therefore, the potential impacts provided in **Section 7.6** and the scale of impact described provides a conservative assessment of potential impacts.

Potential impact pathways (physical and chemical) of hydrocarbon exposure for receptors are summarised in **Table 7-17**, and potential impacts to receptors found within the EMBA are further described in **Table 7-18**.

A detailed risk assessment of impacts to the Lowendal Islands, which was ranked as a HEV/Hot Spot for the pipeline release scenario only, is described in **Table 7-27.**

7.7.2.1 Modelled scenario

To determine the spatial extent of impacts from a potential surface release of condensate from a subsea pipeline and the dispersion characteristics over time, stochastic modelling was completed by RPS in 2019. The modelled scenario was based on the largest credible spill scenario (**Section 7.5.1**) with a summary of the parameters used is described in **Table 7-25.**

Table 7-25: Scenario parameters for modelling loss of integrity or damage causing condensate with gas release from a subsea pipeline in Commonwealth waters

Condensate characteristics modelled	Released volume (m^3)	Discharge rate	Release location	Release Depth (BMSL)	Spill duration	Simulation duration
John Brooke condensate	210	38.9	20°36'33.60"S 115°23'11.20"E	20m	5.4hrs	21 days

The modelling for this scenario assumed no mitigation efforts are undertaken to collect or otherwise affect the natural transport and weathering of the oil.

7.7.2.2 Spill Modelling Results

During a subsea release, the low discharge velocity and turbulence generated by the expanding gas plume is predicted to generate large sized oil droplets (<9000 µm). These large droplets have the potential to reach the surface within minutes of the release, with floating slicks likely to be formed under typical wind conditions.

The modelling results are presented below for the fate of hydrocarbon (floating, entrained, dissolved and accumulated) at the exposure values described **in Section 7.5.4**. **Table 7-26** as been provided for the purposes of risk evaluation, displaying the following parameters:

+ Minimum time to contact from moderate and high exposure value;
+ Maximum hydrocarbon concentration from high exposure value;
+ Maximum oil loading on shoreline from moderate and high exposure value; and
+ Length of shoreline oiled.

Further parameters required to inform spill response strategies are described further in the OPEP.

Floating Oil

Low (1 g/m²)

The stochastic modelling results indicates that floating oil is expected to remain localised around the release site, with the maximum distance travelled at 1 g/m^2 exposure threshold 58 km. The greatest probability of floating oil contact at the 1 g/m^2 threshold is predicted at Montebello Marine Park (91%). Contact at this threshold is also precited at: Barrow-Montebello surrounds (71%), Barrow Island (10%), Lowendal Islands (8%), Montebello Islands (8%)

Moderate (10 g/m^2)

The maximum distance travelled at the 10g/m^2 exposure threshold is 23km. The highest probability of contact at this exposure value across all seasons is at Montebello AMP (81%). Contact is also predicted at Barrow-Montebello surrounds (48%).

High (~~50~~25g/m^2)

The greatest probability of floating oil contact at 25g/m^2 is predicted at Montebello AMP (65%) in summer with contact probabilities also predicted at this exposure level at Barrow-Montebello surrounds (26%).

Shoreline accumulation

Low (10 g/m^2)

Summer represented the worst-case potential volume of oil accumulating on a shoreline at concentrations greater than 10 g/m^2 is forecast at Barrow Island as 20 m^3. Predicted probability of contact at this exposure value is Montebello Islands (18%), Lowendal Islands (10%) and Barrow Island (5%).

Moderate (100 g/m^2)

Shoreline accumulation at the moderate threshold is expected at multiple locations including Barrow Island (2%), Lowendal Island (7%) and Montebello Island (7%).

High (1000 g/m^2)

There is no probability of contact greater than 1% at this exposure level.

Entrained Oil

The maximum entrained oil concentration is predicted at the Montebello Marine Park as 2,394 ppb.

Low (10 ppb)

Entrained oil concentrations exceeding 10 ppb may potentially occur 449 km from the spill site. The probability of contact at concentrations equal to or greater than 10 ppb is predicted to be greatest at the Montebello AMP (65-71%) and Barrow-Montebello Surrounds (55-67%). The shortest time for entrained oil at or above 10 ppb to contact any receptor is forecast for the Montebello MP as 1 hour.

Moderate (100 ppb)

Entrained oil concentrations exceeding 100 ppb may potentially occur 319 km from the spill site.

Dissolved Aromatic Hydrocarbons

The worst-case instantaneous concentration of dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons is predicted at Montebello Marine Park as 1,181 ppb.

Low (6 ppb)

Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons concentrations at or above 6 ppb may potentially occur 410 km from the spill site. The highest potential contact to receptors by dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons at or above 6 ppb is expected to occur at Montebello Marine Park (76-84%) and Barrow-Montebello Surrounds (70-81%). The highest probability across all seasons of contact at this threshold is predicted to be: Muiron Islands (8%), Ningaloo Coast North (5%), Barrow Island (78%), Lowendals (19%), Montebello Islands (55%), Outer NW Ningaloo (12%), Offshore Ningaloo (29%), Southern Islands Coast (3%), Thevenard Islands (2%), Outer Ningaloo Coast North (3%).

Moderate (50 ppb)

Across all seasons the highest potential contact to receptors by dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons at or above 50 ppb is expected to occur at Barrow-Montebello surrounds (35%), Barrow Island (16%), Lowendal Islands (5%), Montebello Islands (13%), Montebello AMP (32%), Outer Ningaloo (2%) and Offshore Ningaloo (4%).

High (400 ppb)

Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons concentrations at or above 400 ppb may potentially occur 49 km from the spill site. The highest predicted contact across all seasons at or above 400ppb is Barrow-Montebello surrounds (3%), Montebello AMP (3%).

Table 7-26: Modelling results for sub-sea release of condensate from subsea pipeline (based on scenario outlined in Table 7-25)

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Hours)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (m^3)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)
Lowendal Islands	Shoreline	19	7	C	4	NC	8	NC	860	C	292	714	NC	NC	NC	6	4
Montebello Islands	Emergent	16	NC	C	19	NC	NC	NC	764	NC	396	618	NC	NC	NC	11	37
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds*	Emergent	NC	1	C	2	NC	1	C	NC	C	E	2,010	NA	NC	978	NC	NC
Montebello MP	State MP	22	1	C	2	NC	1	C	NC	C	E	2,394	NA	NC	1,181	NC	NC
Barrow Island	Emergent	16	3	C	3	NC	NC	C	E	C	E	803	1,110	NC	719	20	44
Murion Islands	Emergent	NC	NC	NC	294	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	145	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Ningaloo Coast North	Emergent	NC	NC	C	332	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	91	153	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Offshore Ningaloo	AMP	NC	NC	C	149	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	238	156	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Outer Ningaloo Coast North	AMP	NC	NC	C	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	106	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Outer NW Ningaloo	AMP	NC	NC	C	341	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	107	104	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Southern Islands Coast	Coast	NC	NC	C	462	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	61	186	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Thevenard Island	Emergent	NC	NC	NC	196	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	241	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC

E = exceeded

C= Contacted at threshold (timeframe and maximum concentration not specified in modelling).

NC= No Contact

*

This receptor is only emergent at lowest astronomical tide therefore accumulation is considered temporary only under these tidal conditions.

7.7.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event includes:

+ No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment (EPO-VI-CW-08); and
+ Implement monitoring programs to assess and report on the impact, extent, severity, persistence and recovery of sensitive receptors contacted by a spill. [EPO-RE- OPEP-09].

Control measures applied to prevent an oil spill are shown in **Table 7-27**, and corresponding EPSs and measurement criteria for the EPO described in **Table 8-2**.

Selection of oil spill response strategies and associated EPOs, control measures and EPSs, including those required to maintain preparedness and for response, are detailed within the OPEP. The OPEP contains an evaluation of oil spill preparedness arrangements to demonstrate that oil spills will be mitigated to ALARP.

Table 7-27: Control Measure Evaluation for the Subsea Release of Condensate from Subsea Pipeline

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-10	Planned subsea and offshore maintenance.	Reduces likelihood of leaks from equipment and ensures ongoing integrity of infrastructure	Personnel and operational costs associated with undertaking regular inspections of all equipment.	**Adopted** – Benefit of the inspection to determine operational integrity outweighs the cost to undertake the inspection.
VI-CW-CM-45	NOPSEMA-accepted safety case.	Includes control measures for pipeline integrity and management controls.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing, reviewing and implementing the safety case.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
VI-CW-CM-46	Inspection and corrosion monitoring of pipelines.	Regular inspections reduce the risk of leaks from subsea pipelines by confirming appropriate integrity.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the inspection, monitoring and reporting of inspections and follow-up actions.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-42	Emergency power equipment is provided on John Brookes WHP to secure secondary power source for	Provides backup power for the offshore safety integrity system for control of Emergency shutdowns in	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the testing and maintenance.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
	safety integrity system.	abnormal operation situations.		
VI-CW-CM-40	Testing and maintenance of emergency shutdown systems and shutdown/safety valves.	Maintenance and testing of emergency systems and shutdown valves enable potential spill volumes to be minimised.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the testing and maintenance.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-41	Incident Response Plan detailing the requirements for preparedness and response to emergencies and crises to protect people and the environment.	Provides detail to ensure the ESD system is activated quickly and efficiently if it has not automatically activated, to reduce the extent of impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-16	Navigational charting of infrastructure.	Provides a means for marine users to be aware of the presence of the WHP and subsea infrastructure.	Costs associated with personnel time in issuing notifications.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-11	Dropped object prevention procedure (LEMS).	Impacts to the environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects. Requires lifting equipment is certified and inspected.	Costs associated with personnel time in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-43	Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP)	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted -** Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweigh the costs. Regulatory

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
				requirement must be adopted.
Additional Controls				
VI-CW-CM-13	Anchoring and equipment deployment management.	Anchoring and placement of equipment is controlled through ensuring that any anchoring occurs at pre-approved locations, thereby reducing potential environmental impacts.	Costs associated with implementing procedures.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-48	Santos' decommissioning framework (refer to **Section 8.8**).	Ensures an appropriate level of planning for the eventual removal of property. Ensures Santos has plans in place to meet its regulatory obligation to remove property in accordance with the requirements of s.572 of the OPGGS Act.	Organisational costs to prepare plans prior to EOFL.	**Adopted -** Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory obligation to remove property.
N/A	Flyover inspection of pipelines during helicopter transfers.	Identification of bubbles at the sea surface may indicate a potential leak from a subsea pipeline that would be further investigated and therefore limit the potential volume of a spill event.	Costs associated with helicopter and training of crew to observe.	**Rejected** – A safe distance above sea level needs to be maintained by the helicopter. To observe any bubbles at the sea surface, weather conditions and sea state would need to be perfect. Based on these limitations, this is not considered an

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
				effective stand-alone control.

7.7.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The below environmental impact assessment follows the risk assessment approach detailed in **Section 7.5.6**.

7.7.4.1 Identification of Hotspots for Consequence Assessment

As described in **Section 7.5.6,** all HEV's within the EMBA (low exposure threshold) for the subsea release of condensate from a subsea pipeline were previously described in **Table 7-22**. One new hotspot was identified for this scenario (**Table 7-28**).

Table 7-28 Identified High Environmental Value and Hotspot receptors

Receptor	HEV Value	Exposure Threshold			Hotspot
		Low	Moderate[1]	High[1]	
Lowendal Islands	3	✓	✓	✓	✓

Table 7-23 provides a simplified summary of the consequence assessment results for this Hotspot.

The impact, likelihoods and consequence ranking for a subsea release of condensate from a subsea pipeline are outlined in **Table 7-29**.

Table 7-29: Impacts, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Subsea Release of Condensate from Subsea Pipeline

Description	
Receptors	Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands) Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds) Protected and significant areas (marine parks and KEFs) Socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation)
Consequence	C - Moderate
Physical environment In the event of a subsea pipeline release, hydrocarbons will likely reach both subsea and shoreline habitats (Barrow Island, Lowendal Islands and Montebello Islands), which may result in a long-term decrease in ecological values given the toxicity impacts associated with hydrocarbon exposure (Table 7-17 and Table 7-18). *Threatened or migratory fauna* In the event of a pipeline release, the volume of hydrocarbons released would be the entire condensate volume within the pipeline between isolation points, that is, either 161 m^3 from East Spar or 210 m^3 from John Brookes of condensate based on the pipeline inventories. Given the nature of condensate (light oil) and dilution and dispersion from natural weathering processes, such as ocean currents, the extent of exposure will be limited in area and duration. The susceptibility of marine fauna to hydrocarbons depends on hydrocarbon type and exposure duration; however, given that exposures would be limited in extent and duration, exposure of marine fauna to this hazard is not expected to result in a fatality. Potential impacts to marine fauna from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.6.** Habitat modification, degradation, disruption or loss, chemical discharge and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-7)**. With controls in place that align with relevant actions described in various recovery plans, the activity will be conducted in a manner that reduces potential impacts to ALARP and an acceptable level. In the unlikely event that a pipeline rupture did occur and resulted in a condensate release from the pipeline, the potential impacts to the environment would be greatest within several kilometres from the release location, when the toxic aromatic components of the fuel will be at their highest concentration. Condensate will rapidly lose toxicity with time and will spread thinner as evaporation continues. The potential sensitive receptors in the surrounding areas of the spill will include those in the water column,	

Description	
such as fish, marine mammals, marine reptiles and submerged habitats. Receptors at the sea surface and on shorelines may also be impacted from a pipeline rupture. Hydrocarbons that reach nearshore environments have the potential to impact benthic coral reefs and mangrove areas, which may result in a long-term decrease in ecological values given toxicity impacts associated with hydrocarbon exposure (**Table 7-17** and **Table 7-18**). Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.6.** *Protected areas* Impacts to the habitat/ and fauna receptors described above have an impact on the values of Australian marine parks and marine management areas, which could have flow-on effects to tourism revenue of coastal communities that provide access to these marine reserves. Many of these receptors are values of protected areas, and there could be a major effect on them. Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.6.** *Socio-economic receptors* There is the potential for entrained oil to temporarily disrupt fishing activities if the surface or entrained oil moves through fishing areas (**Table 3-8**). Entrained oil at concentrations greater than 100 ppb could reach pearl farming activities at the Montebello Islands. Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.6**. Tourism could be affected by spilled condensate, either from reduced water quality or shoreline oiling preventing recreational activities or reducing aesthetic appeal or from impacts to habitats and marine fauna as described in **Table 7-17** and **Table 7-18**. Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.6**. On the basis of the above assessments, a condensate release from a pipeline rupture has the potential to impact receptors in the water column. Given the moderate extent, the worst-case consequence is considered to be Moderate (C).	
Likelihood	1 – Rare
A hydrocarbon release resulting from a pipeline rupture caused by an integrity or corrosion issue, dropped object or anchor drag is unlikely to have widespread ecological effects, given the nature of the condensate, the controls in place, the safety design of the production system, the limited volumes that could be released, the water depth, and the transient nature of marine fauna in this area. Deteriorating water quality is identified as a potential threat to turtles in the marine turtle recovery plan (DoEE, 2017), and some bird and shark species (**Table 3-7)**. Habitat modification, degradation, disruption, pollution and/or loss are also identified as threats to sharks, birds, cetaceans and turtles in conservation management and recovery plans. However, the potential hydrocarbon releases as a result of pipeline rupture caused by dropped object are not expected to significantly impact the receiving environment with the management controls proposed. Additionally, long-term impacts resulting in complete habitat loss or degradation are not considered likely given the controls proposed to prevent releases; therefore, the activity will be conducted in a manner that is considered acceptable. The likelihood of a hydrocarbon release occurring due to pipeline rupture caused by a dropped object is limited given the set of mitigation and management controls in place. Consequently, the likelihood of a pipeline rupture releasing hydrocarbons to the environment that results in a moderate consequence is considered to be Rare (1).	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Low**.

7.7.5 Demonstration of ALARP

It is considered that there are no additional practicable risk reduction measures further to those described in **Section 7.7.3**, that would provide benefit to the environment as detailed below.

Santos

Since transferring condensate and gas to Varanus Island Hub processing facilities is an integral part of operational activities, the risk of a condensate spill from a pipeline cannot be completely eliminated along the length of the pipeline.

The identified causes of pipeline rupture from external factors are through a loss of integrity, corrosion, dropped objects and anchor drag. A number of procedural controls are in place that reduce the likelihood of these events. Eliminating the potential for dropped objects and anchoring is not feasible since vessel activity is also inherent in the operational activities (e.g., inspection and maintenance activities using ROVs or divers) and equipment or materials are required to be loaded onto the John Brookes WHP.

The subsea pipelines are designed to reduce the potential for rupture and release of condensate and gas to the marine environment. The integrity of the subsea production system is maintained through planned inspection, monitoring and testing of its components, which ensure that the system operates within its design requirements and that there is no unacceptable degradation of the system (e.g., materials, emergency shutdown valve shutdown time or leakage) including when pipelines are suspended.

The primary mechanism to immediately respond to a release of hydrocarbon from the subsea production system is via the emergency shutdown system managed through the Varanus Island Incident Response Plan (QE-00-ZF-00044). This system responds to both automatic and manual activation, with automatic activation triggered by abnormal process conditions, such as pressure drop across the subsea production system. The emergency shutdown system functionality and reliability is maintained through regular testing of the shutdown systems and the subsea valves. The regular testing and maintenance of the emergency shutdown and blowdown systems are managed through Performance Standard Assurance Plans (PSAPs), which provide the work instructions and performance criteria to test and service the shutdown and blowdown systems against. The relevant PSAPs contain specific performance criteria as detailed below:

+ PS-06 ESD and Blowdown: Emergency Shutdown Valves (ESDVs) (QE-00-RG-00218). The performance criteria specified in PS-06 includes:
  - Appropriate ESDV location, ESDV close on demand timings, process safety time calculation, acceptable leak rates of the ESDV (as per American Petroleum Institute), ESDV signage, ESDV alarm, leakage testing, position testing alarms.
+ PS-07 ESD and Blowdown: Reservoir Isolation (including Surface-controlled Subsurface Safety Valves and Christmas tree valves (SCSSVs)) (QE-00-RG-00219). The performance criteria specified in PS-07 includes:
  - SCSSV and Christmas tree valves actuation, SCSSV and Christmas Tree failure, SCSSV and Christmas Tree close timings, SCSSV acceptable leakage rates, SCSSV and Christmas tree valve position indication.
+ PS-08 ESD and Blowdown: Safety Instrumented Systems (QE-00-RG-00220). The performance criteria for Safety instrumented Systems in PS-08 includes:
  - Sensor for emergency shutdown events, ESD, PSD pushbuttons, electrical tripping device.
+ PS-10 ESD and Blowdown: Pressure Safety Valves (QE-00-RG-00222). The performance criteria specified in PS-10 includes:
  - Relief system designed and operated in accordance with American Petroleum Institute, set PSV relief pressure, PSV function testing and examinations, safe relief through critical manual valve position.

The relevant PSAPs are listed as control measures with relevant performance standards in **Table 7-27**.

The maintenance and regular testing of the shutdown systems and the subsea valves managed through the PSAPs ensures a functional, available, reliable, survivable independent control ensuring the emergency shutdown and blowdown functionality, resulting in near-instantaneous shut in following loss of pressure and is considered to reduce the spill volume to ALARP for a major leak/rupture scenario.

The ongoing general inspection and maintenance regime that is completed in accordance with Santos WA procedures, ensures that Santos will meet its obligations under the OPGGS Act (s.572(2)) to 'maintain in good condition and repair all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, in the title area and used in connection with the operations'.

Also, through the development and eventual implementation of the Decommissioning Plan, Santos WA will meet its obligations under s. 572 (3) of the OPGGS Act 'to remove from the title area all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, neither used nor to be used in connection with the operations'.

In terms of spill response activities, Santos WA will implement oil spill response as specified in the OPEP. A detailed ALARP assessment on the adequacy of arrangements available to support spill response strategies and control measures is presented in the OPEP.

7.7.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low to Medium?	Yes –maximum credible spill volume from a subsea pipeline (210 m^3) residual risk is ranked as low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure. which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with OPGGS (E) R 2009 Regulations, including safety case and WOMP. Santos WA has considered the values and sensitivities of the receiving environment, including, but not limited to: + Conservation values of the identified protection priorities, including the Montebello Marine Park, the Barrow Island Marine Park Management Area, Montebello Marine Park, Muiron Island Marine Management Area, and Ningaloo Marine Park; and + Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017), Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – No concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

The likelihood of a subsea condensate release from a pipeline is extremely low (rare) when considering industry statistics, Santos WA statistics and the preventive controls in place. Additional industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the chance of the event occurring (and minimise impacts) have also been implemented, including (but not limited to) procedures such as the safety case, WOMP, personnel training and awareness, and a spill response plan (the OPEP). In accordance with Santos WA's risk assessment process, the residual risk is considered to be ALARP. The proposed control measures will reduce the risk of impacts from a subsea pipeline condensate release to a level that is considered acceptable.

7.8 Subsea Release of Condensate from Wellheads

7.8.1 Description of Event

Event	Credible spill scenarios were considered for all producing subsea wells and temporarily abandoned or P&A'd subsea wells (**Section 7.5.1**). This assessment determined that the worst case credible subsea wellhead release would occur from an active producing subsea well (Halyard 1 or Spar-2) and would result from a leak due to impairment across multiple barriers, with release through holes or cracks. A 100% full-bore blowout is not considered credible. The assessment detailed in **Section 7.5.1** concluded that any leak event from the temporarily abandoned wells would have an impact less than the worst case leak modelled here for Halyard-1 and Spar-2. A worst case leak of 5,637 m^3 was determined from Halyard-1 or Spar-2. Spar-2 was selected to for the event as Spar-2 well has been historically a higher producer than Halyard-1 and therefore release volumes are seen as conservative for the Halyard-1 well. The existing model was based on a total subsea release volume of 3,393 m^3 (28.3 m^3 per day for 120 days). While the modelled volume is less than the credible spill volume of 5,637 m^3, use of this modelling is considered reasonable in the overall context of this EP given that a much larger loss of well control event has been assessed at the nearby John Brookes WHP (Section 7.6) and it is this event that has the major influence on the overall EMBA, exposure value contours and spill response planning in this EP. Furthermore, given the light and volatile nature of this condensate, which is considered to have no persistent components, the difference in volume between modelled and credible volumes is considered to have a low influence on the spatial extent of impact from a subsea release from wellheads.
Extent	The East Spar condensate is wholly volatile, with approximately 75% of the oil, by mass, expected to evaporate within the first 12 hours if exposed to the atmosphere. A further 19% has moderate volatility and will evaporate over the first 24 hours, while the remaining 6% will evaporate over a few days. The condensate does not contain persistent components, and it is therefore not expected to linger in the marine environment for an extended period. As the discharge is released at the seabed, the oil will only be exposed to atmospheric conditions and evaporative processes if it reaches the surface. Concentrations of floating oil on the sea surface were not predicted for any season (less than 2% probability for either 1 g/m^2 or 10 g/m^2 thickness), and no shoreline accumulation was predicted. At the surface-concentration environmental impact threshold of 10 g/m^2, there was no contact predicted at any receptor. The potential extent of visible floating surface oil (below 10 g/m^2) is approximately 8 km from the release site. Entrained oil in the water column, above the impact threshold of 100 ppb, is predicted to occur within a region up to 420 km southwest of the release site, with the highest concentration predicted offshore Ningaloo (3,579 ppb) with a 100% probability. Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons in the water column above an impact threshold of 6 ppb are predicted to occur up to 440 km southwest of the release site, with the highest concentration predicted offshore Ningaloo (640 ppb) with a 100% probability.
Duration	Rather than using the AMSA assumption of mobilisation time + 20 days to cap a well, the release period of 100 days has been selected based on a conservative rig mobilisation and relief-well drilling schedule. The longest duration blowouts in recent history (Montara at 74 days and Macondo at 87 days) have been capped in less time than this.

7.8.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands), threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds), protected and significant areas (marine parks, KEFs), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation).

Hydrocarbon spills will cause a decline in water quality and may cause chemical (e.g., toxic) and physical (e.g., coating of emergent habitats, oiling of wildlife at sea surface) impacts to marine species. The severity of the impact of a hydrocarbon spill depends on the magnitude of the spill (i.e., extent, duration) and sensitivity of the receptor. A subsea release of condensate from wellheads (Halyard-1 and Spar-2) to the marine environment would result in a localised reduction in water quality in the upper surface waters of the water column near the location of the spill. Based on modelling from a larger spill volume than the 3,393 m^3 predicted for this scenario, condensate contacting shorelines was not predicted to occur. Potential impact pathways (physical and chemical) of hydrocarbon exposure for receptors are summarised in **Table 7-17**, and potential impacts to receptors found within the EMBA are further described in **Table 7-18**.

7.8.2.1 Modelled scenario

The modelled scenario was based on the credible spill scenario (**Section 7.5.1**), with a summary of the parameters used is described in **Table 7-30**. Oil spill modelling of East Spar condensate was used to assess the above identified spill scenarios from the Halyard-1 and Spar-2 wells, as although the Halyard condensate best represents hydrocarbons from Spar-1 and Halyard-1, the assay for Halyard condensate isn't as complete as the East Spar condensate. The existing model was based on a total subsea release volume of 3,393 m^3 (28.3 m^3 per day for 120 days).

Spill modelling was performed using a number of simulated environmental conditions from all seasons, thus providing a range of realistic spill trajectories from which to determine the spatial extent of potential impacts and receptors that might be impacted from a spill.

Table 7-30: Loss of well control or damage to infrastructure causing condensate with gas release from the Halyard-1 or Spar-2 subsea wellhead

Condensate characteristics modelled	Released volume (m^3)	Discharge rate (m^3/day)	Release location	Release Depth	Spill duration
East Spar condensate	3,393	28.3	East Spar-2	115m	120 days

7.8.2.2 Spill Modelling Results

The condensate does not contain persistent components, and it is therefore not expected to linger in the marine environment for an extended period of time. As the discharge is released at the seabed, the oil will only be exposed to atmospheric conditions and evaporative processes if it reaches the surface.

During a subsea release, the low discharge velocity and turbulence generated by the expanding gas plume is predicted to generate large sized oil droplets (<9000µm). These large droplets have the potential to reach the surface within minutes of the release, with floating slicks likely to be formed under typical wind conditions.

The modelling results are presented below for the fate of hydrocarbon (floating, entrained, dissolved and accumulated) at the exposure values described **in Section 7.5.4**. has been provided for the purposes of risk evaluation, displaying the following parameters:

+ Minimum time to contact from moderate and high exposure value;
+ Maximum hydrocarbon concentration from high exposure value;
+ Maximum oil loading on shoreline from moderate and high exposure value; and
+ Length of shoreline oiled.

Further parameters required to inform spill response strategies are described further in the OPEP.

Floating Oil

Low (1 g/m^2)

Floating oil concentrations are not forecast to exceed 1 g/m^2, so no receptors are forecast to have ≥1% probability of contact. Potential for thinner sheens to reach shorelines and accumulate to concentrations ≥1 g/m^2 is indicated for Montebello Islands and Barrow Island.

Moderate (10 g/m^2)

No contact at greater than 1% probability predicted at this exposure level.

High (25 g/m^2)

No contact at greater than 1% probability predicted at this exposure level.

Shoreline accumulation

No shoreline accumulation was predicted for this scenario.

Low (10 g/m^2)

No contact at greater than 1% probability predicted at this exposure level.

Moderate (100 g/m^2)

No contact at greater than 1% probability predicted at this exposure level.

High (1000 g/m^2)

No contact at greater than 1% probability predicted at this exposure level.

Entrained Oil

Worst-case estimates of entrained concentrations greater than 1,000 ppb, at any depth, are forecast for the buffer zones around the Southern Island Coast and Ningaloo Coast (1,204 ppb and 1,720 ppb, respectively).

Low (10 ppb)

The modelling indicates that Outer Ningaloo Coast Norther, Ningaloo Coast North, Offshore Ningaloo, Outer NW Ningaloo are all predicted to be contacted at this exposure level with 100% probability. Also predicted to be contacted includes: Muiron Islands (80%), Exmouth Gulf Coast (20%), Lowendal Islands (14%), Ningaloo Cost South (50%), Montebello MP (55%), Southern Islands Coast (50%), Thevenard Islands (52%), Northern Islands Coast (6%), Rankin Bank (48%, Glomar Shoals, (8%). All other receptors have a probability of 2% or less.

Moderate (100 ppb)

The probability contours calculated for entrained oil indicate that concentrations ≥100 ppb are most likely to occur in waters to the southwest and the east of the blowout site. The outer contours of probability indicate the potential for transport of entrained oil at concentrations >100 ppb as far as 600 km southwest of the blowout site. Entrained oil concentrations >100 ppb are predicted to potentially contact the buffer zones around Barrow-Montebello shallows, Montebello Islands, Barrow Island, Lowendal Islands and Southern Islands Coast with probabilities between 19% and 25%. Probabilities of contact greater than 1% are also forecast for Thevenard Islands, Muiron Islands and Ningaloo Coast. For all other receptors, probabilities of ≤1% are predicted for a blowout commencing during any month.

Dissolved Aromatic Hydrocarbons

Low (6 ppb)

Offshore Ningaloo has a 100% probability of contact at this exposure value as predicted by the modelling. Contact is also predicted for: Outer Ningaloo Reef (62%), Muiron Islands (18%), Ningaloo Coast North (46%), Barrow-Montebello Surrounds (10%, Barrow Island (6%), Montebello Island (10%), Outer NW Ningaloo (80%), Ningaloo Coast South (4%), Montebello AMP (34%), Southern Islands Coast (8%), Thevenard Islands (8%), Rankin Bank (18%).

Moderate (50 ppb)

Results indicate that dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons could occur at instantaneous concentrations ≥50 ppb up to 400 km to the southwest of the blowout site. The highest probability of instantaneous DAH concentrations ≥50 ppb is forecast for nearshore waters of Barrow Island and Southern Islands Coast (17%). Probabilities between 3% and 13% are forecast to potentially contact the buffer zones around Barrow-Montebello shallows, Montebello Islands, Lowendal Islands, Thevenard Islands, Muiron Island and Ningaloo Coast.

High (400 ppb)

All receptors have a less than 2% contact probability predicted at this exposure level.

Table 7-31: Modelling results for sub-sea release of condensate from wellheads (based on scenario outlined in Table 7-30)

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Hours)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (m^3)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)
Barrow Island	Emergent	NC	NC	NC	1596	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	42	588	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Muiron Islands	Emergent	NC	NC	C	1948	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	104	403	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Ningaloo Coast North	Emergent	NC	NC	C	372	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	269	1697	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Lowendal Islands	Shoreline	NC	NC	NC	2626	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	14	196	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Montebello Islands	Emergent	NC	NC	NC	1623	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	44	223	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Barrow-Montebello Surrounds	Emergent	NC	NC	C	1523	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	160	627	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Montebello AMP	AMP	NA	NC	NC	1487	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	249	1963	NA	NC	NC	NC	NC
Exmouth Gulf Coast	Shoreline	NC	NC	NC	2891	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	10	129	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC

Receptor	Receptor type	Minimum time to contact (Hours)							Maximum Hydrocarbon Concentration							Maximum oil ashore (m^3)	Maximum length of oiled shoreline (km)
		Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values			Moderate Exposure Values				High Exposure Values				
		Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2)	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (10 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (50 ppb)	Entrained hydrocarbons (100 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation (1000g/m^2)	Surface hydrocarbons (25 g/m^2) *	Dissolved aromatics (400 ppb)	Shoreline accumulation	Shoreline accumulation (100 g/m^2)
Ningaloo Coast South	AMP	NC	NC	NC	2079	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	37	228	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Northern Islands Coast	State MP	NC	NC	NC	2984	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	3	112	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Offshore Ningaloo	AMP	NC	NC	C	6	NC	NC	C	NC	NC	E	3579	NC	NC	640	NC	NC
Outer Ningaloo Coast North	AMP	NC	NC	C	1813	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	293	2710	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Outer NW Ningaloo	AMP	NC	NC	C	1813	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	314	1383	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Southern Islands Coast	Coast	NC	NC	NC	1813	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	290	1028	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Rankin Bank	Emergent	NC	NC	C	1628	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	96	578	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC
Thevenard Island	Emergent	NC	NC	NC	1816	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC	62	1146	NC	NC	NC	NC	NC

E = exceeded

C= Contacted at threshold (timeframe and maximum concentration not specified in modelling).
NC= No Contact

7.8.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event includes:

- No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment (EPO-VI-CW-08).

Control measures applied to prevent an oil spill are shown in **Table 7-32** and corresponding EPSs and measurement criteria for the EPOs described in **Table 8-2**.

Selection of oil spill response strategies and associated EPOs, control measures and EPSs, including those required to maintain preparedness and for response, are detailed within the OPEP. The OPEP contains an evaluation of oil spill preparedness arrangements to demonstrate that oil spills will be mitigated to ALARP.

Table 7-32: Control Measure Evaluation for the Subsea Release of Condensate from Wellheads

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-38	NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP in place.	Includes control measures for well integrity and well control as well as ongoing inspection requirements.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing, reviewing and implementing the WOMP.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
VI-CW-CM-39	Well services procedures and criteria.	Includes control measures for well integrity, well operations and well control.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing, reviewing and implementing the procedures.	**Adopted–** Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-31	Inspection of WHP structures and hydrocarbon-containing equipment.	Regular inspections reduce the risk of leaks from WHP structures and hydrocarbon-containing equipment by confirming appropriate integrity.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the inspection, reporting on the inspection and follow-up actions.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-10	Planned subsea and offshore maintenance.	Reduces likelihood of leaks from equipment and ensures ongoing integrity of infrastructure	Personnel and operational costs associated with undertaking regular inspections of all equipment.	**Adopted** – Benefit of the inspection to determine operational integrity outweighs the cost to undertake the inspection.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
VI-CW-CM-46	Inspection and corrosion monitoring of pipelines.	Regular inspections reduce the risk of leaks from subsea pipelines and risers by confirming appropriate integrity.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the inspections, monitoring and reporting of inspections and follow-up actions.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-42	Emergency power equipment is provided on John Brookes WHP to secure secondary power source for safety integrity system.	Provides backup power for the offshore safety integrity system for control of emergency shutdowns in abnormal operation situations.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the testing and maintenance.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-40	Testing and maintenance of emergency shutdown systems and shutdown/safety valves.	Maintenance and testing of emergency systems and shutdown valves enables potential spill volumes to be minimised.	Costs associated with personnel time in performing the testing and maintenance.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-41	Incident Response Plan detailing the requirements for preparedness and response to emergencies and crises to protect people and the environment.	Provides detail to ensure the ESD system is activated quickly and efficiently if it has not automatically activated, to reduce the extent of impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-11	Dropped object prevention procedure (LEMS).	Impacts to the environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects. Ensures lifting equipment is certified and inspected.	Costs associated with personnel time in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
VI-CW-CM-43	Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP)	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweighs the costs. Regulatory requirement must be adopted.
VI-CW-CM-16	Navigational charting of infrastructure.	Provides a means for marine users to be aware of the presence of the WHP and subsea infrastructure.	Costs associated with personnel time in issuing notifications.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-47	Operational monitoring of low flow well leak	Ensures potential leaks from wells are investigated and monitored until negligible risk to the environment is confirmed and there is no risk of escalation	Costs associated with personnel time undertaking risk assessments. Costs of monitoring including ROV and vessel hire	**Adopted -** Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-48	Santos' decommissioning framework (refer to **Section 8.8**).	Ensures an appropriate level of planning for the eventual permanent plug and abandonment of wells and removal of property. Ensures Santos has plans in place to meet its regulatory obligation to remove property.	Organisational costs to prepare plans prior to EOFL.	**Adopted -** Benefits considered to outweigh costs. Regulatory obligation to remove property.
Additional Controls				

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
N/A	Relief-well plans in place for all wells.	May allow for quicker response to a loss of well control scenario, thereby limiting potential spill extent and volume.	Costs associated with personnel time in writing and reviewing relief-well plans.	**Rejected** – Santos WA only has relief well plans in place for wells undergoing intervention activities, and it is part of the intervention planning process. Given the low risk presented by wells and the standards used to manage well integrity, it is not considered an effective control.
N/A	Standby vessel in situ 24 hours/day at unmanned WHP.	Monitor the WHP 500-m petroleum safety zone and be equipped with an automatic identification system to aid in its detection at sea, and radar to aid in the detection of approaching third-party vessels. Reduces risk of vessel collision and subsequent unplanned release of hydrocarbons causing potential harm to the marine environment.	High cost associated with contracting standby vessel. Negligible costs of operating navigational equipment.	**Rejected** – The costs associated with having a vessel on location 24/7 are considered infeasible, particularly given the WHP and infrastructure are marked on charts and navigational aids are present.

7.8.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

The below environmental impact assessment follows the risk assessment approach detailed in **Section 7.5.6.**

7.8.4.1 Identification of Hotspots for Consequence Assessment

As described in **Section 7.5.6,** the process to identify any HEV's within the EMBA (low exposure threshold) for the subsea release of condensate from wellheads was followed. No new Hotspots were identified.

The impact, likelihoods and consequence ranking for a subsea release of condensate from wellheads are outlined in **Table 7-33**.

Table 7-33: Impact, Likelihoods and Consequence Ranking – Subsea Release of Condensate from Wellheads

Description

Receptors	Physical environment (water and sediment quality, shoals and banks, benthic habitats, offshore reefs and islands) Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds) Protected and significant areas (marine parks and KEFs) Socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation)
Consequence	C - Moderate
Physical environment and threatened or migratory fauna In the event of a subsea release from wellheads (Halyard-1 or Spar-2 and , temporarily abandoned wells described in **Section 7.5.1**), the volume of condensate released would result in a localised reduction in water quality with the potential to impact marine fauna. Any release from a temporarily abandoned well would be slower and less volume than that considered above, thus the consequences would be less. A description of impacts to marine fauna from exposure to condensate is provided in **Table 7-18** and in **Section 7.6**. Habitat modification, degradation, disruption or loss, deteriorating water quality and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (**Table 3-7**). With controls in place that align with relevant actions described in various recovery plans, the activity will be conducted in a manner that reduces potential impacts to ALARP and an acceptable level. Impacts from a subsea condensate release would be greatest within several kilometres from the spill when the toxic aromatic components of the fuel will be at their highest concentration. Therefore, potential sensitive receptors include those in the water column, such as fish, marine mammals, marine reptiles and submerged habitats. As no surface slick is predicted larger than 10 g/m^2 for a larger spill volume, no impacts to receptors at the sea surface are predicted, and no impacts to shoreline receptors are expected. *Protected areas* Impacts to the habitat and fauna receptors described above have an impact on the values of Australian marine parks and marine management areas, which could have flow-on effects to tourism revenue of coastal communities that provide access to these marine reserves. Many of these receptors are values of protected areas, and there could be a major effect on them. Potential impacts to these receptors are described in detail in **Section 7.6.** *Socio-economic receptors* There is the potential for entrained oil to temporarily disrupt fishing activities if the surface or entrained oil moves through fishing areas (**Table 3-9**). Entrained oil at more than 100 ppb could reach pearl farming activities at the Montebello Islands. Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.6**. Tourism could be affected by spilled condensate, either from reduced water quality or shoreline oiling preventing recreational activities or reducing aesthetic appeal or from impacts to habitats and marine fauna as described in Table 7-17 and Table 7-18. Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in **Section 7.6**. On the basis of the above assessments, a condensate release from subsea wells has the potential to impact receptors predominantly in the water column only. As such, the worst-case consequence is considered to be Moderate (C).	
Likelihood	1 – Rare
The likelihood of a loss of well control event occurring either due to well integrity failure or due to anchor or chain drag is extremely low when considering industry statistics, Santos WA statistics and the preventive control measures in place. Wells are designed with essential engineering and safety control measures to prevent a loss of containment occurring.	

Management controls in place to control the flow of hydrocarbons include construction design, safety shutdown systems, regular inspection and maintenance, and competent personnel. Additional industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the chance of a loss of containment event have also been implemented including (but not limited to) procedures such as the WOMP, safety case, crew training and awareness, and a spill response plan (OPEP). In conjunction with controls to prevent vessel collision and anchoring incidents, the control measures are considered to reduce the risk of a loss of containment (and minimise impacts) occurring to a level that is acceptable. The likelihood of a worst-case subsea release at the Halyard-1 or Spar-2 wellheads resulting in a Moderate (C) consequence is considered to be Rare (1). For temporarily abandoned wells, the key well integrity risk is related to a failure of well barriers resulting in a leak. Given the leak path the gas would need to travel through as described above, the likelihood (during the period for the current WOMP in force) of a gas flow to the sea-bed is assessed as Rare (1).	
Residual Risk	The residual risk associated with this event is **Low**.

7.8.5 Demonstration of ALARP

It is considered that there are no additional practicable risk reduction measures to those described that would not provide a grossly disproportionate benefit to the environment, as detailed below.

Since the purpose of operational activities is to extract, process, store and offload condensate oil, the risk of a condensate oil spill cannot be completely eliminated from the operational area.

The integrity of the subsea production system is maintained through planned inspection, monitoring and testing of its components ensuring that the system operates within its design requirements and that there is no unacceptable degradation of the system (e.g., materials, or emergency shutdown valve shutdown time or leakage).

The primary mechanism to immediately respond to a release of hydrocarbon from the subsea production system is via the emergency shutdown system managed through the Varanus Island Incident Response Plan (QE-00-ZF-00044). This system responds to both automatic and manual activation, with automatic activation triggered by abnormal process conditions, such as pressure drop across the subsea production system. The emergency shutdown system functionality and reliability is maintained through regular testing of the shutdown systems and the subsea valves. The regular testing and maintenance of the emergency shutdown and blowdown systems are managed through Performance Standard Assurance Plans (PSAPs), which provide the work instructions and performance criteria to test and service the shutdown and blowdown systems against. The relevant PSAPs contain specific performance criteria as detailed below:

+ PS-06 ESD and Blowdown: Emergency Shutdown Valves (ESDVs) (QE-00-RG-00218). The performance criteria specified in PS-06 includes:
  - Appropriate ESDV location, ESDV close on demand timings, process safety time calculation, acceptable leak rates of the ESDV (as per American Petroleum Institute), ESDV signage, ESDV alarm, leakage testing, position testing alarms.
+ PS-07 ESD and Blowdown: Reservoir Isolation (including Surface-controlled Subsurface Safety Valves and Christmas tree valves (SCSSVs)) (QE-00-RG-00219). The performance criteria specified in PS-07 includes:
  - SCSSV and Christmas tree valves actuation, SCSSV and Christmas Tree failure, SCSSV and Christmas Tree close timings, SCSSV acceptable leakage rates, SCSSV and Christmas tree valve position indication.
+ PS-08 ESD and Blowdown: Safety Instrumented Systems (QE-00-RG-00220). The performance criteria for Safety instrumented Systems in PS-08 includes:
  - Sensor for emergency shutdown events, ESD, PSD pushbuttons, electrical tripping device.
+ PS-10 ESD and Blowdown: Pressure Safety Valves (QE-00-RG-00222). The performance criteria specified in PS-10 includes:

- Relief system designed and operated in accordance with American Petroleum Institute, set PSV relief pressure, PSV function testing and examinations, safe relief through critical manual valve position.

The relevant PSAPs are listed as control measures with relevant performance standards in **Table 7-32**.

The maintenance and regular testing of the shutdown systems and the subsea valves managed through the PSAPs ensures a functional, available, reliable, survivable independent control ensuring the emergency shutdown and blowdown functionality, resulting in near-instantaneous shut in following loss of pressure and is considered to reduce the spill volume to ALARP for a release of condensate from a wellhead.

The likelihood of a loss of production well control event occurring during the operations is rare when considering industry statistics and the preventive controls in place. In terms of spill response activities, Santos WA will implement oil spill response as specified in the OPEP. A detailed ALARP assessment on the adequacy of arrangements available to support spill response strategies and control measures is presented in the OPEP.

The listed wells are currently managed in accordance with NOPSEMA-accepted WOMPs. According to the WOMPs, all well integrity risks are ALARP. Well integrity risks will continue to be managed in accordance with the WOMPs until they are permanently plugged and abandoned. The WOMPs require wellhead monitoring for leak detection. Santos will undertake any necessary actions, potentially in advance of EOFL, should the well integrity risk level or risk tolerance change on any of these wells. It is through the implementation of this monitoring regime that Santos will meet its obligations under the OPGGS Act (s.572(2)) to 'maintain in good condition and repair all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, in the title area and used in connection with the operations'

There are no current material environmental impacts or risks associated with the abandoned and suspended subsea wells. This will be regularly verified through well integrity monitoring, as required by WOMPs. Given the additional financial cost to permanently plug and abandon the wells (millions of dollars) prior to EOFL and the current low environmental risks, the difference between the high additional costs and low environmental risks is considered to be grossly disproportionate. To this end, permanently plugging and abandoning the wells post EOFL is considered to be environmentally acceptable and as soon as reasonably practicable.

Planning for the removal of the infrastructure will occur prior to EOFL for both the GES and John Brookes fields. This will culminate in the development of a Decommissioning Plan to be completed at least two years prior to EOFL (refer to VI-CW-CM-48). It is through the development and eventual implementation of the Decommissioning Plan that Santos WA will meet its obligations under s. 572 (3) of the OPGGS Act 'to remove from the title area all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, neither used nor to be used in connection with the operations'.

For temporarily abandoned subsea wells, given the controls in place and the assessed risk profile for each of these wells, taking the additional step of accelerating a stand-alone MODU intervention scope to permanently abandon any of the wells ahead of the full field abandonment was seen as disproportional to any improvement in the current risk profile.

7.8.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low to Medium?	Yes –maximum credible spill volumes from Halyard-1 or Spar-2 wellheads (5,637 m^3) residual risk is ranked as Low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.

Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with OPGGS(E)R 2009, including safety case and WOMP. Santos WA has considered the values and sensitivities of the receiving environment, including, but not limited to: + Conservation values of the identified protection priorities, including the Montebello Marine Park, the Barrow Island Marine Management Area, Montebello Islands Marine Park, Muiron Island Marine Management Area, and Ningaloo Marine Park; and + Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017), Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.
Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – Aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – No concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

The likelihood of a loss of well control event is extremely low (rare) when considering industry statistics, Santos WA statistics and the preventive controls in place. Additional industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the chance of a loss of well control event (and minimise impacts) have also been implemented, including (but not limited to) procedures such as the WOMP, safety case, personnel training and awareness, and a spill response plan (the OPEP).

In accordance with Santos WA's risk assessment process, the residual risk is considered to be Low and ALARP. The proposed control measures will reduce the risk of impacts from a loss of well control event to a level that is considered acceptable.

7.9 Surface Release of Diesel (Vessel Collision/Bunkering/dropped object)

7.9.1 Description of Event

Event	It is considered credible that a release of diesel to the marine environment could occur from a support vessel collision with the John Brookes WHP or another vessel within the operational area. Such a collision could have sufficient impact to result in rupture of a diesel tank. This is considered credible given that the diesel tanks may not be protected or double-hulled and that fuel tank ruptures leading to hydrocarbon release have occurred before. Support vessels also regularly load and unload supplies to the John Brookes WHP; it is possible that a dropped object during this process could damage the hull of a support vessel leading to a release of diesel from a tank. The maximum credible spill volume is 329 m^3, based on the largest single fuel-tank capacity released at the sea surface at the John Brookes WHP in Commonwealth waters. Another credible spill scenario identified is a release during vessel bunkering (fuel hose failure or rupture, coupling failure, or tank overfilling) where fuel bunkering would need to be stopped manually. Fuel released prior to the cessation of pumping, as well as fuel remaining in the transfer line, may escape to the environment. The AMSA (2015) Technical Guidelines for Preparing Contingency Plans for Marine and Coastal Facilities provides guidance for calculating a maximum credible spill volume for a refuelling spill. The maximum credible spill volume during refuelling is calculated as transfer rate (60 m^3/hr) x 15 minutes of flow, resulting in a potential 15 m^3 spill volume at the sea surface. The detection time of 15 minutes is seen as conservative but applicable, following failure of multiple barriers followed by manual detection and isolation of the fuel supply.
Extent	A surface release (329 m^3) of diesel was modelled at the John Brookes WHP to represent a worst-case spill from a vessel collision. The surface slick is predicted to spread rapidly out to form a thin film on the sea surface, and a large proportion of it (50%) is predicted to evaporate within several days of release. Over time, the diesel will also become increasingly subject to entrainment into the water column as the density increases after losing the lighter components through evaporation. The rate of entrainment will be influenced by sea conditions (wind and wave action) at the time of the spill. Spill modelling predicted a low probability (less than 0.5%) of floating oil at more than 10 g/m^2 or 1 g/m^2 thickness. The locations at the highest risk of contact by floating oil are predicted to be the waters of the Montebello Marine Park with a 4% probability of more than 10 g/m^2 and offshore Ningaloo with a 2.5% probability of more than 10 g/m^2. No volumes of oil were predicted to accumulate on shorelines, above the moderate exposure value. At the surface-concentration environmental impact threshold of 10 g/m^2, the potential extent of floating surface oil is approximately 101 km southwest from the release site. Surface oil may be visible 112 km northeast from the release site at concentrations above the 1 g/m^2 threshold. Entrained oil concentrations greater than 100 ppb were predicted, with low probability (less than 2%) for all locations except the waters of the Montebello Marine Park (20.5%) and offshore Ningaloo reef (12.5 %) with minimum time to contact reported as 9 hours and 6 hours respectively. The maximum concentrations of entrained hydrocarbon exposure were predicted to be at the Montebello Marine Park (2,218 ppb) and offshore Ningaloo reef (1,857 ppb). The probability of exposure to dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons above the 6 ppb impact threshold was low for all locations (at or below 0.5%) with the exception of the Montebello Marine Park (6.5%) with a maximum predicted concentration of 57 ppb and offshore Ningaloo (3.5%) with a maximum predicted concentration of 39 ppb.
Duration	Following the AMSA (2015) guidelines for ‘Other Vessel Collision’, for conservatism, the largest single tank inventory for any of the support vessels known to potentially be

	contracted by Santos WA was assumed to be released from a vessel collision (largest potential tank volume of 329 m^3). It was assumed that this volume would be released over one hour, at the sea surface.

7.9.2 Nature and Scale of Environmental Impacts

Potential receptors: Physical environment (water and sediment quality), threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds), protected and significant areas (marine parks and KEFs), socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism and recreation).

Hydrocarbon spills will cause a decline in water quality and may cause chemical (e.g., toxic) and physical (e.g., coating of emergent habitats, oiling of wildlife at sea surface) impacts to marine species. The severity of the impact of a hydrocarbon spill depends on the magnitude of the spill (i.e., extent, duration) and sensitivity of the receptor. A surface release of diesel to the marine environment would result in a localised reduction in water quality in the upper surface waters of the water column near the location of the spill. Based on modelling results, no volumes of oil were predicted to accumulate on shorelines, with a maximum concentration reported as 2 g/m^2 at Thevenard Island. Waters of the Montebello Marine Park and offshore Ningaloo are predicted to be exposed to surface concentrations of more than 10 g/m^2 with reported probabilities of 4% and 2.5% respectively. To account for a diesel release that may occur anywhere within Commonwealth waters and closer to sensitive receptors, potential impact pathways (physical and chemical) of hydrocarbon exposure for receptors are summarised in **Table 7-17**, and potential impacts to receptors found within the EMBA are further described in **Table 7-18**.

7.9.2.1 Spill Modelling Information

The John Brookes WHP has the greatest risk of a diesel spill since this is the most frequented part of the operational area in terms of vessel activity. Support vessels undertake routine personnel and equipment transfer trips to the WHP on a fortnightly basis on average. The John Brookes WHP is also a fixed collision hazard and a potential source of dropped objects that could damage a vessel hull. Therefore, this was chosen as the release location for the modelling study.

Weathering studies predicted that approximately 40% of the spill volume would evaporate within 35 hours, depending on the prevailing conditions. The heavier (low-volatility) components of diesel have a tendency to entrain into the upper water column due to wind-generated waves but can subsequently resurface if wind waves abate.

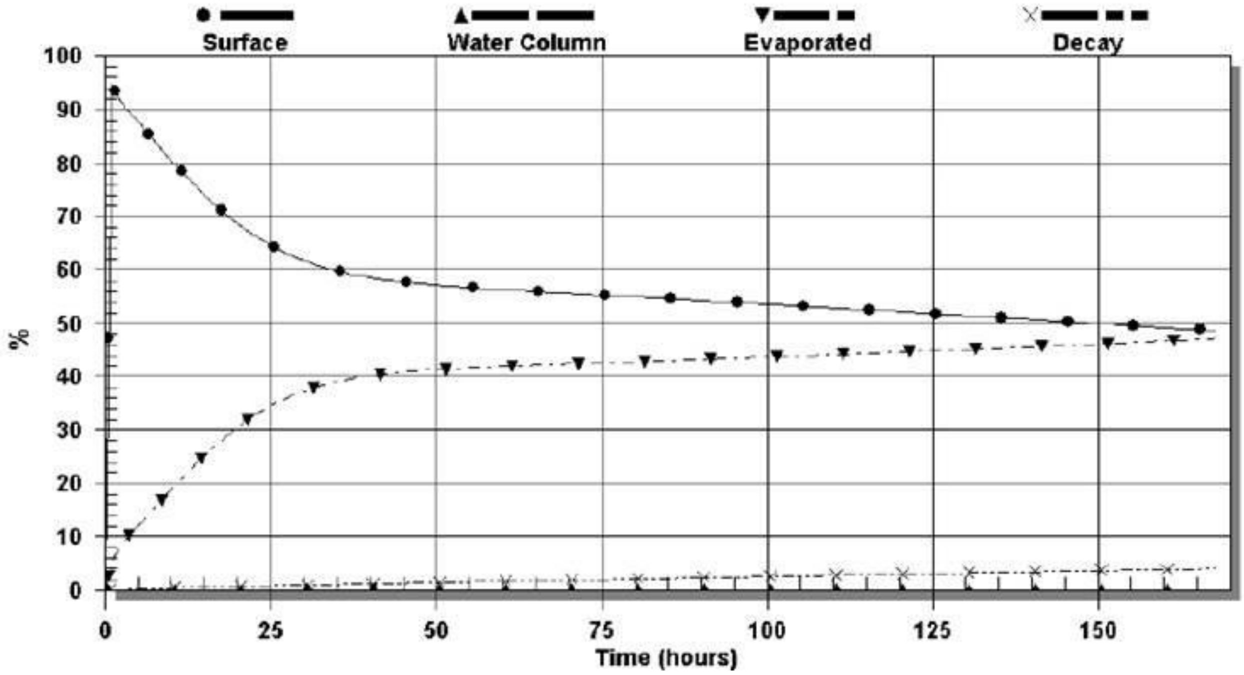
ITOPF (2011) and the AMOSC (2011) categorise diesel as a light ‘group II’ hydrocarbon. In the marine environment, a 5% residual of the total quantity of diesel spilt will remain after the volatilisation and solubilisation processes associated with weathering.

In the marine environment, diesel is expected to behave as follows:

+ Diesel will spread rapidly in the direction of the prevailing wind and waves;
+ Evaporation will be the dominant process contributing to the fate of spilled diesel from the sea surface and will account for 60 to 80% reduction of the net hydrocarbon balance;
+ The evaporation rate of diesel will increase in warmer air and sea temperatures; and
+ Diesel residues usually consist of heavy compounds that may persist longer and will tend to disperse as oil droplets into the upper layers of the water column.

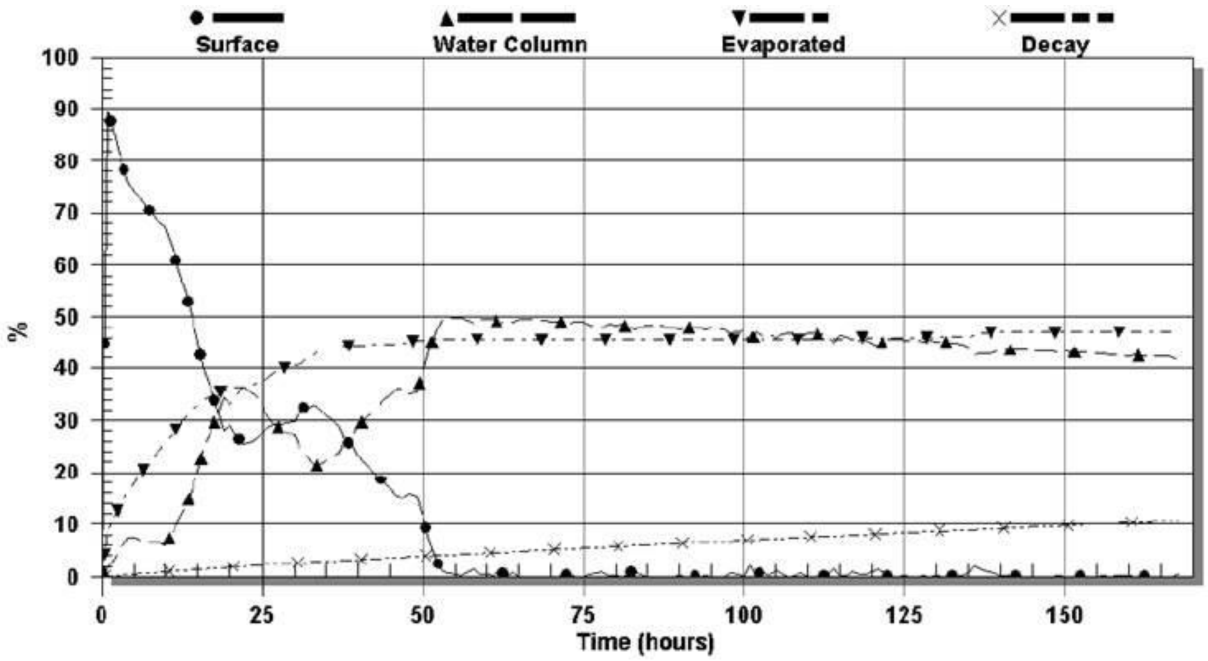
Modelling of surface diesel spills by APASA indicates that at least 40% by volume would evaporate within 40 hours of release under calm conditions (**Figure 7-3**). The remaining diesel would mostly remain on the surface, where it would be subjected to continuing weathering, including evaporation and photo-oxidation, although at a slowed rate (APASA, 2014a). Almost no diesel in this scenario is predicted to become entrained, and almost no aromatic hydrocarbons are predicted to become dissolved.

In variable weather simulation, wind-generated wave action and physical forces cause up to 45% of the diesel to become entrained into the water column after 40 hours (APASA, 2014a). At the end of 48 hours (2 days) approximately 45% is predicted to have evaporated (**Figure 7-4**). Under conditions that generate wind waves (i.e., winds at or below approximately 12 knots), an increased portion of the residual component of diesel is predicted to become entrained beneath the surface (APASA, 2014a) with very little on the surface.



Source: APASA (2014a).

Figure 7-3: Proportional Mass Balance Plot Representing the Weathering of Marine Diesel Spilled onto the Surface as a Single Release (50 m^3 over 1 hour) and Subject to a Constant 5-Knot Wind at 27°C Water Temperature and 25°C Air Temperature



Source: APASA (2014a).

Figure 7-4: Proportional Mass Balance Plot Representing the Weathering of Marine Diesel Spilled onto the Surface as a Single Release (50 m^3 over 1 hour) and Subject to Variable Wind at 27°C Water Temperature and 25°C Air Temperature

7.9.2.2 Spill Modelling Results

A surface release of 329 m^3 of diesel was modelled at the John Brookes WHP. Upon release, the diesel is forecast to spread rapidly out to a thin film on the sea surface; and evaporation is forecast to remove approximately 50% of the released volume within several days of release. The diesel will also become increasingly subject to entrainment into the water column as the density increases after losing the lighter components through evaporation.

The offshore location of the spill and distance from receptors means floating oil slicks would be subject to considerable evaporation and weathering before any contact to sensitive shorelines, reflected in the low probability (less than 0.5%) of floating oil greater than 10 g/m^2 or 1 g/m^2 thickness occurring. The receptors at highest risk were predicted to be the waters of the Montebello Marine Park at a 4% probability of contact by floating oil at concentrations greater than 10 g/m^2 within 9 hours and offshore Ningaloo at a 2.5% probability of contact by floating oil at concentrations greater than 10 g/m^2 within 5 hours. In the worst-case simulation, the maximum local accumulated concentrations on shorelines was predicted to be at Thevenard Island with 2 g/m^2, the Muiron Islands with 0.9 g/m^2 and the Southern Islands Coast with 1.8 g/m^2, all below the moderate exposure value of 100 g/m^2.

Entrained oil concentrations greater than 100 ppb were predicted with low probability (less than 2 %) for all simulations. The maximum concentrations were predicted at the Montebello Marine Park (2,218 ppb) and offshore Ningaloo reef (1,857 ppb). Dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons are highly volatile with a large proportion expected to evaporate at the sea surface unless the oil becomes entrained. Exposure to dissolved aromatic hydrocarbons above the 6 ppb impact threshold was low for all locations (at or less than 0.5%) with the exception of the Montebello Marine Park (57 ppb) and offshore Ningaloo (39 ppb).

7.9.3 Environmental Performance Outcomes and Control Measures

The EPO relating to this event includes:

+ No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment (EPO-VI-CW-08).

The control measures applied to prevent an oil spill are shown in **Table 7-34,** and corresponding EPSs are described in **Table 8-2.**

Selection of oil spill response strategies and associated EPOs, control measures and EPSs, including those required to maintain preparedness and for response, are detailed within the OPEP. The OPEP contains an evaluation of oil spill preparedness arrangements to demonstrate that oil spills will be mitigated to ALARP.

Table 7-34 Control Measure Evaluation for the Surface Release of Diesel (Vessel Collision/Bunkering)

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
Standard Controls				
VI-CW-CM-18	Seafarer Certification.	Requires appropriately trained and competent personnel, in accordance with Marine Order 70, to navigate vessels to reduce interaction with other marine users.	Costs associated with personnel time in obtaining qualifications.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
VI-CW-CM-17	Navigational lighting and aids.	Vessels meet minimum safety standards, thereby reducing potential for vessel collision events with associated diesel spill to the environment.	Costs associated with personnel time in checking vessel certifications are in place.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-44	Support vessel positioning.	Vessels maintain accurate positioning and reduce potential to impact the WHP.	Costs associated with requiring vessels to have appropriate positioning systems; however, these are standard on certain classes of vessel.	**Adopted** – The benefits to safety and the environment (thus reducing risk of environmental impacts due to vessel collisions) outweigh potential costs.
VI-CW-CM-16	Navigational charting of infrastructure.	Provides a means for marine users to be aware of the presence of the WHP and subsea infrastructure.	Costs associated with personnel time in issuing notifications.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-11	Dropped object prevention (LEMS).	Impacts to environment are reduced by preventing dropped objects.	Personnel costs involved in implementing procedures and in incident reporting.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
VI-CW-CM-14	WHP petroleum safety zone and cautionary area.	Exclusion zone applies around offshore platforms and is marked on Australian nautical charts to prevent vessel collision with an offshore platform.	No additional costs to Santos WA. Other marine users may be temporarily excluded from areas, disrupting their activities.	**Adopted** – Regulatory requirement must be adopted. Risk of excluding other marine users within a 500-m radius of an offshore platform is unlikely to significantly impact upon the marine user. The benefits to safety of the activity (thus reducing risk of environmental impacts due to vessel collisions) outweigh potential costs.
VI-CW-CM-36	Vessel spill response plan (SOPEP/SMPEP).	Implements response plans on board vessels to deal with unplanned hydrocarbon releases and spills quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents. Generally undertaken by vessel contractor so time for Santos WA personnel to confirm and check SOPEP/SMPEP in place.	**Adopted** – Benefits considered to outweigh costs.
VI-CW-CM-43	Oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP)	Implements response plans to deal with an unplanned hydrocarbon release quickly and efficiently to reduce impacts to the marine environment.	Administrative costs of preparing documents and large costs of preparing for and implementing response strategies.	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and measures implemented and that the vessels are compliant outweigh the costs.
VI-CW-CM-34	Refuelling and Chemical Transfer Procedure.	Minimises risk of pollution to ALARP during chemical transfers from an offshore support	Personnel costs associated with ensuring procedures are in place and	**Adopted** – Benefits of ensuring procedures are followed and

Control Measure Reference No.	Control Measure	Environmental Benefit	Potential Cost/Issues	Evaluation
		vessel to an offshore facility.	implemented during inspections.	measures implemented outweigh the costs of personnel time.
Additional Controls				
N/A	No diesel bunkering.	Removes potential spill scenario.	Although not expected to occur frequently, the need for operational bunkering may arise during operational activities. Diesel bunkering offshore is considered to be a standard practice, with controls in place and risks well understood by the industry.	**Rejected** – In order to maintain the required level of flexibility, the ability to undertake bunkering of diesel is required. Potential risks are further reduced by not undertaking vessel-to-vessel or vessel-to-platform fuel transfers.
N/A	Require all support vessels involved in the activity to be double hulled.	Reduces the likelihood of a loss of hydrocarbon inventory in the highly unlikely event of a vessel collision, minimising potential environmental impact.	Vessels are subject to availability and are required to meet Santos WA's standards during activities; requirement of a double hull on vessels would limit the number available to Santos WA; also, requiring vessels to be refitted to ensure double hulls would be of high cost.	**Rejected** – Large costs associated with vessel selection and by having an activity schedule determined by vessel availability considered to be grossly disproportionate compared to low risk of a vessel collision and low risk of a large diesel spill.

7.9.4 Environmental Impact Assessment

As described in Section 7.5.6, the process to identify any HEV's within the EMBA (low exposure threshold) for the subsea release of condensate from wellheads was followed. No new Hotspots were identified.

The impacts, likelihood and consequence ranking for a surface release of diesel (vessel collision/bunkering) are outlined in **Table 7-35**.

Table 7-35: Impacts, Likelihood and Consequence Ranking – Surface Release of Diesel (Vessel Collision/Bunkering)

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Description</td></tr>
<tr><td>Receptors</td><td>+ Physical environment (water and sediment quality)
+ Threatened or migratory fauna (marine mammals, marine reptiles, sharks, fish, rays and birds)
+ Protected and significant areas (marine parks and KEFs)
+ Socio-economic receptors (fisheries, tourism, and recreation)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Consequence</td><td>B - Minor</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Given the properties of marine diesel and the distance from shorelines, dilution and dispersion from natural weathering processes, such as evaporation and ocean currents, indicate that the extent of exposure will be limited in extent and duration.
The susceptibility of marine fauna to hydrocarbons depends on hydrocarbon type and exposure duration; however, given that exposures would be limited in extent and duration, exposure to marine fauna from this hazard is not expected to result in a fatality. Potential impacts to marine fauna from a hydrocarbon exposure are described in detail in Table 7-17 and Table 7-18.
Habitat modification, degradation, disruption or loss, deteriorating water quality and marine pollution are identified as potential threats to a number of marine fauna species in relevant recovery plans and conservation advices (Table 3-7).
In the unlikely event of a vessel collision/bunkering spill of marine diesel, the potential impacts to the environment would be greatest within several kilometres from the spill when the toxic aromatic components of the fuel will be at their highest concentration. Diesel will rapidly lose toxicity with time and spread thinner as evaporation continues. The potential sensitive receptors in the surrounding areas of the spill will include those in the water column, such as fish, marine mammals, marine reptiles and sensitive receptors such as submerged habitats.
There is the potential for surface diesel to disrupt fishing activities if the diesel moves through fishing areas (Table 3-9).
Tourism could be affected by surface diesel, either from reduced water quality preventing recreational activities or reducing aesthetic appeal or from impacts to marine fauna as described in Table 7-17 and Table 7-18. Potential impacts to these receptors from a larger condensate release are described in detail in Section 7.6.
On the basis of the above assessments, a surface diesel release at the John Brookes WHP has the potential to impact receptors in the water column. Given the limited extent, the worst-case consequence is considered to be Minor (B).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Likelihood</td><td>1 – Rare</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">A worst-case diesel release resulting from a vessel collision is unlikely to have widespread ecological effects given the nature of the hydrocarbons on board, the finite volumes that could be released, the water depth and the transient nature of marine fauna in this area. Long-term impacts resulting in complete habitat loss or degradation are not considered likely given the control measures proposed to prevent releases; therefore, the activity will be conducted in a manner that is considered acceptable.
The likelihood of a diesel release occurring due to a dropped object/bunkering is limited given the set of mitigation and management controls in place. Consequently, the likelihood of a vessel collision releasing hydrocarbons to the environment, is considered to be Rare (1).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Residual Risk</td><td>The residual risk associated with this hazard is Low.</td></tr>
</table>

7.9.5 Demonstration of ALARP

The use of support vessels is integral to the functioning of the facility; therefore, vessels and the associated risk of a diesel release cannot be completely eliminated. Vessel presence is required during operational activities to transfer supplies and equipment to the facility; offload equipment and waste; and perform inspection, maintenance, monitoring and repair activities. Helicopters are used to transfer crew to and from the facility but cannot accommodate the volumes of supplies and waste material that are transferred by vessel and thus vessel-to-platform loading cannot be substituted.

Offshore refuelling is standard industry practice; and oil pollution legislation, including the Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983 and Marine Order 91, have been developed to safeguard against the risk of an unplanned hydrocarbon spill occurring during refuelling. The risk of diesel spill during refuelling has been further reduced through the WHP using solar power as the primary energy source, thus reducing the frequency of diesel transfers to the John Brookes WHP.

Given the controls in place detailed above, the assessed residual risk for this impact is low and cannot be reduced further. It is considered therefore that the impact of the activities conducted are reduced to ALARP.

In terms of spill response activities, Santos WA will implement oil spill response as specified within the vessel's SOPEP/SMPEP and/or the OPEP. A detailed ALARP assessment on the adequacy of arrangements available to support spill response strategies and control measures is presented in the OPEP.

7.9.6 Acceptability Evaluation

Is the risk ranked between Low to Medium?	Yes –maximum credible spill volume from vessel collision (329 m^3) residual risk is ranked as low.
Is further information required in the consequence assessment?	No – potential impacts and risks are well understood through the information available.
Are risks and impacts consistent with the principles of ecological sustainable development?	Yes – activity evaluated in accordance with Santos WA's Environmental Hazard Identification and Assessment Procedure, which considers principles of ecologically sustainable development.
Are risks and impacts consistent with relevant legislation, international agreements and conventions, guidelines and codes of practice (including species recovery plans, threat abatement plans, conservation advice and Australian Marine Park zoning objectives)?	Yes – management consistent with OPGGS (E) R 2009 including safety case and WOMP. Santos WA has considered the values and sensitivities of the receiving environment, including, but not limited to: + Conservation values of the identified protection priorities (**Section 3.2**) including the Montebello Marine Park, the Barrow Island Marine Management Area, Montebello Islands Marine Park, Muiron Island Marine Management Area, and Ningaloo Australian Marine Park; and + Relevant species recovery plans, conservation management plans and management actions, including but not limited to Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (DoEE, 2017), Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (TSSC, 2015d), Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (TSSC, 2015b), Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (TSSC, 2015a), and relevant recovery plans and conservation advices for birds.

Are risks and impacts consistent with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy?	Yes – aligns with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy.
Are risks and impacts consistent with stakeholder expectations?	Yes – no concerns raised.
Are performance standards such that the impact or risk is considered to be ALARP?	Yes (see ALARP above).

The potential impacts and risks from diesel spills are well understood, and the activities will be managed in accordance with relevant legislation and standards. With the implementation of industry-standard and activity-specific control measures to reduce the likelihood of a diesel spill event (and minimise impacts), the residual risk is assessed to be low and ALARP. No stakeholder concerns have been raised regarding this hazard. Therefore, it is considered that the proposed control measures will reduce the risk of impact from a diesel spill to a level that is acceptable.

8 Implementation Strategy

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(1)
The environment plan must contain an implementation strategy for the activity in accordance with this regulation.
Regulation 14(10)
The implementation strategy must comply with the Act, the regulations and any other environmental legislation applying to the activity.

The specific measures and arrangements that will be implemented in the event of an oil pollution emergency are detailed within the Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (OPEP).

Stakeholder engagement is assessed separately for the requirements of the activities. Ongoing stakeholder management strategies are discussed in **Section 4.**

8.1 Environmental Management System

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(3)
The implementation strategy must contain a description of the environmental management system for the activity, including specific measures to be used to ensure that, for the duration of the activity: (a) the environmental impacts and risks of the activity continue to be identified and reduced to a level that is as low as reasonably practicable; and (b) control measures detailed in the environment plan are effective in reducing the environmental impacts and risks of the activity to as low as reasonably practicable and an acceptable level; and (c) environmental performance outcomes and standards set out in the environment plan are being met.

Santos WA's Health, Safety and Environment Management System (HSEMS) exists to support its moral, professional and legal obligations to undertake work in a manner that does not cause harm to people or the environment. The HSEMS is a framework of policies, standards, processes, procedures, tools and control measures that, when used together by a properly resourced and competent organisation, result in:

+ A common HSE approach is followed across the organisation;
+ HSE is proactively managed and maintained;
+ The mandatory requirements of HSE management are implemented and are auditable;
+ HSE management performance is measured and corrective actions are taken;
+ Opportunities for improvement are recognised and implemented; and
+ Workforce commitments are understood and demonstrated.

The structure of this implementation strategy aligns with the HSEMS structure and is designed to require that:

+ Environmental impacts and risks continue to be identified for the duration of the activity and reduced to ALARP;
+ Control measures are effective in reducing environmental impacts and risks to ALARP and acceptable levels;
+ Environmental performance outcomes and standards set out in this EP are met; and

- Stakeholder consultation is maintained throughout the activity as appropriate.

8.2 Environmental Management Policy

Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy (**Appendix A**) clearly sets out Santos WA's strategic environmental objectives and the commitment of the management team to continuous environmental performance improvement. This EP has been prepared in accordance with the fundamentals of this policy. By accepting employment with Santos WA, each employee and contractor is made aware during the recruitment process that he or she is responsible for the application of this policy.

8.3 Hazard Identification, Risk and Impact Assessment and Controls

Hazards and associated environmental risks and impacts for the proposed activities have been systematically identified and assessed in this EP (refer to **Sections 4.5.1**, **6** and **7**). The control measures and environmental performance standards that will be implemented to manage the identified risks and impacts, and the environmental performance outcomes that will be achieved, are detailed below.

To ensure that environmental risks and impacts remain acceptable and ALARP during the activity and for the duration of this EP, hazards will continue to be identified, assessed and controlled as described in Document Management (**Section 8.11**) and Audits and Inspections (**Section 8.13**).

Any new, or proposed amendment to a control measure or environmental performance standard or outcome will be managed in accordance with the Environment Management of Change Procedure (EA-91-IQ-10001) (**Section 8.12.2**).

Oil spill response control measures and environmental performance standards and outcomes are listed in the OPEP.

8.3.1 Performance Standard Assurance Plans

Where relevant, performance standard assurance plans are referred to throughout this EP to provide evidence that critical systems are maintained in accordance with their design criteria. These plans, with titles beginning 'PS-*n*', detail the performance criteria and associated maintenance routines, including frequency and schedule of inspections, and ensure compliance with relevant regulations (e.g., SOLAS) where appropriate.

8.4 Environmental Performance Outcomes

To ensure environmental risks and impacts will be of an acceptable level, environmental performance outcomes have been defined and are listed in **Table 8-1**. Those EPOs relating to oil spill response are listed in the OPEP.

Table 8-1: Environmental Performance Outcomes

Reference	Environmental Performance Outcomes
EPO-VI-CW-01	No injury or mortality to EPBC Act and WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 listed marine fauna during operational activities
EPO-VI-CW-02	Reduce impacts to marine fauna from lighting on the WHP and support vessels through limiting lighting to that required by safety and navigational lighting requirements.
EPO-VI-CW-03	Reduce impacts to air and water quality from planned discharges and emissions from operational activities.
EPO-VI-CW-04	Seabed disturbance is limited to the operational area.
EPO-VI-CW-05	Reduce impacts on other marine users through the provision of information to relevant stakeholders such that they are able to plan for their activities and avoid unexpected interference.
EPO-VI-CW-06	No introduction of marine pest species.
EPO-VI-CW-07	No unplanned objects, emissions or discharges to sea or air
EPO-VI-CW-08	No loss of containment of hydrocarbon to the marine environment.

8.4.1 Control Measures and Performance Standards

The control measures that will be used to manage identified environmental impacts and risks and the associated statements of performance required of the control measure (i.e., environmental performance standards) are listed in **Table 8-2**. Measurement criteria outlining how compliance with the control measure and the expected environmental performance could be evidenced are also listed.

All Control Measures and Performance Standards and associated measurement criteria relating to preparedness and response operations are contained within the VI Hub OPEP.

Table 8-2: Control Measures and Environmental Performance Standards for the Proposed Activity (Environment Plan)

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
Procedure for interacting with marine fauna.	VI-CW-CM-01	Vessels comply with Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003), which ensures compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000, which includes controls for minimising the risk of collision with marine fauna.	VI-CW-CM-01-EPS 01	Completed vessel statement of conformance.	EPO-VI-CW-01.	**Section 6.1** **Section 7.2**
		Helicopter contractor's procedures comply with Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003), which ensures compliance with Part 8 of the EPBC Regulations 2000, which includes controls for minimising interaction with marine fauna.	VI-CW-CM-01-EPS 02	Helicopter contractor's procedures align with Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure.	EPO-VI-CW-01.	**Section 6.1** **Section 7.2**
		UAV contractor's procedures comply with Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure (EA-91-11-00003), which includes controls for minimising the risk of collision with marine fauna.	VI-CW-CM-01-EPS 03	Contractor's procedures align with Santos WA's Protected Marine Fauna Interaction and Sighting Procedure.	EPO-VI-CW-01.	**Section 6.1** **Section 7.2**
Lighting will be used only as required for safe work conditions and navigational purposes.	VI-CW-CM-02	Where an activity may require 24-hour lighting, a project execution plan, planning and inductions, will include a requirement to minimise external lighting where practicable during the activity.	VI-CW-CM-02-EPS 01	Where an activity may require 24-hour lighting, a project execution plan, planning and inductions, will include a requirement to minimise external lighting where practicable during the activity.	EPO-VI-CW-02.	**Section 6.2** **Section 7.2**
Premobilisation review and planning of lighting on support vessels and the WHP is undertaken prior to IMMR activities commencing	VI-CW-CM-03		VI-CW-CM-03-EPS 01		EPO-VI-CW-02.	
Facilities Planned Maintenance System.	VI-CW-CM-04	Documented maintenance program is in place for equipment on facilities that provides a status on the maintenance of equipment.	VI-CW-CM-04-EPS 01	CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-03; EPO-VI-CW-07.	**Section 6.3** **Section 7.3**
Vessels Planned Maintenance System.	VI-CW-CM-05	Documented maintenance program is in place for equipment on vessels that provides a status on the maintenance of equipment.	VI-CW-CM-05-EPS01	Planned Maintenance System records.	EPO-VI-CW-03; EPO-VI-CW-04; EPO-VI-CW-07.	**Section 6.3** **Section 6.4** **Section 7.3**
Fuel Oil Quality.	VI-CW-CM-06	MARPOL-compliant (Marine Order 97) fuel oil (diesel) will be used during the activity.	VI-CW-CM-06-EPS01	Fuel bunkering records.	EPO-VI-CW-03.	**Section 6.3**
International Air Pollution Prevention Certificate.	VI-CW-CM-07	Pursuant to Marine Order 97, vessels will maintain a current International Air Pollution Prevention Certificate, which certifies that measures to prevent ozone-depleting substance emissions and reduce NOx, SOx and incineration emissions during the activity are in place.	VI-CW-CM-07-EPS01	Current International Air Pollution Prevention Certificate. Audit records. Vessel contract and premobilisation audit records.	EPO-VI-CW-03.	**Section 6.3**
Ozone-depleting substance handling procedures.	VI-CW-CM-08	Ozone-depleting substances managed in accordance with Marine Order 97 to reduce the risk of an accidental release of ozone-depleting substances to air.	VI-CW-CM-08-EPS01	Completed ozone-depleting substances record book or recording system	EPO-VI-CW-03;	**Section 6.3**

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
Waste Incineration Management.	VI-CW-CM-09	Waste incineration managed in accordance with Marine Order 97.	VI-CW-CM-09-EPS01	Completed waste record book or recording system.	EPO-VI-CW-03;	**Section 6.3**
Planned subsea and offshore maintenance.	VI-CW-CM-10	Detailed inspection work packs, risk assessments, and all supporting HSE procedures and documentation are prepared for subsea maintenance or inspection, repair and intervention activities, as outlined in the Santos Offshore Subsea Inspection Procedure (QE-35-IS-00001).	VI-CW-CM-10-EPS01	CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-04.	**Section 6.4**
		Santos will maintain in good condition and repair all subsea structures that are, and all subsea equipment and other property that is used in connection with the VI Hub operations to ensure Santos can meet obligations under s.572 of the OPGGS Act.. This will be achieved through the application of Santos Offshore Subsea Inspection Procedure (QE-35-IS-00001). The procedure shall include a description of subsea inspection philosophies, procedures and reporting. Inspection finding reviews by technical authorities will be used to determine the following requirements to inform next actions: + Detailed engineering assessments. + Detailed risk assessments. + Maintenance and remedial works. + Future inspection schedules. The procedure shall require inspection reviews to be documented and resultant actions to be tracked and completed.	VI-CW-CM-10-EPS02	CMMS Records demonstrate ongoing inspection, and maintenance if required, on all subsea structures (including operational and suspended). Inspection reports	EPO-VI-CW-07	**Section 6.4** **Section 7.3** **Section 7.4** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8** **Section 7.9**
Dropped Object Prevention Procedure (LEMS).	VI-CW-CM-11	Implementation of the Santos WA Lifting Equipment Management System (QE-91-IF-00011) and LEMS Safe Lifting Operations (QE-91-IF-00017), which includes the following controls: + Lifting equipment certification and inspection; + Lifting crew competencies; + Heavy-lift procedures; and + Preventive maintenance on cranes.	VI-CW-CM-11-EPS01	CMMS records. Lifting Equipment Register. Permit to work records. Training records.	EPO-VI-CW-04; EPO-VI-CW-05; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 6.4** **Section 7.3** **Section 7.4** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8** **Section 7.9**
Dropped Object Recovery.	VI-CW-CM-12	Objects dropped overboard are recovered to mitigate the environmental consequences from objects remaining in the marine environment, unless the environmental consequences are negligible or safety risks are disproportionate to the environmental consequences.	VI-CW-CM-12-EPS01	Fate of dropped objects detailed in incident documents.	EPO-VI-CW-04; EPO-VI-CW-05.	**Section 6.4** **Section 7.3**
Anchoring and Equipment Deployment Management.	VI-CW-CM-13	If anchoring or placement of equipment is required vessels will anchor or place equipment on seabed only at Santos pre-approved locations.	VI-CW-CM-13-EPS01	Incident database records show no anchoring or placement of equipment occurred at non-approved locations.	EPO-VI-CW-04 EPO-VI-CW-08	**Section 6.4** **Section 7.7**
		Support vessels anchoring near subsea infrastructure must keep an anchor watch and an hourly log of anchor wire lengths and tensions to ensure that the vessel does not	VI-CW-CM-13-EPS02	Records of anchor watch.	EPO-VI-CW-04; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 6.4** **Section 7.7**

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
		drag an anchor, in accordance with the Mooring Operations Procedure (QE-91-IT-10001).				
WHP Petroleum Safety Zone.	VI-CW-CM-14	A 500-m radius petroleum safety zone is defined around the offshore platforms and marked on Australian Hydrographic Service nautical charts.	VI-CW-CM-14-EPS01	Incident records show that no breaches have occurred of unauthorised access within the petroleum safety zone.	EPO-VI-CW-05; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 6.5** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.9**
Notify AHO and AMSA's JRCC prior to commencement of IMMR activities (using vessels) on subsea wells with no PSZ	VI-CW-CM-15	Santos WA notified AHO and AMSA's JRCC prior to commencement of IMMR activities (using vessels) on subsea wells with no PSZ	VI-CW-CM-15-EPS01	Records of transmittal	EPO-VI-CW-05.	**Section 6.5**
Navigational charting of infrastructure.	VI-CW-CM-16	The offshore facilities and subsea infrastructure are charted on Australian Hydrographic Service nautical charts.	VI-CW-CM-16-EPS01	Australian Hydrographic Service nautical charts show Santos WA's offshore facilities are charted.	EPO-VI-CW-05; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 6.5** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8** **Section 7.9**
Navigational lighting and aids.	VI-CW-CM-17	Navigational lighting and communication aids on offshore platforms are provided and inspected at frequencies outlined within PS-04 Navigational Aids (QE-10-RG-0004), which manages the methods to alert marine vessels and aircraft of the position of the facility to minimise the potential for collision.	VI-CW-CM-17-EPS01	CMMS records	EPO-VI-CW-05; EPO-VI-CW-08. EPO-VI-CW-05; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 6.5** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.9**
		Support-vessel navigation equipment is compliant with SOLAS/AMSA Marine Order 30 (Prevention of collisions), and with Marine Order 21 (Safety and emergency arrangements).	VI-CW-CM-17-EPS02	Vessel inspection records.		**Section 6.5** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.9**
Seafarer Certification.	VI-CW-CM-18	Vessel crew are trained and competent, in accordance with ~~Marine Order 70~~ with Flag State regulations, to navigate vessels and reduce interaction with other marine users.	VI-CW-CM-18-EPS01	Training records. Vessel contract and premobilisation audit records.	EPO-VI-CW-05; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 6.5** **Section 7.9**
Constant Bridge watch on Support Vessels.	VI-CW-CM-19	Monitoring of surrounding marine environment undertaken from vessel bridge.	VI-CW-CM-19-EPS01	Records of bridge watch.	EPO-VI-CW-05. EPO-VI-CW-01.	**Section 6.5** **Section 7.2**
Stakeholder Consultation.	VI-CW-CM-20	Santos WA provided a quarterly consultation update to relevant stakeholders, and all stakeholder correspondence has been recorded in stakeholder database.	VI-CW-CM-20-EPS01	Records of transmittal. Stakeholder communications database.	EPO-VI-CW-05.	**Section 6.5**
Sewage System.	VI-CW-CM-21	Pursuant to Marine Order 96, support vessels have a current International Sewage Pollution Prevention Certificate, which certifies that required measures to reduce impacts from sewage disposal are in place.	VI-CW-CM-21-EPS01	Current International Sewage Pollution Prevention Certificate.	EPO-VI-CW-03.	**Section 6.6**
		Preventive maintenance on sewage treatment equipment is completed as scheduled.	VI-CW-CM-21-EPS02	Maintenance records.		**Section 6.6**
		Sewage from vessels or offshore platforms is discharged or retained, in accordance with Marine Order 96.	VI-CW-CM-21-EPS03	Records demonstrate that sewage was appropriately discharged or retained.		**Section 6.6**
Oily Mixture System.	VI-CW-CM-22	Oily mixtures (bilge water) only discharged to sea in accordance with Marine Order 91.	VI-CW-CM-22-EPS01	Oil record book.	EPO-VI-CW-03.	**Section 6.6**

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
		Preventive maintenance on oil-filtering equipment completed as scheduled.	VI-CW-CM-22-EPS02	Maintenance records.		**Section 6.6**
		Pursuant to Marine Order 91, support vessels larger than 400 t will have an International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate, which certifies that required measures to reduce impacts of planned oil discharges are in place.	VI-CW-CM-22-EPS03	Current International Oil Pollution Prevention Certificate.		**Section 6.6**
Offshore Platform Deck Drain System and Bunding.	VI-CW-CM-23	Preventive maintenance on deck drainage sump and associated equipment completed as scheduled in accordance with John Brookes Performance Standard Assurance Plan PS-14-Bunding and Open Drains (QE-00-RG-00226).	VI-CW-CM-23-EPS01	CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-03; EPO-VI-CW-04.	**Section 6.6** **Section 7.4**
Garbage management.	VI-CW-CM-24	Garbage management plan implemented to reduce the risk of waste released to sea in accordance with Marine Order 95. The plan includes detail for: + Bin types; + Lids and covers; + Waste segregation; + Bin storage; and + Food waste.	VI-CW-CM-24-EPS01	Garbage record book. Audit records. Inspection records.	EPO-VI-CW-03; EPO-VI-CW-05.	**Section 6.6** **Section 7.3**
		Pursuant to Marine Order 95, placards displayed to notify personnel of waste disposal restrictions.	VI-CW-CM-24-EPS02	Audit records. Inspection records.		
		Garbage generated on offshore facilities will not be discharged to the marine environment.	VI-CW-CM-24-EPS03	Incident records.		
Deck cleaning product selection.	VI-CW-CM-25	Deck cleaning products planned to be released to sea meet the criteria for not being harmful to the marine environment according to MARPOL Annex V.	VI-CW-CM-25-EPS01	Safety data sheet and product supplier supplementary data as required.	EPO-VI-CW-03.	**Section 6.6**
Chemical Selection Procedure.	VI-CW-CM-26	Production or process chemicals potentially discharged to sea are Gold, Silver, D or E rated through the OCNS, are PLONOR (pose little or no risk) substances listed by the OSPAR Commission, or have a complete risk assessment as per Santos WA's Operations Chemical Selection, Evaluation and Approval Procedure (EA-91-II-10001) so that only environmentally acceptable products are used.	VI-CW-CM-25-EPS01	Completed Santos WA risk assessments. OCNS List	EPO-VI-CW-03.	**Section 6.6**
Pipeline flushing prior to opening of subsea system.	VI-CW-CM-27	Subsea system flushed to reduce hydrocarbon content prior to opening of subsea system.	VI-CW-CM-27-EPS01	Completed operational records.	EPO-VI-CW-03.	**Section 6.6**
Implementation of the management controls within the Santos WA Invasive Marine Species Management Plan.	VI-CW-CM-28	Vessels are managed to low risk in accordance with the Santos WA Invasive Marine Species Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172) prior to movement or transit into or within the invasive marine species management zone, which requires: + Assessment of applicable vessels using the IMSMP risk assessment; and	VI-CW-CM-28-EPS01	Completed risk assessment demonstrating vessel is low risk.	EPO-VI-CW-06.	**Section 7.1**

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
		+ The management of immersible equipment to achieve low risk.				
Anti-foulant System.	VI-CW-CM-29	Anti-foulant systems are maintained in compliance with International Convention on the Control of Harmful Anti-Fouling Systems in Ships (IMO, 2001).	VI-CW-CM-29-EPS01	Current International Anti-Fouling System Certificate.	EPO-VI-CW-06.	**Section 7.1**
Ballast Water Management Plan.	VI-CW-CM-30	Pursuant to the Biosecurity Act 2015 and Australian Ballast Water Management Requirements 2017, support vessels carrying ballast water and engaged in international voyages shall manage ballast water so that marine pest species are not introduced.	VI-CW-CM-30-EPS01	Ballast Water Management Plan. Completed ballast water record book or log.	EPO-VI-CW-06.	**Section 7.1**
Inspection of Platform Structures and Hydrocarbon-Containing Equipment.	VI-CW-CM-31	Structural integrity of offshore platforms meets inspection criteria and frequency as specified in PS-01 Structural Integrity (QE-00-RG-00213) to provide structural support for facilities.	VI-CW-CM-31-EPS01	CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-04; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.4** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.8**
		Platform hydrocarbon-containing equipment meets inspection criteria and frequency as specified in PS-02 Hydrocarbon Containment: Hydrocarbon Containing Equipment (QE-00-RG-00214), to prevent the uncontrolled release of hydrocarbons. All subsea inspections are carried out in accordance with the Santos WA Underwater Inspection Manual (QE-00-MG-00005).	VI-CW-CM-31-EPS02			
		Inspection of topsides structural and miscellaneous equipment meets inspection criteria and frequency as specified in the Topside Inspection Procedure (QE-91-IS-00002), which defines the philosophy, procedure and reporting requirements for topsides structural and miscellaneous equipment inspection of offshore fixed steel platforms and floating structures.	VI-CW-CM-31-EPS03			
		Inspection of rigid hydrocarbon riser sections and wellhead conductors above sea level will meet the inspection criteria and frequency specified in the Topside Riser & Wellhead Conductor Inspection Procedure (QE-91-IS-00001), which defines the inspection philosophy, procedure and reporting requirements for rigid hydrocarbon risers and wellhead conductors above LAT.	VI-CW-CM-31-EPS04			
		Subsea assets will meet the inspection criteria and frequency specified in the Subsea Inspection Procedure (QE-35-IS-00001), which describes the inspection philosophy, procedure and reporting requirements for Santos WA subsea assets.	VI-CW-CM-31-EPS05			
Hazardous Chemical Management Procedures.	VI-CW-CM-32	For hazardous chemicals, including hydrocarbons, the following standards apply to reduce the risk of an accidental release to sea: + Storage containers are closed when the product is not being used;	VI-CW-CM-32-EPS01	Audit records. Inspection records.	EPO-VI-CW-04.	**Section 7.4**

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
		+ Storage containers are managed in a manner that provides for secondary containment in the event of a spill or leak; + Storage containers are labelled with the technical product name as per the safety data sheet; + Spills and leaks to deck, excluding storage bunds and drip trays, are immediately cleaned up; + Storage bunds and drip trays do not contain free-flowing volumes of liquid; and + Spill response equipment is readily available.				
General Chemical Management Procedures.	VI-CW-CM-33	Safety data sheet is available for all chemicals to aid in the process of hazard identification and chemical management.	VI-CW-CM-33-EPS01	Safety data sheet.	EPO-VI-CW-04.	**Section 7.4**
		Chemicals managed in accordance with safety data sheet in relation to safe handling and storage, spill-response and emergency procedures, and disposal considerations.	VI-CW-CM-33-EPS02	Audit records. Inspection records.		**Section 7.4**
		Dangerous goods managed in accordance with International Maritime Dangerous Goods Code (IMDG Code) to reduce the risk of an environmental incident, such as an accidental release to sea or unintended chemical reaction.	VI-CW-CM-33-EPS03	Site records		**Section 7.4**
Refuelling and Chemical Transfer Procedure.	VI-CW-CM-34	Fuel transfers are undertaken in accordance with the Refuelling and Chemical Transfer Management Standard (QE-91-IQ-00098), which details requirements for the refuelling and chemical transfer from an offshore support vessel to an offshore or onshore facility, as well as refuelling of fixed or portable equipment and machinery.	VI-CW-CM-34-EPS01	Completed work permits. Job safety analysis form. Audit records. Inspection records.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.9**
Spill Response Equipment on Producing Platforms.	VI-CW-CM-35	Spill response equipment is present on producing offshore platforms to contain and recover spills, thereby reducing potential for spills to reach the marine environment.	VI-CW-CM-35-EPS01	Audit records. Inspection records.	EPO-VI-CW-04.	**Section 7.4**
Vessel Spill Response Plan (SOPEP/SMPEP).	VI-CW-CM-36	Support vessels have a shipboard oil pollution emergency plan (SOPEP) or shipboard marine pollution emergency plan (SMPEP) that outlines steps taken to combat spills.	VI-CW-CM-36-EPS01	Audit records. Inspection records.	EPO-VI-CW-04; EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.4** **Section 7.9**
		Spill exercises on support vessels are conducted as per the vessels SOPEP or SMPEP.	VI-CW-CM-36-EPS02	Spill exercise close out reports	EPO-VI-CW-04; EPO-VI-CW-08.	
Remotely operated vehicle (ROV) inspection and maintenance procedures.	VI-CW-CM-37	Preventive maintenance on ROV completed as scheduled to reduce the risk of hydraulic fluid releases to sea.	VI-CW-CM-37-EPS01	Maintenance records.	EPO-VI-CW-04.	**Section 7.4**
		ROV predeployment inspection completed to reduce the risk of hydraulic fluid releases to sea.	VI-CW-CM-37-EPS02	Completed pre-deployment inspection.		**Section 7.4**
NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP	VI-CW-CM-38	A NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP for John Brookes (DR-91-26-10037) and Halyard (DR-91-26-10052) production wells is in place to specifically manage the risks associated with operation of these wells (including well intervention and maintenance activities).	VI-CW-CM-38-EPS01	NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP. CMMS records demonstrate that inspection and maintenance activities are compliant with the WOMP.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.8**

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
		WOMP includes control measures for well integrity that reduce the risk of an unplanned release of hydrocarbons, including: + Minimum of two barrier envelopes; + Certified pressure-control equipment; + Certified pumping package (including hoses and pipework); and + Minimum requirements for pressure-testing operations.				
		A NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP is in place for Rosella Well (DR-91-26-10045) to specifically manage the risks associated with this well.	VI-CW-CM-38-EPS02	NOPSEMA-accepted WOMP demonstrate that inspection activities are compliant with the WOMP. CMMS records.		
Well services procedures and criteria.	VI-CW-CM-39	Santos WA's Asset Integrity Management Program (QE-91-IP-00302) complied with, which includes the framework of policies, procedures, and performance standards for production operation assets.	VI-CW-CM-39-EPS01	Certification and test records confirm compliance with project-specific procedures and Asset Integrity Management Programme (QE-91-IP-00302).	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.8**
		Well Acceptance Criteria for critical well operations and integrity aspects are achieved. Well Acceptance Criteria will be selected based on the well objectives and Santos WA's Offshore Drilling and Completions technical standards.	VI-CW-CM-39-EPS02	Completed well acceptance criteria in well program. Incident records confirm no breach of containment.		
Testing and maintenance of emergency shutdown systems and shutdown/safety valves.	VI-CW-CM-40	Emergency shutdown systems and shutdown/ safety valves are routinely tested and maintained to ensure integrity and function is maintained. Their testing criteria and test frequency are specified within: + PS-06 ESD and Blowdown: Emergency Shutdown Valves (ESDVs including HIPPS) (QE-00-RG-00218), which prevents the escalation of events by isolating the process plant and/or utility equipment; + PS-07 ESD and Blowdown: Reservoir Isolation (including Surface-controlled Subsurface Safety Valves and Christmas tree valves) (QE-00-RG-00219), which applies to surface-controlled subsurface safety valves, Christmas tree valves and wellhead control panel to isolate the well inventories; + PS-08 ESD and Blowdown: Safety Instrumented Systems (QE-00-RG-00220), which applies to the logic solver modules holding the safety logic; and + PS-10 ESD and Blowdown: Pressure Safety Valves (QE-00-RG-00222), which applies to all pressure safety valves on pressure-containing equipment and pipework to prevent a loss of containment from equipment and piping by controlled disposal via the flare systems or an alternative safe location.	VI-CW-CM-40-EPS01	CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8**

Santos

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
Incident response plan detailing the requirements for preparedness and response to emergencies and crises to protect people and the environment.	VI-CW-CM-41	In the event that the integrity of a pipeline/valve is compromised or there is an unplanned hydrocarbon release from: + the wellheads at JB platform; + from a subsea pipeline; or + a subsea wellhead. the Varanus Island Incident Response Plan (QE-00-ZF-00044) is initiated to activate the Isolation of the flowline/ pipeline/ wells.	VI-CW-CM-41-EPS01	Varanus Island Incident Response Plan (QE-00-ZF-00044) CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8**
Emergency power system is provided on John Brookes WHP to secure secondary power source for safety integrity system	VI-CW-CM-42	Uninterruptible power supply meet test and inspection criteria and test and inspection frequency as specified in PS-18 Emergency Power (QE-00-RG-00230).	VI-CW-CM-42-EPS01	CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8**
Accepted oil pollution emergency plan (OPEP).	VI-CW-CM-43	In the event of an oil spill to sea, the Santos WA OPEP requirements are implemented to mitigate environmental impacts.	VI-CW-CM-43-EPS01	Completed incident documentation.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8** **Section 7.9**
Support Vessel Positioning.	VI-CW-CM-44	As per NOPSEMA-accepted safety case requirements, support vessels will maintain a 'drift-off' position relative to offshore platforms to reduce potential for impact.	VI-CW-CM-44-EPS01	Completed vessel positioning logs.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.9** **Section 7.6** **Section 7.9**
		If support vessels are using dynamic positioning, the dynamic positioning system is specified as per the relevant safety case's requirements.	VI-CW-CM-44-EPS02	NOPSEMA-accepted safety case.		
NOPSEMA-accepted Safety Case.	VI-CW-CM-45	A NOPSEMA-accepted safety case for all licensed pipelines is in place to specifically manage the risks associated with operation and integrity, including maintenance activities.	VI-CW-CM-45-EPS01	NOPSEMA-accepted safety case. CMMS records	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.7**
Inspection and corrosion monitoring of pipelines.	VI-CW-CM-46	Offshore pipelines and risers meet inspection and monitoring criteria and frequency as outlined in PS-03 Hydrocarbon Containment; Risers and Pipelines (QE-00-RG-00215), which manages the inherent safety of risers and pipelines, including all mounted fittings, fixtures and supports.	VI-CW-CM-46-EPS01	CMMS records.	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8**
Operational monitoring of low flow well leak	VI-CW-CM-47	Low flow well leaks will be subject to operational monitoring as described in Section 9 of the OPEP until a risk assessment indicates negligible risk to the environment and well integrity risk assessment indicates no risk of escalation	VI-CW-CM-47-EPS01	Incident Action Plan	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.8**
Santos WA decommissioning framework	VI-CW-CM-48	No later than two years prior to the End of Field Life (EOFL) for both the GES and John Brookes fields, Santos will have in place a Decommissioning Plan. The plan will detail how Santos' intends to meet the following commitments on the titles (WA-29-L, WA-45-L, WA-13-L):	VI-CW-CM-48-EPS01	Completed Decommissioning Plan	EPO-VI-CW-08.	**Section 7.6** **Section 7.7** **Section 7.8**

Control Measure	Control Measure Reference No.	Environmental Performance Standard	EPS Reference No.	Measurement Criteria	EPO Reference No.	Relevant Sections of the EP
		+ Permanently plug and abandon all exploration and production wells while the titles are still in force. + Remove or cause to have removed from the title all property brought into the titles, as authorised by Santos, while the titles are still in force unless alternative arrangements have been made to the satisfaction of NOPSEMA. + Ensure through monitoring, and if required maintenance, (i) property can be removed when required and (ii) the ongoing presence of the property is not causing unacceptable environmental impacts or risks. The plan will include, as a minimum, the following details: + Regulatory obligations; + Stakeholder engagement plans; + Asset inventory, status and removal plans; + Decommissioning assumptions; + Study requirements; + A schedule including key activity, regulatory approval and project management milestones. + Risk assessments.				

8.5 Leadership, Accountability and Responsibility

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(4)
The implementation strategy must establish a clear chain of command, setting out the roles and responsibilities of personnel in relation to the implementation, management and review of the environment plan, including during emergencies or potential emergencies.

While Santos WA's Chief Executive Officer (CEO) has the overall accountability for the implementation of the HSEMS and Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy, the HSE – Team Leader is accountable for ensuring implementation, management and review of this EP.

Effective implementation of this EP will require collaboration and cooperation among Santos WA and its contractors. This is reflected in **Figure 8-1** and **Table 8-3**, which sets out the roles and responsibilities of personnel in relation to the implementation, management and review of the EP.

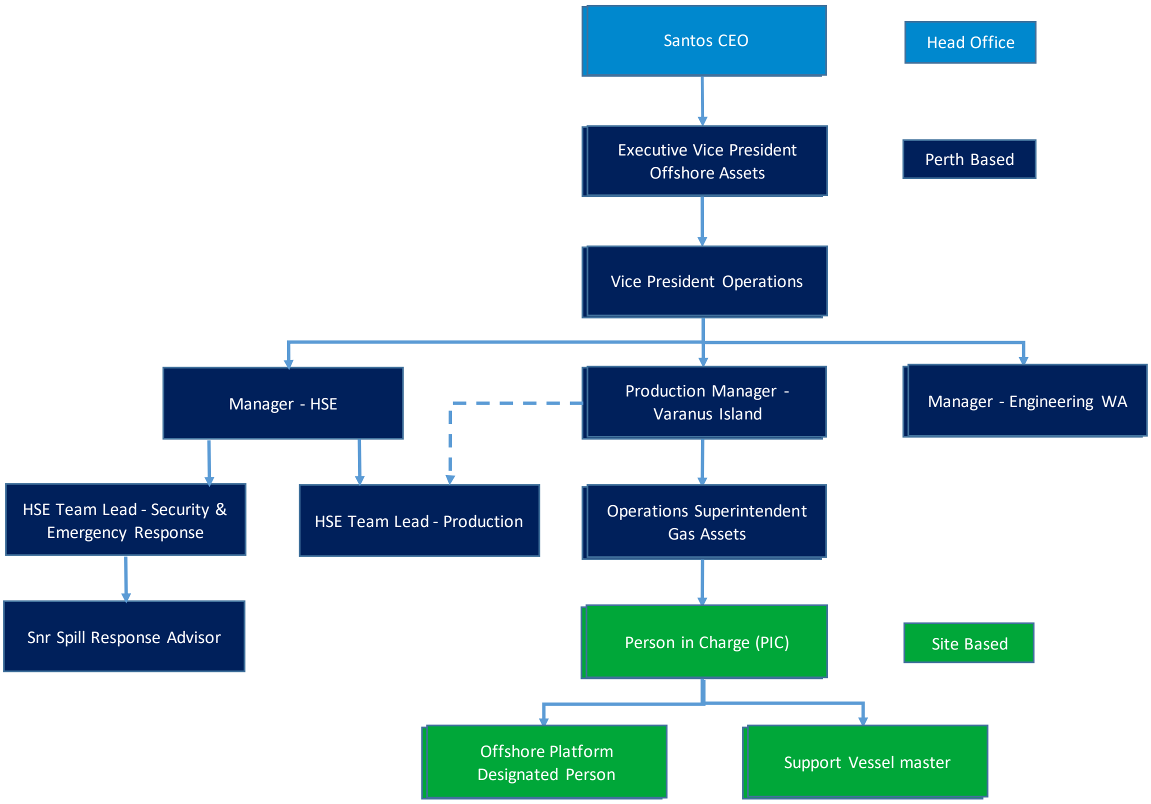


Figure 8-1: Organisation Chart

Santos

Table 8-3: Chain of Command, Key Leadership Roles and Responsibilities

Role	Responsibilities
Perth Office-based Roles	
VP – Offshore Production	Has overall responsibility for: + Complying with the EP and Santos WA policies and procedures; + Approving budgets to meet EP commitments; + Ensuring accurate reporting of environmental incidents; and + Ensuring company has contractual provisions in place to enable rapid response to oil spill incidents.
Production Manager – Varanus Island	Has overall responsibility for: + Implementing the EP and Santos WA policies and procedures; + Ensuring the appropriate level of budget and planning is in place to meet EP commitments; + Ensuring appropriate checks completed prior to mobilising support vessels; + Approving Environmental Management of Change (MoC) documents; + Ensuring environmental incidents are appropriately investigated; and + Applying appropriate enforcement mechanisms to prevent breaches of this EP.
Operations Superintendent	Has responsibility for: + Ensuring that all relevant plans, commitments and procedures are available to personnel; + Implementing the CMMS; + Ensuring appropriate level of risk assessment has been completed; + Approving procedures and work instructions; + Developing resourcing plans; and + Interfacing between onshore and offshore teams.
Overall Site-based Person in Charge	Has responsibility for: + Implementing EP commitments; + Ensuring personnel competency; + Ensuring compliance with procedures and work instructions; + Providing the site focal point for onshore/offshore communications; + Approving vessels entering the field; + Reporting all incidents and potential hazards; + Leading site-based incident response; and + Implementing corrective actions arising from environmental incidents and audits.

Role	Responsibilities
Offshore Designated Person (on WHP)	Has responsibility for: + Reporting all incidents and potential hazards to the Person in Charge; + Controlling and implementing risk reduction measures during site-based activities; + Providing site response to incidents to minimise environmental impact (if safe to do so); + Ensuring all personnel working on facility are knowledgeable about the specific risks of the tasks being undertaken; and + Ensuring a high standard of housekeeping is maintained at work locations.
Manager - Engineering WA	Has overall responsibility for: + Implementing subsea maintenance and integrity programme; + Providing engineering support to the operational activities; and + Providing technical assurance.
HSE Manager	Has overall responsibility for: + Ensuring incident preparedness and response arrangements meet Santos WA and regulatory requirements; + Approving the OPEP; and + Providing ongoing resources to maintain compliance with the OPEP and other Santos WA incident response requirements.
HSE Team Lead – Security and Emergency Response	Has overall responsibility for: + Overarching incident and crisis management responsibility; + Manage the CMT and IMT personnel training program; + Review and assess competencies for CMT, IMT, and field-based IRT members; + Manage the Duty roster system for CMT and IMT personnel; and + Manage the maintenance and readiness of incident response resources and equipment.
HSE Team Lead - Production	Has overall responsibility for: + Complying with Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy and this EP; + Providing operational HSE oversight and advice; + Ensuring adequate resources are provided for HSE support; + Facilitating the development and implementation of environmental management of change documents; + Ensuring EP-required reporting is accurate and timely; + Ensuring environmental incidents are appropriately investigated; + Ensuring that appropriate enforcement mechanisms to prevent breaches of this EP are implemented; and + Providing advice to ensure environmental incident reporting meets regulatory requirements (as outlined in the EP) and Santos WA's internal incident reporting and investigation procedure.

Role	Responsibilities
Senior Oil Spill Response Advisor	Has overall responsibility for: + Provides upfront and ongoing guidance, framework, and direction on preparation of this OPEP; + Develops and maintains arrangements and contracts for incident response support from 3rd-parties; + Develops and define objectives, strategies and tactical plans for response preparedness defined in this OPEP and IRP; and + Undertaking assurance activities on arrangements outlined within the OPEP.
Support Vessel Masters	Have overall responsibility for: + Implementing and ensuring compliance with relevant environmental legislative requirements, EP commitments and operational procedures on the support vessel; + Maintaining clear communication with the crew and passengers; + Communicating hazards and risks to the workforce; + Monitoring daily activities on the vessel to ensure that the relevant environmental legislative requirements, EP commitments and operational procedures are being followed; + Maintaining their vessels to all regulatory and class requirements; + Maintaining their vessel in a state of preparedness for emergency response; and + Reporting environmental incidents to the Person in Charge and ensuring follow-up actions are carried out.

8.6 Workforce Training and Competency

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(5)
The implementation strategy must include measures to ensure that each employee or contractor working on, or in connection with, the activity is aware of his or her responsibilities in relation to the environment plan, including during emergencies or potential emergencies, and has the appropriate competencies and training.

This section describes the mechanisms that will be in place so that each employee and contractor is aware of his or her responsibilities in relation to the EP and has appropriate training and competencies.

8.6.1 Inductions

All personnel that arrive on the facilities and crew on support vessels will complete an induction that will include a component addressing their EP responsibilities. Induction attendance records for all personnel will be maintained.

Inductions will include information on:

+ Environmental Management Policy;
+ Regulatory regime (NOPSEMA regulations);
+ Operating environment (e.g., nearby protected marine areas, sensitive environmental periods);
+ Activities with highest risk (e.g., invasive marine species and hydrocarbon releases);

- EP commitments;
- Incident reporting and notifications;
- Regulatory compliance reporting;
- Management of change process for changes to EP activities; and
- Oil pollution emergency response (e.g., OPEP requirements).

8.6.2 Training and Competency

All members of the workforce on the facilities or support vessels will complete relevant training and hold qualifications and certificates for their role. Santos WA and its contractors (e.g., support vessel, technical service providers) are individually responsible for ensuring that their personnel are qualified and trained. The systems, procedures and responsible persons will vary and will be managed through the use of online databases, desktop matrix, staff on-boarding processes, training departments, etc.

Personnel qualification and training records will be sampled before and/or during an activity. Such checks will be performed during the procurement process, facility acceptance testing, inductions, crew change, and operational inspections and audits.

8.6.3 Workforce Involvement and Stakeholder Communications

Daily operational meetings will be held offshore at which HSE will be a standing agenda item. It is a requirement that supervisors attend daily operational meetings and that all personnel attend daily toolbox or preshift meetings.

Toolbox meetings will be regularly held offshore to plan jobs and discuss work tasks, including HSE risks and controls.

HSE performance will be monitored and reported during the activity, and performance metrics (such as the number of environmental incidents) will be regularly communicated to the workforce. Workforce involvement and environmental awareness will also be promoted by encouraging offshore personnel to report marine fauna sightings and marine pollution (e.g., oil on water, dropped objects).

8.7 Maintenance Management System

Santos WA uses a Computerised Maintenance Management System (CMMS) for offshore and onshore plant inspection. The planned maintenance management procedures are also supported by the Maintenance Management System. The objective of the Maintenance Management System is to ensure that the plant and associated equipment are fit for purpose, are safe to operate and are environmentally compliant for the life of the asset.

In addition to the scheduling of routine maintenance activities and inventory control, the Santos WA's Computer Maintenance Management System (CMMS) provides the information required to determine risk- or criticality-based maintenance requirements. This analysis matches the maintenance and inspection type and frequency to the criticality of the equipment and also allows efforts to be prioritised in the areas most critical for safety, environment, compliance and production. This results in effective and efficient practices to maximise reliability and availability of the plant. For each individual plant and facility, a preventive maintenance plan is incorporated into the CMMS. The preventive maintenance plan includes:

- All routine inspections;
- All statutory inspections; and
- All maintenance carried out on a usage basis such as machine running hours.

8.8 Asset Management

Santos' management system defines business expectations and requirements for the management of assets to ensure the strategic and economic value is optimised through the asset life cycle, while preventing harm to people and the environment.

As part of the asset life cycle management requirements, Santos assets are required to have a decommissioning strategy and plan.

Santos' current decommissioning strategy is based on removing property at the end-of-field-life (EOFL).

The current expected date for cessation of production for Halyard-1 is 2021 and for Spar-2 is 2032. Until this time the Spar-2 well will continue to produce hydrocarbons through the existing GES subsea infrastructure. As part of the GES field, the permanent plug and abandonment of these wells and field property removal is planned post EOFL.

Santos' current estimate for the EOFL of the John Brookes field is 2037-2040.

EOFL is reviewed annually as part of Santos' structure reserves audit process. However, this is subject to change, as EOFL is dependent on multiple variables including economic conditions, production performance and forecast, and reserves.

Opportunities to extend the life of the GES and John Brookes field infrastructure and associated subsea infrastructure (i.e. the production pipelines) through future gas developments and opportunities will also be regularly considered. As such, property may remain beyond the EOFL and decommissioning activities may be staged.

Santos WA will have in place a Decommissioning Plan for the GES field no later than two years prior to the EOFL (refer to control measure VI-CW-CM-48, **Table 8-2**). The Decommissioning Plan will be updated to include John Brookes, or a separate plan prepared, as the EOFL is currently estimated to be much later than GES, but will be in place no later than two years prior to EOFL for John Brookes.

It is through the development and implementation of the Decommissioning Plan that Santos WA will meet its obligations under s. 572 (3) of the OPGGS Act 'to remove from the title area all structures that are, and all equipment and other property that is, neither used nor to be used in connection with the operations'.

8.9 Emergency Preparedness and Response

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(8)
The implementation strategy must contain an oil pollution emergency plan and provide for the updating of the plan.

Vessels are required to have and implement incident response plans, such as an emergency response plan and SMPEP or SOPEP. Regular incident response drills and exercises (e.g., as defined in emergency response plan, SMPEP or SOPEP) will be carried out on support vessels to refresh the crew in using equipment and implementing incident response procedures.

Santos WA will implement the Varanus Island Hub Oil Pollution Emergency Plan (EA-60-RI-00186.02) in the event of a hydrocarbon spill. The OPEP details how Santos WA will prepare and respond to a spill event and meets the requirement of Regulation 14(8).

8.10 Incident Reporting, Investigation and Follow-up Incident Reporting, Investigation and Follow-up

OPGGSR 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(2)
The implementation strategy must: (a) state when the titleholder will report to the Regulator in relation to the titleholder's environmental performance for the activity; and (b) provide that the interval between reports will not be more than 1 year. Note: Regulation 26C requires a titleholder to report on environmental performance in accordance with the timetable set out in the environment plan.
Regulation 14(7)
The implementation strategy must provide for sufficient monitoring of, and maintaining a quantitative record of, emissions and discharges (whether occurring during normal operations or otherwise), such that the record can be used to assess whether the environmental performance outcomes and standards in the environment plan are being met.

All personnel will be informed through inductions and daily operational meetings of their duty to report HSE incidents and hazards. Reported HSE incidents and hazards will be shared during daily operational meetings, and HSE incidents and hazards will be documented in the incident management systems as appropriate. HSE incidents will be investigated in accordance with the Incident Reporting and Investigation Procedure (QE-91-IF-00002).

Environmental recordable and reportable incidents will be reported to NOPSEMA and to other regulators as required in accordance with **Table 8-4**. The incident reporting requirements will be provided to all crew on board the facilities and support vessels during induction with special attention to the reporting time frames to provide for accurate and timely reporting.

For the purposes of this activity, in accordance with OPGGS(E)R 2009:

+ A recordable incident, for an activity, means a breach of an environmental performance outcome or environmental performance standard, in the environment plan that applies to the activity, that is not a reportable incident; and
+ A reportable incident, for an activity, means an incident relating to the activity that has caused, or has the potential to cause, moderate to significant environmental damage.

For the purposes of this EP, a reportable incident is an incident that is assessed to have an environmental consequence of moderate or higher in accordance with the Santos WA environmental impact and risk assessment process outlined in **Section 5.**

8.11 Reporting and Notifications

OPGGSR 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(2)
The implementation strategy must: (a) state when the titleholder will report to the Regulator in relation to the titleholder's environmental performance for the activity; and provide that the interval between reports will not be more than 1 year.
Regulation 14(7)

The implementation strategy must provide for sufficient monitoring of, and maintaining a quantitative record of, emissions and discharges (whether occurring during normal operations or otherwise), such that the record can be used to assess whether the environmental performance outcomes and standards in the environment plan are being met.

8.11.1 Regulatory Notification and Compliance Reporting

Regulatory, other notification, and compliance reporting requirements are summarised in **Table 8-4**.

Table 8-4: Activity Notification and Reporting Requirements

Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
During the Activity				
OPGGS(E) Regulation 26B – Recordable Incidents NOPSEMA must be notified of a breach of an environmental performance outcome or standard, in the environment plan that applies to the activity that is not a reportable incident.	Complete NOPSEMA's Recordable Environmental Incident Monthly Report form.	The report must be submitted as soon as practicable after the end of the calendar month, and in any case, not later than 15 days after the end of the calendar month.	Written	NOPSEMA
OPGGS(E) Regulation 16(c), 26 & 26A – Reportable Incident NOPSEMA must be notified of any reportable incidents. For the purposes of Regulation 16(c), a reportable incident is defined as: An incident relating to the activity that has caused, or has the potential to cause,	The oral notification must contain: + All material facts and circumstances concerning the reportable incident known or by reasonable search or enquiry could be found out; and + Any action taken to avoid or mitigate any adverse environmental impacts of the reportable incident; and + The corrective action that has been taken, or is proposed to be taken, to stop, control or remedy the reportable incident.	As soon as practicable, and in any case not later than 2 hours after the first occurrence of a reportable incident, or if the incident was not detected at the time of the first occurrence, at the time of becoming aware of the reportable incident.	Oral	NOPSEMA
	A written record of the oral notification must be submitted. The written record is not required to include anything that was not included in the oral notification.	As soon as practicable after the oral notification.	Written	NOPSEMA NOPTA DMIRS

Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
moderate to significant environmental damage.	A written report must contain: + All material facts and circumstances concerning the reportable incident known or by reasonable search or enquiry could be found out; and + Any action taken to avoid or mitigate any adverse environmental impacts of the reportable incident; + The corrective action that has been taken, or is proposed to be taken, to stop, control or remedy the reportable incident; and + The action that has been taken, or is proposed to be taken, to prevent a similar incident occurring in the future. Consider reporting using NOPSEMA's Report of an Accident, Dangerous Occurrence or Environmental Incident form.	Must be submitted as soon as practicable, and in any case not later than 3 days after the first occurrence of the reportable incident unless NOPSEMA specifies otherwise. Same report to be submitted to NOPTA and DMIRS within 7 days after giving the written report to NOPSEMA.	Written	NOPSEMA NOPTA DMIRS
OPGGS(E) Regulation 26C –Environmental Performance NOPSEMA must be notified of the environmental performance at the intervals provided for in the EP.	Report must contain sufficient information to determine whether or not environmental performance outcomes and standards in the EP have been met.	Annual performance report to be submitted to NOPSEMA annually from the date of acceptance of this EP.	Written	NOPSEMA

Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
Under the MoU between Santos WA and AMSA	Titleholder agrees to notify AMSA of any marine pollution incident[3]	Within 2 hours of incident	Oral	AMSA
	POLREP and SITREP available online (refer OPEP)	POLREP as requested by AMSA following verbal notification SITREP as requested by AMSA within 24 hours of request	Written	AMSA
Notification of the event of oil pollution within a marine park or where an oil spill response action must be taken within a marine park.	Not specified, however should include details of event and response actions being undertaken with the marine park.	So far as reasonably practicable prior to response action being written.	Not defined.	Director of National Parks
If marine pests or disease are suspected this must be reported to DPIRD.	Notification of any suspected marine pests or diseases including any organism listed in the Western Australian Prevention List for Introduced Marine Pests and any other non-endemic organism that demonstrates invasive characteristics.	Within 24 hours.	Oral	DPIRD FishWatch
Any harm or mortality to EPBC Act- listed threatened marine fauna.	Notification of any harm or mortality to an EPBC listed species of marine fauna whether attributable to the activity or not.	Within 7 days to EPBC.permits@environment.gov.au.	Written	DoEE
Any harm or mortality to fauna listed as threatened under the WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Notification of any harm or mortality to fauna listed as a threatened species under the WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 as a result of Santos activities.	A fauna report will be submitted to DBCA Within 7 days to fauna@dbca.wa.gov.au	Written	DBCA

[3] For clarity and consistency across Santos WA regulatory reporting requirements Santos WA will meet the requirement of reporting marine oil pollution by reporting oil spills assessed to have an environmental consequence of moderate or higher in accordance with Santos WA's environmental impact and risk assessment process outlined in **Section 5**.

Requirement	Required Information	Timing	Type	Recipient
Marine Fauna Sighting Data.	Marine fauna sighting data recorded in the marine fauna sighting database.	Not later than 3 months of the end of the activity.	Written	DoEE
Any ship strike incident with cetaceans will also be reported to the National Ship Strike database.	Ship strike report provided to the Australian Marine Mammal Centre: https://data.marinemammals.gov.au/report/shipstrike.	As soon as practicable	Written	DoEE
Impacts to marine mammals or turtles in reserves.	Notification of any incidence of entanglement, boat collisions and stranding of marine mammals in the reserves and any incident of turtle mortality and incidents of entanglement in the reserves as detailed in the Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves.	Within 48 hours.	Written	DBCA
All actual or impending MOP incidents that are in, or may impact, State waters resulting from an offshore petroleum activity	Notification of actual or impending spillage, release or escape of oil or an oily mixture that is capable of causing loss of life, injury to a person or damage to the health of a person, property or the environment.	Within 2 hours	Verbal	DoT
	WA DoT POLREP and SITREP available online (refer OPEP).	As requested by DoT following verbal notification	Written	DoT

8.11.2 Monitoring and Recording Emissions and Discharges

Vessel based discharges to the marine environment associated with this activity will be recorded and controlled in accordance with requirements under the relevant marine orders.

Santos WA and support vessel contractors will maintain records so that emissions and discharges can be determined or estimated. Such records will be maintained for a period of five years. Contractors are required to make these records available upon request. Santos WA records discharges or emissions (where practicable), to the environment as described in **Table 8-5.**

Table 8-5: Emission and discharge monitoring

Discharge/emission	Parameter	Record	Recording frequency
Atmospheric emissions	Green House Gasses total volumes (carbon dioxide (CO2), methane (CH4) and nitrous oxide (N20))	Production Reporting System (PRS), estimated for NGERS reporting and put into and annual compliance report.	Annually
Chemicals (discharged to marine environment as per Section 6.6)	Volume	Chemical Risk Assessment. Volumes used will be estimated based on known inventories	For every chemical use with a fate to the marine environment
Oily water	Volume and location (support vessels)	Oil Record Book or equivalent report	For every discharge
Garbage (including food scraps)	Volume and location (support vessel)	Garbage Record Book	For every discharge
Sewerage	Volume and location (support vessel)	Garbage Record Book	For every discharge
Unplanned discharge of solid waste	Volume	Incident report	For every discharge
Unplanned discharge of liquid hazardous materials	Volume	Incident report	For every discharge
Unplanned hydrocarbon release	Volume	Incident report	For every discharge

8.12 Document Management

8.12.1 Information Management and Document Control

This EP and OPEP, as well as approved management of change documents, are controlled documents; and current versions will be available on Santos WA's intranet. Santos WA contractors are also required to maintain current versions of HSE documents including this EP and OPEP on their facilities.

Environmental performance outcomes and standards will be measured based on the measurement criteria listed in **Table 8-2.** Such records will be maintained for a period of five years. Contractors are required to make these records available upon request.

8.12.2 Management of Change

Proposed changes to this EP and OPEP will be managed in accordance with Santos WA's Environment Management of Change Procedure (EA-91-IQ-10001), the "MoC process". The MoC process provides a systematic approach to initiate, assess, document, approve, communicate and implement changes to EPs and OPEPs.

The MoC process considers Regulations 7, 8 and 17 of the OPGGS(E)R 2009 and determines if a proposed change can proceed and the manner in which it can proceed. The MoC procedure will determine whether a revision of the EP is required and whether that revision is to be submitted to NOPSEMA. For a change to proceed, the associated environmental impacts and risks must be demonstrated to be acceptable and ALARP. Additional stakeholder consultation may be required, depending on the nature and scale of the change. Additional information on the MoC process is provided in **Figure 8-2.**

The MoC procedure also allows for the assessment of new information that may become available after EP acceptance, such as new management plans for Australian marine parks, new recovery plans or conservation advice for species, and changes to the EPBC Protected Matters Search results. If a review identifies new information, this is treated as a "Change that has an impact on Environment Plan", and the MoC process is followed accordingly.

Accepted MoCs become part of the in-force EP or OPEP and are tracked on a register and made available on Santos WA's intranet. Where appropriate, the EP compliance register will be updated so that control measure or environmental performance standard changes are communicated to the workforce and implemented. Any MoC will be distributed to the management persons identified in **Table 8-3** (excluding the CEO and Directors), and the most relevant management position will be required to communicate the MoC to see it is implemented, which may include crew meetings / briefings / communications as appropriate for the change.

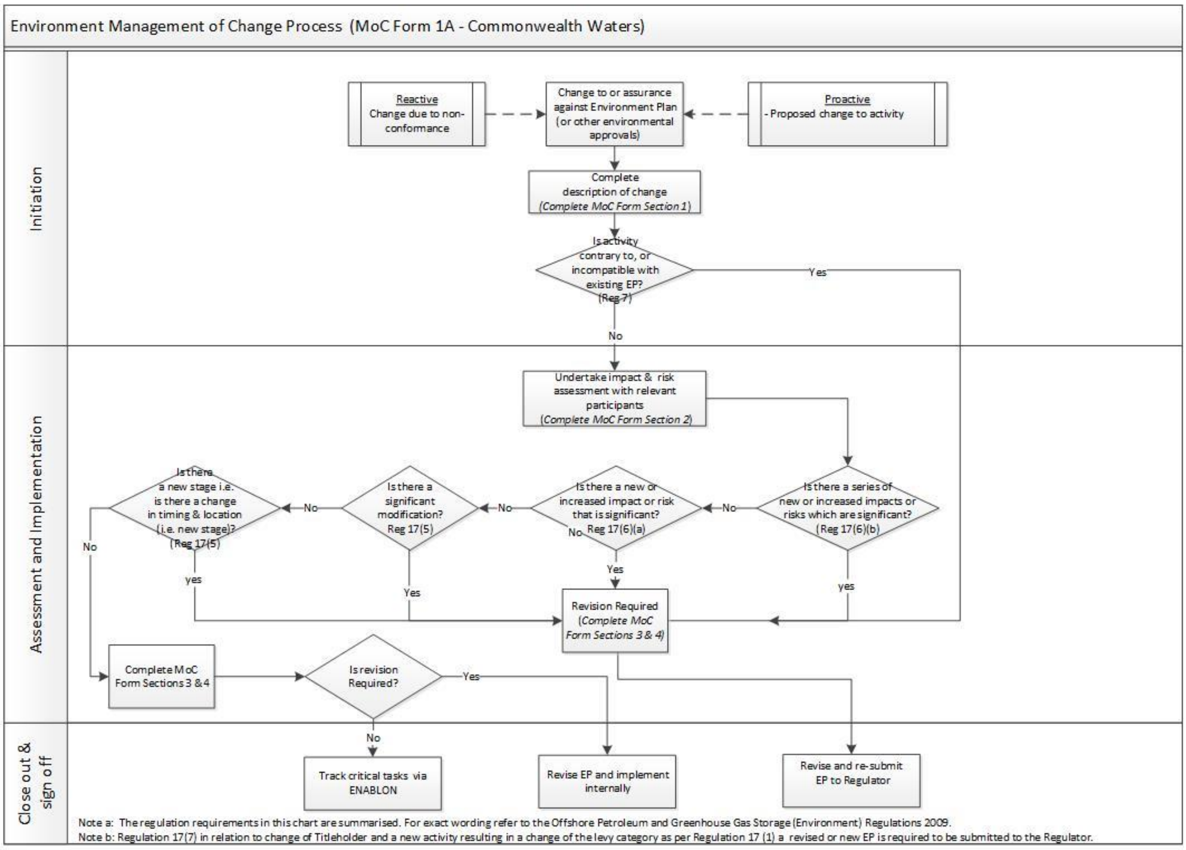


Figure 8-2: Environment Management of Change Process

8.12.3 Reviews

This EP has assessed impacts and risk across the entire operational area, during any time of the year, for planned and unplanned events given the nature of the 24/7 operations.

It is recognised that the following may change over the validity of this EP:

+ Legislation;
+ Businesses conditions, activities, systems, processes and people;
+ Industry practices;
+ Science and technology; and
+ Societal and stakeholder expectations.

To ensure that Santos WA maintains up-to-date knowledge of the industry, legislation and conservation advice, the following tasks are undertaken:

+ Maintaining membership of APPEA, which provides a mechanism for communicating potential changes in legislation, industry practice and other issues that may affect EP implementation to relevant personnel in Santos WA;
+ Undertaking annual spill response exercises to check spill response arrangements and capability are adequate;
+ Identifying stakeholders prior to any activity commencing under this EP via the mechanisms outlined in **Section 4.2**;
+ Review of the Values and Sensitivities within the EMBA which includes completing a new EPBC Protected Matters Search, reviewing **Appendix B** against relevant legislation to capture and review any relevant updates and incorporate as required, and reviewing any recently known published relevant scientific papers;
+ Subscription to NOPSEMA’s “The Regulator” issued quarterly;
+ Subscriptions to various regulator updates; and
+ Regular liaison meetings with regulators.

Through maintenance of up to date knowledge (**Section 8.12**), these changes are identified. If the changes have an impact on the activity or risks described and assessed in this EP, the EP will be reviewed and any changes required documented in accordance with the Company’s MoC procedure (**Section 8.11.2).**

8.13 Audits and Inspections

OPGGS(E)R 2009 Requirements
Regulation 14(6)
The implementation strategy must provide for sufficient monitoring, recording, audit, management of nonconformance and review of the titleholder’s environmental performance and the implementation strategy to ensure that the environmental performance outcomes and standards in the environment plan are being met.

8.13.1 Audits

Santos WA audit plans and schedules are reviewed and updated at the beginning of each calendar year and cover all Santos WA facilities and activities. Santos WA’s audit schedule may be amended to accommodate operational priorities, activity risk, personnel availability or high audit demand during certain periods (e.g., regulatory audits, contractor audits).

Audits will be undertaken in a manner consistent with Santos WA’s Assurance Standard (QE-91-ZF-100073).

Audit scope typically includes a selection of control measures and environmental performance standards and outcomes. However, audits may also include other parts of the EP.

Audits findings may include opportunities for improvement and non-conformances. Audit non-conformances are managed as described in **Section 8.13.3.**

8.13.2 Inspections

During an activity, frequent HSE inspections will be conducted to identify hazards, incidents and EP non-conformances. Santos WA representatives will be conducting EP compliance inspections throughout the activity to check compliance against all of the environmental performance outcomes and standards of this EP (**Table 8-2**). Any in-field opportunities for improvement or corrective actions will be discussed during the inspection with the work area supervisor and/or crew. Inspection reports will be distributed to Santos WA's relevant personnel (e.g., operations manager, Santos WA onboard representatives) and HSE Department representatives for review.

8.13.3 Non-conformance Management

EP non-conformances will be addressed and resolved by a systematic corrective action process as outlined in Santos WA's Assurance Standard (QE-91-ZF-10007). Non-conformances arising from audits and inspections will be entered into Santos WA's incident and action tracking management system (i.e., 'Enablon'). Once entered, corrective actions, time frames and responsible persons (including action owners and event validators) will be assigned. Corrective action 'close out' will be monitored using a management escalation process.

8.13.4 Continuous Improvement

For this EP, continuous improvement will be driven by the list below, and may result in a review of the EP with changes applied in accordance with **Section 8.12.2**:

- Improvements identified from the review of business-level HSE key performance indicators;
- Actions arising from Santos WA's and departmental HSE improvement plans;
- Corrective actions and feedback from HSE audits and inspections, incident investigations and after-action reviews;
- Opportunities for improvement and changes identified through pre-activity reviews and management of change documents;
- Actions taken to address concerns and issues raised during the ongoing stakeholder consultation management process (**Section 4**); and
- Identified continuous improvement opportunities will be assessed in accordance with Santos WA's MoC process to ensure any potential changes to this EP, or OPEP, are managed in accordance with the OPGGS(E)R 2009 and in a controlled manner.

9 References

AMOSC (2011). Oil Pollution Emergency Plan – Guidelines for the Australian Marine Petroleum Exploration and Production Industry. November 2011.

AMSA (2013a). Shipping fairways network. Data provided through consultation.

AMSA (2015). Technical Guideline for the Preparation of Marine Pollution Contingency Plans for Marine and Coastal Facilities. Accessed at https://www.amsa.gov.au/sites/default/files/2015-04-np-gui012-contingency-planning.pdf .

APASA (2013a). Balnaves B20 Well: Quantitative Spill Risk Assessment. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. By Asia pacific Applied Science Associates. Perth. January 2013

APASA (2013b). AEL Varanus Island Hub 2 Oil Spill Modelling Results – Scenario 9. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. By Asia pacific Applied Science Associates. Perth. August 2013

APASA (2013c). AEL Varanus Island Hub 2 Oil Spill Modelling Results – Scenario 12B. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. By Asia pacific Applied Science Associates. Perth. August 2013

APASA (2013d). AEL Varanus Island Hub 2 Oil Spill Modelling Results – Scenario 15. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. By Asia pacific Applied Science Associates. Perth. August 2013

APASA (2013e). AEL Varanus Island Hub 2 Oil Spill Modelling Results – Scenario 23. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. By Asia pacific Applied Science Associates. Perth. August 2013

APASA (2013f). East Spar Leak Scenario – Quantitative Oil Spill Risk Assessment. J0275. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. By Asia pacific Applied Science Associates. Perth. November 2013.

APASA (2014a). John Brookes Platform – Loss of Well Control, Oil Spill Risk Assessment. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. By Asia pacific Applied Science Associates. Perth. April 2014.

Aurand, D. and G. Coelho (Editors). (2005). Cooperative Aquatic Toxicity Testing of Dispersed Oil and the "Chemical Response to Oil Spills: Ecological Effects Research Forum (CROSERF)." Ecosystem Management & Associates, Inc., Lusby, MD. Technical Report 07-03, 105 pages + Appendices

Bartol, M.S. and Musick, J.A. (2003). Sensory biology of sea turtles. In: Lutz, P.L., Musick, J.A., Wyneken, J. (eds) Biology of sea turtles, Vol II. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, p. 79-102

Bax, N., Williamson, A., Aguero, M., Gonzalez, E. and Geeves, W. 2003. *Marine invasive alien species: a threat to global biodiversity*. Marine Policy 27: 313-323.

BHPB (2005). Pyrenees Development: Draft EIS. BHP Billiton, Perth, Western Australia.

Braun, C. B. and Grande, T. (2008). Evolution of peripheral mechanisms for the enhancement of sound reception. In: Springer Handbook of Auditory Research. Fish Bioacoustics, Vol. 32 (ed. Popper, A. N., Fay, R. R. and Webb, J. F.), pp.99-144. New York: Springer-Verlag.

CALM, MPRA (2005). Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005–2015. Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority, Perth, Western Australia

DAFF (2011). Australian Ballast Water Management Requirements – Version 5. Viewed 26 March 2012, <http://www.daff.gov.au/aqis/avm/vessels/quarantine_concerns/ballast/australian-ballast-water-management-requirements.l>.

Dale, J., Gray, M., Popper, A., Rogers, P., and Block, B. (2015). Hearing thresholds of swimming Pacific bluefin tuna *Thunnus orientalis*. Journal of Comparative Physiology A, 1-14.

DEC (2007). Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 55. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia

DEWHA (2008a). The North-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, ACT.

DEWHA (2008b). Approved Conservation Advice for *Milyeringa veritas* (Blind Gudgeon). Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/66676-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-Mar-2008.

DEWHA (2008c). Approved Conservation Advice for *Ophisternon candidum* (Blind Cave Eel). Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/66678-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-Mar-2008.

DEWHA (2008d). Approved Conservation Advice for *Dermochelys coriacea* (Leatherback Turtle). Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1768-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 08-Jan-2009.

DEWHA (2008e). Approved Conservation Advice for *Malurus leucopterus edouardi* (White-winged Fairy-wren (Barrow Island)). Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/26194-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 03-Jul-2008.

DEWHA (2008f). Approved Conservation Advice for *Malurus leucopterus* (White-winged Fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island)). Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/26004-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 03-Jul-2008.

Director of National Parks (2018), North-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

DoE (2012), Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale - A Recovery Plan under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 2011 - 2021, Commonwealth of Australia, 2012.

DoE (2013a), Recovery Plan for the White Shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) 2013. Commonwealth of Australia.

DoE (2013b), Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) 2013.

DoE (2014a), Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (*Carcharias taurus*) 2014. Commonwealth of Australia.

DoE (2015a) Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan. Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra.

DoE (2015b) Conservation Management Plan for the Blue Whale—A Recovery Plan under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. Commonwealth of Australia.

DoE (2015c). Conservation Advice *Calidris ferruginea* curlew sandpiper. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/856-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-May-2015.

DoE (2015d). Conservation Advice *Numenius madagascariensis* eastern curlew. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/ pubs/847-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-May-2015.

DoE (2015e). Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/9995c620-45c9-4574-af8e-a7cfb9571deb/files/widlife-conservation-plan-migratory-shorebirds.pdf].

DoEE (2017). Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027. Commonwealth of Australia.DoEE (2018). Threat Abatement Plan for the impact of marine debris on the vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans. Australian Government.

DoEE (2018). Threat Abatement Plan for the impacts of marine debris on the vertebrate wildlife of Australia's coasts and oceans. Australian Government.

Double, M.C., Andrews-Goff, V., Jenner, K.C.S., Jenner, M.-N., Laverick, S.M., Branch, T.A., Gales, N.J., (2014). Migratory movements of pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) between Australia and Indonesia as revealed by satellite telemetry. **PloS one** 9: e93578.

DPaW (2014a). Western Australian Oiled Wildlife Response Plan (WAOWRP). Prepared with the Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre (AMOSC).

DPaW (2014b). Pilbara Region, Oiled Wildlife Response Plan. Prepared with the Australian Marine Oil Spill Centre (AMOSC).

DSEWPaC (2011a). Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus apraefrontalis* (Short-nosed Sea Snake). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1115-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 15-Feb-2011

DSEWPaC (2011b). Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus foliosquama* (Leaf-scaled Sea Snake). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1118-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 15-Feb-2011.

DSEWPaC (2011c) National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016. Commonwealth of Australia, Hobart.

DSEWPaC (2011d). Approved Conservation Advice for *Sternula nereis* (Fairy Tern). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/82950-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 03-Mar-2011.

DSEWPaC (2013). Approved Conservation Advice for *Rostratula australis* (Australian painted snipe). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/77037-conservation-advice.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 03-May-2013.

Ecotox Services Australia (2009). Toxicity Assessment of Weathered and Un-Weathered Breaknock-2, Calliance-1 and Torosa-4 Condensate Samples. Test Report for Woodside Energy Ltd. June 2009.

EPA (2010). Environmental Assessment Guideline for Protecting Marine Turtles from Light Impacts. Environmental Assessment Guideline No. 5. Environmental Protection Authority Western Australia. November 2010.

Finneran, JJ (2015): Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: A review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138, 1702-1726. DOI: 10.1121/1.4927418

Finneran, JJ; Jenkins, AK (2012): Criteria and thresholds for U.S. Navy acoustic and explosive effects analysis. SSC Pacific, San Diego, CA, 60 pp

French, D.P. (2000). Estimation of oil toxicity using an additive toxicity model. Proceedings of the 23rd Arctic and Marine Oil Spill Program Technical Seminar, June 2000, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada (561-600)

French-McCay, D.P. (2002). Development and Application of an Oil Spill Toxicity and Exposure Model, OilToxEx. Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry 21(10): 2080-2094.

Santos

French-McCay, D. (2009). *State-of-the-art and research needs for oil spill impact assessment modeling*, in: Proceedings of the 32nd AMOP Technical Seminar on Environmental Contamination and Response. Presented at the 32nd AMOP Technical Seminar on Environmental Contamination and Response, Environment Canada, Ottawa, pp. 601–653.

Geiling, N. (2014). *Arctic Shipping: Good for Invasive Species, Bad for the Rest of Nature*. Smithsonian. Available at: http://www.smithsonianmag.com/science-nature/global-warmings-unexpectedconsequence-invasive-species-180951573/? no-ist (accessed 20/03/2017).

Geoscience Australia (2019). Gazeteer of Australia Place Name Search Database. Australian Government. Accessed 6 June 2019 from: [http://www.ga.gov.au/placename].

Hazel, J. 2009. Turtles and Vessels: threat evaluation and behavioural studies of green turtles in near-shore foraging grounds. PhD thesis, James Cook University.

Heyward A, Pinceratto E, Smith L (1997) Big bank shoals of the Timor Sea: an environmental resource atlas. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Melbourne. Higgins PJ & Davies SJJF eds (1996) Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. Volume Three - Snipe to Pigeons. Melbourne, Victoria: Oxford University Press

Heyward, A., Jones, R., Meeuwig, J., Burns, K., Radford, B., Colquhoun, J., Cappo, M., Case, M., O'Leary, R., Fisher, R., Meekan, M., Stowar, M. 2012. Montara: 2011 offshore banks assessment survey (Monitoring Study No. S5 Banks & Shoals). Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, Queensland.

Heyward, A., Moore, C., Radford, B., Colquhoun, J. (2010). Monitoring program for the Montara well release Timor Sea: final report on the nature of Barracouta and Vulcan shoals (Environmental Study No. S5). Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, Queensland.

Heyward, A., Radford, B., Cappo, M., Case, M., Stowar, M., Colquhoun, J. and Cook, K. (2017a). Barossa Environmental Baseline Study, Regional Shoals and Shelf Assessment 2015 Final Report. Report prepared for ConocoPhillips Australia Pty Ltd., Perth, Western Australia.

Heyward, A., Wakeford, M., Cappo, M., Olsen, Y., Colquhoun, J., Radford, B., Case, M., and Stowar, M. (2017b). Applied Research Program – ARP7: Subtidal Benthos: towards benthic baselines in the Browse Basin, Final Report – Submerged Shoals 2017. Report prepared for Shell Australia Pty Ltd and INPEX, Perth, Western Australia.

Intertek Commodities (2014). John Brookes Condensate Crude Assay Number AU710-486/13. Report prepared on behalf of Apache Energy Ltd, Port Adelaide, South Australia.

ITOPF (2011). Oil tanker spill statistics 2011. http://www.itopf.com/information-services/data-and-statistics/statistics/documents/STATSPACK2011.pdf (Accessed 20 March 2012).

JASCO Applied Science (JASCO). 2016b. Potential Impacts of Underwater Noise from Operation of the Barossa FPSO Facility on Marine Fauna. Report prepared for Jacobs, Perth, Western Australia.

Jenner, K.C.S., Jenner, M-N.M. and McCabe, K.A. (2001). Geographical and temporal movements of humpback whales in Western Australian waters. APPEA Journal 41: 749-765.

Jensen, A.S. and Silber, G.K. 2003. Large whale ship strike database. U.S. Department of Commerce. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-25. pp.37.

Koops, W., Jak, R.G. and van der Veen, D.P.,2004. Use of dispersants in oil spill response to minimise environmental damage to birds and aquatic organisms. Trondheim, Norway: Interspill 2004.

Ladich, F., and Popper, A. N. (2004). Parallel evolution in fish hearing organs. In: Evolution of the Vertebrate Auditory System, eds G. Manley, R. R. Fay, and A. N. Popper. New York, NY: Springer-Verlag. pp 95–127.

Laist, D.W., Knowlton, A.R., Mead, J.G., Collet, A.S. and Podesta, M. (2001). Collisions between ships and whales. Marine Mammal Science 17(1): 35–75. Last, P.R. and Stevens, J.D. (2009). Sharks and Rays of Australia (Second Edition). Collingwood, Victoria: CSIRO Publishing

Leatherwood, S., Awbrey, F.T. and Thomas, A. (1982). Minke whale response to a transiting survey vessel. Report of the International Whaling Commission. 32: 795-802.

Lindquist, D.C., Shaw, R.F. and Hernandez Jr, F.J. (2005). Distribution patterns of larval and juvenile fishes at offshore petroleum platforms in the north central Gulf of Mexico. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 62: 655-665.

Longcore, T., and C. Rich. 2016. Artificial night lighting and protected lands: Ecological effects and management approaches. Natural Resource Report NPS/NRSS/NSNS/NRR—2016/1213. National Park Service, Fort Collins, Colorado.

Marquenie, J., Donners, M., Poot, H., Steckel, W. and de Wit, B. (2008). Adapting the spectral composition of artificial lighting to safeguard the environment. pp 1-6

McCauley, R. (1998). Radiated underwater noise measured from the drilling rig Ocean General, rig tenders Pacific Ariki and Pacific Frontier, fishing vessel Reef Venture and natural sources in the Timor Sea, Northern Australia. (Report No. C98-20). Centre for Marine Science and Technology, Curtin University of Technology, Perth, Western Australia.

McCauley, R.D, Fewtrell, J., Duncan, A.J., Jenner, C., Jenner, M-N., Penrose, J.D., Prince, R.I.T., Adhitya, A., Murdoch, J., and McCabe, K. (2000). Marine Seismic Surveys- A Study of Environmental Implications, APPEA Journal, pp. 692-708.

McCauley, R. D., and Jenner, C. K. (2010). "Migratory patterns and estimated population size of pygmy blue whales (Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda) traversing the Western Australian coast based on passive acoustics," Proc. 62nd IWC Annual Meeting, Agadir, Morocco, June 21–25, available at: http://iwcoffice.org/_documents/sci_com/SC62docs/SC-62-SH26.pdf (Last viewed January 06, 2011).

McCauley, R. D., and Jenner, C. K. (2010). 'Migratory patterns and estimated population size of pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) traversing the Western Australian coast based on passive acoustics'. *Proc. 62nd IWC Annual Meeting*. Agadir, Morocco, June 21-25.

McCauley, R.D. (2011). Woodside Kimberley sea noise logger program, Sept-2006 to June-2009: Whales, fish and man-made noise. Report produced for Woodside Energy Ltd, 86 pp.

McKinney, K. and Caplis, J. (2017). Evaluation of Oleophilic Skimmer Performance in Diminishing Oil Slick Thickness. Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement. Sterling, VA, USA.

Meekan, M.G., Wilson, S.G., Halford, A. and Retzel, A. (2001). A comparison of catches of fishes and invertebrates by two light trap designs, in tropical NW Australia. Marine Biology 139: 373–381.

Milicich, M.J., Meekan, M.G. and Doherty, P.J. (1992). Larval supply: a good predictor of recruitment in three species of reef fish (Pomacentridae). Mar Ecol Prog Ser. 86: 153-166.

Mrosovsky, N., Ryan, G.D., and James, M.C. (2009). *Leatherback turtles: The menace of plastic*. Marine Pollution Bulletin 58: 287-289.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) (2001). Fisheries Statistics and Economics Division, Silver Spring, MD.

Neil, KM, Hilliard, RW, Clark, P, Russell, B, Clark, R and Polglaze, J (2005) Situation and Gaps Analysis of Introduced Marine Species, Vectors, Nodes and Management Arrangements for the Northern Planning Area, Report published by the National Oceans Office (Marine Division, Department of Environment and Heritage), Canberra.

NMFS (2018). Revisions to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2): Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. U.S. Dept. of Commerce., NOAA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-59, 167 p.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2014). Oil Spills in Mangroves – Planning & Response Considerations. National Ocean Service, Office of Response and Restoration. September 2014.

NRDAMCME (1997). The CERCLA Type A Natural Resource Damage Assessment Model for Coastal and Marine Environments (NRDAMCME) Technical Documentation Vol 4, 14 -42. http://www/doi.gov/oepc/oepcbb.html.

Paulay, G., Kirkendale, L., Lambert, G. and Meyer, C. (2002). Anthropogenic biotic interchange in a coral reef ecosystem: A case study from Guam. Pacific Science 56(4): 403-422.

Pendoley Environmental. (2017). ConocoPhillips Barossa Project – Potential Impacts of Pipeline Installation Activities on Marine Turtles. Technical note prepared for CDM Smith, Perth, Western Australia.

Popper, A.N., Hawkins, A.D., Fay, R.R., Mann, D., Bartol, S., Carlson, Th., Coombs, S., Ellison, W.T., Gentry, R., Halvorsen, M.B., Lokkeborg, S., Rogers, P., Southall, B.L., Zeddies, D.G., Tavolga, W.N., (2014). Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standard Committee S3/SC1 and registered with ANSI.

Ross, G.J.B., K. Weaver & J.C. Greig, eds (1993). *The status of Australia's seabirds Proceedings of the National Seabird Workshop, Canberra, 1-2 November 1993*. Page(s) 73-137. Canberra: Biodiversity Group, Env. Aust.

Richardson, W.J., and Malme, C.I. (1993). Man-made noise and behavioural responses. In the bowhead whale. Edited by J.J. Burns, J.J Montague, and C.J Cowles. Spec. Publ. No. 2. Society for Marine Mammology, Lawrence, Kans. Pp. 631-700.

Richardson, W.J., Greene, C.R., Maime, C.I. and Thomson, D.H. (1995). Marine Mammals and Noise Academic Press, San Diego, California.

RPS (2010). Technical Appendix – Marine Mammals. Wheatstone Project EIS/ERMP. Unpublished report for Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, March 2010.

RPS (2019). SANTOS VI HUB QSRA. MAW0824J SANTOS VI HUB QSRA Rev 0. Unpublished report for Santos Energy Ltd, May 2019

Salerno, J., Little, B., Lee, J., Ray, R., and Hamdan, L.J. (2016) Conserving archaeological sites as biological and historical resources in the Gulf of Mexico: the effects of crude oil and dispersant on the biodiversity and corrosion potential of shipwreck bacterial biofilms. American Geophysical Union's Ocean Sciences Meeting. New Orleans, February 22, 2016.

Salmon, M., Wyneken, J., Fritz, E. and Lucas, M. (1992). Sea finding by hatchling sea turtles: role of brightness, silhouette and beach slope orientation cues. *Behaviour*, 122.

Scholten, M.C.Th., Kaag, N.H.B.M., Dokkum, H.P. van, Jak, R.G., Schobben, H.P.M. and Slob, W. 1996. Toxische effecten van olie in het aquatische milieu, TNO report TNO-MEP – R96/230. Den Helder, the Netherlands.

Shell Australia Pty Ltd (2019) Crux Offshore Project Proposal, Available online at: https://www.nopsema.gov.au/assets/OPPs/A650135.pdf [Accessed 5/6/19).

Silber, K, G., & S. Bettridge (2012). An assessment of the final rule to implement vessel speed restrictions to reduce the threat of vessel collisions with North Atlantic Right Whales. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-48. February 2012.

Simmonds, M.P., Dolman, S.J. and Weilgart, L. (eds). (2004). Oceans of Noise [Online]. http://www.wdcs.org/submissions_bin/OceansofNoise.pdf . AWDCS Science Report Published by the Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society.

Southall, B.L., Bowles, A.E., Ellison, W.T., Finneran, J.J., Gentry, R.L., Greene Jr, C.R., Kastak, D., Ketten, D.R., Miller, J.H., Nachtigall, P.E., Richardson, W.J., Thomas, J.A. and Tyak, P.L. (2007). Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations. Aquatic Mammals, vol. 33, no. 4, pp. 411-521.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015a). Conservation Advice Rhincodon typus whale shark. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/

threatened/species/pubs/66680-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015b). Conservation Advice *Balaenoptera physalus* fin whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/37-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015c). Conservation Advice *Balaenoptera borealis* sei whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/34-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015d). Conservation Advice *Megaptera novaeangliae* humpback whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/38-conservation-advice-10102015.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015e). Conservation Advice *Anous tenuirostris melanops* Australian lesser noddy. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/26000-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015e). Conservation Advice *Pterodroma mollis* soft-plumaged petrel. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1036-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015g~~f~~). Conservation Advice *Papasula abbotti* Abbott's booby. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/59297-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016a). Conservation Advice *Calidris canutus* Red knot. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/855-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016b). Conservation Advice *Limosa lapponica baueri* Bar-tailed godwit (western Alaskan). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/86380-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016c). Conservation Advice *Limosa lapponica menzbieri* Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/86432-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016d). Conservation Advice *Fregata andrewsi* Christmas Island frigatebird. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1011-conservation-advice-07122016.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 07-Dec-2016.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016e). Conservation Advice *Pezoporus occidentalis* night parrot. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: [http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/59350-conservation-advice-15072016.pdf]. In effect under the EPBC Act from 15-Jul-2016.

Tourism Western Australia (2014) Visitor Fact Sheets – Tourism Regional Level. Available at [http://www.tourism.wa.gov.au/Research_and_Reports/Regional_Fact_Sheets/Pages/Regional_Fact_Sheets.aspx] [Accessed April 2014]

URS (2010) Benthic Primary Producer (Seagrass and Macroalgae) Habitats of the Wheatstone Project Area. Report to Chevron Australia Pty Ltd by URS Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Report R1442.

WAFIC (2016). Western Australia Fishing Industry Council Incorporated. Available at: http://www.wafic.org.au/region/west-coast/ [Accessed August 2016]

Walker, D.I and McComb, A.J. (1990). Salinity response of the seagrass *Amphibolus antarctica*: an experimental validation of field results. Aquatic Botany 36: 359-366.

WDCS (2004). Oceans of Noise. Whale and Dolphin Conservation Society (Online). Available from: [http:www.wdcs.org/stop/pollution/index.php].

Wells, F.E., McDonald, J.I. and Huisman, J.M. (2009). Introduced marine species in Western Australia. Published by the Department of Fisheries, Perth, WA.

Whittock PA, Pendoley KL and Hamann M (2016) *Flexible foraging: Post-nesting flatback turtles on the Australian continental shelf*. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 477: 112-119.

Wood, J., B.L. Southall, and D.J. Tollit. 2012. PG&E offshore 3 D Seismic Survey Project EIR-Marine Mammal Technical Draft Report. SMRU Ltd.

Woodside (2011). Browse LNG Development Draft Upstream Environmental Impact Statement. EPBC Referral 2008/4111, November 2011.

Woodside (2012). NOPSEMA Rosebud 3D Marine Seismic Survey Environment Plan Summary, October 2012.

Appendix A: Santos WA's Environmental Management Policy

Environmental Management

Policy

Our commitment

We share the community's concern for the proper care and custody of our environment for present and future generations. At Santos protecting the environment and valuing cultural heritage are an integral part of the way we do business.

Our objective is to implement best environmental practices wherever practical to do so. We are committed to demonstrating leadership in environmental management and ensuring that our actions are performed in a manner which has acceptable impact on the land, sea and air.

We will comply with all applicable environmental legislation and regulations relevant to our business.

We will promote continuous improvement in energy efficiency, greenhouse gas emission reduction and innovation to reduce our carbon footprint and energy use.

Our actions

Wherever we operate we will:

+ Maintain open community and government consultation regarding our activities and our environmental performance
+ Educate, train and encourage our workforce to conduct activities in an environmentally responsible manner
+ Identify, assess and control risks to the environment and the surrounding community in order to manage the potential for unacceptable pollution and impacts
+ Develop and implement systems to manage all activities which have the potential to affect the surrounding natural environment
+ Measure our environmental performance and set targets for continual improvement; and
+ Conduct monitoring of the surrounding natural environment thereby contributing to knowledge of natural systems and enabling any impacts to be detected.

Governance

This policy has been reviewed and endorsed by the Santos WA Energy Holdings Board of Directors and management who foresee benefits in, and take responsibility for, its successful implementation.

By accepting employment with Santos, each employee and contractor acknowledges that they are responsible for the application of this policy.

K. T. Gallagher

Kevin Gallagher
Managing Director & CEO

APPROVED 28 November 2018

QE-91-IQ-00047_REV 5

Appendix B: Legislation

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984	This Act provides for the preservation and protection from injury or desecration areas and objects that are of significance to Aboriginal people, under which the Minister may make a declaration to protect such areas and objects. The Act also requires the discovery of Aboriginal remains to be reported to the Minister.	No	Commonwealth – Department of Environment and Energy	There are no known sites of Aboriginal Heritage Significance within the operational area or EMBA. This Act would only apply to the activity if there was a discovery of Aboriginal remains, which is not considered likely to occur given the off-shore location of the activity.	N/A
Australian Ballast Water Requirements, Version 7	Australian Ballast Water Management Requirements outline the mandatory ballast water management requirements to reduce the risk of introducing harmful aquatic organisms into Australia's marine environment through ballast water from international vessels. These requirements are enforceable under the Biosecurity Act 2015.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture and Water Resources	Potential internationally sourced vessel operating in Australian Waters which could have the potential for introduction of Invasive Marine Species and potential ballast water exchange	**Section 7.1** – Introduction of invasive marine species
Australian Heritage Council Act 2003	This Act identifies areas of heritage value listed on the Register of the National Estate and sets up the Australian Heritage Council and its functions.	Yes	Australian Heritage Council	There are three national heritage places found on the National Heritage List, within the EMBA, as identified by the Act.	**Section 3.2.3** – Protected / significant areas

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Australian Maritime Safety Authority Act 1990 (AMSA Act)	This Act specifies that the Australian Maritime Safety Authority's (AMSA) role includes protection of the marine environment from pollution from ships and other environmental damage caused by shipping. AMSA is responsible for administering the Marine Order in Commonwealth waters. This Act facilitates international cooperation and mutual assistance in preparing and responding to a major oil spill incident and encourages countries to develop and maintain an adequate capability to deal with oil pollution emergencies. Requirements are given effect through AMSA. AMSA is the lead agency for responding to oil spills in the marine environment and is responsible for the Australian National Plan for Maritime Environmental Emergencies.	Yes	AMSA	This Act applies to the use of any vessel associated with operations, and is relevant to the activity in regards to the unplanned pollution from ships.	**Section 7.9** - Hydrocarbon Release (Vessel collision) **Section 7.7** - Hydrocarbon spill from a ruptured flowline as a result of dropped object
Aquatic Resources Management Act 2016	This Act will be the primary legislation used to manage fishing, aquaculture, pearling and aquatic resources in Western Australia. The Act was scheduled for commencement on 1 January 2019,	Yes	Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development	Vessel movements have the potential to introduce invasive marine species (IMS). This Act was considered during development of the Santos IMS Management Zone	**Section 7.1**

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
	however, this has been deferred while an amendment to the Act is progressed.			(IMSMZ) and IMS Management Plan (EA-00-RI-10172).	
Marine Orders	Marine Orders (MO) are subordinate rules made pursuant to the Navigation Act 2012 and Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983 affecting the maritime industry. They are a means of implementing Australia's international maritime obligations by giving effect to international conventions in Australian law.	Yes	AMSA	Vessel movements, safety, discharges and emissions	**Section 6** and **7** – planned and unplanned events
Maritime Powers Act 2013	Protects the heritage values of shipwrecks and relics for shipwrecks over 75 years. It is an offence to interfere with a shipwreck covered by this Act. Available historic shipwreck locations covered by international conventions enacted by this legislation have been identified and assessed (as applicable) within this EP.	No	The Department of Immigration and Border Protection	This Act applies to the shipwrecks (over 75 years old) within the EMBA. There is no planned interaction or interference with shipwrecks, and any unplanned impacts is only expected to affect the surface waters.	N/A
Biosecurity Act 2015 Biosecurity Regulations 2016	This Act provides the Commonwealth with powers to take measures of quarantine, and implement related programs as are necessary, to prevent the introduction of any plant, animal, organism or matter that could contain anything that could threaten	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Agriculture and Water Resources	This Act applies to all internationally sources vessels operating in Australian Waters which could have the potential for the introduction of IMS and	**Section 7.1** - Introduction of IMS

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
	Australia's native flora and fauna or natural environment. The Commonwealth's powers include powers of entry, seizure, detention and disposal. This Act includes mandatory controls on the use of seawater as ballast in ships and the declaration of sea vessels voyaging out of and into Commonwealth waters. The Regulations stipulate that all information regarding the voyage of the vessel and the ballast water is declared correctly to the quarantine officers.			potential ballast water exchange.	
Corporations Act 2001	This Act is the principal legislation regulating matters of Australian companies, such as the formation and operation of companies, duties of officers, takeovers and fundraising.	Yes	Commonwealth – Australian Securities and Investments Commission	The titleholder has provided ACN details within the meaning of the Act	**Section 1**
Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation	The National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority (NOPSEMA) is the sole assessor for offshore petroleum activities in Commonwealth water (as of 28 February 2014). Under the new arrangements, environmental protection will be met through NOPSEMA's decision-making processes. This Act is the Australian Government's key piece of environmental legislation.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Environment and Energy	This Act applies to all aspects of the activity that have the potential to impact MNES. Appropriate environmental approvals will be sought from NOPSEMA for all operations (this EP) which outlines compliance with the relevant regulations and plans under the Act.	**Section 6.2** - Light emissions **Section 6.1** - Noise emissions **Section 6.6** – Planned Operational Discharges **Section 7.9** and **7.7** - Hydrocarbon release

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Amendment Regulations 2006	The Act focuses on the protection of matters of national environmental significance (MNES). Australian Marine Park Management Plans were also developed under this Act.			Where activities have existing approvals under the Act, these will continue to apply.	(Vessel Collision and pipeline rupture) **Section 7.2** - Marine fauna Collisions
Historic Shipwrecks Act 1976 Historic Shipwrecks Regulations 1978	This Act protects shipwrecks that have lain in territorial waters for 75 years or more. It is an offence to interfere with any shipwreck covered by the Act. This Act is no longer in effect as it has been replaced by the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018* (refer to the row below for details).	No	Commonwealth – Department of Environment and Energy	This Act applies to the shipwrecks (over 75 years old) within the EMBA. There is no planned interaction or interference with shipwrecks, and any unplanned impacts is only expected to affect the surface waters.	**Section 7.7** - Hydrocarbon release (pipeline rupture)
Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018	This Act extends protection provided under the *Historic Shipwrecks Act 1976* to other wrecks such as submerged aircraft and human remains. It also increases penalties applicable to damaged sites. The Act came into effect on 1 July 2019.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Environment and Energy	No planned interaction or interference to shipwrecks. Potential impact could be due to a hydrocarbon spill but the credible spill is to surface, and therefore shipwrecks are highly unlikely to be impacted. Twelve shipwrecks identified within EMBA.	**Section 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9** – Unplanned hydrocarbon spills

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
National Greenhouse and Energy Reporting Act 2007	Introduces a single national reporting framework for the reporting and dissemination of information about greenhouse gas emissions, greenhouse gas projects and energy use and production of corporations.	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Environment and Energy and Climate Change Authority	This Act applies to the atmospheric emissions through combustion engine use to operate the vessels associated with the activity. Implementation of the Act will reduce the impact of GHG emissions associated with vessel use for the installation and commissioning activity, through compliance with MARPOL Annex VI (Marine Order Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention – Air Pollution), and require the use of low sulphur fuel.	**Section 6.3** - Atmospheric emissions
Maritime Legislation Amendment (Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships) Act 2007	This Act implements the requirements of MARPOL 73/78 Annex VI for shipping in Commonwealth waters.	Yes	Commonwealth, Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development.	Implementation of this Act reduces the impact of GHG emissions associated with vessel use for the installation and commissioning activity, through compliance with MARPOL Annex VI (Marine Order Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention – Air	**Section 6.3** - Atmospheric emissions

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
				Pollution), and require the use of low sulphur fuel.	
Marine Safety (Domestic Commercial Vessel) National Law Act 2012	This Act is a single regulatory framework for the certification, construction, equipment, design and operation of domestic commercial vessels inside Australia's exclusive economic zone.	Yes	Commonwealth – Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA)	All vessel movements associated with the activity will be governed by AMSA marine safety regulations under the Act.	**Section 6.5** - Interaction with other marine users **Section 7.9 –** Surface release of diesel (vessel collision/bunkering)
Navigation Act 2012	An act regulating navigation and shipping including Safety of Life at Sea (SOLAS). A number of Marine Orders enacted under this Act apply directly to offshore petroleum exploration and production activities: + Marine Order - Part 21: Safety of navigation and emergency procedures; + Marine Order - Part 30: Prevention of collisions; + Marine Order - Part 70 – Seafarers Certification.	Yes	+ AMSA (operational). + Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development. + Minister for Infrastructure and Regional Development.	All vessel movements associated with the activity will be governed by marine safety regulations and marine orders under the Act.	**Section 6.5** - Interaction with other marine users **Section 7.7** – Hydrocarbon spill from a ruptured flowline as a result of dropped objects.
Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse	Petroleum exploration and development activities in Australia's offshore areas are subject to the environmental requirements specified in the OPGGS Act and	Yes	NOPSEMA	The activity involves undertaking installation and commissioning subsea equipment, which is a	**Section 6** – Risk Assessments for Planned Events

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Gas Storage Act 2006 Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009	associated Regulations. The OPGGS Act contains a broad requirement for titleholders to operate in accordance with "good oil-field practice". Specific environmental provisions relating to work practices essentially require operators to control and prevent the escape of wastes and petroleum. The Act also requires that activities are carried out in a manner that does not unduly interfere with other rights or interests, including the conservation of the resources of the sea and sea-bed, such as fishing or shipping. In some cases, where there are particular environmental sensitivities or multiple use issues it may be necessary to apply special conditions to an exploration permit area. The holder of a petroleum title must maintain adequate insurance against expenses or liabilities arising from activities in the title, including expenses relating to clean-up or other remedying of the effects of the escape of petroleum. The OPGGS Environment Regulations provide an objective based regime for the management of environmental performance for Australian offshore petroleum exploration and production			petroleum activity regulated by NOPSEMA under this Act.	**Section 7**– Risk Assessments for Unplanned Events

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
	activities in areas of Commonwealth jurisdiction. Key objectives of the Environment Regulations include: + to ensure operations are carried out in a way that is consistent with the principles of ecologically sustainable development; + to adopt best practice to achieve agreed environment protection standards in industry operations; and + to encourage industry to continuously improve its environmental performance.				
Ozone Protection and Synthetic Greenhouse Gas Management Act 1989	Regulates the manufacture, importation and use of ozone depleting substances (typically used in fire-fighting equipment and refrigerants). Applicable to the handling of any ODS.	Yes	Commonwealth - Department of Environment and Energy	The activity does not include import, export or manufacture activities of ODS. This Act applies where ODS is found on vessel refrigeration systems, however, this is a rare occurrence.	**Section 6.3** – Atmospheric emissions
Protection of the Sea (Powers of Intervention) Act 1981	The Act authorises the Commonwealth to take measures for the purpose of protecting the sea from pollution by oil and other noxious substances discharged	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development.	This Act applies to vessel discharges and movements associated with the activity. The Act is	**Section 6.5** - Interaction with other marine users

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Protection of the Sea (Powers of Intervention) Regulations 1983	from ships and provides legal immunity for persons acting under an AMSA direction.			relevant to the extent that Santos WA will comply with MARPOL through the following relevant Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: + Marine Order - Part 91: Marine Pollution Prevention - Oil + Marine Order - Part 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances + Marine Order - Part 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage + Marine Order - Part 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage + Marine Order - Part 98: Marine Pollution - Anti-fouling Systems	**Section 7.7** – Hydrocarbon spill from a ruptured flowline as a result of dropped object.

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983 Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) (Orders) Regulations 1994	This Act relates to the protection of the sea from pollution by oil and other harmful substances discharged from ships. This Act disallows any harmful discharge of sewage, oil and noxious substances into the sea and sets the requirements for a shipboard waste management plan. The following Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: + Marine Order - Part 91: Marine Pollution Prevention - Oil + Marine Order - Part 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances + Marine Order - Part 94: Marine Pollution Prevention - Harmful Substances in Packaged Forms + Marine Order - Part 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage + Marine Order - Part 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage + Marine Order - Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention - Air Pollution + Marine Order - Part 98: Marine Pollution - Anti-fouling Systems	Yes	Commonwealth – Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development	This Act applies to vessel discharges and movements associated with the activity. The Act is relevant to the extent that Santos WA will comply with MARPOL through the following relevant Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: + Marine Order - Part 91: Marine Pollution Prevention - Oil + Marine Order - Part 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances + Marine Order - Part 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage + Marine Order - Part 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage	**Section 7.7** – Hydrocarbon spill from a ruptured flowline as a result of dropped object.

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
				+ Marine Order - Part 98: Marine Pollution - Anti-fouling Systems	
Protection of the Sea (Civil Liability of Bunker Oil Pollution Damage) Act 2008	This Act implements the requirements for the International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution Damage.	Yes	AMSA	This Act applies to diesel refuelling which will be undertaken at sea as part of the activity. Compliance with the Act reduces the risk of bunker oil pollution.	**Section 7.9** - Hydrocarbon Release (vessel collision)
Protection of the Sea (Harmful Antifouling Systems) Act 2006	This Act relates to the protection of the sea from the effects of harmful anti-fouling systems. It prohibits the use of harmful organotins in ant-fouling paints used on ships.	Yes	Commonwealth, Department of Infrastructure and Regional Development and AMSA	This Act applies to vessel movements in Australian Waters associated with the activity. Vessels are required to have biofouling systems in place to prevent introduction of IMS / harmful impact on Australian biodiversity.	**Section 7.1** - Introduction of IMS
State Legislation					
Fish Resources Management Act 1994 *Fish Resources Management*	This Act establishes a framework for management of fishery resources and is the nominated lead agency responsible for implementing Western Australian marine biosecurity management requirements through implementation of the Fish Resources Management Act	Yes	Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD)	Introduction of invasive marine species.	**Section 7.1** – Introduction of invasive marine species

Commonwealth Legislation	Summary	Relevant to activity?	Administering Authority	Relevant aspects of the activity	EP Section
Regulations 1995.	1994 (FRMA 1994) and associated regulations.				

International Agreements and Conventions

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
1996 Protocol To The Convention On The Prevention Of Marine Pollution By Dumping Of Wastes And Other Matter, 1972.	Implemented in WA *Marine (Sea Dumping) Act* and *Environmental Protection (Sea Dumping) Act 1981.*	Yes	+ Sewage and wash-down water generated from the WHP during visits; + Sewage, grey water, and putrescible wastes generated from support vessels; + Deck drainage/deck wash-down, cooling, brine, ballast and bilge water from support vessels; + Hydraulic fluid released by valve operation on subsea infrastructure; and + Various discharges from planned maintenance activities.	**Section 6.6** – Operational discharges
Agreement Between the Government of Australia and the Government of Japan for the Protection of Migratory Birds in Danger of Extinction and Their Environment 1974 (commonly referred to as the Japan Australia Migratory Bird Agreement or JAMBA)	This agreement recognises the special international concern for the protection of migratory birds and birds in danger of extinction that migrate between Australia and Japan. Implemented in EPBC Act 1999.	Yes	Only relevant in so far as the credible spill scenario may result in impact to migratory seabirds foraging in area.	**Section7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9** – Unplanned hydrocarbon spills
Agreement Between the Government of Australia and the Government of the People's	This agreement recognises the special international concern for the protection of migratory birds and	Yes	Only relevant in so far as the credible spill scenario may result in impact to migratory seabirds foraging in area.	**Section 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9** – Unplanned hydrocarbon spills

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
Republic of China for the Protection of Migratory Birds and Their Environment 1986 (commonly referred to as the China Australia Migratory Bird Agreement or CAMBA)	birds in danger of extinction that migrate between Australia and China. Implemented in EPBC Act 1999.			
Convention for the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Their Disposal 1989 (Basel Convention)	This convention deals with the transboundary movement of hazardous wastes, particularly by sea. Implemented in *Hazardous Waste (Regulation of Exports and Imports) Act 1989.*	No	Activity does not involve transboundary movement of hazardous wastes.	N/A
United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity -1992	An international treaty to sustain life on earth.	Yes	Relevant only insofar as the activity may interact with MNES (threatened and migratory species) protected under the EPBC Act.	**Section 6.1** – Acoustic disturbance to marine fauna **Section 6.2** – Light emissions **Section 6.4** – Seabed and benthic habitat disturbance **Section 7.2 –** Interaction with marine fauna **Section 7.3, 7.4, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9** – for unplanned releases
Convention on Oil Pollution Preparedness, Response and Co-operation 1990 (OPRC 90)	This convention comprises national arrangements for responding to oil pollution incidents from ships, offshore oil facilities, sea ports and	Yes	In the event that worse-case credible spill scenarios may enact a national arrangement for response.	**Section 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9 –** unplanned hydrocarbon spills

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
	oil handling. The convention recognises that in the event of pollution incident, prompt and effective action is essential.			**Section 6.7 –** Hydrocarbon spill response
Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals 1979 (Bonn Convention)	The Bonn Convention aims to improve the status of all threatened migratory species through national action and international agreements between range states of particular groups of species.	Yes	Only relevant in so far as the credible spill scenario may result in impact to MNES protected migratory species.	**Section 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9** – Unplanned hydrocarbon spills **Section 6.7 –** Hydrocarbon spill response
International Convention for the Establishment of an International Fund for Compensation for Oil Pollution Damage (Fund 92)	This convention ensures compensation is provided for damage caused by oil pollution.	No	Relevant to oil tankers, not supply or support vessels.	N/A
International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships 1973/1978 (MARPOL 73/78)	This Convention and Protocol (together known as MARPOL 73/78) build on earlier conventions in the same area. MARPOL is concerned with operational discharges of pollutants from ships. It contains five Annexes, dealing respectively with oil, noxious liquid substances, harmful packaged substances, sewage and garbage. Detailed rules are laid out as to the extent to which (if at all) such substances can be released in different sea areas. The legislation giving effect to MARPOL in Australia is the Protection of the	Yes	Already dealt with through the *Protection of the Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983* – refer to legislation table above	N/A

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
	Sea (Prevention of Pollution from Ships) Act 1983, the Navigation Act 1912 and several Parts of Marine Orders made under this legislation.			
International Convention for the Safety of Life at Sea 1974	This convention is generally regarded as the most important of all international treaties concerning the safety of merchant ships Implemented in the *Air Navigation Act 1920.*	Yes	Only relevant in so far as SOLAS relates to safety aspects of the activity, such as navigation aids which reduce potential for vessel collision and hydrocarbon release to the environment.	**Section 6.5**– Interaction with other marine users
International Convention on Civil Liability for oil pollution damage (1969)	This convention provides a mechanism for ensuring the payment of compensation for oil pollution damage.	No	Relevant to oil tankers	N/A
International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships' Ballast Water and Sediments (Ballast Water Convention) 2004	The IMO has been addressing the problem of invasive marine species in ship's ballast water since the 1980s. Ballast water and sediments guidelines were adopted in 1991 and the ballast water convention was adopted in 2004. Recent accession by Finland has triggered the final entry into force of these international requirements. As a result, the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships Ballast Water and Sediment will enter into force on 8th September 2017 (IMO Briefing 22	Yes	Potential internationally sourced vessel operating in Australian Waters which could have the potential for introduction of Invasive Marine Species and potential ballast water exchange	**Section 7.1** – Introduction of invasive marine species

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
	2016). It aims to prevent the spread of harmful aquatic organisms from one region to another, by establishing standards and procedures for the management and control of ships' ballast water and sediments. Ballast Water Management systems must be approved by the Administration in accordance with this IMO Guidelines.			
United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) (1982)	Part XII of the convention sets up a general legal framework for marine environment protection. The convention imposes obligations on State Parties to prevent, reduce and control marine pollution from the various major pollution sources, including pollution from land, from the atmosphere, from vessels and from dumping (Articles 207 to 212). Subsequent articles provide a regime for the enforcement of national marine pollution laws in the many different situations that can arise. Australia signed the agreement relating to the implementation of Part XI of the Convention in 1982, and UNCLOS in 1994.	Yes	Only relevant to the extent that Santos WA will comply with MARPOL through the following relevant Marine Orders relating to marine pollution prevention have been put in place to give effect to relevant regulations of Annexes I, II, III, IV, V and VI of MARPOL 73/78: + Marine Orders - Part 91: Marine Pollution Prevention – Oil; + Marine Orders - Part 93: Marine Pollution Prevention - Noxious Liquid Substances ; + Marine Orders - Part 95: Marine Pollution Prevention – Garbage ; + Marine Orders - Part 96: Marine Pollution Prevention – Sewage;	**Section 6.6**–Operational discharges **Section 7.3, 7.4, 7.6, 7.7, 7.8, 7.9** – for unplanned releases **Section 7.1** – Introduction of invasive marine species

International Agreements and Conventions	Summary	Relevant to Activity?	Relevant Aspects	EP Section
			+ Marine Orders - Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention - Air Pollution; and + Marine Orders - Part 98: Marine Pollution - Anti-fouling Systems.	
United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (1992)	The objective of the convention is to stabilise greenhouse gas concentrations in the atmosphere at a level that would prevent dangerous interference with the climate system. Australia ratified the convention in December 1992 and it came into force on 21 December 1993.	Yes	Only relevant into the extent that to reduce impact of GHG emissions associated with vessel use, Santos WA will comply with MARPOL Annex VI (Marine Orders Part 97: Marine Pollution Prevention – Air Pollution) And require the use of low sulphur fuel.	**Section 6.3** – Atmospheric emissions

Appendix C: Description of the Environment

Appendix C - Commonwealth Existing Environment

Rev	Rev Date	Author / Editor	Amendment
0	July 2019	Santos	Submission to NOPSEMA
1	December 2019	Santos	Response to NOPSEMA comments

Contents

Figures

Tables

Appendices

1. Introduction

This document describes the key physical, biological, socio-economic and cultural characteristics of the existing environment that may be affected by the activities for the John Brookes and East Spar operations within the applicable title areas (WA-29-L, WA-45-L, WA-13-L, WA-11-PL, WA-21-PL and WA-5-PL), both from planned activities and unplanned events. The description of the environment applies to two areas:

+ The operational area, which includes all infrastructure and activities associated with the John Brookes, Halyard and Greater East Spar facilities within Commonwealth waters; and
+ The area (or environment) that may be affected (EMBA), shown in **Figure 1-1**.

The EMBA will encompass the environment that could be affected by planned and unplanned events. Most planned and unplanned events associated with the activity may affect the environment up to a few hundred metres from the facilities (as identified in **Section 6** of the EP).

A large unplanned hydrocarbon spill would extend substantially beyond a few hundred metres. Stochastic hydrocarbon dispersion and fate modelling, applied to the largest credible spill scenarios identified as relevant to the activity, was undertaken to inform the EMBA. The outer extent of the EMBA is determined by the spatial extent of four key physical and/or chemical phases of hydrocarbons that pose differing environmental risks: surface hydrocarbons, entrained oil and dissolved water accommodated fraction and shoreline accumulated hydrocarbons. The modelling used defined hydrocarbon contact thresholds for the various hydrocarbon phases at which potential impacts to fauna and/or habitats could result (further detail on thresholds used is provided in **Section 7** of the EP).

References throughout the EP to the EMBA encompasses the worst-case spatial extent for the four hydrocarbon phases listed above modelled using the designated low impact exposure value (see **Section 7.5.5**). A low exposure value has been used to provide an indication of the extent to which a visible oil (rainbow) sheen occurs on the sea surface. This is considered to provide a conservative extent of potential impacts to socio-economic receptors, and may not necessarily result in ecologically significant impacts. Biological impacts are expected to occur within the moderate and high impact thresholds which represent a subset of the EMBA.

While the EMBA represents the largest possible extent that could be impacted by any of the worst-case unplanned events modelled, a single spill event would have a much smaller impact footprint. Low, medium and high exposure values are displayed on figures throughout **Sections 2**, **5** – **10** and **14**. The exposure values are based on stochastic modelling, encompassing the outer most boundary of the overlaid worst-case spatial extent of the four hydrocarbon phases listed above for all of the credible spill scenarios.

This document includes details of the relevant values and sensitivities of that environment as required by the Commonwealth *Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009* and State *Western Australian Petroleum (Submerged Lands) (Environment) Regulations 2012.* The environmental values and sensitivities are informed by a search of the protected matters search tool (PMST) provided by the Department of the Environment and Energy (DoEE), as well as published scientific literature and studies where applicable. Searches of the operational area abandoned well (Rosella) and EMBA were undertaken on 01/04/2019, 09/04/2019 and 18/10/2019 respectively, and are provided in **Appendix A.** Descriptions of all fauna are provided, with a focus on protected species that are threatened and migratory.

1.1 Geographical Extent

The EMBA is predominantly within the Commonwealth North-west Marine Region (NWMR), with the southern extent occurring in the South-west Marine Region (SWMR) (DEWHA Department of the Environment, Heritage, Water and the Arts (DEWHA) 2008, 2008a). Based on the Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia (IMCRA) Version 4.0, there are sixteen bioregions that occur which are based on fish, benthic habitat and oceanographic data (IMCRA v. 4.0). The operational area occurs within the Northwest Shelf Province, and the EMBA overlaps with nine of the IMCRA Provincial Bioregions, including:

North-west Marine Region

+ Timor Province;
+ Northwest Transition;
+ Northwest Province;
+ Northwest Shelf Province;
+ Central Western Transition;
+ Central Western Shelf Transition;
+ Central Western Shelf Province;
+ Northwest Shelf Transition; and
+ Christmas Island Province.

South-west Marine Region

+ Central Western Province; and
+ Southwest Shelf Transition.

Where relevant, the physical, biological and social environments within the operational area and EMBA are discussed with reference to the IMCRA Provincial Bioregions. The extents of each Bioregion and where they occur within the operational area and EMBA is shown in **Figure 1-1**.

Santos

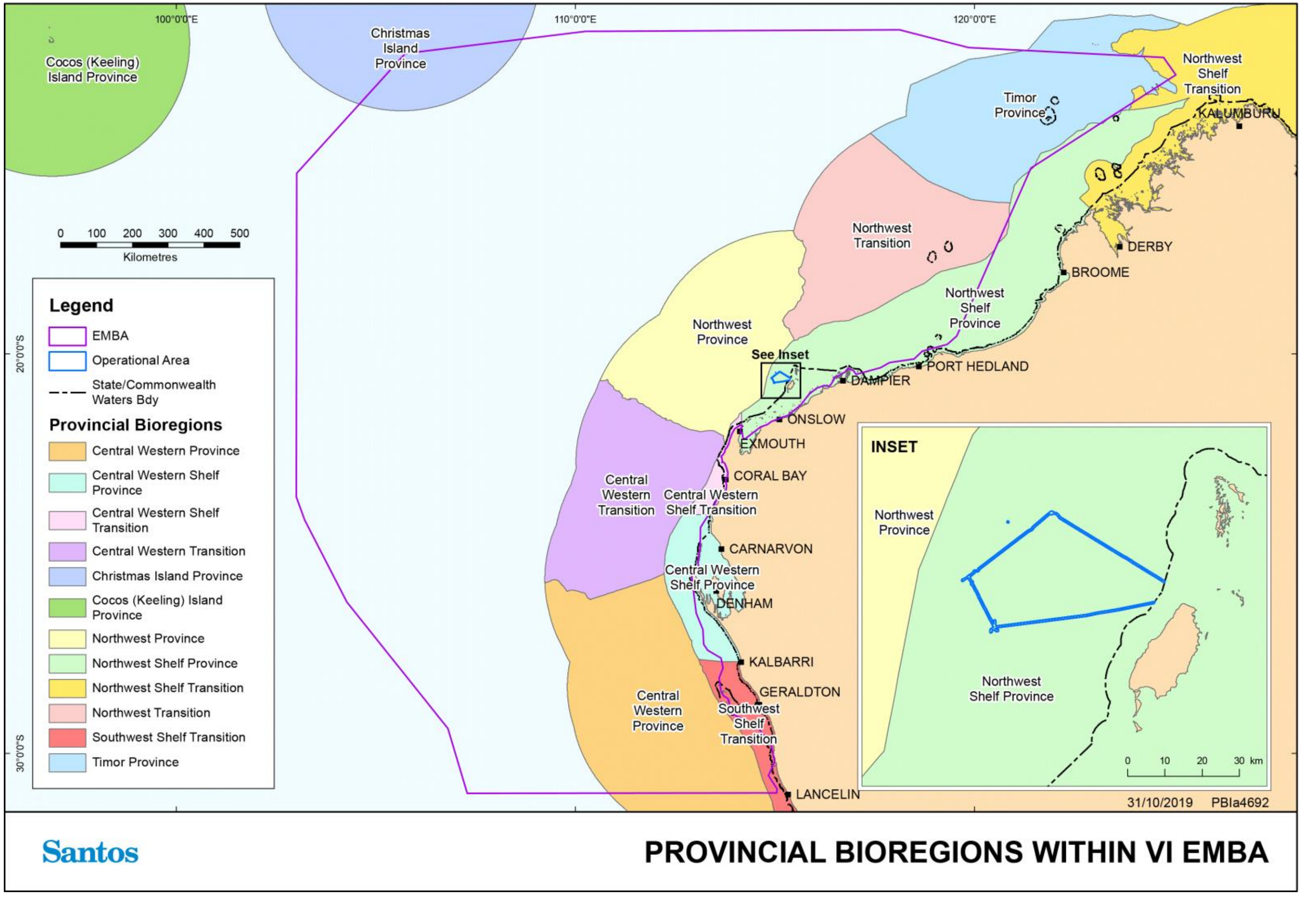


Figure 1-1: EMBA and operational area within IMCRA 4.0 Provincial Bioregions

Santos

2. Physical Environment

2.1 Geomorphology

2.1.1 Formation History

Approximately 550–160 million years ago, Western Australia formed part of the northern margin of Gondwana. About 300 million years ago, crustal stretching, rifting and breakup, initiated development of an extensive basin that became the site for deposition of sediments (Baker *et al*. 2008 in DEWHA 2008a). Approximately 135 million years ago the continent broke up resulting in the separation of greater India and Australia. Ocean spreading associated with the continental break-up resulted in the creation of the Argo and Cuvier abyssal plains. Subsidence of the rifted margin resulted in the formation of the Exmouth and Scott plateaux and the Rowley Terrace. The narrow shelf south of North West Cape was formed approximately 130 million years ago as a result of the separation of India and seafloor spreading (Baker *et al*. 2008 in DEWHA 2008a).

The South-west region has been relatively stable throughout its recent geological past. This has shaped a continental shelf that has high wave exposure and is punctuated with coastal features such as island groups and fringing coastal reefs providing sheltered habitats for marine communities (2008a).

2.1.2 Present Day Geological Features

The EMBA consists of five major landform features: the continental shelf, continental slope, continental rise, Exmouth plateau and abyssal plain. The majority of the area consists of either continental shelf or continental slope (DEWHA 2008a). The operational area occurs on the continental shelf and continental slope.

Limited surveys have shown that the continental slope in the EMBA comprises diverse geological features such as canyons, plateaux, terraces, ridges, reefs, banks and shoals (Source: DEWHA (2008)) (**Figure 2-1**). These features are significant in that over half of the total area of banks and shoals across Australia’s entire marine jurisdiction occurs in the Commonwealth waters from the South Australian border to the Northern Territory border, as well as 39% of terraces and 56% of deeps, holes and valleys (DEWHA 2008a).

An important characteristic of the EMBA is the significant narrowing of the continental shelf around North West Cape from the broad continental shelf in the north to only 7 km width, the narrowest of anywhere on the Australian continental margin (**Figure 2-2**) (DEWHA 2008a). Shelf width affects oceanography with flow on effects to productivity and ecosystem functioning.

2.1.3 Sediments

Terrestrial environments are not a major source of sediment in the area and terrigenous sediments tend to be confined to the inner shelf (generally less than 100 m water depth), particularly in areas adjacent to rivers. Sediments in the area generally become finer with increasing water depth, ranging from sand and gravels on the shelf to mud on the slope and abyssal plain.

The distribution and resuspension of sediments on the inner shelf is strongly influenced by the strength of tides across the continental shelf as well as episodic events such as cyclones. Further offshore, on the mid to outer shelf and on the slope itself, sediment movement is primarily influenced by ocean currents and internal tides. Internal tides describe the tidal movement across a slope of water stratified by marked differences in density. Internal tides cause resuspension and net down-slope deposition of sediments on the NWS (DEWHA 2008a).

Surveys conducted over the NWS indicate that similar sediments occur extensively over this geographic region, but with spatial variation in the grain size and origin of the surface sediments.

The ecology of the southwest is also greatly influenced by the lack of river discharge into the Region. The few significant rivers adjacent to the Region flow intermittently and their overall discharge is low.

The low discharge of rivers and the generally low rate of biological productivity also results in low turbidity (suspended sediments), making the waters of the Region relatively clear (McLoughlin & Young 1985). Surface sediments in the area are predominantly composed of skeletal remains of marine fauna, with lenses of weathered sands (McLoughlin & Young 1985).

Several geomorphic formations have been associated with key ecological features (DEWHA 2008a) and these are discussed in **Section 10**.

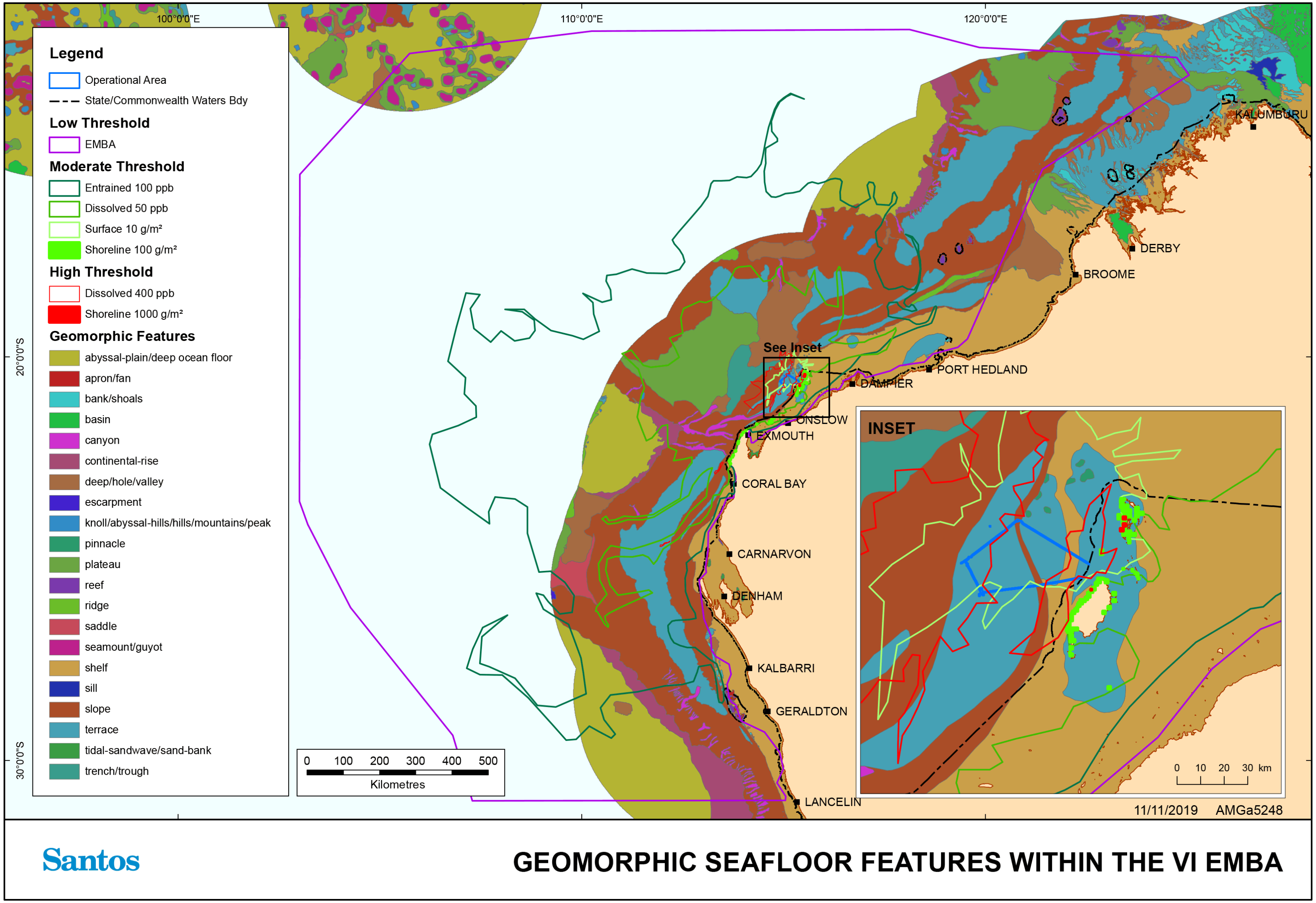


Figure 2-1: Geomorphic/seafloor features within the operational area and EMBA

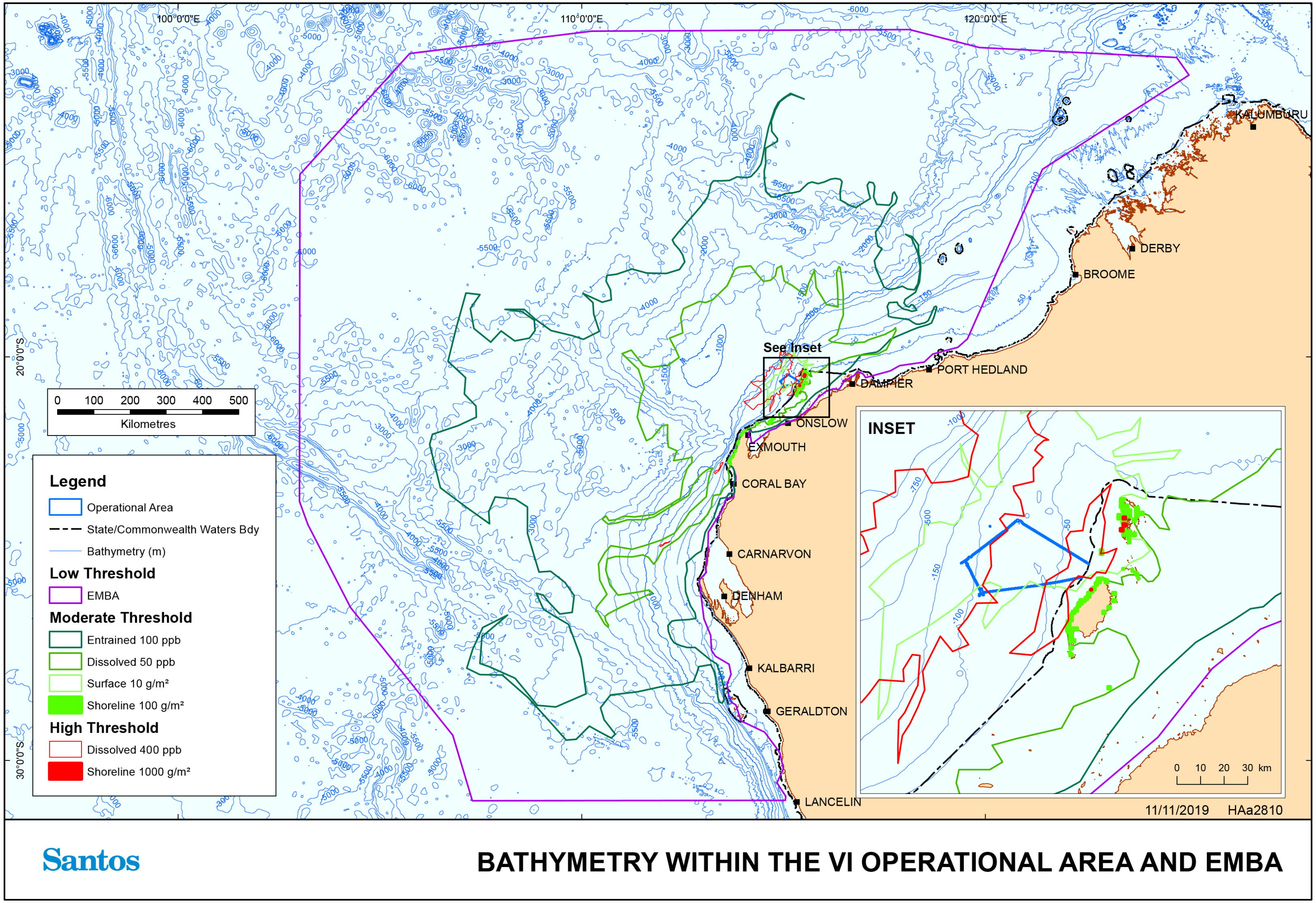


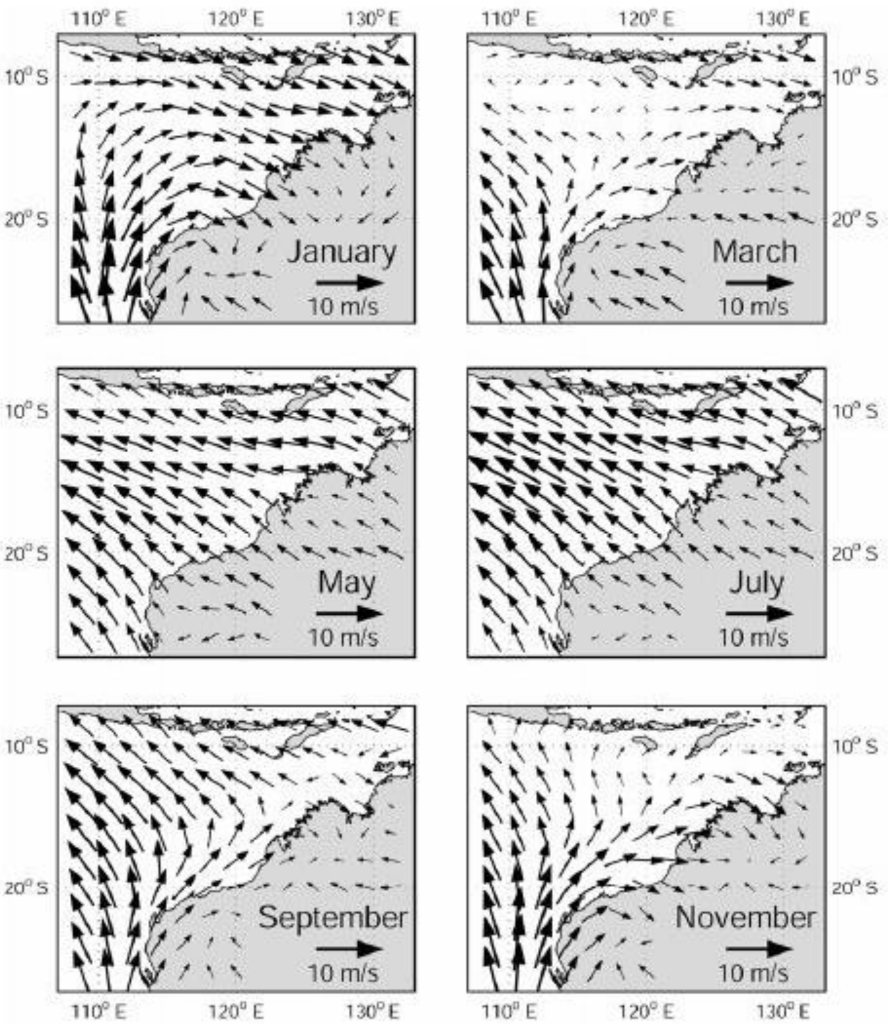
Figure 2-2: Bathymetry within the operational area and EMBA

2.2 Climate

Waters in the operational area and EMBA lie in the arid tropics, experiencing high summer temperatures and periodic tropical cyclones in summer. Rainfall in the region is low, although intense rainfall may occur during the passage of summer tropical cyclones and thunderstorms (Condie *et al.* 2006). Mean air temperatures range from a minimum of 11°C in winter to a maximum of 36°C in summer (Condie et al. 2006). Due to the arid climate, daytime visibility in the area is generally greater than 5 nautical miles (SSE 1991).

The summer and winter seasons fall into the periods September–March and May–July, respectively. Winters are characterised by clear skies, fine weather, predominantly strong east to southeast winds and infrequent rain (calculated from NCEP-NCAR dataset measured from 1982 to 1999; Condie *et al.* (2006); **Figure 2-3**).

Summer winds are more variable, with strong south-westerlies dominating. Transitional wind periods, during which either pattern may predominate, can be experienced in April–May and September of each year.



Calculated from NCEP-NCAR dataset measured from 1982 to 1999. Source: Condie *et al*. (2006)

Figure 2-3: Seasonally averaged winds at 10 m above mean sea level

Tropical cyclones generate the most significant storm conditions in the area (SSE 1993). These clockwise-spiralling storms have generated wind speeds 50–120 knots (SSE 1991). Tropical cyclones develop in the eastern Indian Ocean, and the Timor and Arafura Seas during the summer months. Three to four cyclones per year are typical, with the official cyclone season being November through to April (Bureau of Meteorology 2013).

The South West bioregion experiences a Mediterranean style climate that is characterised by cool, wet winters and hot, dry summers. In winter, wind patterns are characterised by a prevailing westerly wind stream. This enables winter cold fronts and strong westerly winds to regularly penetrate the south-west, with cold fronts crossing the coast every week or so. Apart from the passage of storms, typically lasting one day or less, the weather is otherwise mild in winter with winds variable and relatively weak. In summer, cold fronts rarely penetrate into the south of the state with any strength and hot easterly winds prevail.

2.3 Oceanography

Major drivers of marine ecosystems include ocean currents, tides, waves, temperature and salinity. The dominant offshore sea surface current is the Leeuwin Current (**Figure 2-4**), which carries warm tropical water south along the edge of Western Australia's continental shelf, reaching its peak strength in winter and becoming weaker and more variable in summer (Condie *et al.* 2006). The current is typically located seaward of the shelf break (200 m isobath) and is a narrow, surface current, extending to a depth of 150 m (BHPB 2005, Woodside 2005) and a width of 50–100 km (DEWHA 2008a). The formation of meanders and eddies are also a feature of the Leeuwin Current and a number of eddies occur south of Shark Bay (DEWHA 2008a). The strength of the Leeuwin Current is influenced by seasonal variability in the pressure gradient (DEWHA 2008a).

The nearshore Ningaloo Current flows northwards opposite to the Leeuwin Current, along the outside of the Ningaloo Reef and across the inner shelf from September to mid-April, (BHPB 2005, Woodside 2005). The Indonesian Throughflow is the other important current influencing the upper 200 m of the outer NWS (Woodside 2005). This current brings warm and relatively fresh water to the region from the western Pacific via the Indonesian Archipelago (**Figure 2-4**). Modelling undertaken by Woodside and CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research indicates that significant east–west flows occur across the NWS to the north of the North West Cape, possibly linking water masses in the area (Woodside 2005, Condie et al. 2006).

Currents in the coastal zone and over the inner to mid-shelf are largely driven by tides and winds, whereas offshore, over the continental shelf, slope and rise are influenced by large scale regional circulation (DEWHA 2008a).

Tides increase in amplitude from south to north, corresponding with the increasing width of the shelf (Holloway 1983). Tides in the EMBA are generally semi-diurnal (i.e. two high tides and two low tides per day) with a spring/neap cycle. Mid-shelf tidal currents are predicted to have average speeds of approximately 0.25 knots during neap tides and up to 0.5 knots during spring tides (NSR 1995, WNI 1995).

The wave climate in the north-west is composed of locally-generated wind waves (seas) and swells that are propagated from distant areas (WNI 1995). In summer the seas typically approach from the west and southwest, while in winter the seas typically approach from the south and east. Mean sea wave heights are typically less than 1 m and peak heights of less than 2 m are experienced in all months of the year (WNI 1995).

Indonesian waters, especially the eastern part of the archipelago, play an important role in the global water mass transport system, in which warm water at the surface conveys heat to the deeper cold water in what is known as the great ocean conveyor belt (refer **Figure 2-4**). The eastern archipelago is the only place in the Pacific Ocean that connects with the Indian Ocean at lower latitudes. The water mass transport from the Pacific to the Indian Ocean through various channels in Indonesia is called Arlindo (Arus Lintas Indonesia), also known as the Indonesian Throughflow (ADB 2014). Surface currents in

Indonesian waters are more strongly influenced by circulation from the Pacific Ocean than from the Indian Ocean. The currents are also greatly influenced by the winds of the prevailing monsoon.

Average swell heights are low, around 0.4–0.6 m in all months. The greatest exposure to swells is from the west (SSE 1993). Tropical cyclones have generated significant swell heights of up to 5 m in this area, although the predicted frequency of swells exceeding 2 m is less than 5% (WNI 1996). In the open ocean, sustained winds result in wind-forced currents of approximately 3% of the wind speed (Holloway & Nye 1985).

Waters on the continental shelf are usually thermally-stratified, with a marked change in water density at approximately 20 m (SSE 1993). Surface temperatures vary annually, being warmest in March (32°C) and coolest in August (19°C). Vertical gradients are related to the seasonality of sea surface temperatures, and are greatest during the warm-water season (SSE 1991). Near-bottom water temperature on the NWS is approximately 23°C, with no discernible seasonal variation.

Salinity is relatively uniform at 34–35 ppt throughout the water column and across the NWS. Due to the low rainfall there is little freshwater run-off from the adjacent mainland (Blaber *et al*. 1985).

Pronounced shifts in water column characteristics can occur following the passage of tropical cyclones (McKinnon *et al*. 2003). Changes in water temperature and salinity characteristics can result from changes in local heating and evaporation following the southward movement of warmer water due to southward-moving cyclones, and can have flow-on effects to primary and secondary productivity (McKinnon *et al*. 2003).

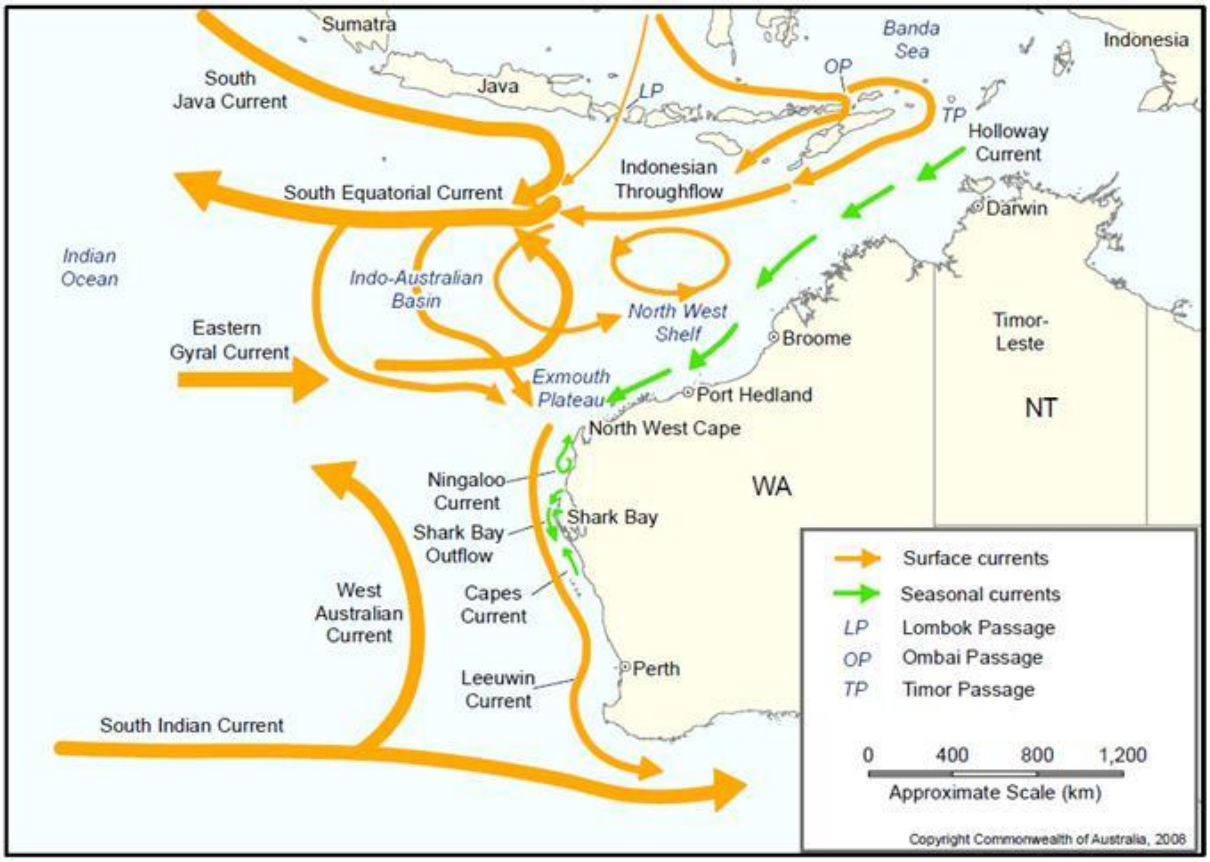


Figure 2-4: Surface currents in WA

Source: DEWHA (2008)

3. Benthic and Pelagic Habitats

Benthic habitats are defined as those subtidal habitats lying below the lowest astronomical tide (LAT). The benthic habitats within waters in the EMBA lie at depths ranging from LAT down to more than 5,000 m at Cuvier abyssal plain (DEWHA 2008a, 2008b). The benthic habitats within waters in the operational area lie at depths ranging from approximately 45 m to 110 m.

Benthic habitats are partially driven by light availability. Primary producers (photosynthetic corals, seagrasses and macroalgae) are limited to the photic zone, whereas benthic invertebrates including filter feeding communities may be found in deeper waters. The depth of the photic zone varies spatially and temporally and is predominantly dependent on the volumes of suspended material in the water column. In the oceanic waters in the northwest and coastal waters of the southwest, the photic zone may extend to 120 m (2008a).

The following section broadly categorises benthic habitats as four biological communities; coral, seagrasses, macroalgae and non-coral benthic invertebrates as they occur within the operational area and EMBA. Some broad scale benthic habitat mapping exists for the Northwest and Central Western Shelf Provinces and this is shown in **figure 3-1.**

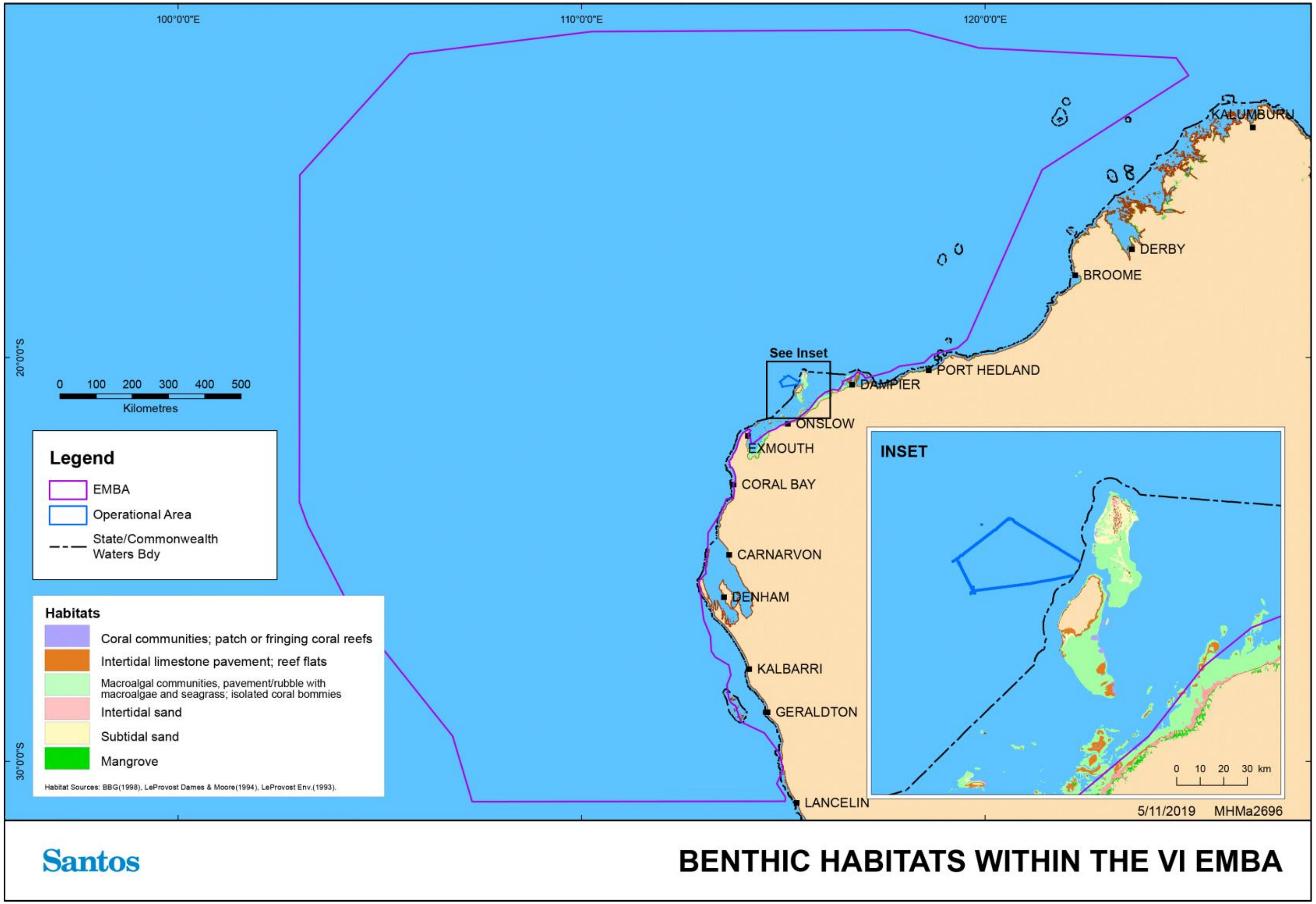


Figure 3-1: Benthic habitats within the operational area and EMBA

3.1 Coral Reefs

Corals are both primary producers and filter feeders and thus play a role in the provision of food to marine fauna and in nutrient recycling to support ecosystem functioning (CALM & MPRA 2005a).

Corals create settlement substrate and shelter for marine flora and fauna. Studies have shown that declines in the abundance, or even marked changes in species composition of corals, has a marked impact on the biodiversity and productivity of coral reef habitats (Pratchett *et al*. 2008). As part of the reef building process, scleractinian corals are also important for protection of coastlines through accumulation and cementation of sediments and dissipation of wave energy (CALM & MPRA 2005a).

The waters in the EMBA contain extensive coral communities. There are no coral communities within the operational area. Coral reefs in the area fall into two general groups: the fringing reefs around coastal islands and the mainland shore; and large platform reefs, banks and shelf-edge atolls offshore (Woodside 2011). The distribution of corals in area is governed by the availability of hard substrate for attachment and light availability.

Coral reefs are dynamic environments that regularly undergo cycles of disturbance and recovery. Depending on how frequent and severe the disturbances are, recovery can take a few years or more than a decade. Disturbances can include bleaching, cyclones and disease outbreaks (AIMS 2011).

Corals in the northwest and central provinces have experienced bleaching events and subsequent recovery. Bleaching is the process where symbiotic algae are expelled from the coral tissue, often leading to the death of the colony. Causes of bleaching include high temperatures (Scott Reef; 1998), anoxic conditions (Bill's Bay; 2008) or smothering (Waples & Hollander 2008, AIMS 2011). Coral susceptibility to bleaching and their ability to recover is an important consideration in the context of potential anthropogenic impacts.

Five bioregions (Northwest Province, Central Western Province, Central Western Transition, Northwest Shelf Transition and Christmas Island Province) lie in deep waters below the photic zone where they intersect the EMBA. Photosynthetic corals are not present in these locations and hence these bioregions are not discussed further.

3.1.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

The coral reefs of the Houtman Abrolhos Islands are the most southern extensive coral community along the west coast. The reefs around the Abrolhos Islands comprise 211 known species of corals and all but two of the coral species are tropical (DoF 2012). The greatest diversity and density of corals is found on the reef slopes, shallow reef perimeters and lagoon patch reefs in the more sheltered northern and eastern sides of each of the three limestone platforms that support the island groups (DoF 2012).

3.1.2 Central Western Shelf Province

The Central Western Shelf Province occurs on the continental shelf between Coral Bay and Busselton and is generally flat with depths ranging from 0-100 m. The province includes Shark Bay and Bernier, Dorre and Dirk Hartog Islands.

Studies at Shark Bay recorded 80 species of coral (Marsh 1990). The study determined that salinity and seasonal temperature gradients restrict the distribution of corals to areas that have normal salinity in the western half of the Bay, a few species occur in the metahaline waters but none in the hyper saline areas (Marsh 1990). The eastern shores of Bernier, Dorre and Dirk Hartog Islands provide the most favourable habitats for coral growth due to shelter, and water with relatively small salinity and temperature fluctuations, which is outside of the EMBA. This bioregion is a transitional zone between the predominantly tropical flora and fauna of the north and temperate flora and fauna further south (CALM & NPNCA 1996).

3.1.3 Central Western Shelf Transition

A significant proportion of this bioregion is covered by the Ningaloo Reef. The Ningaloo Reef is unique in that it is the largest fringing reef in Australia and is the only large reef found on the western side of a continent in the southern hemisphere.

A 300 km section of the coast, from Red Bluff to North West Cape and extending to Bundegi in Exmouth Gulf, is included in the Ningaloo Marine Park. Ningaloo Reef supports variable lagoonal, intertidal and subtidal coral communities along its length. Ningaloo Reef is characterised by a high diversity of hard corals with at least 217 species representing 54 genera of hermatypic (reef building) corals recorded to date (Veron & Marsh 1988). The most diverse coral communities are found in the shallow relatively clear water, high energy environment of the fringing barrier reef and low energy lagoonal areas to the west of North West Cape (CALM & MPRA 2005a).

Coral diversity reduces with increasing depth, and corals are uncommon at depths greater than 40 m (Waples & Hollander 2008). At depths between 20 and 30 m hard corals have been found to be more dominant in the northern areas of the Ningaloo Marine Park, whereas in southern areas other sessile invertebrates such as sponges, as more prevalent (Waples & Hollander 2008).

3.1.4 Northwest Shelf Province

This province contains numerous small coastal islands in addition to larger archipelago and offshore island groups. Many of these features are surrounded by shallow waters with small barrier and fringing reefs that support coral communities. Key areas recognised for coral communities in this bioregion are discussed below.

The Dampier Archipelago supports coral reefs in shallow waters near islands and submerged pinnacles. The most significant coral reefs have formed along the seaward slopes of Delambre Island, Hamersley Shoal, Sailfish Reef, Kendrew Island and north-west Enderby Island (CALM & MPRA 2005b). Field trips in the Dampier Archipelago between 1972 and 1998 recorded 229 species of corals from 57 genera (Griffith 2004). Surveys of the Dampier Port and inner Mermaid Sound recorded approximately 120 coral species from 43 genera (Blakeway & Radford 2005) with coral reefs dominated by acroporids and pocilloporids. The greatest coral cover (up to 70%) was recorded in the eastern half of the archipelago (Wells *et al*. 2003).

The Montebello, Lowendal and Barrow Islands include 315 islands associated with extensive coral reefs, the most significant of which occur in the sheltered waters on the eastern side of the islands. Examples of these significant reefs include Dugong Reef, Batman Reef and reefs along the Lowendal Shelf (DEC & MPRA 2007a). Dominant corals include acroporids and poritids, with greater than 70% cover recorded for some areas (Chevron 2010). Subtidal coral reef communities around the islands are highly diverse, with at least 150 species of hard corals recorded from fringing and patch coral reef areas (DEC & MPRA 2007a).

Coral distribution near the mainland is restricted by lack of light due to natural turbidity. Corals may exist as sparse coral colonies in some locations, rather than extensive coral communities. Within Exmouth Gulf, coral communities are less common but are present on fringing reefs surrounding islands, as solitary corals distributed across areas of hard substrate, or on larger isolated patch reefs.

An epibenthic dredge survey of nearshore areas north of Broome identified 14 species of hard corals from six families (Keesing *et al*. 2011). Limited coral surveys conducted at Broome (15 species) and the Lacepede Islands (ten species) (Veron & Marsh 1988) suggest the species diversity in this locality may be low. However, low species diversity observed during the dredge survey may reflect the limited sampling frequency, limited depth range (11–23 m) or inadequate sampling in habitats considered favourable for the proliferation of hard corals (hard substrate). In contrast, other surveys of nearshore locations in the region have recorded much higher levels of species diversity. Veron and Marsh (1988) stated that 102 species of hard corals have been recorded from the Kimberley coast and nearshore reefs and Cairns (1998) recorded 87 species of azooxanthellate hard coral species from north-western Australian waters.

3.1.5 Northwest Transition

This bioregion lies mostly over the continental slope and the abyssal plain in deep waters that preclude photosynthetic coral growth (DEWHA 2008). However, in contrast with the surrounding area, the Rowley Shoals are three distinct reef systems (Mermaid, Clerke and Imperieuse Reefs) approximately 30–40 km apart that rise vertically to the surface from depths of between 500 and 700 m. The marine reef fauna of the Rowley Shoals is considered to be exceptionally rich and diverse, including species typical of the oceanic coral reef communities of the Indo-West Pacific. As many of these species are not found in the inshore tropical waters of northern Australia, such populations are of regional significance (DEWHA 2008).

A 1993 survey at Mermaid Reef recorded 214 species of scleractinian corals (Done *et al*. 1994). The survey found that coral assemblages of the Rowley Shoals are broadly comparable to those found on the reefs of the outer Great Barrier Reef and in the Coral Sea. While the coral fauna is similar to Scott Reef, it differs considerably from that of north-western Australia (Veron 1986). Veron (1986) notes that the clear water of the Rowley Shoals allows coral communities to exist over a great range of depths, while the strong wave action on the outer coral slopes and the wide tidal range result in distinct patterns of zonation.

3.1.6 Timor Province

Although water depths in this province are generally deep (200 m to almost 6,000 m) there are several reefs and islands that are regarded as biodiversity hotspots (DEWHA 2008).

Ashmore Reef, Cartier Island, Hibernia, Scott and Seringapatam reefs are areas of enhanced local biological productivity, within an area of relatively unproductive waters. Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve supports one of the greatest number of coral species of any reef off the West Australian coast, with 255 species of reef-building corals in 56 genera (Veron 1993). Taxonomic revisions and additional surveys have resulted in a net increase in species numbers to 275 (Griffith 1997, Ceccarelli *et al*. 2011). Species are typical of the indo-pacific region and none are unique or considered endemic. However, 41 species (15% of the total hard coral species at the site) are listed as vulnerable on the IUCN Red List. In 1998, hard coral covered an area of around 717 ha at Ashmore Reef. The majority of hard corals occur in the deep lagoon (265 ha) and shallow reef top (315 ha) with small areas in the shallow lagoons, and reef edge/slope habitats (Skewes *et al*. 1999a).

The species composition of all the hard coral reefs in the bioregion is very similar and reflects strong links with Indo-West Pacific fauna, largely as a result of the dispersal of coral spawn via regional currents. The reefs and islands in this bioregion are thought to be important biological stepping-stones between centres of biodiversity in the Indo–Pacific and reef ecosystems further south (DEWHA 2008).

Seringapatam reef is a regionally important scleractinian coral reef as it has a high biodiversity, which is comparable to Ningaloo Reef. Results from the Western Australian Museum (WAM) survey in 2006 noted 159 species of scleractinian corals with a hard coral cover of approximately 16% (WAM 2009).

Scott Reef consists of two reefs, North Scott Reef and South Scott Reef, which are separated by a deep (400–700 m) channel. North Scott Reef is an annular reef which encloses a lagoon that is connected to the ocean. South Scott Reef is a crescent-shaped reef which forms an arc and partially encloses another lagoon. Light penetration at Scott reef is high due to low turbidity. Light penetration depths to the deeper part of South Reef Lagoon are in excess of 50m with corals able to survive at depths of up to 70 m (Woodside Energy Limited *et al* 2010).

Hibernia Reef consists of an approximately oval-shaped reef, with large areas of the reef becoming exposed at low tide. Hibernia Reef is also characterised by a deep central lagoon and drying sand flats.

There are a number of shoals and banks in the NMR and NWMR. Relatively few studies have been undertaken of these features with the majority of the understanding derived from the Big Bank Shoals study (Heyward *et al*. 1997) and PTTEP surveys initiated in response to the Montara incident (Heyward *et al*. 2010; Heyward *et al.* 2011).

In general, the submerged features are characterised by abrupt bathymetry, rising steeply from the surrounding outer continental shelf at depths of 100 m–200 m. The shoals and banks tend to flatten at depths of 40-50 m, with horizontal plateau areas of several square kilometres generally present at 20-30 m depths (Heyward *et al*. 2010). The shoals and banks support a diverse and varied range of benthic communities, including algae, reef-building soft corals, hard corals and filter-feeders (Heyward *et al.* 1997, Heyward *et al.* 2011). The plateau areas were dominated by benthic primary producer habitat, with interspersed areas of sand and rubble patches (Heyward *et al*. 2011).

3.2 Seagrasses

Seagrasses are biologically important for four reasons:

1. As sources of primary production;
2. As habitat for juvenile and adult fauna such as invertebrates and fish;
3. As a food resource; and
4. For their ability to attenuate water movement and trap sediment (Masini *et al*. 2009).

Twenty-five species of seagrass have been recorded in Western Australia, the highest diversity in the world (Masini *et al*. 2009). Waters extending along Western Australia support predominantly tropical species although temperate species are also found, particularly between Busselton and Exmouth (Walker 1987). One species, *Cymodocea angustata*, is endemic to Western Australia (DPAW 2013).

The main seagrasses of the region are small, ephemeral species that grow on soft sediments and have a seed bank in the surficial sediments that allows them to recover quickly from disturbance (Walker 1989). Small, ephemeral species of seagrass tend to form mixed associations with macroalgae (CALM & MPRA 2005b, DEC & MPRA 2007a, BHPBIO 2011) and usually covers less than 5% of the substrate (BHPBIO 2011, van Keulen & Langdon 2011).

Areas occupied by seagrass vary markedly both seasonally and interannually and it is not clear why some areas of suitable substrate will support seagrass in one year but not the next. It appears that recruitment to what may otherwise be suitable substrate is haphazard, lending weight to the descriptions of these seagrass communities as ephemeral (CALM & MPRA 2005b, DEC & MPRA 2007a).

Five bioregions (Northwest Province, Central Western Province, Central Western Transition, Northwest Shelf Transition and Christmas Island Province) lie entirely in deep waters below the photic zone where they intersect the EMBA. Seagrasses are not present hence these bioregions are not discussed further.

3.2.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

Species diversity of seagrasses in this bioregion is the highest in the world, with 14 species occurring (DEWHA 2008a). In total, 10 seagrass species have been recorded at the Abrolhos ranging from small, delicate species to larger, more robust types that grow in large meadows (DoF 2012). Small paddle-weeds grow in protected lagoon areas or deep waters between the islands, such as Goss Passage and the larger species may be found growing on reef as well as in sandy areas (DoF 2012). *Thalassodendron pachyrhizum*, which is encountered growing on the exposed reef crest area, has been recorded at a number of the island groups. There are also two species of wire-weed (*Amphibolis* species), endemic to southern Australia, found at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). The most abundant seagrass is *Amphibolis antarctica*, while *Amphibolis griffithii* appears to be restricted to bays such as Turtle Bay in the Wallabi Group.

The larger ribbon-weeds (*Posidonia* species) grow in sheltered bays and lagoons where the sand cover is deeper and more stable (e.g. Turtle Bay, the Gap, East Wallabi Island, the lagoon on the west side of West Wallabi Islands and around North Island) (DoF 2012).

3.2.2 Central Western Shelf Province

Shark Bay contains the largest reported seagrass meadows in the world (approximately 4,000 km^2), as well as some of the most species-rich seagrass assemblages (Walker *et al*. 1989). Twelve species of seagrass are found in the Bay with the dominant species being *Amphibolis antarctica*. Seagrass is a fundamental component of biological processes in Shark Bay; it has modified the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of the Bay and provides food, habitat and nursery grounds for many species (CALM & NPNCA 1996).

3.2.3 Central Western Shelf Transition

Nine species of seagrasses have been found throughout Ningaloo Reef (van Keulen & Langdon 2011), which occurs within the EMBA. Some delineation of temperate and tropical species exists; however, several species were found throughout the Ningaloo Reef. *Halophila ovalis* was the most commonly found seagrass at Ningaloo and was generally found growing in sandy patches between coral bomboras. *Amphibolis antarctica* is a large meadow forming species that has been found growing in large clumps in Bateman Bay, north of Coral Bay (van Keulen & Langdon 2011).

3.2.4 Northwest Shelf Province

In the Northwest Shelf Province, seagrasses are present but sparsely distributed to depths of approximately 30 m (LEC & Astron 1993, URS 2009, CALM 2005a). The abundance and distribution of tropical (and subtropical) seagrass species can vary greatly due to seasonal changes in water quality (turbidity, light penetration) and conditions (wave action, temperature), with biomass tending to peak in summer (Lanyon & March 1995).

Studies between Quondong and Coulomb Points north of Broome identified seagrass communities of *Halophila* spp. patchily distributed across large areas, from the lower intertidal and out to a depth of approximately 20 m (DEC 2008, Fry *et al*. 2008). Similarly, *Halophila decipiens* was the only seagrass collected from epibenthic dredge studies at five localities near Broome from Gourdon Bay to Packer Island (Keesing *et al.* 20011).

Roebuck Bay is located south of Broome and includes large areas of intertidal mudflats. Extensive seagrass meadows occur in the northern regions of Roebuck Bay and are dominated by *Halophila ovalis* and *Halodule uninervis*. *Halophila minor* and *Halodule pinifolia* have also been reported at this location (Prince 1986, Walker & Prince 1987, Seagrass-Watch 2013).

In the proposed Dampier Archipelago Marine Park and Regnard Marine Management Area, seagrass occurs in the larger bays and sheltered flats of the area (CALM & MPRA 2005b). Six species of seagrass, including three *Halophila* species, have been recorded on the subtidal soft sediment habitats (CALM & MPRA 2005b). Seagrasses do not form extensive meadows within the proposed reserves, but rather form interspersed seagrass/macroalgal beds. The largest areas of seagrass are found between Keast and Legendre islands, and between West Intercourse Island and Cape Preston (CALM & MPRA 2005b).

Surveys near Onslow found that *Halophila* spp. were the most widespread of the seagrasses in that region. Seagrasses were found to be generally sparsely distributed (<10% cover), occurring in small patches within larger areas of suitable substrate. Small areas of higher (>50%) seagrass cover occurred in shallow clear water areas but were not common (URS 2009, URS 2010b, Chevron 2010).

Similarly, in the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves, seagrasses appear not to form extensive meadows but are sparsely interspersed between macroalgae. Seven seagrass species have been recorded in the Reserves (DEC & MPRA 2007a) with *Halophila* spp. the most common seagrass species on shallow soft substrates and sand veneers. Distributions of these species extend from the intertidal zone to approximately 15m water depth (DEC & MPRA 2007a). Surveys to the northwest and southeast of Barrow Island from 2002 to 2004 did not identify any significant seagrass meadows but confirmed the presence of sparse coverage of *Halophila* and *Halodule* spp. in shallow areas east of Barrow Island (RPS BBG 2005).

A significant meadow of large seagrasses at Mary Anne Reef east of Onslow was identified almost 30 years ago and its presence today is unconfirmed. The meadow was several hundred hectares of *Cymodocea angustata* at 30–50% cover, occurring primarily at a depth of 2–3 m (Walker & Prince 1987).

3.2.5 Northwest Transition

The Rowley Shoals provide the only suitable shallow substrate for seagrasses in this predominantly deep bioregion. Sparse seagrass is found within subtidal coral reef communities of the Rowley Shoals but is not a major habitat type. Two species of seagrass, *Thalassia hemprichii* and *Halophila ovalis*, have been recorded at Mermaid Reef (Huisman *et al*. 2009). Earlier studies at Mermaid and Imperieuse Reef recorded the above two species and a third species; *Thalassodendron ciliatum* (Walker & Prince 1987).

3.2.6 Timor Province

Seagrass has been reported on the reef flats of offshore reefs of this bioregion (Whiting 1999, Hale & Butcher 2013). Five species of seagrass were reported at Ashmore Reef with *Thalassia hemprichii* being the dominant species (Pike & Leach 1997, Skewes *et al*. 1999b, Brown & Skewes 2005). The total area of seagrass at Ashmore Reef in 1999 was estimated to be 470 ha (Skewes *et al*. 1999b). However, much of this was very sparse cover and there were only 220 ha of seagrass with a greater than 10% cover (Brown & Skewes 2005). Seagrass grew in a sparse, patchy distribution across the sand flats, but had a higher coverage on the reef flat area, where it extended to within 100 m of the reef crest. The area of greatest cover and diversity was in the west and south-west areas of the reef on the inner reef flat (Brown & Skewes 2005). These seagrass meadows support a small but significant population of dugongs estimated at around 100 individuals comprising all age classes from calves to adults (Hale & Butcher 2013).

Similarly, Scott Reef supports five species of seagrass (URS 2006), with *Thalassia hemprichii* most abundant (Skewes *et al*. 1999a, URS 2006). The area of seagrass at Scott Reef is significantly less than that recorded for Ashmore Reef (approximately 100 ha) (Woodside 2011). The highly energetic environment and significant tidal exposure of Scott Reef restricts the area of habitats potentially suitable for seagrass establishment to a small proportion of the total area, resulting in low abundance (Skewes *et al*. 1999a, URS 2006).

Seringapatam Reef was found to have a seagrass cover of 2 ha out of 5,519 ha (0.04%) composed of *Thalassia hemprichii* and *Halophila ovalis* in approximately equal quantities (Skewes *et al*. 1999a). This finding contrasts with a more recent survey where only one species of seagrass (*Halophila decipiens*) was recorded at Seringapatam (Huisman *et al*. 2009).

Skewes *et al*. (1999a) did not observe any seagrass communities at Hibernia Reef.

3.3 Macroalgae

Macroalgae are important contributors to primary production and nutrient cycling in the region, providing food and habitat for vertebrate and invertebrate fauna. Macroalgae are also recognised for their role in spatial subsidies; the movement of nutrients or energy between neighbouring habitats. Spatial subsidies involving macroalgae include the movement of wrack from macroalgal beds to bare substrates and shorelines (Orr 2004).

Macroalgae are primarily associated with hard substrates. They occur in moderate to high cover on exposed hard substrates, but typically have lower cover on hard substrates that are covered with a veneer of sediment (SKM 2009, BHPBIO 2011). Macroalgae exhibit very high seasonal and interannual variation in biomass (Heyward *et al*. 2006) and distribution, abundance and biodiversity (Rio Tinto 2009, BHPBIO 2011). The distribution of hard substrates therefore indicates areas that may support macroalgal communities, although abundance and diversity may fluctuate annually.

Macroalgae are susceptible to disturbance from factors such as sedimentation, scouring and turbidity but the marked seasonality in biomass, abundance, diversity and distribution suggests macroalgae are likely to be resilient to acute, short-term disturbance acting at local scales. Macroalgae may be more susceptible to impacts acting over longer time scales (years) and at certain times of the year, where recruitment at a regional scale could be affected. Indirect impacts affecting the numbers, distribution and community structure of herbivorous fish can also be expected to have impacts (either positive or negative) on macroalgal habitats (Vergès *et al*. 2011).

Five bioregions (Northwest Province, Central Western Province, Central Western Transition, Northwest Shelf Transition and Christmas Island Province) lie entirely in deep waters below the photic zone where they intersect the EMBA. Benthic macroalgae are not present hence these bioregions are not discussed further.

3.3.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

The Houtman Abrolhos have known species of benthic algae with macroalgae communities considered important in supporting a diversity of marine life.

3.3.2 Central Western Shelf Province

Although seagrasses are the most visually dominant organisms found in Shark Bay (Walker *et al*. 1989) macroalgae are also a significant component within the system, with 161 taxa of benthic macroalgae reported from the location (Kendrick *et al*. 1990). The seagrass meadows host a large number of epiphytic algal species (Harlin *et al*. 1985, Kendrick *et al*. 1988), which numerically dominate the algal flora of the area. Eighty algal species were epiphytic on the seagrass *Amphibolis antarctica*, and of these, over half have been reported both as epiphytes and benthic algae. Benthic macroalgae can be found in growing on occasional subtidal rock (limestone–sandstone) platforms and extensive sand flats that occur throughout Shark Bay, and as drift within seagrass meadows (Kendrick *et al*. 1990).

The benthic algae of Shark Bay are not predominantly temperate as is the case with the seagrasses (Walker *et al*. 1989) and seagrass epiphytes (Kendrick *et al*. 1988). The majority of taxa are either of tropical or cosmopolitan distribution. Their local distribution within Shark Bay is correlated with salinity, with benthic algal species richness lower in areas of high salinity (Kendrick *et al*. 1990).

Limestone platforms occur along the bioregion's coastline and high energy environments are likely to be dominated by large brown algae including *Ecklonia radiata* and *Sargassum* spp. with articulated coralline algae making up the understorey. More diverse algae assemblages may be observed in sheltered locations such as potholes and ledges (DoF 2004).

3.3.3 Central Western Shelf Transition

Macroalgal beds along the Ningaloo coastline are generally found on the shallow limestone lagoonal platforms and occupy about 2,200 ha of the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area (CALM & MPRA 2005a). Macroalgal communities within the area have been broadly described (Bancroft & Davidson 2001). The dominant genera are the brown algae Sargassum, Padina, Dictyota and Hydroclathrus (McCook et al. 1995).

3.3.4 Northwest Shelf Province

Macroalgae are diverse and widespread throughout the Northwest Shelf Province. They are restricted to depths where sufficient light penetrates to the substrate and therefore tend to be most common in shallow subtidal waters down to approximately 20 m depth.

In the nearshore regions of the Pilbara, macroalgae are often a dominant component of the mosaic of benthic organisms found on hard substrates in shallow water. In these shallow waters, regular disturbance to reef habitats from seasonal changes in sedimentation/ erosion patterns and the less frequent impacts of cyclones and storms through sedimentation and scouring may substantially alter the distribution and composition of the benthic communities associated with reefs, including macroalgal habitats (BHPBIO 2011).

Macroalgae dominate shallow (<10 m) submerged limestone reefs and also grow on stable rubble and boulder surfaces in the proposed Dampier Archipelago Marine Park and Regnard Marine Management Area (CALM & MPRA 2005b). Huisman and Borowitzka (2003) reported approximately 200 species of macroalgae from the Dampier Archipelago. Low relief limestone reefs that are dominated by macroalgae, account for 17% (approximately 35,460 ha) of the marine habitats within the proposed Marine Management Area (CALM 2005a).

Epibenthic dredge surveys along the coastline north of Broome identified 43 species of algae from 22 families (Keesing *et al*. 2011). The lower species diversity collected by this study is attributed to the method of collection and limited depth range (11–23 m) (Keesing *et al*. 2011).

Macroalgae occur around the numerous small offshore islands within this bioregion (including Thevenard Island, Airlie Island and Serrurier Island) associated with limestone pavement and protected areas of soft sediments. Dominant species are consistent with those described for the Dampier Archipelago (Woodside 2011).

In the shallow offshore waters of the Pilbara region, macroalgae are the dominant benthic habitat on hard substrates in both the Montebello and Barrow Islands Marine Parks and are the main primary producers (DEC & MPRA 2007a, Chevron 2010). Shallow water habitats outside these marine parks are also likely to support substantial areas of macroalgal habitat wherever conditions are suitable.

Macroalgae occupy approximately 40% of the benthic habitat area in the Montebello/ Lowendal/ Barrow Island region (CALM 2005b). At least 132 macroalgal taxa occur around Barrow Island, with most thought to be widely distributed in the tropical Indo-Pacific region (Chevron 2005).

Macroalgae monitoring around the Lowendal and Montebello Islands since 1996 (The Ecology Lab 1997, IRCE 2002 2003 2004 2006 2007, URS 2009) has found macroalgal cover and biomass to be naturally spatially and temporally variable. *Sargassum* spp. represented 70% of the macroalgal assemblage in 2009, compared to 96% in 2002 (URS 2009). *Sargassum* spp. cover as a percentage of total macroalgae cover was significantly lower in 2009 than in previous years, primarily due to an increase in filamentous algae at a number of sites (URS 2009).

3.3.5 Northwest Transition

Although macroalgae is present at the Rowley Shoals, it is not recognised as a key habitat component in the Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve Plan of Management (EA 2000) or the Rowley Shoals Marine Park Management Plan (DEC & MPRA 2007b).

There is nothing to suggest that the algal flora of the Rowley Shoals is unique within the Indo-Pacific (Huisman *et al*. 2009). A study of macroalgae at 16 locations at Mermaid Reef recorded over 100 species (Huisman *et al*. 2009). The algal flora recorded at the Rowley Shoals represents a small portion of the highly diverse Indo-Pacific flora. The majority of species that were recorded at Mermaid Reef had been previously recorded from mainland north-western Australia or from Indonesia (Huisman *et al*. 2009).

3.3.6 Timor Province

Macroalgae at Ashmore Reef are estimated to cover over 2,000 ha, mostly on the reef slope and crest areas (Hale & Butcher 2013). The algal community is dominated by turf and coralline algae, with fleshy macroalgae comprising typically less than 10% of total algal cover (Skewes *et al*. 1999b).

Surveys at Scott and Seringapatam Reefs recorded over 100 species of marine algae (Huisman *et al*. 2009). The marine algal community was similar between reefs and also similar to the Rowley Shoals. Algae found at these offshore atolls forms a small subset of the Indo-Pacific algal flora, with virtually all of the species identified thus far having been previously collected from north-western Australia or from localities further north. Although further research is necessary, at present there is nothing to suggest that the macroalgae communities of these offshore atolls are unique within the Indo-Pacific (Huisman *et al*. 2009).

3.4 Non-Coral Benthic Invertebrates

The offshore marine environment in northern Western Australia is overwhelmingly dominated by soft sediment seabeds; sandy and muddy substrates, occasionally interspersed with hard substrates covered with sand veneers, and rarely, exposed hard substrate. In shallow waters, non-coral benthic invertebrates may form part of the mosaic of benthic organisms found on hard substrates, alongside macrophytes and coral colonies. As light reduces with water depth, non-coral benthic invertebrates are the dominant community, albeit at low densities.

Non-coral benthic invertebrates feed by filtering small particles from seawater, typically by passing the water over a specialised filtering structure. Examples of filter feeders are sponges, soft and whip corals and sea squirts.

3.4.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

The inshore lagoons of the Southwest Shelf Transition are inhabited by a diverse range of sponges and molluscs, with filter feeding bryozoans dominating the hard bottom. The Houtman Abrolhos Islands have been relatively well studied and are noted for their high species diversity, including 110 known species of sponges and 172 known species of echinoderms (DEWHA 2008b).

3.4.2 Central Western Province

The understanding of marine life in this bioregion is mostly confined to the demersal fish on the continental slope, where it intersects the EMBA.

3.4.3 Central Western Shelf Province

The Central Western Shelf Province occurs on the continental shelf in water depths from 0 to 100 m. Biological communities of the shelf are likely to include a sparse invertebrate assemblage of sea cucumbers, urchins, crabs and polychaetes on sand substrates. Hard substrates are likely to contain sessile invertebrates such as sponges and gorgonians. The biological communities of this bioregion share many similarities with the adjoining temperate region (DEWHA 2008a).

3.4.4 Central Western Transition

The Central Western Transition extends from the shelf break to the continental slope with some parts of the bioregion occurring on the abyssal plain. Water depths range from 80 m to almost 6,000 m. Sediments are dominated by muds and sands that decrease in grain size with increasing depth. The present level of understanding of the marine environment in this bioregion is generally poor. The harder substrate of the slope in waters of 200–2,000 m deep is likely to support populations of epibenthic fauna including bryozoans and sponges. These support larger infauna and benthic animals such as crabs, cephalopods, echinoderms and other filter feeding epibenthic organisms. In the deeper waters of the abyss, the benthic communities are likely to be sparse (DEWHA 2008a).

3.4.5 Central Western Shelf Transition

The Central Western Shelf Transition is located entirely on the continental shelf and is comprised mainly of sandy sediments in depths between 0 and 80 m (DEWHA 2008a).

Some sponge species and filter-feeding communities found in deeper waters offshore from the Ningaloo Reef appear to be significantly different to those of the Dampier Archipelago and Abrolhos Islands, indicating that the Commonwealth waters have some areas of potentially high and unique sponge biodiversity (Rees *et al*. 2004).

3.4.6 Northwest Province

The Northwest Province is located entirely on the continental slope in water depths of predominantly between 1,000–3,000 m and is comprised of muddy sediments. Despite the present poor knowledge of the benthic communities on the Exmouth Plateau, information on sediments in the bioregion indicates that benthic communities are likely to include filter feeders and epifauna. Soft-bottom environments are likely to support patchy distributions of mobile epibenthos, such as sea cucumbers, ophiuroids, echinoderms, polychaetes and sea pens.

3.4.7 Northwest Transition

The Northwest Transition is located from the shelf break (200 m water depth) over the continental slope to depths of more than 1,000 m at the Argo Abyssal Plain. Benthic habitat mapping surveys and epibenthic sampling conducted by CSIRO at the continental slope (approximately 400 m water depth) showed that all survey sites predominantly comprised soft muddy sediment, which was often riffled. Gravel, boulders and small outcrops were occasionally recorded. Epifaunal abundance was similar all sites, with epifauna limited to sparsely distributed isolated individuals. Epifauna included isolated scattered sessile crinoids, anemones, glass sponges and seapens. Occasional non-sessile fauna included urchins, prawns and other decapods, holothurians and sea stars. Modelling indicated a 1 km long beam trawl across the continental shelf (~400 m water depth) would be expected to yield sparse (<20 individuals) and low diversity (<10 species) of epibenthic fauna (≥1 cm body size) (Williams *et al*. 2010). Deeper on the continental slope at ~700 m and ~1,000 m, habitats were similar to those observed at 400 m (Williams *et al*. 2010).

Although soft sediment habitat may appear monotonous and featureless, there is likely to be some marked differences in terms of ecological functioning and faunal composition between shelf and deep-sea areas, with the 200 m isobath widely believed to represent a key boundary (Wilson 2013, Brewer *et al*. 2007, Gage & Tyler 1992). Beyond the 200 m isobath, deep-sea benthic communities rely exclusively on the settling of organic detritus from the overlying water column as a food source. The spatial and temporal distribution of benthic fauna depends on factors such as sediment characteristics, depth and season (Wilson 2013).

3.4.8 Northwest Shelf Province

This bioregion is located primarily on the continental shelf in water depths from 0 to 200 m (DEWHA 2008a). The sandy substrates on the shelf within this bioregion are thought to support low density benthic communities of bryozoans, molluscs and echinoids (DEWHA 2008a). Sponge communities are also sparsely distributed on the shelf, but are found only in areas of hard substrate. The region between Dampier and Port Hedland has been described as a hotspot for sponge biodiversity (Hooper & Ekins 2004).

Epibenthic dredge surveys in nearshore areas around Broome covered 1,350 m^2 of seabed in depths between 11 and 23 m. The survey recorded 357 taxa comprising 52 sponges, 30 ascidians, 10 hydroids, 52 cnidarians (not including scleractinian corals), 69 crustaceans, 73 molluscs and 71 echinoderms. The most important species on soft bottom habitats in terms of biomass was the heart urchin *(Breynia desorii)*, whilst sponges were the dominant fauna by biomass on hard bottom habitats. The biomass of other filter feeders, especially ascidians, soft corals, gorgonians was also high, indicating the importance of these groups in characterising hard bottom habitats.

In 2007, CSIRO conducted extensive benthic habitat mapping surveys and epibenthic fauna (living on the surface and ≥1 cm body size) sampling in deep waters (100–1,000 m) spanning thirteen sites between Barrow Island and Ashmore Reef running along the continental shelf and across the continental slope of the North West Shelf (Williams *et al*. 2010). At the continental shelf margin (~100 m water depth) Williams *et al*. (2010) reported that similar benthic habitats occurred at each survey site across the breadth of the North West Shelf. Benthic habitats at this depth comprised a mix of riffled muddy sand (sometimes as a veneer over rocky subcrops) together with gravel to pebble-sized rubble, cobbles, boulders and some rock outcrops. Typical epifauna found at these depths included scattered isolated hydroids, sea fans and soft corals and often small sponges. Other fauna observed at some of the sites included scattered isolated sea whips, crinoids, sea pens, urchins and anemones. Epibenthic fauna along the continental shelf margin were quantified as sparse and low diversity (Williams *et al*. 2010). Modelling indicated that a trawl sample of 1 km length would generally be expected to yield approximately 80 individuals represented by 15 species (Williams *et al*. 2010) in 100 m depth waters.

At the shelf edge (~200 m water depth), two sites were surveyed. Both sites were similar to the continental shelf margin, except the northern site mainly comprised coarse material. Epifauna observed at the northern site was similar at 200 m as at 100 m. At the southern site, epifauna included sparse and scattered individual soft corals, anemones, glass sponges and stalked crinoids (Williams et al. 2010). Modelling indicated epibenthic fauna were sparse and had low diversity, numbering approximately 20–40 individuals in a 1 km long trawl sample represented by approximately 5–10 species (Williams *et al*. 2010).

Baseline studies undertaken in nearshore areas of the Pilbara (SKM 2009, Rio Tinto 2009, BHPBIO 2011) and offshore areas around Barrow Island (Chevron 2010) have shown that filter feeder communities are a dominant component of benthic habitats in depths >10 m where reduced light appears to inhibit extensive development of hard corals and macroalgae. The pavement habitats between Barrow Island and the mainland are covered by a sediment veneer that appears to periodically move, exposing areas of pavement reef. Sessile benthic organisms that require hard substrates for attachment, such as gorgonians, are frequently seen emerging through a shallow veneer of sand. This type of substrate (sediment veneer) with sparse filter feeder communities is common throughout this area (SKM 2009, Rio Tinto 2009, BHPBIO 2011).

3.4.9 Northwest Shelf Transition

The Northwest Shelf Transition is located on the continental shelf with a small area extending onto the continental slope, with water depths ranging from 0–330 m. Nearshore areas may support significant filter feeding communities, but these have not yet been described (Masini *et al*. 2009).

Pipeline route surveys north of the Kimberley in water depths from 10–250 m recorded a seabed largely devoid of hard substrate, with only sparse epibenthic fauna noted on the predominantly sandy substrate. Occasional epibenthic fauna (featherstars, gorgonians, bryozoans, sea urchins, hydroids and sponges) were recorded in areas where rocky substrate or outcrops were present (URS 2010a).

In contrast, benthic surveys at Echuca Shoals identified broad areas of hard substrate with substantial epibenthic fauna. The shallow shoal areas were dominated by a flat 'reef' platform with crinoids, sea whips, soft corals and low densities of hard corals. With increasing depth (25–80 m) soft corals and sponges became increasingly dominant. At greater depths (80–100 m) the density of epibenthic fauna decreased substantially with sea whips and sea fans became dominant (URS 2010a).

3.4.10 Timor Province

The Timor Province is located on the continental slope and abyssal plain and water depths range from 200 m to almost 6,000 m. Benthic studies in this bioregion are scarce, however data from the North West Slope Trawl Fishery suggests that muddy sediments in the Timor Province support significant populations of crustaceans (Brewer *et al*. 2007). Additionally, research into the demersal fish communities of the continental slope has identified the Timor Province as an important bioregion. This is due to the presence of a number of endemic fish species, and two distinct demersal community types associated with the upper slope (water depths of 225–500 m) and mid-slope (water depths of 750–1,000 m) (Last *et al*. 2005). The current understanding of the relationship between demersal fish communities and benthic environments on the continental slope is rudimentary (DEWHA 2008a).

The soft, non-reef building corals are less well studied at Ashmore Reef than the hard corals (Hale & Butcher 2013). In 1986, 39 soft coral taxa were recorded within the Ashmore Reef, including the vulnerable blue coral (*Heliopora coerulea*) which was moderately common on the reef flats (Marsh 1990). In 1998, the total cover of soft coral at Ashmore Reef was 323 ha and *Sarcophyton* spp. was the dominant taxa covering around 19 ha in total (Skewes *et al*. 1999, Hale & Butcher 2013). Over 130 species of sponges have been recorded at the Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve (Russell & Hanley 1993).

3.4.11 Christmas Island Province

The area of the Christmas Island Province intersected by the EMBA is within the depth range of 2,200 m to 6,000 m. No information on non-coral benthic invertebrates within the Christmas Island Province, where it is intersected by the EMBA, has been identified.

3.5 Plankton

Plankton abundance and distribution is patchy, dynamic and strongly linked to localised and seasonal productivity (Evans *et al.* 2016). Fluctuations in abundance and distribution occur both vertically and horizontally in response to tidal cycles, seasonal variation (light, water temperature and chemistry, currents and nutrients) and cyclonic events. As a key indicator for ecosystem health and change, Plankton distribution and abundance has been measured for over a century in Australia (Richardson *et al.* 2015). The compilation of this data has been made publicly available through the Australian Ocean Data Network (Australian Ocean Data Network 2017) and has recently been used in the Australia State of the Environment 2016 report (Jackson *et al.* 2017) to nationally assess marine ecosystem health. According to their findings, warming ocean temperatures has extended the distribution of tropical phytoplankton species (which have a lower productivity), further south resulting in a decline in primary productivity in oceanic waters north of 35°C, especially the NWS (Evans *et al.* 2016). Primary productivity trends in northern Australia have experienced no change between 2002-2016 (Evans *et al.* 2016).

Within the operational area and EMBA, peak primary productivity varies on a local and regional scale. In general, peaks in phytoplankton biomass are linked to mass coral spawning events, peaks in zooplankton and fish larvae abundance and periodic upwelling. Regional upwelling is most common close to the coast and where surface waters diverge. Despite the suppression of major upwelling along the WA coast by the Leeuwin Current, the Ningaloo region is a known key upwelling region (Hanson & McKinnon 2009). It is also expected that a high abundance of plankton will occur within areas of localised upwelling in the EMBA where the seabed disrupts the current flow.

No seabed features occur within the operational area that are expected to promote a high abundance of plankton.

4. Shoreline Habitats

Shoreline habitats are defined as those habitats that are adjacent to the water along the mainland and of islands that occur above the LAT and most often in the intertidal zone.

The following section broadly categorises shoreline habitats as the following biological communities; mangroves, intertidal mud/sand banks, beaches, and rocky shores. These communities are discussed in **Sections 4.1- 4.4**, in terms of the four IMCRA v. 4.0 bioregions relevant to shoreline habitats within the EMBA (Central Western Shelf Transition, Northwest Shelf Province, Southwest Shelf Transition and Central Western Shelf Province). There are no shoreline habitats within the operational area.

broadly illustrates these habitats within the Northwest Shelf Province, Southwest Shelf Transition, Central Western Shelf Transition and Central Western Shelf Province.

4.1 Mangroves

Mangroves commonly occur in sheltered coastal areas in tropical and sub-tropical latitudes (Kathiresan and Bingham 2001). Up to eight species of mangroves are found further north in the Central Western Shelf Transition region, but at most locations the dominant mangrove (in terms of area of intertidal zone occupied) is *Avicennia marina*, with the stilt rooted mangrove *Rhizophora stylosa* often occurring as thin zones of dense thickets within the broad zone of *A. marina*. Mangroves are found wherever suitable conditions are present including wave dominated settings of deltas, beach/dune coasts, limestone barrier islands and ria/archipelago shores (Semeniuk 1993). Mangrove plants have evolved to adapt to fluctuating salinity, tidal inundation and fine, anaerobic, hydrogen sulfide rich sediment (Duke *et al.* 1998).

Mangroves are important primary producers and have a number of ecological and economic values. For example, they play a key role in reducing coastal erosion by stabilising sediment with their complex root systems (Kathiresan and Bingham 2001). They are also recognised for their capacity to help protect coastal areas from the damaging effects of erosion during storms and storm surge. Mangroves are also important in the filtration of run-off from the land which helps maintain water clarity for coral reefs which are often found offshore in tropical locations (NOAA 2010). The intricate matrix of fine roots within the soil also binds sediments together.

Mangroves play an important role in connecting the terrestrial and marine environments (Alongi 2009). Numerous studies (e.g. Nagelkerken *et al.* 2000, Alongi 2002, 2009, Kathiresan and Bingham 2001) have shown mangroves to be highly productive and an important breeding and nursery areas for juvenile fish and crustaceans, including commercially important species (Kenyon *et al*. 2004). They also provide habitat for many juvenile reef fish species.

Mangroves also play an important ecosystem role in nutrient cycling and carbon fixing (NOAA 2010). The trees absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere and the organic matter such as fallen leaves forms nutrient rich sediments creating a peat layer that stores organic carbon (Alongi 2009, Ayukai 1998). For these reasons the EPA of Western Australia recognise mangroves as Benthic Primary Producer Habitat (BPPH), defined as “functional ecological communities that play important roles in maintaining the integrity of marine ecosystems and the supply of ecological services” (EPA 2009 p10).

The muddy sediments that occur in mangrove forests are home to a variety of epibenthic, infaunal and meiofaunal invertebrates (Kathiresan and Bingham 2001). Crustaceans known to inhabit the mud in mangrove systems include fiddler crabs, mud crabs, shrimps and barnacles. Within the water channels of the estuary, various finfish are found from the smaller fish such as gobies and mudskippers (which are restricted to life in the mangroves) through to larger fish such as barramundi (*Lates calcarifer*) and the mangrove jack (*Lutjanus argentimaculatus).* Mangroves and their associated invertebrate-rich mudflats are also an important habitat for migratory shorebirds from the northern hemisphere, as well as some avifauna that are restricted to mangroves as their sole habitat (Garnet and Crowley 2000).

The three key State regulatory documents relevant to the protection and management of mangroves in Western Australia are:

+ EPA (2001) Guidance Statement for Protection of Tropical Arid Zone Mangroves along the Pilbara Coastline. Guidance Statement No. 1;
+ EPA (2011) Guidance for the assessment of benthic primary producer habitat loss in and around Port Hedland; and
+ EPA (2016) Technical Guidance – Protection of Benthic Communities and Habitats.

4.1.1 Central Western Shelf Province

Shark Bay (in the Central Western Shelf Province) supports the southern-most area of substantial mangrove habitat in Western Australia (Rule *et al*. 2012). The mangroves of Shark Bay comprise only one species, the white mangrove *Avicennia marina*, and these trees occur around the coastline in widely dispersed and often isolated stands of varying size.

4.1.2 Central Western Shelf Transition

The regional mangroves from Exmouth to Broome (within the Central Western Shelf Transition and southern part of the Northwest Shelf Province) represent Australia's only 'tropical-arid' mangroves. The most significant stand of mangroves in the Central Western Shelf Transition is Mangrove Bay on the western side of the Cape Range Peninsula in the Ningaloo Marine Park. This small area of mangrove (37 ha) represents the largest area of mangrove habitat within the Ningaloo Marine Park and is considered extremely important from a biodiversity conservation perspective (CALM 2005).

4.1.3 Northwest Shelf Province

In the Pilbara region, the coast is a complex of deltas, limestone barrier islands and lagoons, with a variable suite of substrates. As a result, mangroves in this region form relatively diverse fringing stands, albeit often stunted in stature but at times quite extensive in area. The mangroves along the Pilbara coastline are the largest single unit of relatively undisturbed tropical arid zone habitats in the world. The area has nine mangrove taxa and a total of 632 km^2 mangroves (MangroveWatch 2013). As with most arid zone mangroves, Pilbara mangroves are characterised by open woodlands and shrublands that are of relatively lower productivity than the mangrove communities of the wet tropics because of the extreme water and salinity stresses that affect the intertidal zone in the Pilbara (EPA 2001). Significant stands of mangroves in the Pilbara include:

+ Exmouth Gulf: mangrove assemblages within the Bay of Rest on the western shore of the Gulf and the extensive mangrove system on the eastern shore of the Gulf that extends as a series of tidal flats and creek channels from Giralia Bay to Yanrey Flats (Astron 2014). These areas of mangrove are also designated as 'regionally significant' by the EPA (2001). The importance of these mangroves to the Exmouth Prawn Fishery is discussed in Kangas et al. (2006);
+ Mainland coast and nearshore islands: mangrove assemblages at Ashburton River Delta, Coolgra Point, Robe River Delta, Yardie Landing, Yammadery Island and the Mangrove Islands are all designated as 'regionally significant' by the Western Australian EPA (2001) and the EPA will give these mangrove formations the highest degree of protection with respect to geographical distribution, biodiversity, productivity and ecological function; and
+ Montebello, Barrow and Lowendal Islands: mangrove assemblages all lay within designated reserves. The mangrove communities of the Montebello Islands are considered globally unique as they occur in lagoons of offshore islands (DEC 2007). Mangrove stands identified on Varanus Island occur on the west coast in discrete patches within the tidal and supratidal zones, at South Mangrove Beach and a small embayment (Astron 2016). Mangrove stands on Varanus Island have been identified as healthy, with similar stands also identified as present on Bridled Island to the north of Varanus Island (Astron 2016).

4.2 Intertidal Platforms

Intertidal platforms are areas of hard bedrock and/ or limestone with or without a sediment veneer of varying thickness. These platforms can vary from low to high relief and provide a habitat for a diverse range of intertidal organisms (Morton and Britton in Jones 2004, SKM 2009, 2011, Hanley and Morrison 2012) and some species of shore birds (Garnet and Crowley 2000). They are common within each of the coastal bioregions within the EMBA.

As outlined above, no intertidal platforms occur within the operational area. However intertidal platforms do occur within four bioregions of the EMBA (Central Western Shelf Transition, Southwest Shelf Transition Northwest Shelf Province and Central Western Shelf Province).

4.2.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

Intertidal platforms within the Northwest and Southwest bioregions support a mosaic of fauna and flora that typically exhibits strong variability in percent cover, community composition, abundance and diversity both between and within reefs at varying spatial and temporal scales (SKM 2009, 2011). Reef platforms typically exhibit zonation of fauna and flora from upper to lower levels on the intertidal zone, with increasing diversity, abundance and biomass lower in the intertidal (Morton and Britton in Jones 2004, SKM 2009, 2010, 2011, Hanley and Morrison 2012).

4.2.2 Central Western Shelf Province and Transition

Limestone pavements extend out from the beach into subtidal zones, e.g. along the Ningaloo Coast and North West Cape; and higher relief platforms (>0.5 m off high water mark) are also present at a number of headlands along the North West Cape.

Shark Bay in the Central Western Shelf Province has a high diversity of intertidal marine habitats as a result of the diversity of benthic substrate, salinity and the broad geographical features which influence depth, water movement and turbidity (CALM 1996, DSEWPaC 2013). This includes extensive, limestone platforms (as well as sand flats, mud flats, salt marsh and mangroves and beaches (CALM 1996).

4.2.3 Northwest Shelf Province

Large tidal regimes are likely to be the defining environmental factor influencing the distribution of intertidal flora and fauna in the Northwest Shelf Province. The intertidal area of the Kimberley has an extreme tidal range (hypertidal) which creates unique environmental conditions and habitats not seen else anywhere else in the world. As a remote area many of the habitats are untouched and they are recognised as having significant conservation value (DPaW 2013). DPaW (2013) reports that as a result of the monsoonal influxes of freshwater and land-derived nutrients distinctive tropical marine ecosystems have occurred.

4.3 Sandy Beaches

Sandy beaches are those areas within the intertidal zone where unconsolidated sediment has been deposited (and eroded) by wave and tidal action. Sandy beaches can vary from low to high energy zones; the energy experienced influences the beach profile due to varying rates of erosion and accretion. Sandy beaches are found across the EMBA and vary in length, width and gradient. They are interspersed among areas of hard substrate (e.g. sandstone) that form intertidal platforms and rocky outcrops. There is a wide range of variation in sediment type, composition, and grain size along the EMBA. Sandy beaches do not occur within the operational area.

Sandy beaches provide habitat to a variety of burrowing invertebrates and subsequently provide foraging grounds for shorebirds (Garnet and Crowley 2000). The number of species and densities of benthic macroinvertebrates that occur in the sand are typically inversely correlated with sediment grain-size and exposure to wave action, and positively correlated with sedimentary organic content and the amount of detached and attached macrophytes (Wildsmith *et al.* 2005). However, the distributions of these faunas among habitats will also reflect differences in the suite of environmental variables that characterize those habitats (Wildsmith *et al.* 2005).

Sandy habitats are important for both resident and migratory seabirds and shorebirds (refer **Section8**). While sand flats and beaches generally support fewer species and numbers of birds than mudflats of similar size; some species such as the beach thick knee (*Esacus giganteus*) a crab eater, are commonly associated with sandy beaches (Garnet and Crowley 2000). Sandy beaches can also provide an important habitat for turtle nesting and breeding (see marine turtles; **Section 6.1**).

4.3.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

Sandy beaches throughout the Abrolhos host breeding populations of the Australian Sea Lion. The Abrolhos represent the northernmost breeding population of Australian sea lions. The current population at the Abrolhos is estimated to be approximately 90 (DoF 2012).

In addition to this, beaches in the region provide a variety of socio-economic values including tourism, commercial and recreational fishing, and support of other recreational activities.

4.4 Rocky Shorelines

Rocky shorelines are found across the EMBA and are often indicative of high energy areas (wave action) where sand deposition is limited or restricted (perhaps seasonally or during a cyclone). Rocky shorelines do not occur within the operational area. They are formed from limestone pavement extending out from the beach into subtidal zones, for example along the Ningaloo Coast and North West Cape; higher relief platforms (>0.5 m off high water mark) are also present at a number of headlands along the North West Cape. This habitat is also widespread heading south towards Perth.

Rocky shores can include pebble/ cobble, boulders, and rocky limestone cliffs (often at the landward edge of reef platforms). Rocky outcrops typically consist of hard bedrock, but some of the coastline has characteristic limestone karsted cliffs with an undercut notch. Rocky shorelines can vary from habitats where there is bedrock protruding from soft sediments to cliff like structures that form headlands. Rocky shorelines are an important foraging area for seabirds and habitat for invertebrates found in the intertidal splash zone (Morton and Britton in Jones 2004). For example, oyster catchers and ruddy turnstones feed along beaches and rocky shorelines (see seabirds in **Section 8.2.2**).

5. Fish and Sharks

Fish distributions in the operational area and EMBA are discussed with respect to the IMCRA Provincial Bioregions which were defined using CSIRO's 1996 regionalisation of demersal fish on the continental shelf to the shelf break, and their 2005 regionalisation of demersal fish on the continental slope to approximately 1,200 m depth (DEH 2006). The EPBC species listed as threatened and migratory reported as potentially occurring in the EMBA and operational area (including the abandoned well; Rosella), according to the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**), are shown in **Table 5-1** along with their WA conservation listing (as applicable) and discussed in **Section 5.2** below.

The following WA conservation codes apply to WA fauna:

+ Threatened Species (listed under *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*):
  - Critically Endangered
  - Endangered
  - Vulnerable
+ Specially protected species (listed under *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*):
  - Migratory
  - Species of special conservation interest (conservation dependant fauna)
  - Other specially protected species
+ Priority species (non-statutory state based administrative process):
  - Priority 1, 2 and 3: poorly-known species – possible threatened species that do not meet survey criteria or are otherwise data deficient. Ranked in order of priority. In urgent need of further survey.
  - Priority 4: species that are adequately known, are either: rare but not threatened; meet criteria for near threatened; or delisted as threatened species within last five years for reasons other than taxonomy. Requiring regular monitoring.

A detailed account of commercial and recreational fisheries that operate in the region is provided in the Commercial Fisheries **Section 14.6** and detailed in *The State of the Fisheries Report* 2016/2017 (Gaughan and Santoro 2018).

Table 5-1: EPBC listed fish and shark species in the operational area and EMBA

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[1]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* [2]	Other WA Conservation Code			
Blind gudgeon (*Milyeringa veritas)*	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Blind cave eel (*Ophisternon candidum)*	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Grey nurse shark (west coast population) (*Carcharias taurus*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Great white shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*)	Vulnerable & Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area.	Yes – found in EMBA only. Refer to **Table 5-3**.

[1] Species that are considered "not likely to occur" were not identified during the PMST searches.

[2] The Wildlife Conservation (Specially Protected Fauna) Notice 2018 has been transitioned under regulations 170, 171 and 172 of the Biodiversity Conservation Regulations 2018 to be the lists of Threatened, Extinct and Specially Protected species under Part 2 of the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*.

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[1]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* [2]	Other WA Conservation Code			
Whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*)	Vulnerable & Migratory	Specially protected (species otherwise in need of special protection)	-	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area.	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area.	Yes – found in operational area and EMBA. Refer to **Table 5-3**
Dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata)*	Vulnerable & Migratory	-	Priority 1	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Narrow sawfish (*Anoxypristis cuspidate)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - No BIA defined
Green sawfish (*Pristis zijsron)*	Vulnerable & Migratory	Vulnerable	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area.	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Shortfin mako *(Isurus oxyrinchus)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined

Species	Conservation Status			Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[1]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* [2]	Other WA Conservation Code			
Longfin mako *(Isurus paucus)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Reef manta ray *(Manta alfredi)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Giant manta ray *(Manta birostris)*	Migratory	-	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Porbeagle *(Lamna nasus)*	Migratory	-	-	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Northern river shark (New Guinea river shark) (*Glyphis garricki*)	Endangered	-	Priority 1	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Largetooth sawfish (*Pristis pristis*)	Vulnerable	-	Priority 3	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA

5.1 Regional Surveys

Within the EMBA, a number of important geographical areas for fish exist, including Ningaloo Marine Park, Montebellos/Barrow Island Marine Park and Abrolhos Australian Marine Park. No important areas for fish have been identified within the operational area.

5.1.1 Southwest Shelf Transition

A total of 389 finfish species have been recorded at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). The Abrolhos and their surrounding coral and limestone reef systems consist of a combination of abundant temperate macroalgae with coral reefs, supporting substantial populations of large species such as baldchin groper and coral trout. Some of the species occurring in the Abrolhos are dependent on larvae carried southward by the Leeuwin Current from areas further north, such as Shark Bay or Ningaloo Reef. Similarly, populations of some of the species occurring at Rottnest Island are dependent on larvae generated from breeding populations at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012).

More than twenty species of sharks have been identified at the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). These sharks include:

+ Port Jackson sharks (*Heterodontus portusjacksoni*);
+ Tiger shark (*Galeocerdo cuvier*);
+ Whaler sharks (*Carcharhinus brachyurus*); and
+ Wobbegongs (*Orectolobus maculatus*).

Abrolhos waters are considered to be an important food source for sharks, due to the resident fish populations. Various species of rays have been recorded at the Abrolhos. These include the manta ray and the white spotted eagle ray (DoF 2012).

5.1.2 Central Western Province

Demersal fish on the slope in this bioregion in particular have high species diversity compared with other more intensively sampled oceanic regions of the world. Below 400 m water depth demersal fish communities are characterised by a diverse assemblage where relatively small, benthic species (grenadiers, dogfish and cucumber fish) dominate.

5.1.3 Central Western Shelf Province

The Central Western Shelf Province is located near Shark Bay and is the northern limit of a transition region between temperate and tropical marine fauna. Of the 323 fish species recorded from Shark Bay, 83% are tropical species with 11% warm temperate and 6% cool temperate species (CALM 1996).

5.1.4 Central Western Shelf Transition

Ningaloo is the largest fringing coral reef in Australia, forming a discontinuous barrier that encloses a lagoon that provides habitat for many fish species. Gaps that regularly intercept the main reef line provide channels for water exchange with deeper, cooler waters (CALM 2005). Ningaloo Reef is a well known biodiversity hotspot, supported by the direct link between the reef and the ancient reef systems found closer to the equator by the Leeuwin Current (Kemps 2010). Approximately 500 species of fish have been reported to inhabit the reef (Kemps 2010). The Piercam project from inception in 2005 to 2013, identified 165 fish species from 50 families at the Point Murat Navy Pier alone, located within the Ningaloo Marine Park (Whisson & Hoschke 2013).

Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks occur at Ningaloo each year (CALM 2005). There is limited data available on species diversity and distribution of sharks in the Ningaloo area as chondrichthyan biodiversity for the area has not been specifically recorded. Despite this, it is possible that the Ningaloo Reef Marine Park contains the largest and most diverse collection of sharks on the Australian coastline (Stevens *et al.* 2009). It was estimated in 2009 by Last and Stevens (cited in Stevens *et al.* 2009), that there are likely to be 118 species of chondrichthyan fishes occurring in the park. Of these species, 59 are shark species predicted to be found at depths of less than 200 m (Stevens *et al.* 2009).

The lagoon at Ningaloo Reef appears to provide a juvenile habitat and nursery area for shark species such as the grey nurse shark (*C. Taurus*), black-tipped reef shark (*Carcharhinus melanopterus*) and other reef sharks (Carcharhinidiae), (Stevens *et al.* 2009). A study conducted on the distribution and abundance of elasmobranches in the Ningaloo Marine Park, 2009, tracked the movements of six key shark species. Species such as *Galeocerdo cuvier* (tiger shark) and *Sphyrna mokarran* (great hammerhead) were found to remain for brief time periods in the park, in contrast to other species found to re-visit the Ningaloo area (Stevens *et al.* 2009). Several species of sharks within Ningaloo have been identified as key indicator species for the health of the system (Stevens *et al.* 2009).

Barrow Island includes Biggada Reef, an ecologically significant fringing reef, and the Montebello Islands comprise over 100 islands, the majority of which are rocky outcrops; providing fish habitat (DEC 2007a). Within the Barrow/Montebello region, at least 380 fish species have been recorded (de Lestang & Jankowski 2017). Most species exhibit wide distributions, with local species composition closely resembling that of the Dampier Archipelago. Coral habitats support the most diverse fish community in this region, comprising, among others, many species of damselfish (*Pomacentridae*), parrotfish (*Scaridae*), snappers (*Lutijanidae*) and groupers (*Serranidae*) (de Lestang & Jankowski 2017). The region's macroalgal habitats are considered important nursery areas for a diverse range of fish species, such as emperor (*Lethrinidae*), threadfin bream (*Nemipteridae*), tuskfish (*Labridae*) and trevally (*Carangidae*) (de Lestang & Jankowski 2017).

5.1.5 Northwest Shelf Province and Northwest Province

The demersal zone of the NWS (which includes the Northwest Province and Northwest Shelf Province) hosts a diverse assemblage of fish of tropical Indo-west Pacific affinity, with up to 1,400 species known to occur, with a great proportion of these occurring in shallow coastal waters (Allen *et al*. 1988). Last *et al*. (2005) and Fox & Beckley (2005) described the North-west Province as being characterised by a high level of endemism and species diversity. Certain areas of increased biological activity (e.g. Glomar Shoals) attract demersal fish species such as Rankin cod, red emperor, crimson snapper and spangled emperor that are exploited by commercial trawl and trap fisheries (Sainsbury *et al*. 1992, Fletcher and Santoro 2013).

The shallow waters (<30 m) of the Dampier Archipelago, in the Northwest Shelf Province, support a characteristic and rich fish fauna of 650 species from a variety of habitats including coral and rocky reefs, mangroves, sand and silty bottoms and sponge gardens (Hutchins 2003 & 2004). The majority of these species are found over hard substrate, but significant numbers are also found from soft bottom and mangrove areas. The outer islands of the Archipelago are inhabited predominantly by coral reef fishes whereas inner areas close to the mainland are occupied by mangrove and silty-bottom dwellers. The inter-island passages have a relatively rich soft bottom fauna. EPBC Act protected fish species within the Dampier Archipelago include the dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata*).

The fish fauna of the archipelago is less diverse than the islands of the West Pilbara to the south, but are closely related to the fauna at the offshore Montebello Islands (Hutchins 2004). The fish fauna of Barrow/ Lowendal/ Montebello Islands are widespread throughout the Indo-west Pacific region.

Within the southern portion of the Northwest and Northwest Shelf Province, small pelagic fish (e.g. lantern fishes) comprise a third of the total fish biomass (Bulman 2006) and inhabit a range of marine environments, including inshore and continental shelf waters. These small pelagic fish play an important ecological role, not only for this particular area but for the entire North-west Marine Region. They feed on pelagic phytoplankton and zooplankton and provide a food source for a wide variety of predators such as marine mammals, sharks, large pelagic fish and seabirds, thus providing a vital link between many of the region's trophic systems (Mackie *et al*. 2007).

Pelagic fish in the Northwest and Northwest Shelf Province include tuna, mackerel, herring, pilchard and sardine, and game fish such as marlin and sailfish (BBG 1994, Brewer *et al*. 2007), some of which are targeted by both commercial and recreational fishers. In particular, adult and juvenile southern bluefin tuna are thought to migrate through the NWS on their way to and from spawning grounds in the north-eastern Indian Ocean. However, the timing of these migrations and the use of regional currents to assist their migration is still unclear. The oceanic waters of the NWS are also believed to provide important spawning and nursery grounds for a number of large pelagic fish species.

Table 5-2 provides a summary of the key fish species and likely timing of their spawning in the region (DoF correspondence).

5.1.6 Northwest Shelf Transition

The offshore atolls and the continental shelf waters in the Northwest Shelf Transition are also geographically important for fish species. They support species of recreational and commercial interest, including saddle-tail snapper and red emperor, cods, coral and coronation trout, sharks, trevally, tuskfish, tunas, mackerels and billfish (DEWHA 2009).

5.1.7 Northwest Transition

The Northwest Transition bioregion may support sparse populations of bentho-pelagic fish and cephalopods in low densities. Pelagic fish species likely to be present include grenadiers and hatchetfish (*Argyropelecus* spp.) as well as transient populations of highly mobile pelagic fish. Adult and juvenile southern bluefin tuna are through to migrate through this bioregion on their way to and from spawning grounds in the north-eastern Indian Ocean (DEWHA 2008).

The slope habitat of this bioregion occurs within the EMBA and is associated with important populations of demersal fish species. The slope habitat supports the second richest demersal fish assemblage nationally (Last *et al*. 2005). Over 508 fish species have been identified on the slope in this area and 64 of these species are endemic. The high diversity and endemism of the demersal fish fauna indicates important interactions between physical processes and trophic structures in this bioregion. For more information on the slope habitat for fish and sharks, refer to **Section 10.1.13**.

The Rowley Shoals within the Northwest Transition comprise three oceanic reef systems approximately 30–40 km apart, namely Mermaid Reef, Clerke Reef and Imperieuse Reef. The Shoals are thought to provide a source of invertebrate and fish recruits for reefs further south and as such are regionally significant (DEC 2007b).

5.1.8 Central Western Transition

The biological communities of the Central Western Transition are thought to be distinctive owing to the proximity of deep oceans areas to the continental slope and shelf, resulting in close interaction between pelagic species of the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and those of the slope and shelf (DEWHA 2008).

The present level of understanding of the marine environment in this bioregion is generally poor. The diversity of fish and cephalopod species changes with depth, generally decreasing species numbers with increasing depth. The demersal slope fish bioregionalization identified some endemism in communities in this bioregion (Last *et al*. 2005), however, it is lower than other areas of the North-west Marine Region (DEWHA 2008).

Bentho-pelagic fish, such as deep-water snappers (e.g. Paracaesio spp, and *Eletis* spp.), hatchetfish (*Argyropelecus* spp.), dragonfish (*Melacosteus* spp.), viperfish (*Chauliodus* spp.) and a number of eels species migrate between the benthic and pelagic systems, forming an important link between these systems (DEWHA 2008).

Transient fish species through the Central Western Transition bioregion include southern bluefin tuna (migrating to and from spawning grounds), broadbill swordfish (*Xiphius gladius*), bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*), yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*) and striped marlin (*Tetrapturus audax*). Pelagic sharks also range across the bioregion following schools of pelagic fish (DEWHA 2008).

5.1.9 Timor Province

The diversity of demersal fish assemblages on the continental slope in the Timor Province (as well as the Northwest Transition and the Northwest Province) is high compared to elsewhere along the

Australian continental slope (DEC 2009). Elements of the Timor Province are not well known, due to limited survey data in the northern limits of the region. The province is geographically extensive and includes 418 fish species, 64 of which are endemic to the region (Last *et al.* 2009). Key indicator species include *Bembrops nelsoni*, *Bythaelurus* sp., *Halicmetus* sp., *Malthopsis* spp, *Neobythites australiensis*, *Nobythites bimaculatus*, *Neobythites macrops*, *Neobythites soelae*, *Parapterygotrigla* sp., *Physiculus roseus* (Last *et al.* 2005).

Scott and Seringapatam Reefs are regionally important for the diversity of their fauna, including 558 fish species (DoEE 2014f). Scott Reef has enormous habitat diversity and is considered a hot spot for fish, with five endemic species (DoEE 2014f). Scott Reef has biogeographic significance due to the presence of species which are at or close to the limits of their geographic ranges, including fish known previously only from Indonesian waters such as cardinalfish, azure damselfish (*Chrysoptera hemicyanea*), comb-tooth blenny (*Escnius schroederi*) and several Gobiids (DoEE 2014f).

The diversity of fish at Ashmore Reef is also higher than other comparable reefs in the bioregion with over 760 species recorded (Russell *et al.* 2005, Kospartov *et al.* 2006). The majority of fish species are shallow water, benthic taxa that typically inhabit depths down to 100 m and are widely distributed throughout the Indo-West Pacific (Russell *et al.* 2005). The most species rich groups are gobies (*Gobiidae*), damselfishes (*Pomacentridae*), wrasses (*Labridae*), cardinal fishes (*Apogonidae*), moray eels (*Muraenidae*), butterflyfishes (*Chaetodontidae*), and rockcods and groupers (*Serranidae*) (Allen 1993, Russell *et al*. 2005).

5.1.10 Christmas Island Province

The EMBA intersects the Christmas Island Province in deep, offshore waters (2,200 m – 6,000 m depth range). These waters provide habitat for pelagic finfish species including tuna (*Thunnus* sp.) and wahoo (*Acanthocybium solandri*), and some demersal species such as ruby snapper (*Etelis carbunculus*).

Table 5-2: Spawning and aggregation times of key commercially caught fish species within the North West Shelf

Species		Month											
Species Common Name	Species Latin Name	J	F	M	A	M	J	J	A	S	O	N	D
Blacktip shark	*Carcharhinus tilstoni* and *C. limbatus*												
Goldband snapper	*Pristipomoides multidens*												
Rankin cod	*Epinephelus multinotatus*												
Red emperor	*Lutjanus sebae*												
Sandbar shark	*Carcharhinus plumbeus*												
Spanish mackerel	*Scomberomorus commerson*												
Pink snapper	*Pagrus auratus*												
Baldchin groper	*Choerodon rubescens*												
Crystal (snow) crab	*Chaceon spp*												
King George whiting	*Sillaginodes punctate*												
Spangled emperor	*Lethrinus Nebulosus*												

5.2 Fish Species

Two species of fish listed as threatened under the EPBC Act (**Table 5-1**) were identified in the Protected Matters search for the EMBA, but not within the operational area (**Appendix A**):

- Blind gudgeon (*Milyeringa veritas*); and
- Blind cave eel (*Ophisternon candidum*).

In addition, the Barrow cave gudgeon *(Milyeringa justitia*) has been identified as a relevant threatened species, under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*, and is only relevant in the context of the EMBA. This species is not listed under the EPBC Act.

5.2.1 Blind Gudgeon and Blind Cave Eel

Both the blind gudgeon (*Milyeringa veritas*) and blind cave eel (*Ophisternon candidum*) are known to occur on the Cape Range Peninsula (in the Central Western Shelf Transition) (Humphreys and Feinberg 1995), and a related species of the genus *Milyeringa*, the Barrow cave gudgeon *(Milyeringa justitia*) has also been noted at Barrow Island (Humphreys 1999). The Barrow cave gudgeon is listed as Vulnerable under the WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016. They have been recorded in waters ranging from fresh to seawater at depths of up to 33 m in caves and 50 m in wells and bores. Both species are restricted to either caves or groundwater (Humphreys and Blyth 1994) and are the only two vertebrate animals known from Australia for this (DoEE 2014a).

5.2.2 Syngnathids

The EPBC Protected Matters search identified 50 and 31 'listed marine species' of fish within the EMBA and operational area, respectively, which are largely from the family Syngnathidae (**Appendix A**). Syngnathids are a group of bony fishes that include seahorses, pipefishes, pipehorses and sea dragons, although taxonomic uncertainty still surrounds a number of these (DEWHA 2012a). Knowledge about the distribution, abundance and ecology of syngnathids is limited.

5.3 Sharks, Rays and Sawfishes

The diversity of marine environments in the waters within the North-west Marine Region (where the EMBA predominantly occurs) has led to a rich fauna of cartilaginous fish (sharks and rays). Of the approximately 500 shark species found worldwide, 19% (94) are found in the region (DEWHA 2008a). The EPBC Act Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**) identified four species of shark, and three species of sawfishes listed as threatened within the operational area and EMBA (**Table 5-1**), including:

+ Grey nurse shark (*Carcharias taurus*);
+ Great white shark (Carcharodon carcharias);
+ Whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*);
+ Dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata*);
+ Green sawfish (*Pristis zijsron*);
+ Largetooth sawfish (*Pristis pristis*); and
+ Northern river shark (*Glyphis garricki*).

In addition, the following six species are listed as migratory within the EMBA; narrow sawfish (*Anoxypristis cuspidate*), reef manta ray (*Manta alfredi*),giant manta ray (*Manta birostris*),longfin mako shark (*Isurus paucus*), shortfin mako shark (*Isurus oxyrinchus*) and porbeagle (mackerel shark) (*Lamna nasus*) (**Table 5-1**). The above-mentioned migratory species also occur within the operational area, with the exception of the porbeagle (mackerel shark) (*L. nasus*).

5.3.1 Grey Nurse Shark

The grey nurse shark (*Carcharias taurus*) is listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act and the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016,* and may be found within the EMBA and operational area. In Australia, the grey nurse shark is now restricted to two populations, one on the east coast from southern Queensland to southern NSW and the other is predominantly found around the southwest coast of WA, but has been recorded on the North West Shelf (DEWHA 2012b, Pogonoski *et al*. 2002). It is believed that the east and west coast populations do not interact, and ongoing research will probably confirm that the populations are genetically different (Last and Stevens 2009).

While it is thought that grey nurse sharks have a high degree of site fidelity, some studies (McCauley 2004) suggest that grey nurse sharks move between different habitats and localities, exhibiting some migratory characteristics. In certain areas grey nurse sharks are vulnerable to localised pressure due to high endemism. The status of the west coast population is poorly understood although they are reported to remain widely distributed along the WA coast and are still regularly encountered, albeit with low and indeterminate frequency (Chidlow *et al*. 2006).

Grey nurse sharks are often observed hovering motionless just above the seabed, in or near deep sandy-bottomed gutters or rocky caves, and in the vicinity of inshore rocky reefs and islands (Pollard *et al*. 1996). The species has been recorded at varying depths, but is generally found between 15–40 m (Otway & Parker 2000). Grey nurse sharks have also been recorded in the surf zone, around coral reefs, and to depths of around 200 m on the continental shelf (Pollard *et al*. 1996). Grey nurse sharks feed primarily on a variety of teleost and elasmobranch fishes and some cephalopods (Gelsleichter *et al*. 1999, Smale 2005).

No grey nurse shark BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

5.3.2 Great White Shark (White Shark)

The great white shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) is listed as vulnerable and migratory under the EPBC Act and is listed as vulnerable under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*. In Australia, great white sharks have been recorded from central Queensland around the south coast to northwest WA, but may occur further north on both coasts (Last and Stevens 2009). There are no known aggregation sites for white sharks in the North-west marine region, but the species has been recorded in NWS waters during humpback migrations (DEWHA 2012). They are widely but not evenly distributed in Australian waters and are considered uncommon to rare compared to most other large sharks (CITES 2004).

Study into great white shark populations is difficult (Cailliet 1996) given the uncertainty about their movements, emigration, immigration and difficulty in estimating the rates of natural or fishing mortality.

Great white sharks can be found from close inshore around rocky reefs, surf beaches and shallow coastal bays to outer continental shelf and slope areas (Pogonoski *et al*. 2002). They also make open ocean excursions and can cross ocean basins (for instance from South Africa to the western coast of Australia and from the eastern coast of Australia to New Zealand). Great white sharks are often found in regions with high prey density, such as pinniped colonies (DEWHA 2009).

The relevant great white shark BIA's in the EMBA and operational area are detailed in **Table 5-3** and shown on **Figure 5-1**.

5.3.3 Northern River Shark

The northern river shark (*Glyphis garricki*) is listed as Endangered under the EPBC Act and is one of the rarest species of shark in the world. Adults are only recorded in marine habitats, whereas neonates, juveniles and subadults are recorded in freshwater, estuarine and marine environments. It is also listed as a Priority 1 conservation species in WA.

The associated recovery plan (Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan, DoEE 2015) identifies adults and juveniles are being known in WA marine waters north of Derby. Pupping and juvenile sharks are identified as known to occur in Cambridge Gulf and pupping is also identified as likely to occur in King Sound. Under the associated recovery plan all areas where aggregations of individuals have been recorded displaying biologically important behaviours such as breeding, foraging, resting or migrating are considered critical to the survival of the species unless population data suggests otherwise.

There are no areas where the northern river shark has been recorded displaying biologically important behaviours within the operational area or EMBA, as identified by the Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (DoEE 2015).

5.3.4 Whale Shark

The whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*) is listed as Vulnerable and Migratory under the EPBC Act and is also listed as a specially protected species under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 as a species of special conservation interest (conservation dependent fauna)*. It is the largest of all fish (>18 m; Borrell *et al*. 2011; Chen *et al*. 1997, Compagno 2001) and is a migratory species with worldwide geographical ranges between 30º N and 35º S (Last and Stevens 2009). There is a general lack of knowledge on many aspects of whale shark biology, including definitive migration patterns. The species is oceanic but often forms aggregations in coastal waters at sites throughout the tropics. Typically, these aggregations are seasonal and often coincide with specific productivity events that are a focus of feeding for the animals. For example, whale sharks aggregate to feed on dense swarms of copepods in Baja California (Clarke and Nelson 1997), fish spawn off Belize (Heyman *et al*. 2001) and red crab larvae at Christmas Island (Meekan *et al*. 2009).

One of the best known aggregation sites for whale sharks occurs along the central and NW coast of Western Australia from March to July and is focused at Ningaloo Reef, within the Exmouth region. The small size and general absence of female whale sharks from Ningaloo Reef suggests that the region may be important for feeding rather than breeding (Norman and Stevens 2007). The timing of this aggregation coincides with a pulse in seasonal productivity that results in large abundances of tropical krill on which these filter feeding sharks feed (Meekan *et al*. unpubl data, Jarman and Wilson 2004). At Ningaloo Reef, whale sharks are often found swimming close to the reef front, within a few kilometres of the shore and in water of less than 50 m deep. A tourist industry based on snorkelling with the sharks in this area has developed over the last 15 years and is now estimated to be worth over $4m annually to the local economy of the Ningaloo region.

Estimates of the size of the population participating in the Ningaloo aggregation are between 300 and 500 individuals (Meekan *et al*. 2006), but research indicates that the Ningaloo population of whale sharks is declining (Bradshaw *et al*. 2007).

Preliminary research on the migration patterns of whale sharks in the western Indian Ocean, and isolated and infrequent observations of individuals, indicate that a small number of the Western Australian population migrate through the NWS. Wilson *et al*. (2006) tagged 19 whale sharks in 2003 and 2004, with long term movements patterns successfully recorded from six individuals. All travelled northeast into the Indian Ocean after departing Ningaloo Reef, with one tracked to Ashmore Reef and another to Scott Reef. Whale sharks are occasionally observed from Santos WA's offshore oil and gas facilities on the NWS (Harriet Alpha and Stag platforms).

This species was listed as Vulnerable under the EPBC Act in 2001, and is also classified as Vulnerable on the World Conservation Union's Red List of Threatened Species (Norman 2005). In WA, whale sharks are protected under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*, the *Conservation and Land Management Act 1984* and the *Fish Resources Management Act 1994*. The relevant whale shark BIAs in the EMBA and operational area are detailed in **Table 5-3** and is shown on **Figure 5-1**.

DBCA has a wildlife management program to manage whale shark interactions in reserves - *Whale shark management with particular reference to Ningaloo Marine Park, Wildlife Management Program no. 57 (2013).*

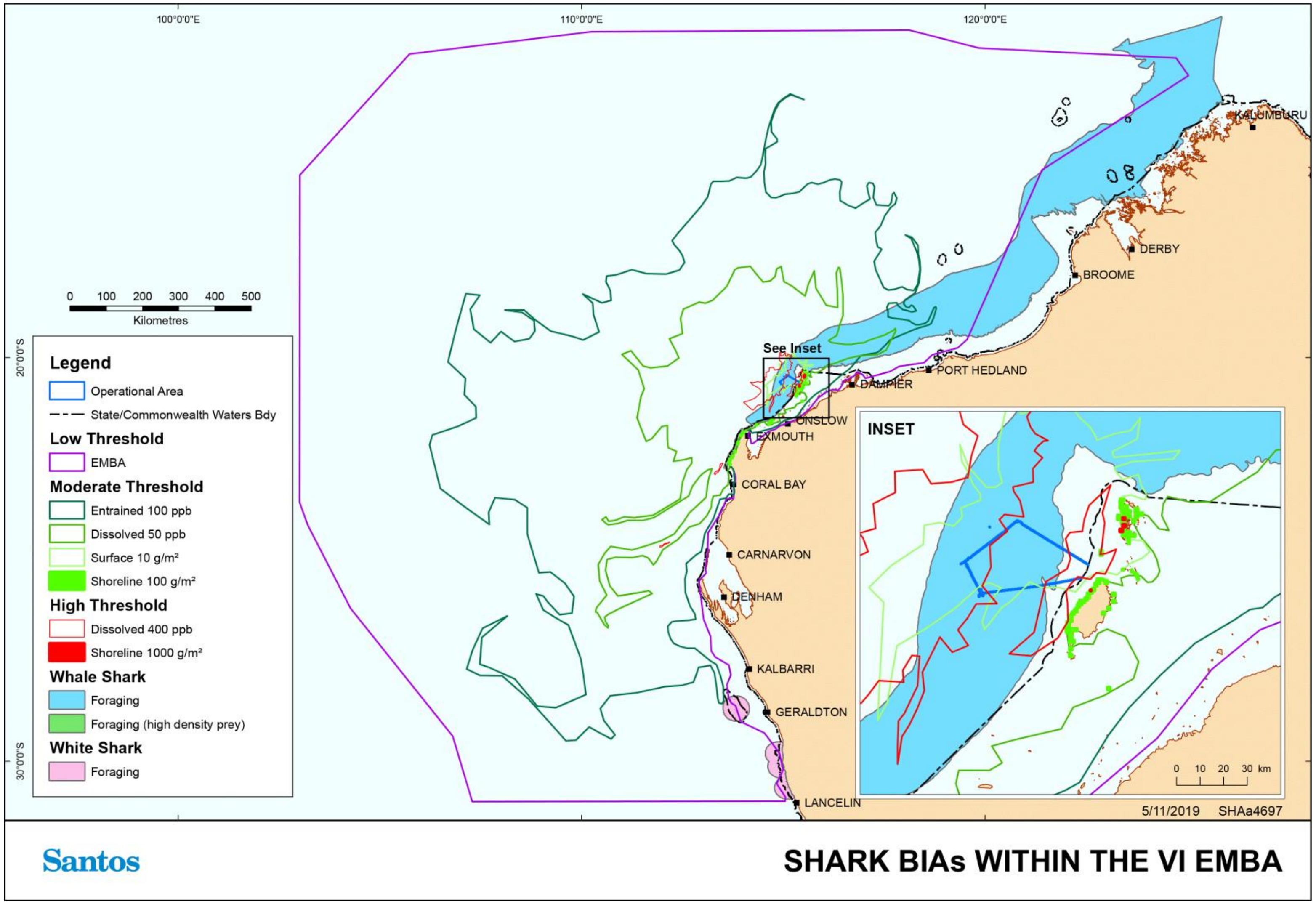


Figure 5-1: Biologically important areas – sharks

5.3.5 Dwarf Sawfish

The dwarf sawfish (*Pristis clavata*) is listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act and thought to be restricted to Australia (DoEE 2014b). It is also listed as a Priority 1 conservation species in WA. The Australian distribution of the dwarf sawfish is considered to extend across northern Australia and along the Kimberley and Pilbara coasts (Last and Stevens 2009, Stevens *et al*. 2005). However, the majority of records of dwarf sawfish in WA have come from shallow estuarine waters of the Kimberley region which are believed to be nursery (pupping) areas, with immature juveniles remaining in these areas up until three years of age (Thorburn *et al*. 2004). Adults are known to seasonally migrate back into inshore waters (Peverell 2007); although it is unclear how far offshore the adults travel as captures in offshore surveys are very uncommon. The species' range is restricted to brackish and salt water (Thorburn *et al*. 2007).

The recovery plan identifies pupping as known to occur in the King Sound, the Cambridge Gulf and 80 Mile Beach, with pupping likely to occur identified at a number of locations along the Pilbara and Kimberly Plan (DoEE 2015). Under the associated recovery plan all areas where aggregations of individuals have been recorded displaying biologically important behaviours such as breeding, foraging, resting or migrating are considered critical to the survival of the species unless population data suggests otherwise.

No sawfish BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

5.3.6 Largetooth and Green Sawfish

The largetooth sawfish (*Pristis pristis*) and green sawfish (*Pristis zijsron)* are both listed as Vulnerable under the EPBC Act. The largetooth sawfish is listed as a Priority 1 conservation species in WA, while the green sawfish is listed as Vulnerable under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016.*

Both species are wider-ranging than the dwarf sawfish and are also found in the Indo-west Pacific (DoEE 2014c, DoEE 2014d). Important areas for sawfishes include King Sound, and the Fitzroy, Durack, Robinson and Ord rivers for the largetooth sawfish; and Cape Keraudren for the green sawfish (Stevens *et al*. 2008, Thorburn *et al*. 2007, 2008).

Sawfishes generally inhabit inshore coastal, estuarine and riverine environments. The largetooth sawfish has been recorded in north-west Australia from rivers (including isolated water holes), estuaries and marine environments (Stevens *et al*. 2005). Newborns and juveniles primarily occur in the freshwater reaches of rivers and in estuaries, while most adult largetooth sawfish have been recorded in marine and estuarine environments (Peverell 2005, Thorburn *et al*. 2007). It is believed that mature largetooth sawfish enter less saline waters during the wet season to give birth (Peverell 2005) and freshwater river reaches play an important role as nursery areas (DoEE 2014c).

The green sawfish has predominantly been recorded in inshore coastal areas, including estuaries and river mouths with a soft substrate, although there have been records of sawfish offshore in depths up to 70 m (Stevens *et al*. 2005). This species does not occupy freshwater habitats (DoEE 2014d).

Short-term tracking has shown that green sawfish appear to have limited movements that are tidally influenced, and they are likely to occupy a restricted range of only a few square kilometres within the coastal fringe, with a strong association with mangroves and adjacent mudflats (Stevens et al. 2008). Sawfishes feed close to the benthos on a variety of teleost fishes and benthic invertebrates, including cephalopods, crustaceans and molluscs (Compagno & Last 1999, Last & Stevens 2009, Pogonoski *et al*. 2002, Thorburn *et al*. 2007, 2008).

No sawfish BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

5.3.7 Narrow Sawfish

The narrow sawfish (*Anoxypristis cuspidate*) is listed as Migratory under the EPBC Act. It is a marine or marginal (brackish water) species found from inshore waters to a depth of 40 m (Compagno *et al.* 2006). Though details of its ecology are not precisely known, it probably spends most of its time on or near the bottom in shallow coastal waters and estuaries. A study showed the narrow sawfish to be the most abundant amongst the sawfish sampled in the Gulf of Carpentaria (Peverell, 2005) which holds some consistency with the offshore distribution of the species as shown by a study of Northern Prawn Fishery by-catch. Peverell (2005) also used catch data of offshore surface net fisheries to conclude that narrow sawfish also inhabit the mid-water column and can thus be described as a benthopelagic animal. The narrow sawfish is known to form aggregations of mature females during the months of October to November. Its Australian distribution is unclear though it is most common in the Gulf of Carpentaria with southward ranges extending to Broad Sound in Queensland and the Pilbara Coast (circa 116°E), Western Australia (Last & Stevens, 2009).

5.3.8 Giant Manta Ray / Reef Manta Ray

The giant manta ray appears to be a seasonal visitor to coastal or offshore sites. Giant manta rays are often seen aggregating in large numbers to feed, mate, or clean. Sightings of these giant rays are often seasonal or sporadic but in a few locations their presence is a more common occurrence. This species is not regularly encountered in large numbers and, unlike some other rays do not often appear in large schools (>30 individuals) when feeding. Overall, they are encountered with far less frequency than the smaller manta species, despite having a larger distribution across the globe (IUCN, 2014b).

The giant manta ray occurs in tropical, sub-tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic, Pacific and Indian Oceans. They are commonly sighted along productive coastlines with regular upwelling, oceanic island groups and particularly offshore pinnacles and seamounts. The giant manta ray is commonly encountered on shallow reefs while being cleaned or is sighted feeding at the surface inshore and offshore. It is also occasionally observed in sandy bottom areas and seagrass beds (IUCN, 2014b).

The reef manta ray has a circumtropical and sub-tropical distribution, existing in the Pacific, Atlantic and Indian Oceans. Within this broad range, however, actual populations appear to be sparsely distributed and highly fragmented. This is likely due to the specific resource and habitat needs of this species.

Overall population size is unknown, but subpopulations appear, in most cases, to be small (about 100–2,000 individuals). A proportion of the individuals in some populations undertake significant coastal migrations (IUCN, 2016). Since the species is migratory it is possible that individuals may be encountered in the operational area, however, given that they generally do not aggregate in large groups, high numbers are not expected to be encountered during the activities.

5.3.9 Shortfin Mako and Longfin Mako Sharks

The shortfin mako and longfin mako sharks are listed as Migratory under the EPBC Act. The longfin mako is widely distributed but rarely encountered oceanic shark that ranges from Geraldton around the north coast to at least Port Stephens in New South Wales (DSEWPaC, 2012). The shortfin mako is an oceanic and pelagic species, although they are occasionally seen inshore. They are found throughout temperate seas but are rarely found in waters colder than 16°C.

5.3.10 Porbeagle (Mackerel Shark)

The porbeagle (mackerel shark) (*Lamna nasus*) are listed as Migratory under the EPBC Act. The porbeagle is wide-ranging, typically occurring in oceanic waters off the continental shelf, although they occasionally enter coastal waters (Francis *et al*. 2002 cited in DoEE 2014e). The porbeagle is known to undertake seasonal migrations, although the timing and details of three migratory movements are not well understood (Saunders *et al.* 2011 cited in DoEE 2014e).

5.4 Biologically Important Areas / Critical Habitat – Fish

Biologically important areas (BIAs) are spatially defined areas where aggregations of individuals of a species are known to display biologically important behaviour such as breeding, foraging, resting or migration**.** BIAs are identified by the DoEE, they have no legal status, but are designed to assist decision making under the EPBC Act. They are not designed to identify protected areas, but may inform such processes. **Table 5-3** below provides an overview of BIAs in the operational area and EMBA for fish.

The DoEE may make recovery plans for threatened fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that 'habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species' is identified in recovery plans, relevant recovery plans are listed in **Section 13.2**. BIAs may overlap these sites, but may be identified for other purposes. DoEE state that the criteria used to identify 'habitat critical to the survival of the species' are more complex than those used to identify BIA. Specifically, the Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (DoEE 2015) cites that *"all areas where aggregations of individuals have been recorded displaying biologically important behaviour such as breeding, foraging, resting or migrating, are considered critical to the survival of the species unless population survey data suggests otherwise".* There are no BIAs for sawfish within the operational area or EMBA.

In addition, both the EPBC Act and WA *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of critical habitat - habitat 'critical to the survival of the threatened species'. To date no critical habitat in WA has been listed under either Act.

Table 5-3: Biologically important areas within the operational area and EMBA - fish

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
Great white shark*	*Carcharodon carcharias*	Foraging – associated with pinniped colonies in the mid-west (Abrolhos Islands)	Waters off pinniped colonies throughout the South-west Marine Region
Whale shark	*Rhincodon typus*	Foraging (high density prey) – Ningaloo Reef Foraging – Wider Ningaloo region	Ningaloo Marine park and adjacent Commonwealth waters Northward from Ningaloo along 200 m isobath

*BIA occurs in EMBA only (was not identified within the operational area)

6. Marine Reptiles

Eight species of listed marine reptiles under the Commonwealth *EPBC Act 1999* are known to occur in the EMBA and operational area, according to the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**).

Of the reptile species identified in the Protected Matters search (**Appendix A**), all eight are listed as threatened, of which six are also listed as migratory. These species are shown in **Table 6-1** along with their WA conservation listing (as applicable)[3]. BIAs within the operational area and EMBA area discussed in **Table 6-3.**

[3] An overview of WA fauna conservation codes is provided in **Section 5** (fish and sharks).

Table 6-1: EPBC listed marine reptile species in the operational area and EMBA

Species	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[4]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*			
Green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes, found in operational area and EMBA – refer to **Table 6-3**
Flatback turtle (*Natator depressus*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes, found in operational area and EMBA – refer to **Table 6-3**
Hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes, found in operational area and EMBA – refer to **Table 6-3**
Loggerhead turtle (*Caretta*)	Endangered Migratory	Endangered	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes, found in the EMBA – refer to **Table 6-3**
Olive Ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*)	Endangered Migratory	Endangered	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)	Endangered Migratory	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Foraging feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA

[4] Species that are considered "not likely to occur" were not identified during the PMST searches.

Species	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[4]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016*			
Short-nosed seasnake (*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*)	Critically Endangered	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Leaf-scaled seasnake (*Aipysurus foliosquama*)	Critically Endangered	Critically Endangered	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined

6.1 Marine Turtles

Five species of marine turtle occur in and use the waters in the operational area. There are the green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), flatback turtle (*Natator depressus*), hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) and leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*). These five species also occur within the wider EMBA, nesting on sandy beaches. A sixth species, the Olive Ridley turtle, (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) also occurs within the EMBA but does not nest within the EMBA.

These six species are listed on the EPBC Act List of Threatened Species as either 'endangered' or 'vulnerable' and all six species are also listed as 'migratory'. They are also listed as threatened species under the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016.*

A summary of the different habitat types used during the various life stages of marine turtle species identified in the operational area and EMBA is given in **Table 6-2.**

Table 6-2: Summary of habitat types for the life stages of the six marine turtle species in the operational area and EMBA (DSEWPaC, 2012b)

Life Stage		Green turtle	Flatback turtle	Hawksbill turtle	Loggerhead turtle	Leatherback turtle	Olive Ridley turtle
Post-hatchling		Open ocean pelagic habitats (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Coastal waters (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Open ocean pelagic habitats (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Pelagic (poorly studied for Australian populations)	Pelagic (no data for Australian populations)	Pelagic (poorly studied for Australian populations)
Adult	Mating	Offshore from nesting beaches.	Currently unknown for North West Shelf region.	Offshore from nesting beaches.	Little is known for North West Shelf region but expected to occur either en-route or adjacent to nesting beaches.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region
	Nesting	Typically, high energy, steeply sloped beaches with deep sand and deep water approach.	Typically, low-energy beaches that are narrow with a low to moderate slope. Beach approach obstructed by broad intertidal mud or limestone platforms.	Typically beaches close to nearshore coral reefs and sediment comprised of coarse sand and coral rubble.	Poorly studied for North West Shelf region by generally prefer high energy, relatively narrow, steeply sloped, coarse-grained beaches.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.
	Internesting	Shallow coastal waters within several kms of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats	Shallow nearshore waters within 5-60 km of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 40-60 km identified around all nesting habitats	Shallow coastal waters within several kms of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats	Shallow coastal waters within several kms of nesting beach. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats	Not recorded within North West Shelf region.	Not recorded within North West Shelf region. Inter-nesting buffers of 20 km identified around all nesting habitats

Life Stage		Green turtle	Flatback turtle	Hawksbill turtle	Loggerhead turtle	Leatherback turtle	Olive Ridley turtle
	Foraging	Neritic habitats associated with seagrass and algae, and mangrove habitats.	Turbid, shallow inshore waters, subtidal, soft-bottomed habitats of the continental shelf.	Subtidal and intertidal coral and rocky reef habitats of the continental shelf.	Subtidal and intertidal coral and rocky reefs, seagrass and deeper soft-bottomed habitats of the continental shelf.	Mostly pelagic but will forage close to shore and over continental shelf in temperate waters.	Many feed within continental shelf waters, however it is not known if others are pelagic.

6.1.1 Loggerhead Turtle

The loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*) has a worldwide distribution, living and breeding in subtropical to tropical locations (Limpus 2008). Breeding aggregations in Australia occur on both the east coast (Queensland and NSW) and the west. The annual nesting population in Western Australia is thought to be 3,000 females annually (Baldwin *et al*. 2003), and this is considered to support the third largest population in the world (Limpus 2008).

The WA distribution of sandy beach nesting areas extends from Shark Bay to the southern area of the NWS, with occasional late summer nesting crawls recorded as far north as Barrow and Varanus Island and the Lowendal and Rosemary Islands (DSEWPaC 2012d). Major nesting locations include the Muiron Islands, the Ningaloo Coast south to Carnarvon and the islands around Shark Bay, which includes Dirk Hartog Island, one of the principal nesting and inter-nesting sites in WA (Limpus 2008). The Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (2017) identifies the Muiron Islands (as a principal rookery), and all waters within a 20 km radius as habitat critical to the survival of loggerhead turtles (Commonwealth of Australia 2017).

Estimates of up to 5,000 female loggerhead turtles have been predicted within the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area (Waayers 2010). Earlier surveys found higher proportions of nesting loggerheads in the southern areas of the reserves (CALM 2005a). Aerial surveys conducted in 2000 and 2001 in the Exmouth region recorded only 12 sightings in Commonwealth waters and these turtles were most likely loggerheads (BHP 2005). In a survey commissioned by Santos WA around the islands in the Exmouth Region, loggerhead turtles were recorded nesting on Flat Island north of the Exmouth Gulf which was the first time they had been recorded in that location (Astron 2014).

Loggerhead nesting and breeding occurs from November to March, with a peak in late December/ early January (Limpus 2008). However, there is variability each year as illustrated in a study by Santos WA (Astron 2014) around the islands in the Exmouth Region where higher numbers of nesting turtles were recorded in October 2013 than in the subsequent January 2014 surveys.

Foraging areas are widespread for loggerhead turtle populations and migrations from nesting to feeding grounds can stretch thousands of kilometres, including feeding grounds as far north as the Java Sea of Indonesia for the WA population (Limpus 2008). Shark Bay has been identified as an important foraging habitat for loggerhead turtles (Commonwealth of Australia 2017). Loggerhead turtles are carnivorous and feed primarily on benthic invertebrates from depths of up to approximately 50 m to near shore tidal areas including areas of rocky and coral reef, muddy bays, sand flats, estuaries and seagrass meadows (Limpus 2008).

Figure 6-1 illustrates the BIAs and critical habitats (draft) for loggerhead turtles within the EMBA (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)). There is one BIA (internesting) within the operational area.

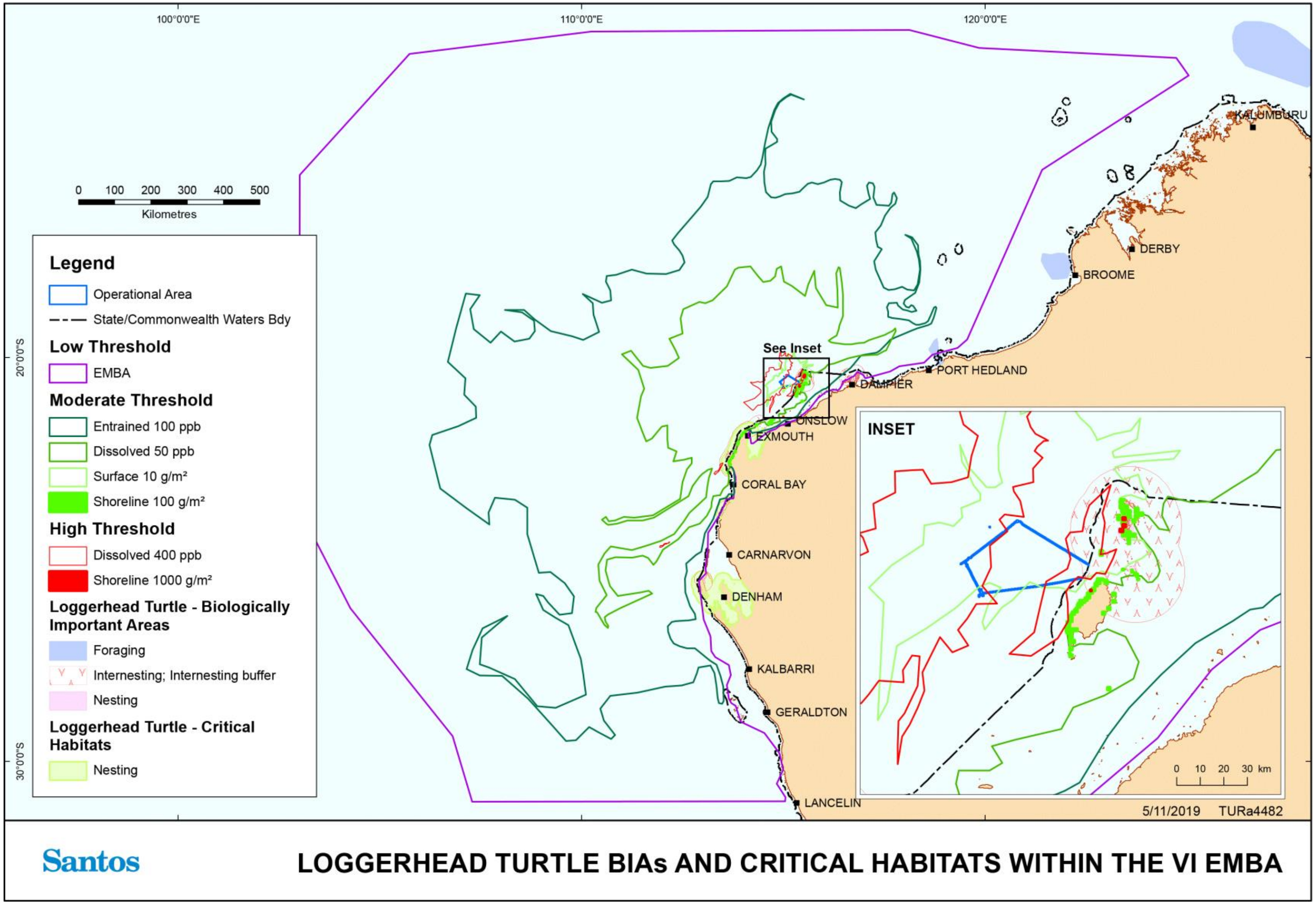


Figure 6-1: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats within the EMBA – Loggerhead Turtle

6.1.2 Green Turtle

Australian population of green turtles is estimated to be approximately 70,000 and is divided into seven genetically distinct breeding aggregations. The species is widespread and abundant in WA waters with an estimated 20,000 individuals occurring, arguably the largest population in the Indian Ocean (Limpus 2008b). There are three distinct breeding stocks in western Australian waters which include: the Northwest Shelf (NWS) stock, the Scott-Browse stock and the Ashmore Stock (Commonwealth of Australia 2017).

The NWS population is one of the largest in the world and the most significant rookery is the western side of Barrow Island (Prince 1994, Limpus 2008a). Other principal rookeries include the Lacepede Islands, Montebello Islands, Dampier Archipelago, Browse Island and North West Cape (Prince 1994, Limpus 2008a, DSEWPaC 2012b). See **Table 6-3** for a complete list.

Surveys by Waayers (2010) within the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area estimated up to 7,500 female green turtles used these areas. In 2014, Santos WA commissioned a survey of the islands in the Exmouth Region which found that North and South Muiron Islands were significant nesting sites for green turtles with over 100 green turtles nesting overnight on one beach at North Muiron Island (Astron 2014). The green turtle is also known to breed in large numbers in the dunes above the extensive beaches found on Serrurier Island, with counts indicating the island supports the second largest rookery in the Pilbara (Oliver 1990).

Lower density green turtle nesting has also been recorded on Jurabi coast, Thevenard Island, Lowendal Islands and in Exmouth Gulf (Limpus 2008a). Only low numbers of green turtles have been observed nesting on Varanus Island, as well as Airlie Island (Pendoley Environmental 2011). From monitoring undertaken in 2016/17 by Santos WA on Varanus Island; three green turtles were observed to nest over a four week tagging effort (Astron 2017).

Green turtle nesting abundance and timing fluctuates significantly from year to year depending on environmental variables, locality and food availability (Pendoley Environmental 2011). Nesting of green turtles has been recorded from August to March on Serrurier Island (Woodside 2002), from December to March along coast adjacent to Ningaloo (CALM 2005a) and from October to February on Varanus Island (Pendoley Environmental 2011). On Barrow Island, mating aggregations may commence from October with peak nesting from December to January, with hatchlings emerging through summer and early autumn. However, nesting on Barrow Island has been recorded all year round (Chevron 2005 and 2008, Pendoley 2005). Nesting on the Scott Reef-Sandy Islet and Browse Island has been observed all year round with peaks between December and January (Commonwealth of Australia 2017). The re-nesting period for female green turtles is approximately five years (Hamann *et al*. 2002).

Green turtles spend the first five to ten years of their life drifting on ocean currents, before moving to reside in shallower benthic habitats, including tropical coral and rocky reefs and seagrass beds. Green turtles have been known to migrate more than 2600 km between feeding and breeding grounds (Limpus 2008a).

Green turtles are omnivores, mainly feeding in shallow benthic habitats on seagrass and/ or algae, but are also known to feed on sponges, jellyfish and mangroves (Limpus 2008a). Green turtles are unlikely to forage or dwell within deeper off shore waters due to the water depths; however, they may occasionally migrate through it.

Figure 6-2 illustrates the BIAs and critical habitats (draft) for green turtles within the operational area and EMBA (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)).

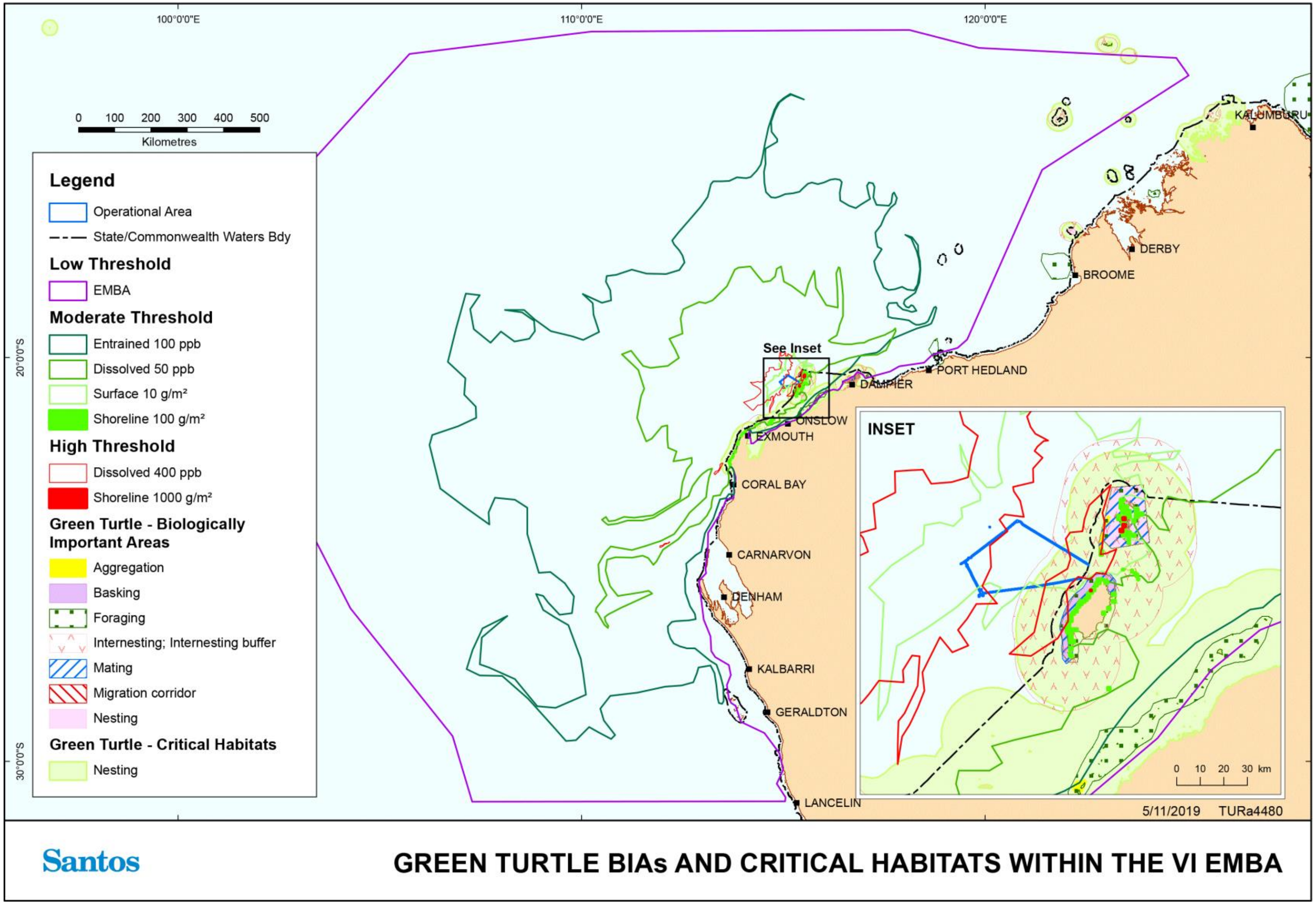


Figure 6-2: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats within the operational area and EMBA – Green Turtle

6.1.3 Olive Ridley Turtles

Olive Ridley turtles (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) are the least common turtle species encountered with no BIA or critical nesting habitats occurring within the operational area or EMBA (Commonwealth of Australia 2017). This species forages within the shallow benthic habitats of northern Western Australia and is thought to feed primarily on gastropods and small crabs within the benthic, soft-bottomed communities of the continental shelf (Limpus 2009). Olive Ridley turtles forage as far south as the Dampier Archipelago-Montebello Islands.

6.1.4 Hawksbill Turtle

Hawksbill turtles (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) have a global distribution throughout tropical and sub-tropical marine waters. The Western Australian stock is concentrated on the NWS (Dampier Archipelago) (Limpus 2009a), and is considered to be one of the largest hawksbill populations remaining in the world. The estimated number of nesting hawksbill turtles in WA waters is between 2,000 and 4,500 individuals (Morris 2004).

In WA, their nesting range is relatively small and extends from the Muiron Islands to the Dampier Archipelago, a distance of approximately 400 km. The most significant breeding areas, that support hundreds of nesting females annually, are around sandy beaches within the Dampier Archipelago, Montebello Islands, Lowendal Islands and Barrow Island (Pendoley 2005, Limpus, 2009a).

The largest known nesting area for the NWS population is the sandy shoreline of Rosemary Island, which is outside the EMBA within the Dampier Archipelago, particularly on the north-western side of the Island. It is believed that the Rosemary Island rookery may support up to 1,000 nesting females annually (Limpus 2009). Low density nesting is known to occur within the EMBA from Barrow Island, Airlie Island, Muiron Islands and North West Cape/ Ningaloo coast (Cape Range) (Limpus 2009a). No nesting occurs within the operational area.

The hawksbill turtle nesting population within the Exmouth region is also considered important as the populations in Western Australia represent the largest remaining population in the Indian Ocean (CALM 2005). The best estimate of numbers within the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area is between 20–700 individuals (Waayers 2010).

A snapshot survey of Varanus Island and the Lowendal Islands conducted for Santos WA during October 2012 found the five most frequented beaches by hawksbills, based on the track counts, were Beacon Island *(n*=43), Parakeelya (*n*=41), Kaia (*n*=40), Rose (*n*=30) and Pipeline (*n*=28). Results of the October 2012 three-day track census program showed that Beacon Island also hosted the highest daily number of overnight emergences by hawksbills and is therefore an important nesting beach for hawksbill turtles (Pendoley Environmental 2013).

On Varanus Island, hawksbills tend to nest in greater numbers on the eastern beaches (Pipeline Beach, Harriet Beach, and Andersons Beach) (Pendoley Environmental 2013). Between 1986 and 1999, approximately 350 individual hawksbills were tagged on Varanus Island (Apache 1999). Since 2005/2006 and 2012/2013 a total of 77 new turtles have been tagged, and 221 turtles recorded nesting, with the maximum of nesting turtles (42) tagged in 2008/2009 (Pendoley Environmental 2013). The turtle tagging program on Varanus Island in the 2012–2013 breeding season reported 17 hawksbills and six were newly tagged. Pipeline Beach remained the most frequented beach on Varanus Island (Pendoley Environmental 2013). Associated with monitoring efforts and results in 2016/17; the mean population estimate for hawksbill turtles stand at 289 (+/- 33), calculated from 16 seasons (Astron 2017). From 2016/17 monitoring, Pipeline Beach and Anderson Beach were still the more frequented beaches for hawksbill nesting, with hatch and emergence success reported within ranges for other hawksbill rookeries (Limpus 2009, Robinson 1990; cited in Astron 2017). The modelled hawksbill turtle population on Varanus Island has shown an increasing trend between 2012/13 and 2016/17 (Astron 2017).

Nesting is reported to occur between October and February in WA (Commonwealth of Australia 2017). Hawksbill turtles have been observed breeding on the NWS between July and March with peak nesting activity around the Lowendal Islands between October and December (Limpus 2009a).

Female hawksbills skip annual breeding opportunities (Kendall & Bjorkland 2001), presumably due to high energy demands of breeding (Chaloupka & Prince 2012).

Individuals may migrate up to 2,400 km between their nesting and foraging grounds (DSWEPaC 2012a). Satellite tracking of nesting turtles on Varanus Island (32 km) has shown adult turtles to feed between 50 and 450 km from their nesting beaches (DSWEPaC 2012a).

Adults tend to forage in tropical tidal and sub-tidal coral and rocky reef habitat where they feed on an omnivorous diet of sponges, algae, jelly fish and cephalopods (DSWEPaC 2012a). Hawksbill turtles are unlikely to spend significant time within off shore waters as it is too deep to act as a feeding ground. However, it is likely they may migrate through those areas.

Figure 6-3 illustrates the BIAs and critical habitats (draft) for hawksbill turtles within the operational area and EMBA (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)).

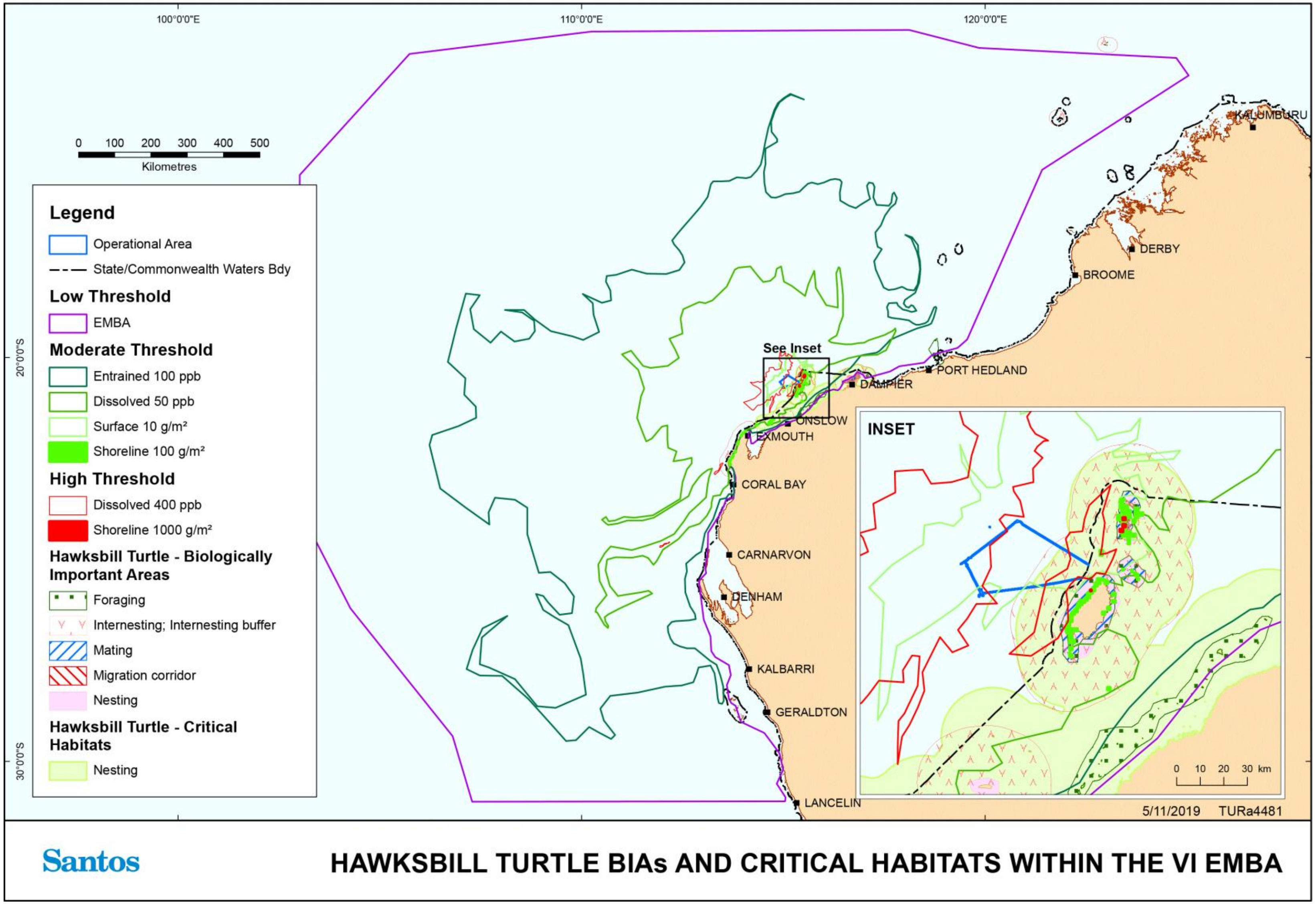


Figure 6-3: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats within the operational area and EMBA – Hawksbill Turtle

6.1.5 Flatback Turtle

The flatback turtle (*Natator depressus*) has an Australasian distribution, with all recorded nesting beaches occurring within tropical to sub-tropical Australian waters. One third of the total breeding for the species occurs in Western Australia (WA) (Limpus, 2007). The management of the flatback turtle in Australia is broken up into five stocks currently described around Australia; eastern Queensland, Arafura Sea, Cape Domett, south-west Kimberley and Pilbara stocks (Commonwealth of Australia 2017). The Pilbara stock occurs within the operational area and EMBA, and is characterised by summer nesting within the wider EMBA (Limpus 2007).

Montebello Islands, Thevenard Island, Varanus Island, and the Lowendal Islands are significant rookeries within the Pilbara stock and EMBA (Pendoley 2005, Limpus 2007, Pendoley Environmental 2011). Nesting is not widespread along the mainland beaches within the EMBA, occurring primarily between Mundabullangana and Broome (Limpus 2007, DSEWPaC 2012b). No nesting occurs within the operational area.

There have been occasional records of nesting by flatback turtles on the Jurabi Coast and Muiron Islands (CALM 2005). During turtle surveys for Santos WA flatback turtle nesting was recorded on Bessieres Islands (Astron 2014), Serrurier, Flat, Table and Round Island in previous surveys (Pendoley Environmental 2009). Flatback turtle tracks have been seen on Forty Mile beach and evidence of flatback nesting was recorded on the same beach the next day (Pendoley Environmental 2009).

Previously the status of the flatback population(s) was undetermined and although not well quantified, it was estimated to be many thousands of females (Limpus 2007). However, Pendoley *et al*. (2014) reported both Barrow Island and Mundabullangana flatback turtles as substantial reproductive populations with 4,000 and 3,500 turtles tagged at each location between 2006/2006 and 2010/2011. Cemetery beach at Port Hedland had approximately 350 turtles were tagged over two seasons of monitoring (2009/2010 and 2011/12).

Satellite tracking of adult (female) flatback turtles shows they use a variety of inshore and offshore marine areas off the east and west coasts of Barrow Island. Females inter-nest close to their nesting beaches, typically in 0–10 m of water (Chevron 2008). However, flatback turtles also travel approximately 70 km and inter-nest in shallow nearshore water off the adjacent mainland coast, before returning to Barrow Island to lay another clutch of eggs. The average inter-nesting period is 13–16 days.

From long-term tagging studies on Varanus Island and Pendoley's observations, it would appear that the nesting season for flatback turtles peaks in December and January with subsequent peak hatchling emergence in February and March. Flatbacks have been observed to nest on Varanus Island between November and February (Chevron 2008, Pendoley Environmental 2011 & 2013). Population monitoring of flatback turtles on Varanus Island, calculated from 16 seasons, indicates a mean population estimate of 226 (+/- 97). Modelled Flatback turtle populations have shown a slight decline from 2008/09 to 2016/17, which is considered to be part of fluctuations in the natural cycle (Astron 2017). Flatback turtles tend to nest on all beaches on Varanus Island (Astron 2017). Flatback hatching and emergence success is noted as higher compared to that reported for other Western Australian rookeries (Pendoley et al. 2014; cited Astron 2017).

Unlike other sea turtles, the flatback turtle lacks a wide oceanic dispersal phase and adults tend to be found in soft sediment habitats within the continental shelf of northern Australia (DSEWPaC 2012b). Little information is known on the diets of flatback turtles (DSEWPaC 2012b), however, they are believed to forage on primarily soft-bodied invertebrates (Commonwealth of Australia 2017).

Figure 6-4 illustrates the BIAs and critical habitats (draft) for flatback turtles within the operational area and EMBA (as defined in the Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia (Commonwealth of Australia 2017)).

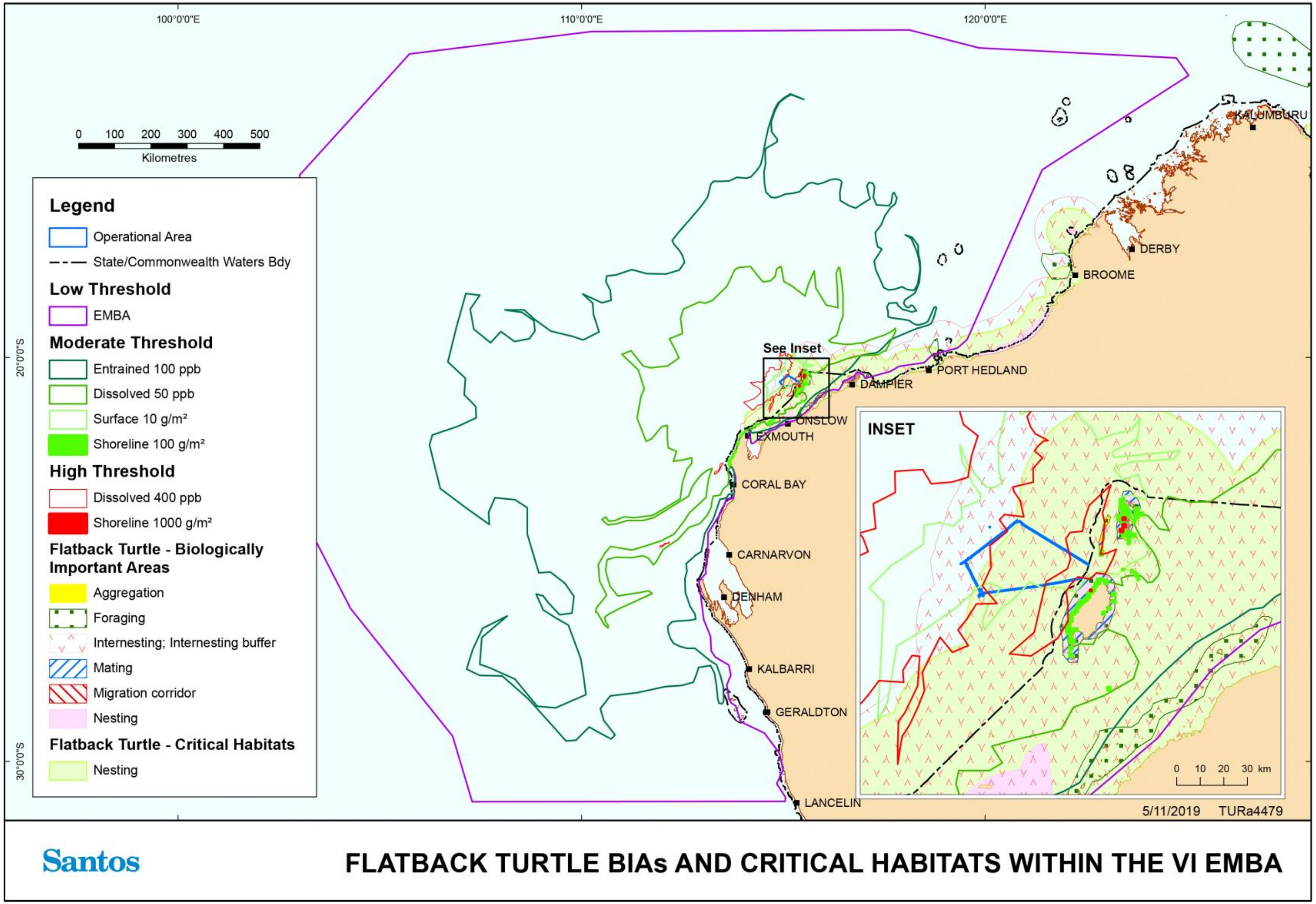


Figure 6-4: Biologically Important Areas and Critical Habitats within the operational area and EMBA – Flatback Turtle

6.1.6 Leatherback Turtle

The leatherback turtle *(Dermochelys coriacea)* has the widest distribution of any marine turtle, and can be found from tropical to temperate waters throughout the world (Márquez 1990). There are no major leatherback turtle centres of nesting activity that have been recorded in Australia, although scattered isolated nesting (one to three nests per annum) occurs in southern Queensland and the Northern Territory (Limpus and McLachlin 1994).

There have been several records of leatherback turtles off the coast of WA, but no confirmed nesting sites (Limpus 2009b). Turtle observations have mainly occurred south of the NWS area and in open waters (>200 m deep) (Limpus 2009b). Due to the lack of nesting sites around Australian coastal waters, it is presumed that Leatherback turtles observed in Australian waters are migrating from neighbouring countries to utilise feeding grounds in Australia (Limpus 2009b).

The leatherback turtle will feed at all levels of the water column and is carnivorous feeding mainly on pelagic, soft-bodied marine organisms such as jellyfish, which occur in greatest concentrations in areas of upwelling or convergence (DSEWPaC 2012d). The leatherback turtle is a highly pelagic species with adults only going ashore to breed.

No leatherback turtle BIAs or critical habitats (draft) are found within the operational area or EMBA.

6.2 Seasnakes

Twenty-two (22) and 15 listed marine seasnake species were recorded in the EMBA and operational area, respectively (**Appendix A**). Little is known of the distribution of individual species, population sizes or aspects of their ecology. Sea snakes are essentially tropical in distribution, and habitats reflect influences of factors such as water depth, nature of seabed, turbidity and season (Heatwole and Cogger 1993). Sea snakes and kraits are widespread throughout waters of the NWS in offshore and nearshore habitats. They can be highly mobile and cover large distances or they may be restricted to relatively shallow waters and some species must return to land to eat and rest. In the north-west region of Western Australia, no BIAs have been designated for sea snakes.

Two species of seasnakes listed as threatened under the EPBC Act were identified in the Protected Matters search; the short-nosed seasnake (*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*) and the leaf-scaled seasnake (*Aipysurus foliosquama*). The shortnosed seasnake was identified within both the EMBA and the operational area, while the leaf-scaled seasnake was identified within the EMBA only (**Appendix A**).

6.2.1 Short-nosed Seasnake

The short-nosed seasnake (*Aipysurus apraefrontalis*) is listed as critically endangered under the EPBC Act and the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016.* It is a fully aquatic, small snake and is endemic to WA. It has been recorded from Exmouth Gulf, WA to the reefs of the Sahul Shelf, in the eastern Indian Ocean. This species is believed to show strong site fidelity to shallow coral reef habitats in less than 10 m of water, with most specimens having been collected from Ashmore and Hibernia reefs, over 1,200 km from the EMBA (Minton & Heatwole 1975, Guinea and Whiting 2005).

The species prefers the reef flats or shallow waters along the outer reef edge in water depths to 10 m (McCosker 1975, Cogger 2000). The species has been observed during daylight hours, resting beneath small coral overhangs or coral heads in 1–2 m of water (McCosker 1975). Guinea and Whiting (2005) reported that very few short-nosed seasnakes moved even as far as 50 m away from the reef flat and are therefore unlikely to be expected in high numbers in off shore, deeper waters.

6.2.2 Leaf-scaled Seasnake

The leaf-scaled seasnake *(Aipysurus foliosquama)* is listed as critically endangered under the EPBC Act and the *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016.* It occurs in shallow water (less than 10 m in depth), in the protected parts of the reef flat, adjacent to living coral and on coral substrates (DoEE 2014g). The species is found only on the reefs of the Sahul Shelf in Western Australia, especially on Ashmore and Hibernia Reefs (Minton and Heatwole 1975). The leaf-scaled seasnake forages by searching in fish burrows on the reef flat (DoEE 2014g).

6.3 Biologically Important Areas/Critical Habitats – Marine Reptiles

Table 6-3 provides an overview of BIAs in the operational area and EMBA for reptiles, as identified by the DoEE and critical habitats identified in associated recovery plans. The DoEE may make recovery plans for threatened fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that 'habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species' is identified in recovery plans, relevant recovery plans are listed in **Section 13.2**[5]. Critical nesting habitat occurs within the operational area for flatback, green and hawksbill turtles. Areas of critical habitat occur within the wider EMBA as described in **Table 6-3**.

In addition, both the EPBC Act and WA *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of critical habitat - habitat 'critical to the survival of the threatened species'. To date no critical habitat in WA has been listed under either Act.

[5] Further background information on BIA and identification of critical habitat in recovery plans is provided in **Section 13**.

Table 6-3: Biologically important areas/critical habitats within the operational area and EMBA - reptiles

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Biologically important areas/critical habitats within EMBA	Biologically important areas and critical habitats overlap the operational area (Yes/No)
Loggerhead turtle	*Caretta caretta*	Nesting, foraging and internesting – Islands of the North West Shelf, Ningaloo coast and Jurabi coast	**BIAs** Lowenthal Island Rosemary Island Gnarloo Bay Cohen Island Montebello Islands Murion Island Ningaloo Coast and Jurabi coast De Grey River area to Bedout Island Dirk Hartog Island **Critical habitat** Exmouth and Ningaloo coast Shark Bay, all coastal and island beaches out to the northern tip of Dirk Hartog Island.	Yes (Internesting buffer only)
Green turtle	*Chelonia mydas*	Nesting, migration, foraging, aggregation, mating, basking and internesting – Offshore islands in the North West Shelf and Pilbara coastline	**BIAs** Barrow Island Coral reef habitat west of the Montebello group. Extends the entire length of Montebellos. Inshore tidal and shallow subtidal areas around Barrow Island Barrow Island West Coast and North Coast Inshore tidal and shallow subtidal areas around Barrow Island. Montebello Island - Hermite Island, NW Island, Trimouille Island Montebello Islands North and South Muiron Island North West Cape Legendre Island, Huay Island Delambre Island Between Middle and North Mangrove Island – big shallow intertidal flats Scott Reef	Yes (Internesting buffer BIA and critical nesting habitat)

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Biologically important areas/critical habitats within EMBA	Biologically important areas and critical habitats overlap the operational area (Yes/No)
			Scott Reef – sandy islet Dampier Archipelago (islands to the west of the Burrup Peninsula) Cartier Island String of islands between Cape Preston and Onslow. Inshore of Barrow Island De Grey River area to Bedout Island Seringapatam Reef **Critical habitat** Barrrow Island Montebello Islands Serrier Island and Thevenard Island Dampier Archipelago Exmouth Gulf and Ningaloo Coast	
Hawksbill turtle	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	Nesting, migration, mating, foraging and internesting – North West Shelf and Pilbara coastline Mating/nesting/internesting – Lowendal group, Montebello Islands	**BIAs** Ah chong and South East Island Barrow Island Shallow water coral reef and artificial reef (pipeline) habitat around Barrow Island String of islands between Cape Preston and Onslow, inshore of Barrow Island Lowendal Island Group Montebello Island - Hermite Island, NW Island, Trimouille Island Montebello Island, Trimoulle and NW islands Ningaloo coast and Jurabi coast Thevenard Island Varanus Island Scott Reef Rosemary Island Dampier Archipelago (islands to the west of the Burrup Peninsula). Delambre Island (and other Dampier archipelago islands)	Yes (Internesting buffer BIA and critical nesting habitat)

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Biologically important areas/critical habitats within EMBA	Biologically important areas and critical habitats overlap the operational area (Yes/No)
			De Grey River area to Bedout Island Cartier Island **Critical habitat** Cape Preston to mouth of Exmouth Gulf (including Montebello Islands and Lowendal Islands) Dampier Archipelago, including Delambre Island and Rosemary Island.	
Flatback turtle	*Natator depressus*	Nesting, migration, mating, aggregation, foraging, internesting – Islands of the North West Shelf and the Pilbara coastlines Mating, nesting – Barrow Island	**BIAs** Barrow Island Coral reef habitat west of the montebello group. Extends the entire length of Montebellos Montebello Island - Hermite Island, NW Island, Trimouille Island Thevernard Island - South coast Dampier Archipelago (islands to the west of the Burrup Peninsula) Delambre Island De Grey River area to Bedout Island Port Hedland, Pretty Pool 80 Mile Beach Dixon Island Intercourse Island Cape Thouin / Mundabullangana / Cowrie Beach North Turtle Island Legendre Island, Huay Island West of Cape Lambert Port Hedland, Cemetery Beach Port Hedland, Paradise Beach **Critical habitat** Barrow Island, Montebello Islands, coastal islands from Cape Preston to Locker Island. Dampier Archipelago, including Delambre Island and Huay Island. Mundabullangana Beach.	Yes (Internesting buffer BIA and critical nesting habitat)

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Biologically important areas/critical habitats within EMBA	Biologically important areas and critical habitats overlap the operational area (Yes/No)
			Cemetery Beach, Port Hedland.	

7. Marine Mammals

According to the Protected Matters search, 43 and 27 species of listed marine mammals are known to occur in the EMBA and operational area, respectively (**Appendix A**).

Of the 43 listed species within the wider EMBA, 13 are listed under the Commonwealth *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999*, including six threatened and 11 migratory species. These species are shown in **Table 7-1** along with their conservation listing under the WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (as applicable) and likelihood of occurrence within the operational area and EMBA.

The section below gives further details on marine mammal species listed as threatened and migratory and a summary is presented in **Table 7-2**. Identified BIAs are presented in **Table 7-3**.

Santos

Table 7-1: Marine mammals listed as threatened or migratory under the EPBC Act within the operational area and EMBA

Scientific Name Common Name	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[6]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwth)	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (WA)*			
Sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)	Endangered Migratory	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes, occurs in EMBA – Refer to **Table 7-3**
Fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Southern right whale (*Eubalaena australis*)	Endangered Migratory	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Humpback whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)	Vulnerable Migratory	Specially Protected (special conservation interest)	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Congregation and aggregation known to occur within area	Yes, occurs in operational area and EMBA – Refer to **Table 7-3**

[6] Species that are considered "not likely to occur" were not identified during the PMST searches.

Scientific Name Common Name	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[6]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwth)	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (WA)*			
Sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)	Migratory	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Antarctic minke whale (*Balaenoptera bonaerensis*)	Migratory	-	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Bryde's whale (*Balaenoptera edeni*)	Migratory	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*)	Migratory	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Pygmy Right Whale (*Caperea marginata*)	Migratory	-	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Indo-Pacific humpback dolphin (*Sousa chinensis*)	Migratory	-	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA

Scientific Name Common Name	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[6]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cwth)	*Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 (WA)*			
Spotted bottlenose dolphin (Arafura/ Timor Sea Populations) (*Tursiops aduncus*)	Migratory	-	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Australian Snubfin Dolphin (Irrawaddy Dolphin) (*Orcaella heinsohni*)	Migratory	Priority 4	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in operational area or EMBA
Australian sea lion (*Neophoca cinerea*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Yes – occurs in the EMBA only. Refer to **Table 7-3**
Dugong (*Dugong dugon*)	Migratory	Specially protected (species otherwise in need of special protection)	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes, occurs in EMBA only – Refer to **Table 7-3**

7.1 Threatened & Migratory Species

7.1.1 Sei Whale

Sei whales have a worldwide, oceanic distribution, ranging from polar to tropical waters. Sei whales tend to be found further offshore than other species of large whales (Bannister *et al*. 1996).

Sei whales move between Australian waters and Antarctic feeding areas however they are only infrequently recorded in Australian waters (Bannister *et al*. 1996) and their movements and distribution in Australian waters is not well known (DoEE 2017a). There are no known mating or calving areas in Australian waters (Parker 1978 in DoEE 2017a). The National Conservation Values Atlas currently record no BIAs for this species (DoEE 2017b).

7.1.2 Blue Whale

Two subspecies of blue whale are recorded in Australian waters; the southern (or true) blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus intermedia*) and the pygmy blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*). Southern blue whales are believed to occur in waters south of 60°S and pygmy blue whales occur in waters north of 55°S (i.e. not in the Antarctic) (DEWHA 2008a). By this definition all blue whales in waters within the operational area and EMBA are assumed to be pygmy blue whales, and are discussed below.

Pygmy blue whales have a southern hemisphere distribution, migrating from tropical water breeding grounds in winter to temperate and polar water feeding grounds in summer (Bannister *et al*. 1996, Double *et al*. 2014). The Western Australian migration path takes pygmy blue whales down the Western Australian coast to coastal upwelling areas along southern Australia (Gill 2002) and south at least as far as the Antarctic convergence zone (Gedamke *et al*. 2007).

Tagging surveys have shown pygmy blue whales migrating northward relatively near to the Australian coastline (100 km) until reaching North West Cape after which they travelled offshore (240 km) to Indonesia. Passive acoustic data documented pygmy blue whales migrating along the Western Australian shelf break (Woodside 2012).

The northern migration passes the Perth Canyon from January to May and north bound animals have been detected off Exmouth and the Montebello Islands between April and August (Double *et al*. 2012, McCauley & Jenner 2010). During the southern migration, pygmy blue whales pass south of the Montebello Islands and Exmouth from October to the end of January, peaking in late November to early December (Double *et al*. 2012).

A recognised feeding area of significance to this species is located within the EMBA; the Ningaloo Reef (DEH 2005a). The Ningaloo Reef area has the capacity to offer feeding opportunities to pygmy blue whales through unique biophysical conditions able to support large biomasses of marine species (Double *et al*. 2014). Surface lunge feeding of pygmy blue whales has been observed at North West Cape and Ningaloo Reef in June (C. Jenner & M-N Jenner, unpublished data, 2001 in Double *et al*. 2014).

Breeding areas have not yet been identified, however, it is likely that pygmy blue whales calve in tropical areas of high localised production such as deep offshore waters of the Banda and Molucca Seas in Indonesia (Double *et al*. 2014, DoEE 2017b). There are no known breeding areas of significance to blue whales in the operational area or EMBA

Details on the BIA for blue whales are provided in **Table 7-3** and depicted in **Figure 7-1.**

7.1.3 Fin Whale

Fin whales have a worldwide distribution generally in deeper waters, with oceanic migrations between warm water breeding grounds and cold-water feeding grounds.

The fin whale distribution in Australia is not clear due to the sparsity of sightings. Information is known primarily from stranding events and whaling records. According to the Species Profile and Threats database (DoEE 2017a); fin whales are thought to be present from Exmouth, along the southern coastline, to southern Queensland.

Migration paths are uncertain but are not thought to follow Australian coastlines (Bannister *et al*. 1996). There is insufficient data to prescribe migration times for fin whales. During summer and autumn this species has been recorded acoustically at the Rottnest Trench.

There are no known mating or calving areas in Australian waters (DoEE 2017a) and no BIAs for the fin whale are currently identified by the National Conservation Values Atlas (DoEE 2017b).

7.1.4 Southern Right Whale

The southern right whale is present in the southern hemisphere between approximately 30° and 60°S. The species feeds in the Southern Ocean in summer, moving close to shore in winter.

In Australian waters, southern right whales range from Perth, along the southern coastline, to Sydney. Sightings have been recorded as far north as Exmouth although these are rare (Bannister *et al*. 1996).

No southern right whale BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

7.1.5 Humpback Whale

Humpback whales have a worldwide distribution, migrating along coastal waters from polar feeding grounds to subtropical breeding grounds. Geographic populations are distinct and at least six southern hemisphere populations are thought to exist based on Antarctic feeding distribution and the location of breeding grounds on either side of each continent (Bannister *et al*. 1996). The population of humpback whales migrating along the Western Australian coastline was recently estimated to be greater than 33,000 whales and likely increasing at exceptionally high growth rates between 10–12% (Hedley *et al*. 2011, Salgado Kent *et al*. 2012).

The west coast Australian humpback whale population migrates from Southern Polar Ocean 'summer' feeding grounds to their northern tropical 'winter' calving/ breeding grounds in coastal waters of the Kimberley. The northern migration tends to follow deeper waters of the continental shelf, whilst the southward migration concentrates whales closer to the mainland (Jenner *et al*. 2001). Recent satellite tagging of southbound humpback whales indicate that whales generally migrated close to the coastline, within a few tens of kilometres of shore and in a corridor frequently less than 100 km (Double *et al*. 2010). Aerial surveys and noise logger recordings undertaken for Chevron's Wheatstone Project indicated that the main distribution of humpback whales was sighted at an average distance of 50 km from the mainland during the northern migration and 35 km during the southbound migration (RPS 2010a).

The precise timing of the migration varies between years by up to six weeks, influenced by water temperature, sea ice distribution, predation risk, prey abundance and the location of feeding grounds (DEWR 2007).

Peak northward migration across the North West Shelf is identified as from late July to early August, and peak southward migration from late August to early September (DotE 2015c). Data collected between 1995 and 1997 by the Centre for Whale Research indicates that the period for peak northern migration into the calving grounds in the Kimberley is mid to late July. The peak for southern migration is in the first half of September (Jenner *et al* 2001). Actual timing of annual migration may vary by as much as three (3) weeks from year to year due to food availability in the Antarctic (DMP 2003). Details on the BIA for humpback whales are provided in **Table 7-3** and depicted in **Figure 7-1**.

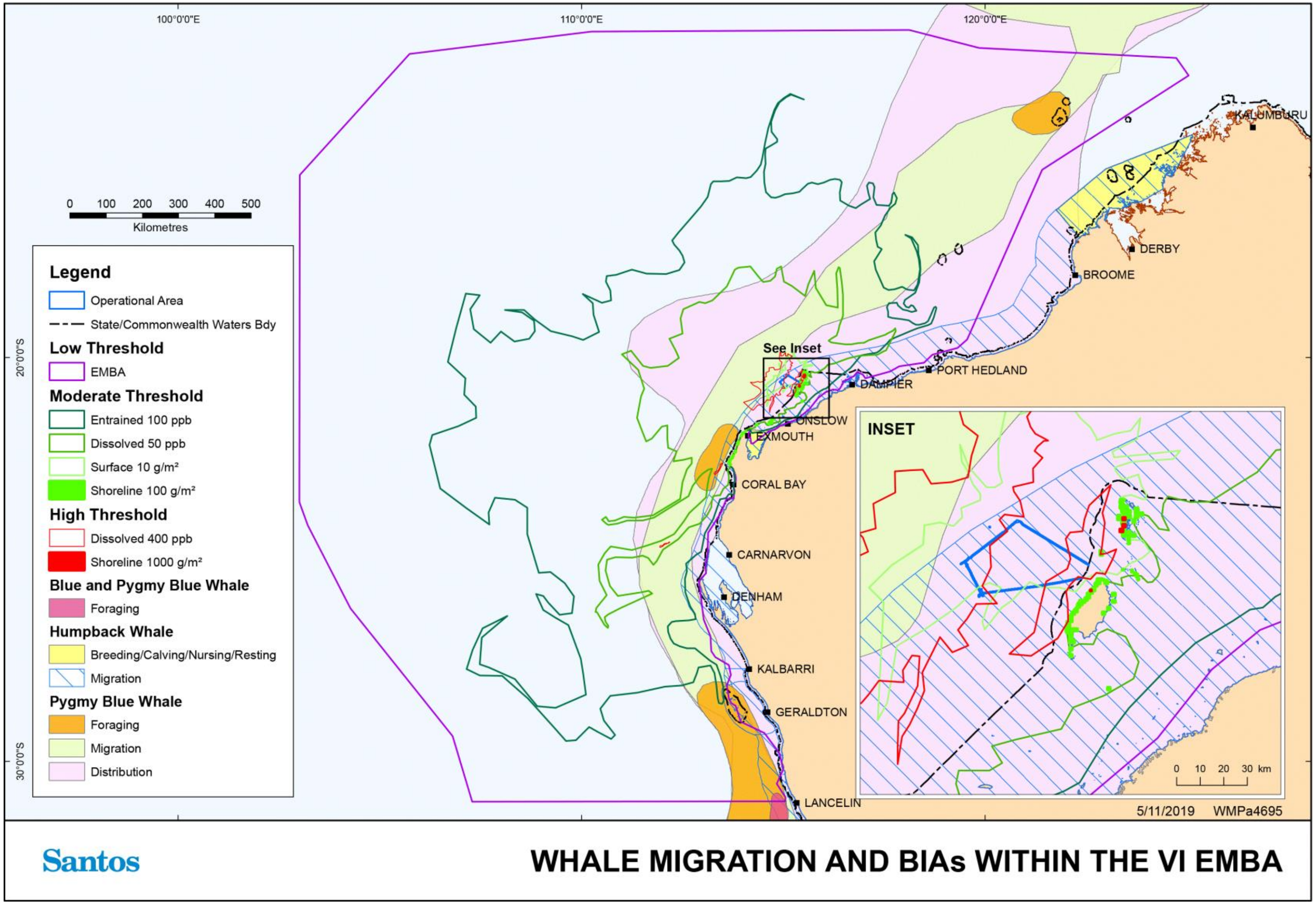


Figure 7-1: Biologically important areas within the operational area and EMBA – Humpback and Pygmy Blue Whales

7.1.6 Sperm Whale

Sperm whales typically occur in WA along the southern coastline between Cape Leeuwin and Esperance (Bannister et al. 1996). Sperm whales are distributed worldwide in deep waters (greater than 200 m) off continental shelves and sometimes near shelf edges, averaging 20 to 30 nautical miles offshore (Bannister et al. 1996). The sperm whale is known to migrate northwards in winter and southwards in summer, however, detailed information on the distribution of sperm whales is not available for the timing of migrations. Sperm whales have been recorded in deep water off the North West Cape on the west coast of Western Australia (RPS 2010b), and appear to occasionally venture into shallower waters in other areas (RPS 2010b). No sperm whale BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

7.1.7 Antarctic Minke Whale

The Antarctic minke whale is distributed throughout the Southern Hemisphere from 55°S to the Antarctic ice edge during the austral summer and has been recorded in all Australian States (Bannister et al. 1996; Perrin & Brownell 2002). Detailed information on timing and location of migrations and breeding grounds on the west coast of Australia is largely unknown. However, it is believed that the Antarctic minke whale migrates up the WA coast to approximately 20°S during Australian winter to feed and possibly breed (Bannister *et al.* 1996).

7.1.8 Bryde's Whale

The Bryde's whale is found all year round in tropic and temperate waters (Kato 2002). Two forms are recognised: inshore and offshore Bryde's whales. It appears that the inshore form is restricted to the 200 m depth isobar whilst the offshore form is found in deeper waters of 500-1,000 m (DoEE 2017c). Both forms are expected to be found in zones of upwelling where they feed on shrimp like crustaceans (Bannister *et al.* 1996). Little is known about the population abundance of Bryde's whale, the location of exact breeding and calving grounds and large-scale migration patterns (DoEE 2017c). It is however, suggested that the offshore form migrates seasonally, heading towards warmer tropical waters during the winter.

7.1.9 Pygmy Right Whale

The pygmy right whale is considered the most elusive baleen whale and as a result very little is known about the whale's distribution in Australian waters. Records of the pygmy right whale in Australian waters are distributed between 32°S and 47°S and are restricted in the west by the Leeuwin current (Kemper 2002). It is possible that the pygmy right whale will be encountered in the southern extent of the EMBA, particularly in coastal areas of upwelling (Kemper 2002).

7.1.10 Killer Whale

The killer whale has a widespread global distribution and has been recorded in waters of all Australian states/territories (Bannister *et al.* 1996). Whilst more commonly found in cold, deeper waters, killer whales have been observed along the continental slope, shelf and shallow coastal areas of WA. Killer whales are known to make seasonal movements and are most likely to follow the migratory routes of their prey.

7.1.11 Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin

The Indo-pacific humpback dolphin is typically found in water less than 20 m deep, but has been recorded in waters up to 40 m deep. This species is generally found in association with river mouths, mangroves, tidal channels and inshore reefs (DoEE 2016a). This species of dolphin is known to have resident groups that forage, feed, breed and calve in the state waters, including Roebuck Bay, Dampier Peninsula, King Sound north, Talbot Bay, Anjo Peninsula, Vansittart Bay, Napier Broome Bay and Deception Bay (which are all outside of the EMBA) (DoEE 2016a). No Indo-pacific humpback dolphin BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

7.1.12 Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin

The spotted bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops aduncus*) (Arafura / Timor Sea populations) is generally considered to be a warm water subspecies of the spotted bottlenose dolphin, occurring in shallow (often <10 m deep) inshore waters (Bannister et al., 1996; Hale et al., 2000). The known distribution of the spotted bottlenose dolphin extends from Shark Bay north to the western edge of the Gulf of Carpentaria in Australia (DoEE 2016b). No spotted bottlenose dolphin BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

7.1.13 Australian Snubfin Dolphin (Irrawaddy Dolphin)

The Australian snubfin dolphin, also known as the Irrawaddy dolphin (*Orcaella brevirostris*) is known to occur within the waters off northern Australia, extending north from Broome in Western Australia to the Brisbane River in Queensland (DoEE 2016c). Surveys have indicated that the species is typically found in protected shallow nearshore waters, generally less than 20 m deep, adjacent to river and creek mouths close to seagrass beds (DoEE 2016c). The snubfin dolphin was not recorded during any of the aerial surveys undertaken along the Dampier Peninsula coastline in the vicinity of James Price Point but were observed in Roebuck Bay from vessels on several occasions (RPS 2010b), which is outside the EMBA. Based on the extensive survey effort and amenable conditions within the James Price Point coastal area during the survey, it is concluded that this species is seldom found outside of shallow and sheltered bays and inlets (DSD 2010).

No snubfin dolphin BIAs were identified in the operational area or EMBA.

7.1.14 Australian Sea Lion

The Australian sea lion is endemic to Australia. Breeding colonies are found only in South Australian and Western Australian waters. There are currently 76 known Australian sea lion pupping locations along the coast and offshore islands between the Houtman Abrolhos Islands in Western Australia to the Pages Islands in South Australia (DSEWPaC 2013). The species has also been recorded at Shark Bay (DoEE 2014f).

BIAs for foraging, haul-out and breeding sites identified by the National Conservation Values Atlas are located within the Houtman Abrolhos Islands which is within the EMBA (DoEE 2017b). Male Australian sea lions have been recorded foraging in areas up to 60 km away from their birth colonies, with potentially larger dispersal ranges up to 180 km (Hamer *et al*. 2011). However, female Australian sea lions have restricted home ranges, with high rates of natal site fidelity and limited gene flow with other regions (Campbell 2005). The Australian sea lion BIAs in the EMBA are outlined in **Table 7-3** and is depicted in **Figure 7-2.**

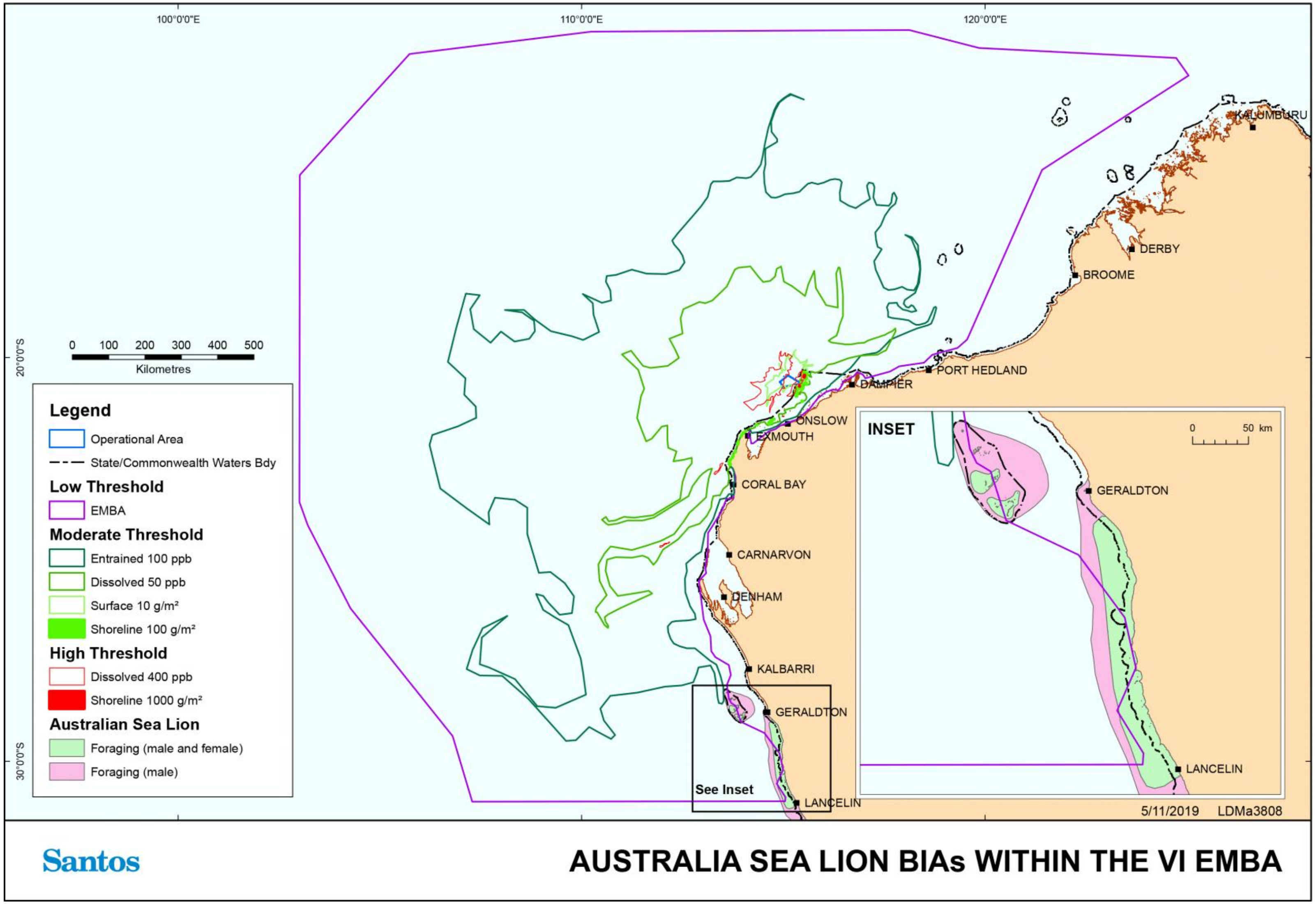


Figure 7-2: Biologically important areas within the EMBA – Australian sea lion

7.1.15 Dugongs

Dugongs (*Dugong dugon*) are large herbivorous marine mammals (up to 3 m) that feed off seagrass and generally inhabit coastal areas. Key populations within either the operational area or EMBA include: Ningaloo Marine Park and Exmouth Gulf, the Pilbara coast and offshore areas including Montebello/Barrow/Lowendal Islands (Marsh *et al*. 2002; DSEWPaC 2012). Dugong distribution and movement is based on the abundance, size and species of seagrass meadow. Dugongs can migrate hundreds of kilometres between seagrass habitat. The dugong BIAs in the operational area and EMBA are detailed in **Table 7-3** and shown in **Figure 7-3**.

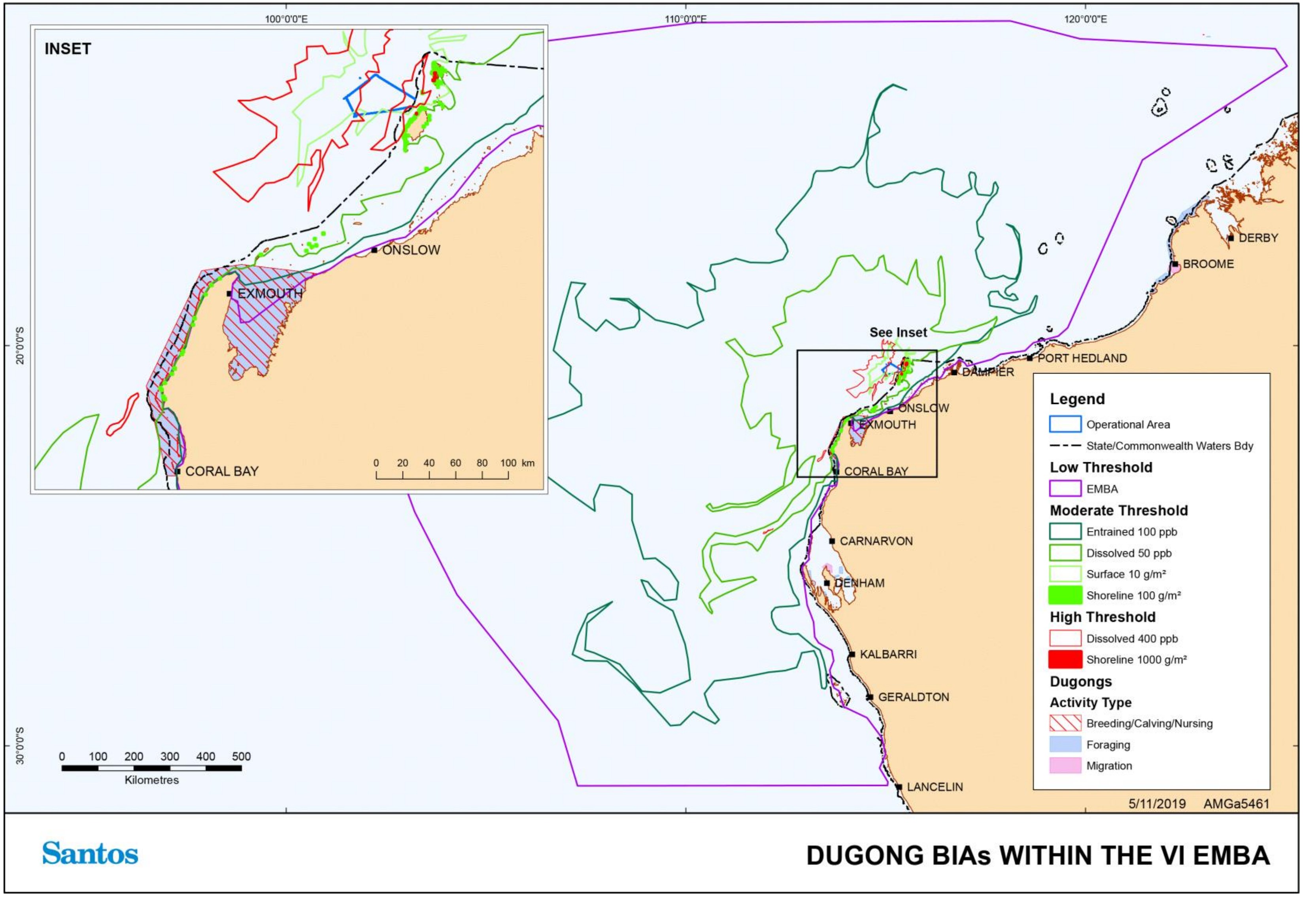


Figure 7-3: Biologically important areas within the EMBA – Dugongs

Table 7-2: Summary of information for marine mammals listed as threatened under the EPBC Act

Aspect	Sei whale	Blue and pygmy blue whales	Fin whale	Southern right whale	Humpback whale	Australian sea lion
Species expected in operational area	Unknown	Yes	Unknown	Unlikely, southern distribution	Yes	Unlikely, southern distribution
Migration depth (m)	Unknown, prefers offshore waters	500- 1,000	Unknown	n/a	Up to 100	n/a
Migration seasonality	Unknown	Apr to Aug (north), Oct to Jan (south)	Unknown	n/a	Jun to Nov	n/a

7.2 Biologically Important Areas / Critical Habitat – Marine Mammals

Table 7-3 below provides an overview of BIAs in the operational area and EMBA for marine mammals.

The DoEE may also make recovery plans for threatened fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that 'habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species' is identified in recovery plans, relevant recovery plans are listed in **Section 13.2**[7].

In addition, both the EPBC Act and WA *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of critical habitat - habitat 'critical to the survival of the threatened species'. To date no critical habitat in WA has been listed under either Act.

Table 7-3: Biologically important areas within the operational area and EMBA– marine mammals

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Biologically important areas within EMBA	Biologically important areas overlap with the operational area (Yes/No)
Blue and pygmy blue whales	*Balaenoptera musculus*	Migration and foraging (on migration) – along the continental shelf edge off the WA coastline, extending offshore near Scott Reef and into Indonesian waters Foraging– along Ningaloo reef, around Scott Reef, around the Perth canyon	Blue and pygmy blue whale – Outer continental shelf from Cape Naturaliste to south of Jurien Bay Pygmy blue whale - Augusta to Derby. Tend to pass along the shelf edge at depths of 500 m to 1,000 m; appear close to coast in the Exmouth-Montebello Islands area on southern migration. Ningaloo Scott Reef	Yes (foraging only)
Humpback whale	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	Resting – Exmouth Gulf, Shark Bay Migration - northern migration deeper waters of the continental shelf, southward migration – along the WA mainland	Cape Leeuwin to Houtman Abrolhos Exmouth Gulf Houtman Abrolhos Islands North of Houtman Abrolhos Shark Bay West coast – Lancelin to Kalbarri	Yes (Migration only)

[7] Further background information on BIA and identification of critical habitat in recovery plans is provided in Section 5.4

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Biologically important areas within EMBA	Biologically important areas overlap with the operational area (Yes/No)
			The migration corridor extends from the coast to out to approximately 100 km off shore in the Kimberley region extending south to North West Cape. From North West Cape to south of Shark Bay the migration corridor is reduced to approximately 50 km.	
Australian sea lion	*Neophoca cinerea*	Foraging – male and female – Houtman Abrolhos Island, mid-west coast (more restricted spatial extent than males) Foraging – males Houtman Abrolhos Island, mid-west coast down to Perth	Houtman Abrolhos Islands Mid-west coast, includes Beagle Island, Fisherman Island, Jurien Bay, Cervantes and Buller Colonies	No
Dugong	*Dugong dugon*	Foraging (high density seagrass beds) – Exmouth and Ningaloo coastline Breeding/calving/nursing – Exmouth and the Ningaloo coastline	Exmouth Gulf	No

8. Birds

Marine waters and coastal habitats in the operational area and EMBA contain key habitats that are important to birds, including offshore islands, sandy beaches, tidal flats, mangroves and coastal and pelagic waters. These habitats support a variety of birds which utilise the area in different ways and at different times of the year (DSEWPaC 2012a). Birds can be broadly grouped according to their preferred foraging habitat as coastal/ terrestrial birds, seabirds and shorebirds.

Coastal or terrestrial species inhabit the offshore islands and coastal areas of the mainland throughout the year. These species are either primarily terrestrial, or they may forage in coastal waters. Resident coastal and terrestrial species include osprey (*Pandion cristatus*), white-bellied sea eagle (*Haliaeetus leucogaster*), silver gull (*Larus novaehollandiae*) and eastern reef egret (*Egreta sacra*) (DEWHA 2008a).

Seabirds include those species whose primary habitat and food source is derived from pelagic waters. These species spend the majority of their lives at sea, ranging over large distances to forage over the open ocean. Seabirds present in the area include terns, noddies, petrels, shearwaters, tropicbirds, frigatebirds boobies and albatrosses (DEWHA 2008a).

Shorebirds, including waders, inhabit the intertidal zone and adjacent areas. Some shorebird species, including oystercatchers are resident (Surman & Nicholson 2013). Other shorebirds are migratory and include species that utilise the East Asian–Australasian Flyway, a migratory pathway for millions of migratory shorebirds that travel from Northern Hemisphere breeding grounds to Southern Hemisphere resting and foraging areas. Shorebirds that regularly migrate through the area include the *Scolopacidae* (curlews, sandpipers etc.) and *Charadriidae* (plovers and lapwings) families.

Surveys in the area by Santos WA and other agencies have built a picture of diverse avifauna. A summary of research is discussed below, followed by information on threatened and migratory birds.

8.1 Regional Surveys

8.1.1 Abrolhos Islands

The Abrolhos Islands are one of the most significant seabird nesting areas in the eastern Indian Ocean with over two million birds breed on the islands and small rocky atolls in the Abrolhos (DoF 2012). The mixture of species is unique, as subtropical and tropical species, and littoral and oceanic foragers, share the breeding islands. A total of 95 bird species have been recorded as residents or visitors to the Abrolhos Islands. Of these 35 species are known to breed at the Abrolhos (DoF, 2012):

Common noddy (rookery – Pelseart Island): The Abrolhos supports 80 per cent of the Australian breeding population of the common noddy (Anous stolidus) with up to 250,000 common noddies breed at Pelsaert Island. These birds lay their eggs in spring, but the actual month can vary, depending on their food supply and the weather conditions existing in offshore waters (DoF 2012);

Caspian tern (rookeries – Leo Island, West Wallabi Island and Pelsaert Island): Unlike other more social terns, Caspian terns (Hydroprogne caspia) are usually solitary nesters. There are less than 150 of these breeding at the Abrolhos, across 22 islands (DoF 2012);

Wedge-tailed shearwaters (rookeries): The Abrolhos are the most important breeding sites in Australia for the wedge tailed shearwater (Ardenna pacifica), with between 500,000 and a million of these birds breeding there every year, predominantly on West Wallabi Island. The wedge-tailed shearwater breeding colonies at the Abrolhos are the largest in Australia (DoF 2012);

Bridled tern (rookeries – Gun Island, Leo Island, Pelsaert Island, Little North Island, Fisherman Islands, Beagle Islands and Penguin Island): Bridled terns (Onychoprion anaethetus) breed on 90 islands throughout the Abrolhos. These birds fly north for the winter, through Indonesia to waters around the Phillippines. There are approximately 4,000 bridled terns who return to the Abrolhos around October every year to lay their eggs. Bridled terns nest on more islands in the Abrolhos than any other bird species (DoF, 2012);

Osprey (nesting area – Pelseart Island): Up to 100 eastern ospreys (Pandion cristatus) nest at a number of sites throughout all three island groups at the Abrolhos, including nesting platforms made from converted rock lobster pots and stacked fishing equipment on jetties (DoF 2012);

White-bellied sea eagle (nesting area – West Wallabi Island): At the Abrolhos, there are up to 50 breeding white-breasted sea eagles (Haliaeetus leucogaster), spread across all three island groups (DoF 2012);

Australian lesser noddy (feeding area and rookeries Morley Island, Wooded Island and Pelseart Island): In Australia the Australian lesser noddy is only known to breed in this area and is known to forage between the islands and the continental shelf edge; and

Other areas rookeries identified for both the wedge-tailed shearwater and bridled tern within the south west area include Lancelin Island, Rottnest Island and Safety Bay.

8.1.2 North West Cape

Avifauna surveys of the North West Cape have recorded 144 bird species, one third of which are seabirds and shorebirds (resident and migratory) (May *et al*. 1983). Approximately 33 species of seabirds and shorebirds are found in the Ningaloo Marine Park with the main breeding areas at Mangrove Bay, Mangrove Point, Point Maud, the Mildura wreck site and Fraser Island (CALM & MPRA 2005a).

8.1.3 Murion Islands and Exmouth Gulf Islands

Murion Islands and Exmouth Gulf Islands are generally lacking in published bird observations data. Early indications from surveys commissioned by Santos WA in 2013/14 indicate that South and North Murion Islands are regionally significant in terms of wedge-tailed shearwater (*Puffinus pacificus*) nesting, whilst Bessiers and Fly islands are also significant (Surman pers comm. 2013). Nine coastal/terrestrial species and 21 shorebirds were identified on the Murion and Exmouth Gulf Islands during the first of these surveys and seven bird species were recorded nesting (Surman 2013).

8.1.4 Dampier Archipelago/Cape Preston Region

The Dampier Archipelago/Cape Preston region is a nesting area for at least 16 species of seabirds. Many of the islands and rocks in the area are known breeding grounds for birds, including wedge-tailed shearwaters (*Puffinus pacificus*), Caspian terns (*Sterna caspia*), bridled terns (*Sterna anaethetus*) and roseate terns (*Sterna dougallii*). Small islands and islets such as Goodwyn Island, Keast Island and Nelson Rocks provide important undisturbed nesting and refuge sites and Keast Island provides one of the few nesting sites for pelicans in WA (CALM & MPRA 2005b).

8.1.5 Barrow Island and Lowendal Island Group

Barrow Island and surrounding islands have a diverse avifauna comprising at least 110 species, including 11 resident land birds, eight resident seabirds, 17 seabirds, 22 species of migratory waders, six resident shorebirds and 43 irregular visitors (Surman 2003). The avifauna of Barrow Island is thus poor in terms of land birds and waterfowl compared to mainland areas of the Pilbara, but rich in migratory waders and seabirds. Compared to other nearby offshore islands, Barrow Island has substantially more migratory waders but fewer breeding seabirds (Surman 2003).

The Lowendal Island Group has a diverse avifauna comprising 89 recorded species (Dinara Pty Ltd. 1991, Burbidge *et al*. 2000). Six species of resident land birds and six species of raptors have been recorded at the Lowendal Islands (Surman & Nicholson 2012). Up to fourteen seabird species have been observed at any one time during annual surveys of the Lowendal Islands between 2004 and 2012. Surveys at the Montebello Islands have recorded 70 bird species. This includes 12 species of seabirds and 14 species of migratory shorebirds (Burbidge *et al*. 2000).

8.1.6 Varanus, Airlie, Serrurier, Bridled, Abutilon, Beacon and Parakeelya Islands

Wedge-tailed shearwaters have been identified to nest on Varanus, Airlie, Serrurier and Bridled Islands (Astron 2017a). Breeding participation on the islands appears to be largely influenced by pre-breeding oceanographic conditions (Astron 2017a). Monitoring in 2016/17 was undertaken by Santos WA and demonstrated the colony sizes for wedgetailed shearwaters to be within or above previously reported ranges (Astron 2017a). This is informed though monitoring that has been undertaken under the Integrated Shearwater Monitoring Program (ISMP), established in 1994.

In 2016/17, areas of potential wedge-tailed shearwater nesting habitat were recorded on Varanus Island (5.53 ha) and Airlie Island (12.47 ha) and surrounding islands of Bridled (2.94 ha), Serrurier (130.89 ha), Abutilon (2.02 ha) and Parakeelya (1.66 ha) (Astron 2017a). The number of wedge-tailed shearwater breeding pairs was also estimated for each of Varanus (1,492 +/- 702), Airlie (600 +/- 124), Bridled (1,039 +/- 342), Serrurier (23,240 +/- 4,341), Abutilon (317 +/- 210) and Parakeelya (172 +/- 138) islands (Astron 2017a).

Other seabird species utilising Abutilon, Beacon, Bridled and Parakeelya islands for nesting include bridled terns, silver gulls, crested terns and lesser crested terns. Monitoring for these seabirds in 2016/17 was also completed by Santos WA , with monitoring results concluded to support previous trends for all species. Bridled terns mainly utilise Abutilon, Bridled and Parakeelya islands for breeding, with smaller numbers noted on Beacon and Varanus Islands. The bridled terns have not been recorded on Airlie Island and only in very small numbers on Varanus Island (Astron 2017b).

Silver gull numbers appear to be growing across the region (2010/2011). However, reasons for this are unknown but considered possibly to be due to greater prey availability or immigration from the mainland (Astron 2017b). Silver gulls have been found to utilise Bridled, Parakeelya, Abutilon and Beacon islands longer term for breeding. Silver gulls have not been identified to nest on Varanus island and were only recorded nesting on Airlie island for the first time in 2016/17 since monitoring commencement in 2004/05 (Astron 2017b).

The crested tern and lesser crested tern are noted as nomadic breeders that appear to use a consistent subset of islands for breeding. In 2016/17, Beacon Island was the favourable nesting site for the crested tern and lesser crested tern (Astron 2017b). Surveys in the vicinity of Port Hedland (Bennelongia 2011) recorded 23 species of migratory shorebird between 2002 and 2011. Terrestrial/coastal and seabird species were not targeted. A total of 4,248 migratory shorebirds of 18 species were observed during the field survey in April 2011.

8.2 Threatened Species

A Protected Matters search of the EMBA and operational area identified 53 and 14 bird species (**Appendix A**), respectively, listed under the EPBC Act as threatened and/or migratory.

An examination of the species profile and threats database (DoEE 2017a) and The Action Plan for Australian Birds (Garnet 2011) showed that some listed bird species are not expected to occur in significant numbers in the marine and coastal environments in the EMBA and operational area due to their terrestrial or southern distributions. Hence, these species are not discussed further.

EPBC Act threatened species expected to occur in the EMBA and operational area are listed in **Table 8-1** along with their WA conservation status (as applicable), and discussed below. BIAs for birds are detailed in **Table 8-5** and depicted in **Figure 8-1**.

Table 8-1: Birds listed as threatened under the EPBC Act

Common Name (*Scientific Name*)	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[8]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999			
Shorebirds					
Red knot (*Calidris canutus*)	Endangered	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Curlew sandpiper (*Calidris ferruginea*)	Critically endangered	Critically endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit (*Limosa lapponica baueri*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit (*Limosa lapponica menzbieri*)	Critically endangered	Critically endangered	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Eastern curlew (*Numenius madagascariensis*)	Critically endangered	Critically endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area	Species or species habitat known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined

[8] Species that are considered "not likely to occur" were not identified during the PMST searches.

Common Name (*Scientific Name*)	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[8]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999			
White-winged fairy-wren (Barrow Island) (*Malurus leucopterus edouardi*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
White-winged fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island) (*Malurus leucopterus leucopterus*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Australian painted snipe (*Rostratula australis*)	Endangered	Endangered	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Flesh-footed shearwater (*Ardenna carneipes*)	Vulnerable	Migratory Marine	Not likely to occur	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
Little Tern (*Sternula albifrons*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Migratory Marine	Not likely to occur	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Seabirds					
Sooty Albatross (*Phoebetria fusca*)	Endangered	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined

Common Name (*Scientific Name*)	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[8]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999			
Australian lesser noddy (*Anous tenuirostris melanops*)	Endangered	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area	Yes, within the EMBA only – refer to **Table 8-5**
Amsterdam albatross (*Diomedea amsterdamensis*)	Critically Endangered	Endangered	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Southern royal albatross (*Diomedea epomophora*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Wandering albatross (*Diomedea exulans*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
Northern royal albatross (*Diomedea sanfordi*)	Endangered	Endangered	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Southern giant petrel (*Macronectes giganteus*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Endangered	Species or species habitat may to occur within area	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area

Common Name (*Scientific Name*)	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[8]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999			
Northern giant petrel (*Macronectes halli*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
Abbott's booby (*Papasula abbotti*)	-	Endangered	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Masked booby (*Sula dactylatra*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Migratory Marine	Not likely to occur	Breeding known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Red-footed booby (*Sula sula*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Migratory Marine	Not likely to occur	Breeding known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Brown booby (*Sula leucogaster*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Migratory Marine	Not likely to occur	Breeding known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Soft-plumaged petrel (*Pterodroma mollis*)	-	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area Overlaps foraging BIA.	Yes – within EMBA only. Refer to **Table 8-5**
Blue petrel (*Halobaena caerulea*)	-	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Australian fairy tern (*Sternula nereis*)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area	Breeding known to occur within area	Yes, occurs in operational area and EMBA – refer to **Table 8-5**

Common Name (*Scientific Name*)	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[8]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999			
Black-browed albatross (*Thalassarche melanophris*)	Endangered	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
White-capped albatross (*Thalassarche cauta steadi*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
Shy albatross (*Thalassarche cauta*)	Endangered	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
Indian yellow-nosed albatross (*Thalassarche carteri*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
Campbell albatross (*Thalassarche impavida*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - BIA not found in EMBA or operational area
Christmas Island frigatebird (*Fregata andrewsi*)	Specially protected (migratory)	Endangered, Migratory	Not likely to occur	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area	None - No BIA defined
Fairy prion (southern)	-	Vulnerable	Not likely to occur	Species or species habitat may occur within area	None - No BIA defined

Common Name (*Scientific Name*)	Conservation Status		Likelihood of occurrence in operational area[8]	Likelihood of occurrence in EMBA	Biologically important area in operational area or EMBA
	Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999			
(*Pachyptila turtur subantarctica*)					
Red-tailed tropicbird (*Phaethon rubricauda*)	Specially protected (migratory), Priority 4	Migratory Marine	Not likely to occur	Breeding known to occur within area	None - No BIA defined

8.2.1 Shorebirds

Red Knot (New Siberian Islands and north-eastern Siberia)

The red knot is a migratory shorebird and the species includes five subspecies, including two found in Australia, *Calidris canutus piersmai* and *Calidris canutus rogersi*. The red knot breeds in Siberia and spends the non-breeding season in Australia and New Zealand. Non-breeding season is spent on tidal mudflats or sandflats where they feed on intertidal invertebrates, especially shellfish (Garnet et al. 2011).

Curlew Sandpiper

This species is a migratory shorebird that breeds in north Siberia and spends the non-breeding season from western Africa to Australia (Bamford et al. 2008). The curlew sandpiper occurs around coastal Australia and preferred habitats include coastal brackish lagoons, tidal mud and sand flats, estuaries, saltmarshes and less often inland. Their diet is mainly comprised of polychaete worms, molluscs and crustaceans (Higgins & Davies 1996 in Garnet et al. 2011).

Bar-tailed Godwit (Western Alaskan and Northern Siberian Subspecies)

Two subspecies of the bar-tailed godwit exist, as determined by their breeding locations in Siberia and Alaska (Bamford *et al*. 2008). Non-breeding birds migrate to the coasts of Australia. The western Alaskan subspecies occurs especially on the north and east coasts of Australia whilst the northern Siberian subspecies occurs especially along the coasts of north Western Australia (DoEE 2017b).

Non-breeding birds are found on muddy coastlines, estuaries, inlets, mangrove-fringed lagoons and sheltered bays, feeding on annelids, bivalves and crustaceans (Higgins and Davies 1996 in Garnet *et al*. 2011).

Eastern Curlew

The eastern curlew is a migratory shorebird that breeds in Siberia, Kamchatka and Mongolia and migrates to coastal East Asia and Australia. The South Korean Yellow Sea is an important staging post for this species. Non-breeding birds occur around coastal Australia, are more common in the north and have disappeared or become much rarer at many sites along the south coast (Garnet 2011).

Non-breeding birds are present at estuaries, mangroves, saltmarshes and intertidal flats, particularly those with extensive seagrass (Zosteraceae), where they feed on marine invertebrates, especially crabs and small molluscs (Higgins & Davies 1996 in Garnet 2011).

Australian Painted Snipe

The Australian painted snipe has been recorded at wetlands in all states of Australia (DoEE 2014g). The Australian painted snipe generally inhabits shallow terrestrial freshwater (occasionally brackish) wetlands, including temporary and permanent lakes, swamps and claypans. They also use inundated or waterlogged grassland or saltmarsh, dams, rice crops, sewage farms and bore drains. Typical sites include those with rank emergent tussocks of grass, sedges, rushes or reeds, or samphire; often with scattered clumps of lignum Muehlenbeckia or canegrass or sometimes tea-tree (*Melaleuca*). The Australian painted snipe sometimes utilises areas that are lined with trees, or that have some scattered fallen or washed-up timber (DoEE 2014g).

8.2.2 Seabirds

Australian Lesser Noddy

This species is usually found only around its breeding islands in the Houtman Abrolhos Islands in Western Australia (Storr *et al*. 1986), which is outside the operational area and EMBA. The Australian lesser noddy occupies coral-limestone islands that are densely fringed with white mangrove *Avicennia marina*, and it occasionally occurs on shingle or sandy beaches (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DoEE 2017a). This species is thought to be sedentary or resident, staying near to its breeding islands in the non-breeding season. It may leave nesting islands for short periods during the non-breeding season, and probably forages widely (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DoEE 2017a).

No breeding or BIAs occur within the operational area or EMBA (Higgins and Davies 1996).

Albatrosses

A Protected Matters search of the waters in the EMBA (**Appendix A**) identified several albatross species that may occur in the area, comprised of the southern royal albatross, northern royal albatross, Amsterdam albatross, sooty albatross, wandering albatross, Indian yellow-nosed albatross, shy albatross, white-capped albatross, black-browed albatross and the Campbell albatross that may occur in the area. All these species predominantly occur in subantarctic to subtropical waters and breed on islands in the southern oceans (DoEE 2017a).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DoEE 2017b) and the National Recovery Plan for Threatened Albatrosses and Giant Petrels 2011-2016 (DSEWPaC 2011) do not identify any BIAs for these species in the EMBA.

Christmas Island Frigatebird

The Christmas Island frigatebird is a very large seabird. Breeding colonies of the Christmas Island frigatebird is currently confined to Christmas Island in the Indian Ocean (DoEE 2014h). No breeding colonies have ever been found away from Christmas Island.

Southern Giant Petrel

The southern giant petrel is a highly migratory bird with a large natural range. This species occurs from Antarctic to subtropical waters and breeds on the Antarctic continent, peninsular and islands and on subantarctic islands and South America. Breeding occurs annually between August and March (DoEE 2017a).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DoEE 2017b) and the National Recovery Plan for Threatened Albatrosses and Giant Petrels 2011-2016 (DSEWPaC 2011) do not identify any BIAs for this species in northern Western Australia.

Northern Giant Petrel

The northern giant petrel occupies the Antarctic Polar Front. In summer, it occurs predominantly in sub-Antarctic to Antarctic waters, usually between 40 and 64° The northern giant-petrel breeds on sub-Antarctic islands. Its breeding range extends into the Antarctic zone at South Georgia. It nests in coastal areas where vegetation or broken terrain offers shelter, on sea-facing slopes, headlands, in the lee of banks, under or against vegetation clumps, below cliffs or overhanging rocks, or in hollows. On Campbell Island, it nests on the edge of the coastal plateau. Tussock-grass is widespread at many breeding sites. Its nests are built in secluded, coastal sites, sheltered by heavy vegetation. On Antipodes Island, it nests under *Senecio antipoda* (DoEE 2014i).

Soft-Plumaged Petrel

The soft-plumaged petrel is generally found over temperate and subantarctic waters in the South Atlantic, Southern Indian and western South Pacific Oceans. The species breeds colonially on islands in the southern oceans. Breeding occurs from August to May (Marchant & Higgins 1990 in DoEE 2017a).

A BIA for this species is identified for foraging in seas north to 21°30’S off of WA.

Blue Petrel

The blue petrel is marine species of the Sub Antarctic and Antarctic seas. In summer, it occurs mainly over waters of -2 to 2° C in surface temperature, but it also ranges south to the edge of the pack-ice and north to approximately 30° south, or further north over cool currents (DoEE 2014j). In the Antarctic, it generally avoids the pack-ice, and only occasionally approaches the edge of the ice. Given the location of the EMBA, this species is unlikely to occur.

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DoEE 2017b) does not identify any BIAs for this species within the EMBA or operational area.

Abbott’s Booby

Currently, Abbott's booby is only known to breed on Christmas Island and to forage in the waters surrounding the island (DoEE 2014k), which is outside of the operational area and EMBA. Within Christmas Island, most nests are found in the tall plateau forest on the central and western areas of the island, and in the upper terrace forest of the northern coast.

Australian Fairy Tern

The fairy tern is distributed in a large geographic range between Australia, New Zealand and New Caledonia. Three subspecies have been identified, one of which is found in Australia. The Australian fairy tern occurs along the coasts of Victoria, Tasmania, South Australia and Western Australia; occurring as far north as the Dampier Archipelago (DoEE 2017a). The subspecies has been found in embayments of a variety of habitats including offshore, estuarine or lacustrine islands, wetlands and mainland coastline (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DoEE 2014l, Lindsey 1986).

Australian fairy terns nest on sheltered sandy beaches, spits and banks above the high tide line and below vegetation. The Australian fairy tern breeds from August to February depending on the location of the breeding colony (Higgins & Davies 1996 in DoEE 2017a). They generally nest in small colonies of up to 100 birds, although larger colonies of more than 1,400 pairs have been reported in Western Australia (Hill *et al*. 1988).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DoEE 2017b) identifies the vicinity of the lower north-west coast (north to Dampier Archipelago) as BIAs for breeding (**Figure 8-1**). Biologically important breeding areas were also identified scattered along the coast between Shark Bay and the Pilbara (**Table 8-5**).

A BIA for this species is identified for foraging in high numbers, in the vicinity of the lower north-west coast (north to Dampier Archipelago), within the EMBA.

Fairy Prion (southern)

The fairy prion is distributed off the cold-water coasts of Antarctica and southern Australia and New Zealand. The southern subspecies is known to breed on Macquarie Island, Langdon Point, Davis Point and Bishop and Clerk islands (Garnett & Crowley 2000). It is estimated that the population of the fairy prion (southern) is a little over 50 pairs (Brothers 1984).

The National Conservation Values Atlas (DoEE 2017b) does not identify any BIAs for this species within the operational area or EMBA.

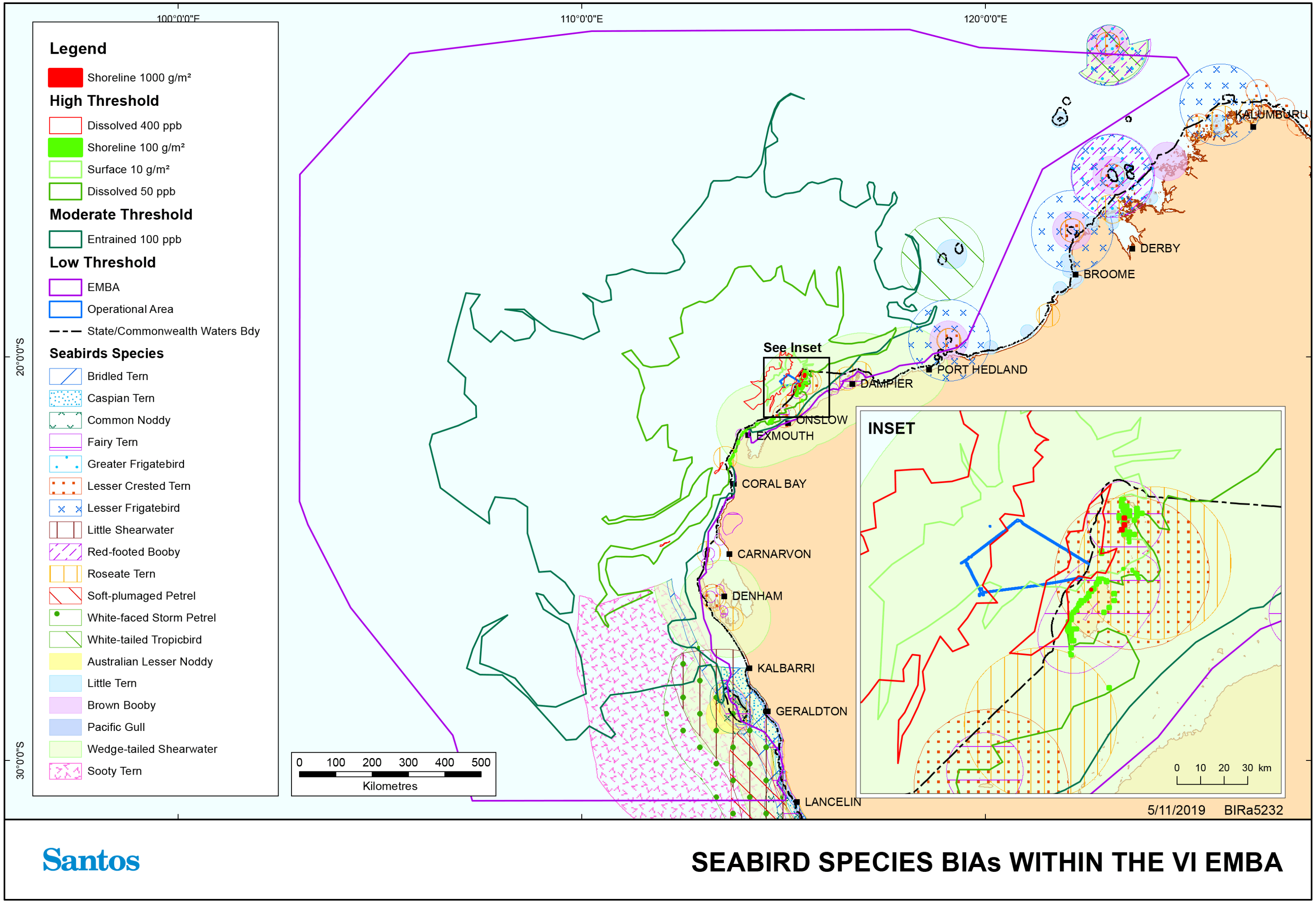


Figure 8-1: Biological important areas within the operational area and EMBA – Seabirds

Table 8-2: Summary of information for birds listed as threatened under the EPBC Act that may be in the operational area and EMBA

Species	Species expected in EMBA	Species expected in the operational area	Breeding in the EMBA/Seasonality[9]	Foraging
Shorebirds				
Red knot	Yes	Low densities	No	Intertidal invertebrates
Curlew sandpiper	Yes	Low densities	No	Polychaete worms, molluscs and crustaceans taken from shorelines
Western Alaskan bar-tailed godwit	Yes	No	No	Worms, molluscs, crustaceans, insects
Northern Siberian bar-tailed godwit	Yes	No	No	Worms, molluscs, crustaceans, insects and some plant material
White-winged fairy wren (Barrow Island)	Yes	No	Yes	Beetles, flies, hymenoptera insects and other invertebrates
White-winged fairy wren (Dirk Hartog Island)	Yes	No	Yes	Insects and some seeds
Northern giant petrel	Yes	No	No	Squid, crustaceans, fish, offal
Bar-tailed godwit	Yes	Low densities	No	Annelids, bivalves and crustaceans taken from shorelines
Eastern curlew	Yes	Low densities	No	Marine invertebrates associated with seagrass
Australian painted snipe	Yes	No	No	Seeds and small invertebrates
Seabirds				
Australian lesser noddy	May forage Shark Bay	No	No	Small fish taken from marine and coastal waters
Campbell albatross	Low densities	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters.

[9] No breeding is expected to occur within the operational area.

Species	Species expected in EMBA	Species expected in the operational area	Breeding in the EMBA/Seasonality[9]	Foraging
Southern and Northern giant petrel	Low densities	Low densities	No	Scavenges penguin, seal and whale carcasses. Hunts live birds, penguin chicks' cephalopods and krill. Marine and coastal waters
Soft-plumaged petrel	Low densities	Low densities	No	Cephalopods, fish and crustaceans taken from marine and coastal waters
Australian fairy tern	Yes	Low densities	Yes Aug to Feb	Bait fish taken from coastal waters
Abbott's booby	Low densities	No	No	Fish and squid
Sooty albatross	Low densities	No	No	Fish and squid
Indian yellow-nosed albatross	Low densities	No	No	Fish and squid
Shy albatross	Low densities	No	No	Fish and squid
White-capped albatross	Yes	No	No	Fish and squid
Black-browed albatross	Low densities	No	No	Fish, molluscs, crustaceans
Southern royal albatross	Low densities	No	No	Fish and squid
Wandering albatross	Low densities	No	No	Fish, squid, crustaceans and carrion
Northern royal albatross	Low densities	No	No	Cephalopods, fish, crustaceans, salps
Amsterdam albatross	Yes	No	No	Foraging in open water on squid, fish and crustaceans
Blue petrel	Low densities	No	No	Crustaceans, small fish and squid
Christmas Island frigatebird	Low densities	No	No	Planktonic crustaceans, fish and squid
Fairy prion (southern)	Very low densities	No	No	Small pelagic crustaceans, small fish and squid

8.3 Migratory Species

Australia is signatory to three international treaties with China, Japan and the Republic of Korea to safeguard migratory bird species, predominantly shorebirds. To facilitate observance of the three agreements, 36 species of migratory shorebirds have been listed as specially protected under both the Commonwealth EPBC Act and the WA *Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016.*

Three internationally recognised areas that support shorebird migrations are protected as wetlands of international importance; Ashmore Reef, Eighty-mile Beach and Roebuck Bay. These wetlands do not occur within the operational area or EMBA and are not discussed further in this document.

The EPBC Act policy statement 3.21 sets out criteria for determining the significance of sites to migratory shorebirds based on the number of migratory species and the proportion of a species population that is supported by the site (DEWHA 2009). Site significance can be difficult to assess, particularly for ephemeral inland wetlands. These areas may be used rarely, depending weather conditions, but still provide important habitat for migratory shorebird species.

Migratory shorebirds require a particular conservation approach due to their migration patterns that take them across international boundaries (Bamford *et al*. 2008). These species and their habitats are sensitive to threats due to their high site fidelity, tendency to aggregate, high energy demands and the need for habitat networks containing both roosting and foraging sites (DEWHA 2009). Migratory shorebirds are known to use networks of connected sites (also known as site complexes). They move within these networks depending on the time of day, availability of resources and environmental conditions at the site (DEWHA 2009).

The types of habitat used by migratory shorebirds in Australia vary across the species identified in the PMST searches. Migratory shorebirds use both coastal and inland habitats that most commonly include:

+ Coastal habitats: coastal wetlands, estuaries, mudflats, rocky inlets, reefs and sandy beaches, sometimes supporting mangroves; and
+ Inland habitats: inland wetlands, floodplains and grassland areas, often with ephemeral water sources (DEWHA 2009).

Feeding guilds provide an explanation for much of the shorebird distribution pattern in the north Western Australia. Feeding guilds that occur within the EMBA for migratory species are summarised in **Table 8-3**. There are no feeding guilds that occur within the operational area.

Table 8-3: Feeding guilds based on prey choice and foraging method (Rogers 1999) adapted from DEC (2003) and Bennelongia (2008)

Feeding Habitat	Feeding Guild	Species
Sea edge	tactile hunters of macrobenthos	Red knot, bar-tailed godwit
Along sandy sea edges or near tidal creeks	tactile hunters of microbenthos	Curlew sandpiper, sharp-tailed sandpiper
Reefs or mangrove fringes	visual hunters of slow surface-dwelling prey	Common sandpiper, silver gull

The Wildlife Conservation Plan (DoE, 2015) for Migratory Shorebirds provides a framework to guide the conservation of migratory shorebirds and their habitat in Australia and, in recognition of their migratory habits, outlines national activities to support their appreciation and conservation throughout the East Asian-Australasian Flyway (EAAF).

The following migratory shorebird species that occur within the EMBA and operational area are subject to the Wildlife Conservation Plan 2015.

Table 8-4: Birds subject to the Wildlife Conservation Plan 2015

Migratory Species	DoEE SPRAT information on distribution within the EMBA
Common sandpiper	WA distribution Roebuck Bay Nuytsland Nature Reserve
Sharp-tailed sandpiper	They are widespread from Cape Arid to Carnarvon, around coastal and subcoastal plains of Pilbara Region (Higgins & Davies 1996).
Oriental practincole[10]	The species occurs at numerous and widespread sites in northern Australia, especially near the Pilbara coasts of northern Western Australia.
Oriental plover	Internationally important marine sites: • Eighty Mile Beach (~60,000 birds) • Roebuck Bay (approximately 8,500 birds)
Fork-tailed swift	In Western Australia, there are sparsely scattered records of the Fork-tailed Swift along the coast from south-west Pilbara to the north and east Kimberley region, near Wyndham. They are found in the north and north-west Gascoyne Region, north through much of the Pilbara Region, and the south and east Kimberley (Higgins 1999).
Streaked shearwater	Exmouth Gulf to the north.

Shorebird migration patterns are seasonal and vary according to species (DSEWPaC 2012). Generally, shorebirds migrate to northern Australia in August to November. Many birds remain in northern Australia but others disperse southwards (Bennelongia 2011). Migratory shorebird numbers on northern beaches peak in November then again in March as the majority of birds begin their return to the northern hemisphere between March and May. Most migratory shorebirds don’t breed in Australia and juvenile birds may spend several years in Australia before reaching maturity and returning north to breed (DEWHA 2009).

8.4 Biologically Important Areas / Critical Habitat – Birds

Table 8-5 below provides an overview of BIAs in the operational area and EMBA for birds. The DoEE may make recovery plans for threatened fauna listed under the EPBC Act. The EPBC Act requires that ‘habitat critical to the survival of the listed threatened species’ is identified in recovery plans, relevant recovery plans are listed in **Section 13.2**[11].

In addition, both the EPBC Act and *WA Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016* and associated regulations (2018) provide for the listing of critical habitat - habitat ‘critical to the survival of the threatened species’. To date no critical habitat in WA has been listed under either Act.

Table 8-5: Biologically important areas within the operational area and EMBA - birds

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
Common noddy*^	*Anous stolidus*	Foraging – Lancelin Island	Around Houtman Abrolhos Around Lancelin Island

[10] Not identified to occur within the operational area from the PMST searches

[11] Further background information on BIA and identification of critical habitat in Recovery Plans is provided in Section 5.4

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
		Foraging (provisioning young) – Houtman Abrolhos	
Wedge-tailed shearwater^	*Ardenna pacifica*	Breeding, foraging (in high numbers) – west coast from Ashmore Reef to Carnac Island. Kimberley, Pilbara, Gascoyne coasts, Ashmore reef	Breeding (in hundreds of thousands) off west coast from Ashmore Reef (12º15'S) to Carnac I. (32º07'S), and ranging in western seas between 12º00'S and 33º20'S. Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef.
Lesser frigatebird*^	*Fregata ariel*	Breeding – Kimberley and Pilbara coasts and islands.	Kimberley and Pilbara coasts and islands also Ashmore Reef.
Greater frigatebird*^	*Fregata minor*	Breeding – Kimberley and Ashmore Reef	Kimberley and Ashmore Reef
Caspian tern*^	*Sterna caspia*	Foraging (provisioning young) - mainly islands (including the Houtman Abrolhos)	In Western Australia found on most coasts, mainly islands (as far offshore as the Houtman Abrolhos)
Brown booby*	*Sula leucogaster*	Breeding – Kimberley and northern Pilbara coasts and islands	Kimberley and northern Pilbara coasts and islands also Ashmore Reef.
Bridled tern*^	*Sterna anaethetus*	Foraging (in high numbers) - West coast of Western Australia and around to Recherche Archipelago	West coast of Western Australia and around to Recherche Archipelago including offshore waters
Sooty tern*~	*Sterna fuscata*	Foraging – Indian Ocean	Timor Sea S to 14º30, off NW coast from Lacepede I SW to 117ºE including Abrolhos, Fisherman & Lancelin Is, accidental on lower west coast to Hamelin Bay. Breeding visitor (late Aug - early May) Abrolhos & Lancelin Is; casual winter (Nov - Apr) to Fisherman
White-tailed tropicbird^	*Phaethon lepturus*	Breeding – Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands	Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef
Soft plumaged petrel*	*Pterodroma mollis*	Foraging (in high numbers) - seas north to 21º30'S	In WA found in seas north to 21º30'S.
Little shearwater*~	*Puffinus assimilis*	Foraging (in high numbers) - From Kalbarri to Eucla	From Kalbarri to Eucla including offshore waters

Species	Scientific name	Aggregation area and use	Specific geographic locations for species
Little tern*	*Sterna albifrons*	Resting – Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands	Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef.
Roseate tern^	*Sterna dougallii*	Breeding – Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands. Foraging, and foraging (provisioning young) – north-western and west coasts and islands	Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef. North-western and west coasts and islands from Sir Graham Moore Is (13°50'S), south to Mandurah (32°32'S) and as far offshore as Ashmore Reef, Bedout Island. and the Houtman Abrolhos.
Australian lesser noddy*	*Anous tenuirorstris melanops*	Foraging (provisioning young) - Houtman Abrolhos Islands	Houtman Abrolhos Islands
Australian fairy tern	*Sternula nereis*	Breeding – Pilbara coasts and islands Foraging (in high numbers) – Houtman Abrolhos Islands	Found in the vicinity of lower north-west coast (north to Dampier Archipelago), west coast (south to Peel Inlet), including islands (as far offshore as Houtman Abrolhos). Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands
Lesser crested tern~	*Sterna bengalensis*	Breeding – Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands	Kimberley, Pilbara and Gascoyne coasts and islands including Ashmore Reef.
Pacific gull*~	*Larus pacificus*	Foraging (in high numbers) – West coast and islands	West coast and islands from Point Quobba (24°30'S) south to Wedge Island, casual further north (Point Cloates and Lake MacLeod).
Red-footed booby*	*Sula sula*	Breeding – north-west Kimberley and Ashmore Reef	North-west Kimberley and Ashmore Reef
White-faced storm petrel*~	*Pelagodroma marina*	Foraging (in high numbers) – offshore areas of the south-west, south-east and north-west marine regions.	Offshore areas of the south-west marine region and into the adjacent south-east marine region and the north-west marine region to north of Shark Bay.

*BIA overlaps with wider EMBA, but does not overlap with the operational area.

^Species identified by the PMST as Migratory and Listed Marine Species, with distributions occurring within the EMBA.

~Species identified by the PMST at Listed Marine Species only, with distributions occurring within the EMBA.

9. Protected Areas

A number of areas in the EMBA are protected under state and federal legislation. Protected areas within the EMBA include World Heritage Areas (WHAs), National and Commonwealth Heritage Areas, and terrestrial conservation reserves (National Parks, Nature Reserves and Conservation Parks) that bound marine waters. These areas are listed in **Table 9-1**, are shown in **Figure 9-1**, and discussed below. Other protected areas include Key Ecological Features (discussed in **Section 10**) and State and Commonwealth Marine Parks/Reserves (discussed in **Section 11** and **Section 12**).

A Protected Matters search of the area of interest (**Appendix A**) identified two protected areas which were deemed to be irrelevant to Santos WA's petroleum activities due to their terrestrial location; the Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility (Commonwealth Heritage Place) and the Cape Range Subterranean Waterways (Nationally Important Wetland).

There are no Wetlands of International Importance (Ramsar), Wetlands of National Importance or Threatened Ecological Communities protected areas within the EMBA. Therefore, these are not discussed.

One protected area occurs within the operational area, as discussed in **Section 12**.

Table 9-1: Summary of protected areas in waters within the EMBA

Area type	Title
World Heritage Area	Shark Bay The Ningaloo Coast
National Heritage Area	HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area The Ningaloo Coast Shark Bay Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)
Commonwealth Heritage Area	Ningaloo Marine Area - Commonwealth Waters Mermaid Reef - Rowley Shoals Scott Reef and Surrounds - Commonwealth Area HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites
Terrestrial Conservation Reserves e.g. national parks, nature reserves, and conservation parks	Numerous bounding marine waters – refer to **Section 9.4**.

9.1 World Heritage Areas

There are two World Heritage Areas (WHAs) located in marine waters of WA which are intersected by the EMBA: the Ningaloo Coast and Shark Bay (DEC 2012).

9.1.1 Shark Bay

Shark Bay was included on the World Heritage List in 1991 and is one of the few properties inscribed for all four outstanding natural universal values:

+ An outstanding example representing the major stages in the earth's evolutionary history;
+ An outstanding example representing significant ongoing ecological and biological processes;
+ An example of superlative natural phenomena; and

- Containing important and significant habitats for in situ conservation of biological diversity.

Since 1997, an agreement established the joint management of the Shark Bay WHA by the Australian Commonwealth government and the Western Australian state government, with the operational responsibility by the Western Australian agencies (DEWHA 2008). This agreement also created a Community Consultative Committee and a Scientific Advisory Committee, both of which provide advice as required. The entire WHA encompasses islands and peninsulas, with an area of approximately 2.2 million hectares (70% of which is marine waters), and includes the following areas (UNESCO 2014):

- Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve;
- Francois Peron National Park;
- Shell Beach Conservation Park;
- Monkey Mia Reserve;
- Monkey Mia Conservation Park;
- Zuytdorp Nature Reserve;
- Bernier, Dorre and Koks Islands Nature Reserves;
- Dirk Hartog Island National Park; and
- Various pastoral leases.

The marine environment of the Shark Bay WHA is protected as a State Marine Reserve and is discussed further in **Section 11.1.3**.

9.1.2 The Ningaloo Coast

The Ningaloo Coast was included on the World Heritage List in 2011 and was inscribed for outstanding natural universal values as follows:

- An example of superlative natural phenomena and areas of exceptional natural beauty and aesthetic importance;
- outstanding examples representing major stages of Earth's history, including the record of life, significant on-going geological processes in the development of landforms, or significant geomorphic or physiographic features; and
- the most important and significant natural habitats for in situ conservation of biological diversity, including those containing threatened species of outstanding universal value from the point of view of science or conservation.

The Ningaloo Coast WHA includes (DEWHA 2010):

- Ningaloo Marine Park (Commonwealth waters);
- Ningaloo Marine Park (Western Australia state waters);
- Muiron Island Marine Management Area (including the Muiron Islands);
- Jurabi Coastal Park;
- Bundegi Coastal Park;
- Cape Range National Park; and
- Learmonth Air Weapons Range.

The Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Area (including the Muiron Islands) is managed under a plan that is consistent with the World Heritage Convention and Australia's World Heritage management principles. World Heritage Management principles are set out in regulations and cover matters relevant to the preparation of management plans, the environmental assessment of actions that may affect the property and community consultation processes.

The Australian World Heritage management principles are outlined under Schedule 5 of the EPBC regulations (2000). The objective is to ensure that any likely impact of an action on the World Heritage values of the property should be considered. Any action should be consistent with the protection, conservation, presentation or transmission to future generations of the World Heritage values of the property.

The marine environment of the Ningaloo Coast WHA is protected as a State Marine Park, a Commonwealth Marine Park, and is discussed further in **Section 11.1.1** and **Section 12.3.4**, respectively.

9.2 National Heritage Places

Natural, historic and indigenous places that are of outstanding heritage value to the Australian nation are recorded as National Heritage Places. Five National Heritage Places are found in waters of the EMBA; the Ningaloo Coast, Shark Bay and the HMAS Sydney II and HSK Shipwreck Sites. The Ningaloo Coast is listed as both a World Heritage Area and a Commonwealth Heritage Place, as discussed in **Section 9.1**.

9.2.1 HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites

The naval battle fought in 1941 between the Australian warship HMAS Sydney II and the German commerce raider HSK Kormoran off the Western Australian coast during World War II was a defining event in Australia's cultural history. The loss of HMAS Sydney II, along with its entire crew of 645 following the battle with HSK Kormoran, remains Australia's worst naval disaster (DoE 2014d).

The shipwreck sites are comprised of two areas located approximately 290 km west-southwest of Carnarvon. The shipwrecks of the HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran are located on the seabed approximately 22 km apart (DoE 2014d).

9.2.2 Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area

Cape Inscription is the site of the oldest known landings of Europeans on the Western Australian coastline (from Dirk Hartog of the Dutch East India Company's ship the Eendracht in October 1616), and is associated with a series of landings and surveys by notable explorers over a 250-year period (DoEE 2019a). The landing site forms part of Dirk Hartog Island, and is about 1,110 ha located 100 km south west of Carnarvon (DoEE 2019a).

9.2.3 The Ningaloo Coast

See the Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Area (**Section 9.1.2**).

9.2.4 Shark Bay

See Shark Bay World Heritage Area (**Section 9.1.1**).

9.2.5 Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)

The Dampier Archipelago (including the Burrup Peninsula) contains one of the densest concentrations of rock engravings in Australia, with some sites containing thousands or tens of thousands of images. At a national level it has an exceptionally diverse and dynamic range of schematised human figures, and provides an unusual and outstanding visual record of the Aboriginal responses to the rise of sea levels at the end of the last Ice Age (DoEE 2019b).

The site is about 36,860 ha at Dampier and comprises of nine distinct areas of the Burrup Peninsula Areas and part of the following surrounding islands: West Intercourse Island, West Mid Intercourse Island, Enderby Island, Goodwin Island, West Lewis Island and East Lewis Island, Rosemary Island, Brigadier Island, Miller Rocks, Lady Nora Island and Elphick Nob, Malus Islands, Angel Island, Gidley Island, Cohen Island, Keast Island and Collier Rocks, Tozer Island, Dolphin Island, and Unnamed Island (DoEE 2019b).

9.3 Commonwealth Heritage Places

The Commonwealth Heritage Places List comprises natural, indigenous and historic heritage places which are either entirely within a Commonwealth area, or outside the Australian jurisdiction and owned or leased by the Commonwealth or a Commonwealth Authority. Three natural Commonwealth Heritage Places are found in the EMBA; the Ningaloo Marine Area – Commonwealth Waters, Mermaid Reef – Rowley Shoals, and Scott Reef and Surrounds – Commonwealth Area. The Ningaloo Marine Area found in Marine Parks and is discussed further in **Section 12**. Mermaid Reef (Rowley Shoals) is presented in **Sections 3.1.5**, **3.2.5**, **3.3.5**, and **5.1.7.** Scott Reef and surrounds are presented in **Sections 3.1.6, 3.2.6**, and **5.1.9**. The HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites are listed under both National and Commonwealth Heritage Lists, and discussed in **Section 9.2.1**

9.4 Coastal Terrestrial Conservations Reserves – bound by marine waters

Conservation reserves are created under the *Land Administration Act 1997*, and once reserved and set aside for conservation purposes are regulated under the *Conservation and Land Management Act (CALM) 1984*. Most conservation reserves in WA are vested in (owned) by the WA Conservation and Parks Commission, an independent statutory body established by the CALM Act 1984, and most are managed by the Department of Biodiversity Parks Conservation and Attractions – Parks and Wildlife Service.

In WA there are three main types of terrestrial conservation reserves with legislative protection:

+ Nature reserves – established for wildlife and landscape conservation; scientific study; and preservation of features of archaeological, historic or scientific interest;
+ National parks – as above but also to be used for enjoyment by the public. These have national or international significance; and
+ Conservation parks – as above but have local or regional significance.

Nature reserves can have an extra classification applied to them and become ‘A class’ reserves, which generally require an Act of Parliament to alter.

There are numerous terrestrial conservation reserves located adjacent to the coast in the EMBA. The oceanward boundary of the reserves varies. In some cases, the reserves extend to the low water mark, i.e. including the inter-tidal zone (particularly applicable to older gazetted reserves and terrestrial reserves not surrounded by a marine reserve). While in other cases, the terrestrial reserves extend to the high-water mark e.g. Lowendal Islands Nature Reserve (particularly applicable to terrestrial reserves adjacent to more recently gazetted marine parks). In other cases, the seaward boundary of the reserves is not defined. Management plans also contain the caveat for further consideration of the most appropriate tenure for intertidal areas and management arrangements.

Further information on coastal terrestrial reserves is provided below in **Section 9.4.1** (national parks) and **Section 9.4.2** (nature reserves and conservations parks).

9.4.1 Coastal National Parks

Protected coastal national parks managed under the CALM Act 1984 in the EMBA are listed in **Table 9-2** and shown in **Figure 9-2**. The table also includes: any applicable management plan; whether the park includes the inter-tidal area; and the name of any adjacent state marine reserve. All National Parks are WA Class A reserves and IUCN Class 2.

Table 9-2: Coastal National Parks – coastal boundary in relation to inter-tidal zone

National Park	IBRA Bioregion[12]	Management Plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Management Park (see Section 11)
Reserves of North-West WA (see Figure 9-2)				
Cape Range	Carnarvon	Cape Range National Park Management Plan (DEC 2010)	No	Ningaloo Marine Park
Reserves of Southern WA – (see Figure 9-2)				
Dirk Hartog	Yalgoo	Shark Bay Terrestrial Reserves and Proposed Reserve Additions Management Plan (2012)	Yes – intertidal zone on western side of Dirk Hartog is included (as no marine park on western side of island)	Shark Bay Marine Park and Hamelin Pool Marine Nature Reserve

9.4.2 Coastal Nature Reserves and Conservation Parks

Protected coastal nature reserves and conservation parks managed under the CALM Act 1984 in the EMBA are listed in **Table 9-3** and shown in **Figure 9-2**. The table also includes: reserve class; IUCN classification; any applicable management plan; whether the reserve includes the inter-tidal area; and the name of any adjacent state marine reserve (may also describe inter-tidal areas values).

The CALM Act does not require management plans to be in place for conservation reserves at all time, instead they are required to be made as is reasonably practicable regarding resources. This means some conservation reserves do not have a management plan, or do not have a recent management plan.

[12] The Interim Biogeograhic Regionalisation for Australia (IBRA) classifies Australia's landscapes into large geographically distinct bioregions based on common climate, geology, landform, native vegetation and species information (DoEE 2012).

Table 9-3: Nature Reserves (NR) and Conservation Parks (CP) in the EMBA

Reserve Name and Type	Reserve Class (WA)	IUCN	Management Plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Park (see Section 11)
Reserves of North-West WA (see Figure 9-2)					
Unnamed (Dampier Archipelago) NR	A	1a	Dampier Archipelago Management Plan (CALM 1990). *Covers 25 of the islands*	Yes	-
Unnamed NR	-	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
North Sandy Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Montebello Islands CP	A	2	-	Partially [14]	Montebello Islands Marine Park
Lowendal Island NR		1a	-	No	Barrow Island Marine Management Area and Marine Park. Lowendal Island NR only partially bounded
Barrow Island NR	A	1a	Barrow Island Group Nature Reserves (DPAW 2015)	Yes	
Boodie, Double and Middle Islands NR	-	1a		Yes	
Great Sandy Island NR	B	1a	-	Yes	Barrow Island Marine Management Area
Airlie Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes	-
Thevenard Island Nature	-	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Bessieres Island NR Reserve	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Serruier Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Round Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Locker Island	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Muiron Islands NR	-	1a	Jarabi and Bundegi Coastal Parks and Muiron Islands (CALM 1999)	No[15]	Muiron Islands Marine Management Area

[13] Conservatively inferred as no adjacent marine park

[14] Reserve R42197 includes the inter-tidal zone and reserve R42196 does not.

[15] Inferred as adjacent marine park boundary is the high-water mark and dual tenure cannot exist

Reserve Name and Type	Reserve Class (WA)	IUCN	Management Plan	Includes inter-tidal zone	Adjacent Marine Park (see Section 11)
Jurabi Coastal Park	-	1a	Jarabi and Bundegi Coastal Parks and Muiron Islands (CALM 1999)	Yes[13]	Ningaloo Marine Park
Beagle Islands NR	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Bedout Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Fisherman Islands NR	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Little Rocky Island NR	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Sandland Islands NR	A	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Scott Reef NR	-	1a	-	Yes[13]	-
Victor Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes[13]	Ningaloo Marine Park
Y Island NR	-	1a	-	Yes[13]	Ningaloo Marine Park

Further information is provided below in relation to Varanus Island and Airlie Island Nature Reserves. Santos WA's Varanus Island Processing Hub and Airlie Island (operations ceased) co-exist with the reserves.

Lowendal Islands Nature Reserve - Varanus Island

Varanus Island is part of the Lowendal Islands group, a Nature Reserve (Class C). The Lowendal Islands comprise more than 40 limestone islands, islets and rocky stacks. There is not currently a DBCA Management Plan covering the Lowendal Islands Nature Reserve. Varanus Island is the largest island in the Lowendal Islands and is approximately 2.5 km long and 600m wide at its widest point. Its highest point is approximately 30 m above sea level.

Described ecological conservation values of marine relevance include: Wedge-tailed Shearwater nesting (see Section **8.1.6**); Loggerhead and Hawksbill Turtle nesting (see Section **6.1.1** and Section **6.1.3**), Flatback Turtle nesting (Section **6.1.5**). The Lowendal Islands are described as particularly important for tern breeding (DEC 2002), further information on terns is provided in **Section 8.2.2**.

Airlie Island Nature Reserve

Airlie Island Nature Reserve is an ungazetted 'C' class nature (Reserve identifier: 40323, Crown Lease 1901/100) located on Airlie Island. Airlie Island is a small sand cay (26 Ha) located 35 km NNE of Onslow. It is part of the Pilbara Inshore Islands chain. A management plan for the nature reserves of the Pilbara Inshore Islands is currently under development (DBCA 2019) i.e. there is not currently a DBCA Management Plan covering Airlie Island Nature Reserve.

Described ecological conservation values of marine relevance include: a Wedge-tailed Shearwater nesting (see Section **8.1.6**); Silver Gull nesting (see Section **8.1.6**) and low levels of Green Turtle and Hawksbill Turtle nesting (see Section **6.1.2** and **6.1.3**).

Santos

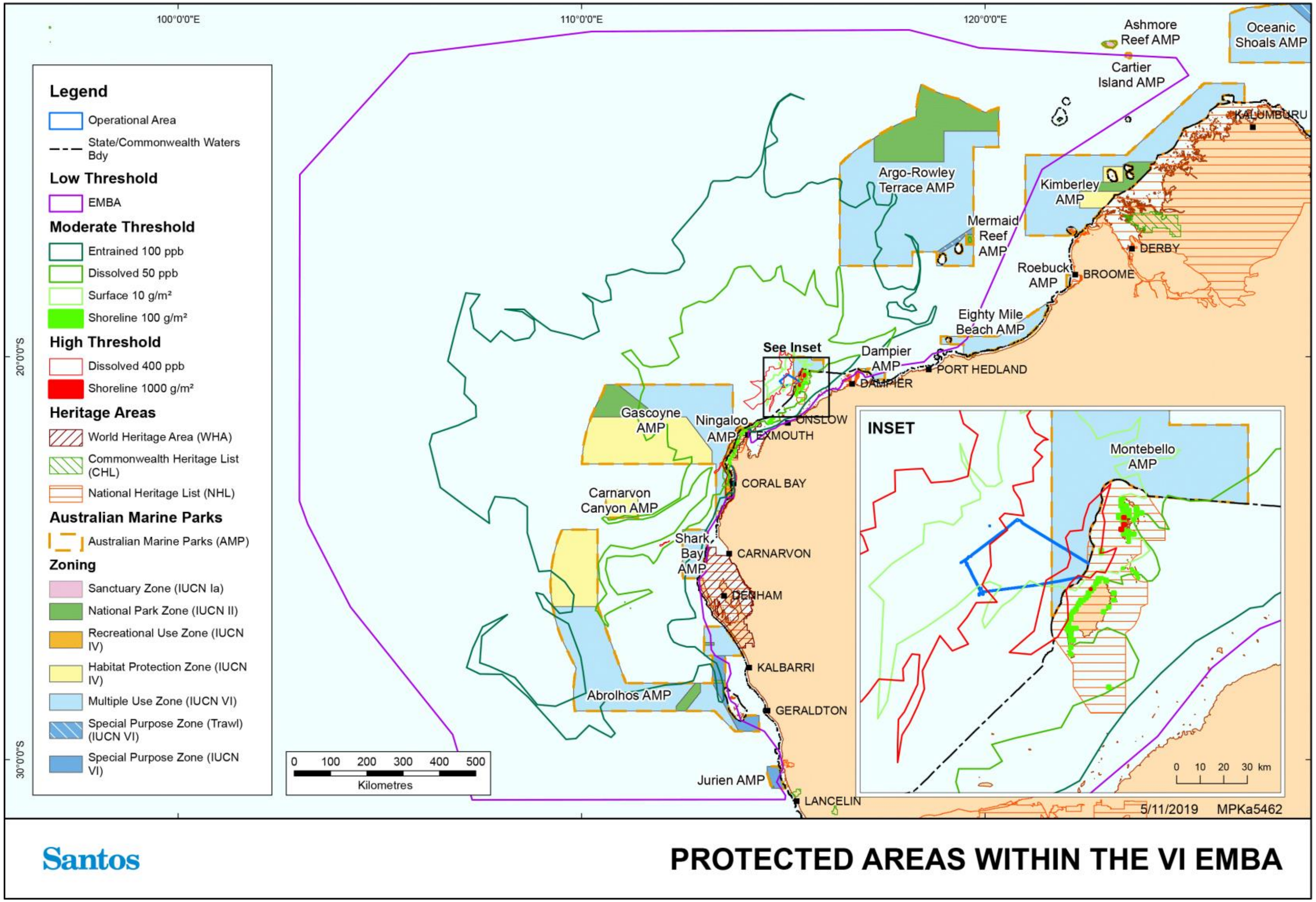


Figure 9-1: Protected areas within the EMBA

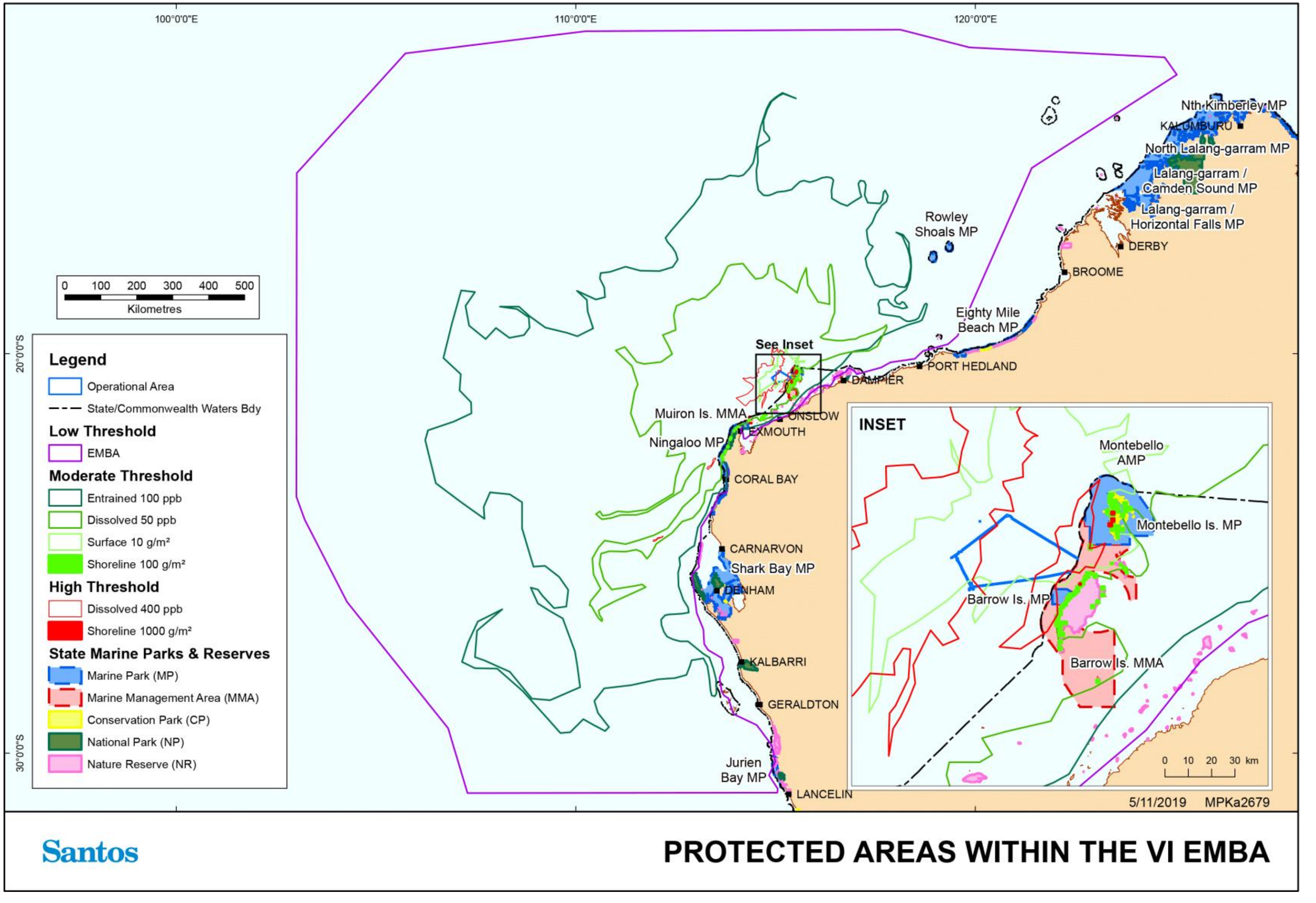


Figure 9-2: Protected Lands (CALM Act 1984) – terrestrial conservation reserves bounding marine waters in the EMBA

10. Key Ecological Features

10.1 Introduction

Key ecological features are elements of the Commonwealth marine environment that are considered to be of regional importance for either a region's biodiversity or its ecosystem function and integrity. Key ecological features meet one or more of the following criteria (DSEWPaC 2012):

+ A species, group of species or a community with a regionally important ecological role;
+ A species, group of species or a community that is nationally or regionally important for biodiversity;
+ An area or habitat that is nationally or regionally important for:
  - Enhanced or high biological productivity;
  - Aggregations of marine life; or
  - Biodiversity and/or endemism.
+ A unique seafloor feature with ecological properties of regional significance.

Seventeen key ecological features of the Commonwealth waters in the EMBA have been identified in the protected matters search (**Figure 10-1**) and are discussed in this section.

There are no key ecological features which occur within the operational area.

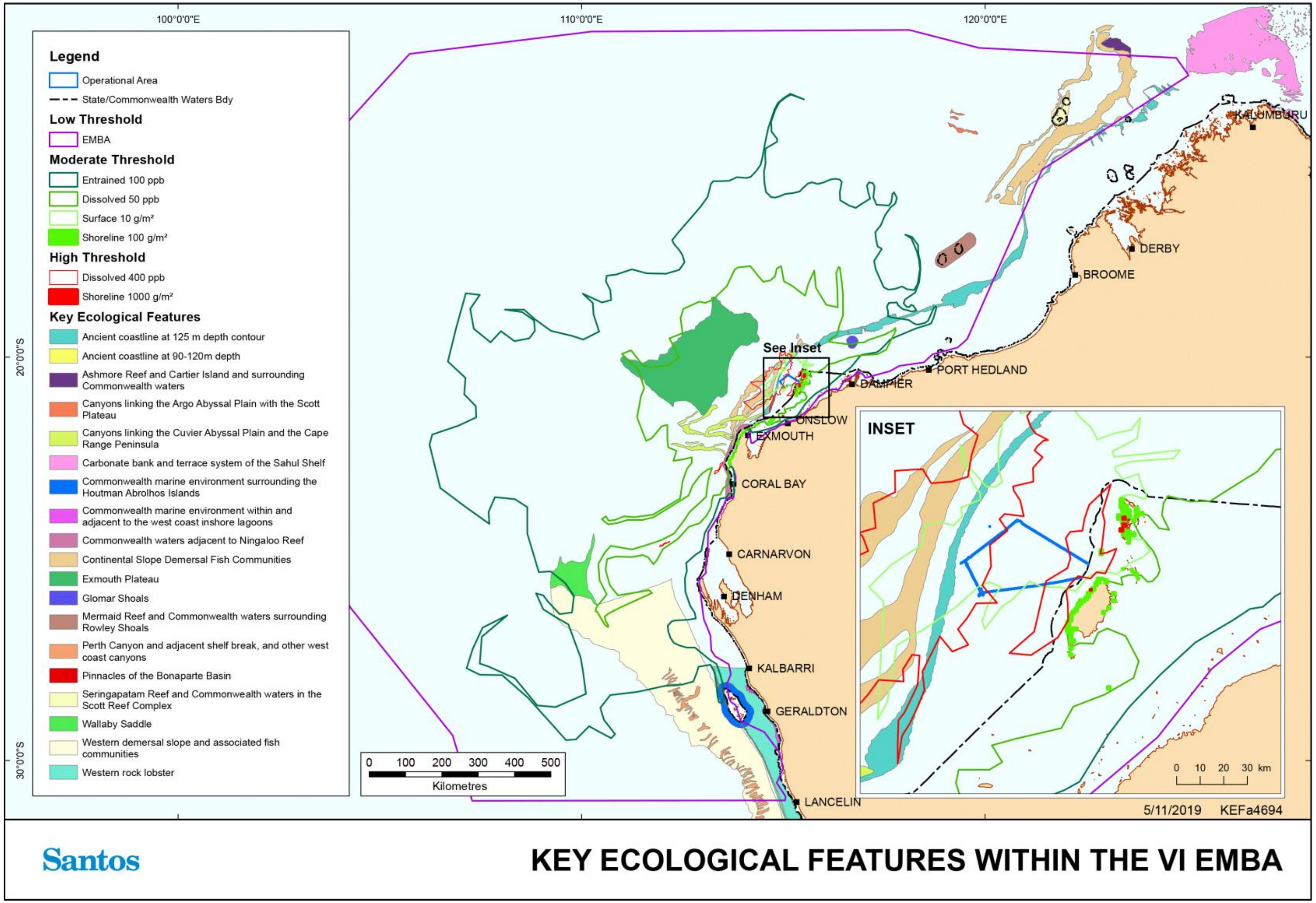


Figure 10-1: Key ecological features within the operational area and EMBA

10.1.1 Commonwealth Marine Environment Surrounding the Houtman Abrolhos Islands (and Adjacent Shelf Break)

The Commonwealth marine environment surrounding the Houtman Abrolhos Islands (and adjacent shelf break) is defined as a KEF for its high levels of biodiversity and endemism in benthic and pelagic habitats. The Houtman Abrolhos Islands and surrounding reefs support a unique mix of temperate and tropical species, resulting from the southward transport of species by the Leeuwin Current over thousands of years. The reefs are composed of 184 known species of corals that support about 400 known species of demersal fish, 492 known species of molluscs, 110 known species of sponges, 172 known species of echinoderms and 234 known species of benthic algae (DEWHA 2008a). The Houtman Abrolhos Islands are the largest seabird breeding station in the eastern Indian Ocean (DSEWPaC 2012). They support more than one million pairs of breeding seabirds. The Houtman Abrolhos Islands and surround waters are also BIAs for Australian sea lions for foraging and breeding (DEWHA 2010).

10.1.2 Perth Canyon and Adjacent Shelf Break, and other West-Coast Canyons

The Perth Canyon is defined as a KEF for its high biological productivity and aggregations of marine life and unique seafloor features with ecological properties of regional significance. The Perth Canyon is the largest known undersea canyon in Australian waters. In the Perth Canyon, interactions between the Leeuwin Current and the VCanyon topography induce clockwise-rotating eddies that transport nutrients upwards in the water column from greater depths (DoEE 2017a). Due to the Canyon's depth and Leeuwin Current's barrier effect, this remains a subsurface upwelling which supports ecological complexity that is typically absent from canyon systems in other areas (Pattiaratchi 2007). This nutrient-rich cold-water habitat attracts feeding aggregations of deep-diving mammals, such as pygmy blue whales and large predatory fish that feed on aggregations of small fish, krill and squid (DSEWPaC 2012). The Perth Canyon also marks the southern boundary for numerous tropical species groups on the shelf, including sponges, corals, decapods and xanthid crabs (DoEE 2017).

10.1.3 Western Demersal Slope and associated Fish Communities

The Western Demersal Slope and associated Fish Communities, also known as the Demersal Slope and associated Fish Communities of the Central Western Province, is defined as a key ecological community for its high levels of biodiversity and endemism. The western demersal slope provides important habitat for demersal fish communities, with a high level of diversity and endemism. A diverse assemblage of demersal fish species below a depth of 400 m is dominated by relatively small benthic species such as grenadiers, dogfish and cucumber fish. Unlike other slope fish communities in Australia, many of these species display unique physical adaptations to feed on the sea floor (such as a mouth position adapted to bottom feeding), and many do not appear to migrate vertically in their daily feeding habits (DSEWPaC 2012). Scientists have described 480 species of demersal fish that inhabit the slope, and 31 of these are considered endemic (DoEE 2017c).

10.1.4 Western Rock Lobster

The western Rock Lobster KEF is defined due to its presumed ecological role on the West Coast Continental Shelf. This species is the dominant large benthic invertebrate in the region. The lobster plays an important trophic role in many of the inshore ecosystems of the South-west Marine Region. Western rock lobsters are an important part of the food web on the inner shelf, particularly as juveniles as they are preyed upon by octopus, cuttlefish, baldchin groper, dhufish, pink snapper, wirrah cod and breaksea cod (DEWHA 2008a, DSEWPaC 2012). The high biomass of western rock lobsters and their vulnerability to predation suggest that they are an important trophic pathway for a range of inshore species that prey upon juvenile lobsters (DEWHA 2008a).

10.1.5 Wallaby Saddle

The Wallaby Saddle is defined as a KEF for its high productivity and aggregations of marine life. The Wallaby Saddle is an abyssal geomorphic feature located on the upper continental slope at a depth of 4,000–4,700 m (DSEWPaC 2012). The feature connects the north-west margin of the Wallaby Plateau with the margin of the

Santos

Carnarvon Terrace (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012). The Wallaby Saddle is situated within the Indian Ocean water mass and is thus differentiated from systems to the north that are dominated by transitional fronts or the Indonesian Throughflow (DSEWPaC 2012). Little is known about the Wallaby Saddle; however, the area is considered one of enhanced productivity and low habitat diversity (Brewer *et al*. 2007). The Wallaby Saddle is associated with historical aggregations of sperm whales (DEWHA 2008b).

10.1.6 Commonwealth Waters Adjacent to Ningaloo Reef

The Commonwealth Waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef KEF is defined for high productivity and aggregations of marine life. The Ningaloo Reef extends almost 300 km along the Cape Range Peninsula to the Red Bluff and is globally significant as the only extensive coral reef in the world that fringes the west coast of a continent. Commonwealth waters adjacent to the reef are thought to support the rich aggregations of marine species at Ningaloo Reef through upwellings associated with canyons on the adjacent continental slope and interactions between the Ningaloo and Leeuwin currents (Brewer *et al*. 2007, DEWHA 2008c, DSEWPaC 2012). The narrow continental shelf (10 km at its narrowest) means that the nutrients channelled to the surface via canyons are immediately available to reef species. Terrestrial nutrient input is low, hence this deep-water source is a major source of nutrients for Ningaloo Reef and therefore very important in maintaining this system (DEWHA 2008b).

The reef is known to support an extremely abundant array of marine species including over 200 species of coral and more than 460 species of reef fish, as well as molluscs, crustaceans and other reef plants and animals (DEWHA 2008b). Marine turtles, dugongs and dolphins frequently visit the reef lagoon. The Commonwealth waters around Ningaloo include areas of potentially high and unique sponge biodiversity (DEWHA 2008b). Upwellings on the seaward side support aggregations such as whale sharks and manta rays (these waters are the main known aggregation area for whale sharks in Australian waters). Humpback whales are seasonal visitors to the outer reef edge and seasnakes, sharks, large predatory fish and seabirds also utilise the reef and surrounding waters.

The Ningaloo Marine Park includes this Key Ecological Feature and is discussed in **Section 12.3.4**.

10.1.7 Canyons Linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain with the Cape Range Peninsula

The Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula are defined as a key ecological feature as they are unique seafloor features with ecological properties of regional significance.

Cape Range Peninsula and the Cuvier Abyssal Plain are linked by canyons, the largest of which are the Cape Range Canyon and Cloates Canyon. These two canyons are located along the southerly edge of Exmouth Plateau adjacent to Ningaloo Reef and are unique due to their close proximity to the North West Cape (DSEWPaC 2012). The Leeuwin Current interacts with the heads of the canyons to produce eddies resulting in delivery of higher nutrient, cool waters from the Antarctic intermediate water mass to the shelf (Brewer *et al*. 2007). Strong internal tides also create upwelling at the canyon heads (Brewer *et al*. 2007). Thus the canyons, the Exmouth Plateau and the Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef interact to create the conditions for enhanced productivity seen in this region (Sleeman *et al*. 2007 in DSEWPaC 2012). The canyons are also repositories for particulate matter deposited from the shelf and sides of the canyons and serve as conduits for organic matter between the surface, shelf and abyssal plains (DSEWPaC 2012).

The soft bottom habitats within the canyons themselves are likely to support important assemblages of epibenthic species. Biological productivity at the head of Cape Range Canyon in particular, is known to support species aggregations, including whale sharks, manta rays, humpback whales, sea snakes, sharks, large predatory fish and seabirds. The canyons are thought to be significant contributors to the biodiversity of the adjacent Ningaloo Reef, as they channel deep water nutrients up to the reef, stimulating primary productivity (DEWHA 2008b).

10.1.8 Exmouth Plateau

The Exmouth Plateau is defined as a KEF as it is a unique seafloor feature with ecological properties of regional significance. The Exmouth Plateau covers an area of 49,310 km^2 and is located approximately 150 km northwest of Exmouth. The plateau ranges in water depths from 800 to 4,000 m (Heap & Harris 2008 in DSEWPaC 2012). The plateau's surface is rough and undulating at 800–1,000 m depth. The northern margin is steep and intersected by large canyons (e.g. Montebello and Swan canyons) with relief greater than 50 m. The western margin is moderately steep and smooth and the southern margin is gently sloping and virtually free of canyons (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012).

The Exmouth Plateau is a regionally and nationally unique tropical deep sea plateau. It that may serve an important ecological role by acting as a topographic obstacle that modifies the flow of deep waters that generate internal tides, causing upwelling of deeper water nutrients closer to the surface (Brewer et al. 2007). Sediments on the plateau suggest that biological communities include scavengers, benthic filter feeders and epifauna. Whaling records from the 19th century suggest that the Exmouth Plateau may have supported large populations of sperm whales (Bannister et al. 2007). Fauna in the pelagic waters above the plateau are likely to include small pelagic species and nekton (Brewer et al. 2007).

10.1.9 Glomar Shoals

The Glomar Shoals are a submerged feature situated at a depth of 33–77 m, approximately 150 km north of Dampier on the Rowley Shelf (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012). They consist of a high percentage of marine-derived sediments with high carbonate content and gravels of weathered coralline algae and shells (McLoughlin & Young 1985 in DSEWPaC 2012). The area's higher concentrations of coarse material compared to surrounding areas are indicative of a high energy environment subject to strong seafloor currents (Falkner *et al*. 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012).

Biological communities found at the Glomar Shoals have not been comprehensively studied, however the shoals are known to be an important area for a number of commercial and recreational fish species such as rankin cod, brown striped snapper, red emperor, crimson snapper, bream and yellow-spotted triggerfish. Catch rates at the Glomar Shoals are high, indicating that the area is a region of high productivity (Falkner *et al*. 2009, Fletcher & Santoro 2009 in DSEWPaC 2012). It is unclear if the removal of non-target species due to the commercial fishing over the shoals is having an impact on its value (DSEWPaC 2012).

The Glomar Shoals are regionally important for their potentially high biological diversity and localised productivity. Biological data specific to the Glomar Shoals is limited, however the fish of the shoals are probably a subset of reef-dependent species and anecdotal evidence suggests they are particularly abundant (DSEWPaC 2012).

10.1.10 Ancient Coastline at 125 m Depth Contour

The shelf of the North-west Marine Region contains several terraces and steps which reflect changes in sea level that occurred over the last 100,000 years. The most prominent of these features occurs at a depth of 125m as an escarpment along the North West Shelf and Sahul Shelf (DSEWPaC 2012). Where the ancient submerged coastline provides areas of hard substrate it may contribute to higher biological diversity. Little detailed knowledge is available, but the hard substrate of the escarpment is likely to support sponges, crinoids, molluscs, echinoderms (DSEWPaC 2012). It is understood that changes in topography at these depths are critical points for the generation of internal waves (Holloway *et al.* 2001 cited in DEWHA 2008b), playing a minor role in aiding localised upwelling or at least regional mixing associated with the seasonal changes in currents and winds. It is also believed that this prominent floor feature could be important as a migratory pathway for cetaceans and pelagic species such as the whale shark and humpback whale, as they move north and south between feeding and breeding grounds (DEWHA 2008b).

Parts of the ancient coastline are thought to provide biologically important habitats in areas otherwise dominated by soft sediments. The topographic complexity of these escarpments may also facilitate vertical mixing of the water column providing a relatively nutrient-rich environment for species present on the escarpment (DSEWPaC 2012). This enhanced productivity could potentially be attracting baitfish, which in turn provide food for the migratory species. The pressures of potential concern on the biodiversity value of this feature generally include ocean acidification as a result of climate change (DoEE 2017).

10.1.11 Ancient Coastline at 90-120 m Depth

This coastline is found in the South-west Marine Region and contains several terraces and steps reflecting a gradual increase in sea level across the shelf that occurred during the Holocene. Some of these features create escarpments of distinct elevation, creating topographic complexity through the exposure of rocky substrates.

The most prominent of these occurs close to the middle of the continental shelf off the Great Australian Bight at a depth of 90-120 m, which provides a complex habitat for a number of species (DSEWPaC 2012c). The area has important conservation value due to its potential for high productivity, biodiversity and aggregations of marine life. Benthic biodiversity and productivity occur where the ancient coastline forms a prominent escarpment of exposed hard substrates, where it is dominated by sponge communities of significant biodiversity and structural complexity (DSEWPaC 2012c). These sponge communities have been recorded to contain sponges up to one metre across, which implies that some of the sponges in this region are likely to be many decades old (DSEWPC 2012c). It has been suggested that in certain places, the area may support some demersal fish species, travelling to the upper continental slope from across the continental shelf. The transportation of fine grained sediments off shelf occurs as a physical process down to depths of approximately 120 m, and influence the benthic invertebrate communities of the Great Australian Bight (DSEWPaC 2012c). Both species richness and biomass in the area, has been associated as declining with increasing depth and percentage of fines in sediment (Ward et al. 2006 cited in DSEWPaC 2012c).

10.1.12 Canyons Linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with Scott Plateau

The Scott Plateau connects with the Argo Abyssal Plain via a series of canyons, the largest of which are the Bowers and Oates canyons (DSEWPaC 2012). The canyons are believed to be up to 50 million years old and excavated during the evolution of the region through sediment and water movements (DEWHA 2008c). The canyons cut deeply into the south-west margin of the Scott Plateau and act as conduits for transport of sediments from an approximate depth of 2,000–3,000 m to depths of more than 5,500 m (DSEWPaC 2012). The water masses at these depths are deep Indian Ocean water on the Scott Plateau and Antarctic bottom water on the Argo Abyssal Plain. Both water masses are cold, dense and nutrient-rich (Lyne et al. 2006 in DSEWPaC 2012). The high productivity of the region is believed to be led by topographically induced water movements through the canyons and the action of internal waves in these canyons as well as around islands and reefs. The canyons are therefore thought to be linked to small and periodic upwellings that enhance this biological productivity (DEWHA 2008c).

The Canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain and Scott Plateau are likely to be important features due to their historical association with sperm whale aggregations (DSEWPaC 2012). Historical records of whaling in the Timor region indicate that the number of sperm whales was high in the region in the past. Though current numbers are unknown, it is possible that they congregate around the canyon heads adjacent to the Scott Plateau, encouraged by the high biological productivity, supporting stocks of their prey (DEWHA 2008c). There is anecdotal evidence that supports the idea that the Scott Plateau itself may be a breeding ground for sperm and beaked whales. It is also likely that important demersal communities occur in the canyons, as they do in the Scott Plateau supported by the localised upwelling, which in turn attract larger predatory fish, sharks and cetaceans (DEWHA 2008c).

10.1.13 Continental Slope Demersal Fish Communities

The Australian Continental Slope provides important habitat for demersal fish communities, characterised by high endemism and species diversity. Specifically, the continental slope between North West Cape and the Montebello Trough is the most diverse slope bioregion in Australia with more than 500 fish species, 76 of which are endemic (Last *et al*. 2005 in DSEWPaC 2012).

The Continental Slope consists of two distinct community types, associated with the upper and mid slope, 225 – 500 m and 750 – 1000 m respectively. The Timor Province and Northwest Transition bioregions are the second-richest areas for demersal fish across the entire continental slope (DSEWPaC 2012). The bacteria and fauna that is present in the system on the Continental Slope are the basis for the food web for demersal fish and higher order consumers in the system. Further information of this system has been poorly researched, though it has been suggested that it is a detritus-based system, where infauna and epifauna become prey for a range of teleost fish, molluscs and crustaceans (Brewer *et al.* 2007). The higher order consumers supported by this system are likely to be carnivorous fish, deep water sharks, large squid and toothed whales (Brewer *et al.* 2007). The pelagic production is known to be phytoplankton based, with hotspots located around oceanic reefs and islands (Brewer *et al.* 2007).

It is believed that the loss of the benthic habitat along this continental shelf region would likely lead to a decline in the species diversity and endemism that this feature is associated with (DoEE 2017e). The endemism of the region is not supported by large data sets and is scarce. It is consequently not well understood what interactions exist between the physical processes and trophic structures that lead to this high diversity of fish and the suggested presence of endemic species in the region (DoEE 2017e).

10.1.14 Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and surrounding Commonwealth waters

Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island are situated on the shallow upper slope of the Sahul Shelf, north of Scott and Seringapatam reefs. Rising from a depth of more than 100 m, the reef platform is at the edge of the North West Shelf and covers an area of 239 km². Ashmore Reef Commonwealth Marine Reserve encloses an area of about 583 km² of seabed (EA 2002). Cartier Island lays about 350 km off Australia's Kimberley coast, 115 km south of the Indonesian island of Roti and 45 km south-east of Ashmore Reef Commonwealth Marine Reserve. Cartier Island Commonwealth Marine Reserve covers 167 km² (EA 2002). Species at Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island include more than 225 reef-building corals, 433 molluscs, 286 crustaceans, 192 echinoderms, and the most diverse variety of fish of any region in Western Australia with 709 species (EA 2002).

Sandy beaches provide important habitat for nesting green and hawksbill turtles throughout the year. Seagrass present at Ashmore Reef provides critical breeding (April–May) and foraging (throughout the year) habitat for a genetically distinct population of dugong with their range probably extending to other submerged shoals within the area (Brown & Skewes 2005; Whiting 1999). The emergent habitat at Ashmore also provides important nesting sites for seabirds, many of which are migratory. Ashmore's islands are regarded as supporting some of the most important seabird rookeries on the North West Shelf seasonally supporting up to 50,000 seabirds (26 species) and up to 2,000 waders (30 species, representing almost 70% of wader species that regularly migrate to Australia) (Milton 2005). Large colonies of sooty terns, crested terns, bridled terns and common noddies breed on the east and middle islands. Smaller breeding colonies of little egrets, eastern reef egrets, black noddies and possibly lesser noddies also occur. Migratory wading birds include eastern curlews, ruddy turnstones, whimbrels, bar-tailed godwits, common sandpipers, Mongolian plovers, red-necked stints and tattlers, during October–November and March–April as part of the migration between Australia and the Northern Hemisphere (Milton 2005).

10.1.15 Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals

The Rowley Shoals are a collection of three atoll reefs, Clerke, Imperieuse and Mermaid, which are located about 300 km north-west of Broome. Clerke and Imperieuse reefs constitute the Rowley Shoals Marine Park. The Mermaid Reef lies 29 km north of Clerke and Imperieuse reefs and is totally submerged at high tide.

Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals are regionally important in supporting high species richness, higher productivity and aggregations of marine life associated with the adjoining reefs themselves (Done *et al*. 1994). The Rowley Shoals contain 214 coral species and approximately 530 species of fishes (Gilmour *et al.* 2007), 264 species of molluscs and 82 species of echinoderms (Done *et al.* 1994; Gilmour *et al.* 2007). The reefs provide a distinctive biophysical environment in the region as there are few offshore reefs in the north-west. The reefs may also play a role in supplying coral and fish larvae to reefs further south via the southward flowing Indonesian Throughflow. Both coral communities and fish assemblages differ from similar habitats in eastern Australia (Done *et al.* 1994).

10.1.16 Seringapatam Reef and Commonwealth waters in the Scott Reef complex

Scott and Seringapatam reefs are part of a series of submerged reef platforms that rise steeply from the sea floor between the 300–700 m contours on the north-west continental slope and lie in the Timor Province (Falkner *et al.* 2009). Scott Reef consists of two separate reef formations, North Reef and South Reef. The total area of the key ecological feature is approximately 2,418 km². As two of the few offshore reefs in the north-west, they provide an important biophysical environment in the region.

Scott and Seringapatam reefs and the waters surrounding them attract aggregations of marine life including humpback whales on their northerly migration, Bryde's whales, pygmy blue whales, Antarctic minke whales, dwarf minke whales, minke whales, dwarf sperm whales and spinner dolphins (Jenner *et al.* 2008; Woodside

2009). Whale sharks and several species of sea snakes have also been recorded in this area (Donovan et al. 2008). Green and hawksbill turtles nest during the summer months on Sandy Islet on South Scott Reef. These species also internest and forage in the surrounding waters (Guinea 2006). Scott Reef is a particularly biologically diverse system and includes more than 300 species of reef-building corals, approximately 400 mollusc species, 118 crustacean species, 117 echinoderm species and around 720 fish species (Woodside 2009). Corals and fish at Scott Reef have higher species diversity than the Rowley Shoals (Done *et al.* 1994).

10.1.17 Commonwealth marine environment within and adjacent to the west-coast inshore lagoons

This key ecological feature is composed by a chain of inshore lagoons of limestone reef (as deep as 30 m) extending along the Western Australian coast from south of Mandurah to Kalbarri. The mix of sheltered and exposed seabeds form a complex mosaic of habitats. The lagoons are dominated by seagrass and epiphytic algae (Dambacher *et al.* 2009). Although macroalgae (principally Ecklonia spp.) and seagrass appear to be the primary source of production, scientists suggest that groundwater enrichment may supplement the supply of nutrients to the lagoons. The lagoons are associated with high biodiversity and endemism, containing a mix of tropical, subtropical and temperate flora and fauna.

The inshore lagoons are important areas for the recruitment of the commercially and recreationally important western rock lobster, dhufish, pink snapper, breaksea cod, baldchin and blue gropers, abalone and many other reef species. The area includes breeding and nursery aggregations for many temperate and tropical marine species (Goldberg & Collings 2006 in McClatchie *et al.* 2006). Extensive schools of migratory fish visit the area annually, including herring, garfish, tailor and Australian salmon.

11. State Marine Conservation Reserves

11.1 Introduction

Marine parks and reserves have been progressively established in Western Australia since 1987. The Conservation and Parks Commission (CPC) is the vesting authority for marine parks and reserves under the provisions of the Conservation and Land Management Act 1984. Parks and Wildlife, within the Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA), is responsible for day to day management of the parks.

There are three categories of state marine conservation reserves: marine parks; marine management areas; and marine nature reserves.

Marine parks are created to protect natural features and aesthetic values while allowing recreational and commercial uses that do not compromise conservation values. There are currently five marine parks within the EMBA and no state marine conservation reserves within the operational area (**Figure 9-1** and **Figure 9-2**).

Marine parks are multiple-use reserves that cater for a wide range of activities. Within marine parks there may be four types of management zones: recreation zones: general use zones; no-take areas known as sanctuary zones; and special purpose zones.

Each marine park has a 'management plan' that contains strategies to protect the high value assets in the park, as well as permitted activities tables. These tables provide explicit regulatory management.

Sanctuary zones are 'no-take' areas created primarily for conservation and scientific research and are designed to protect a particular significant ecosystem or habitat. Low-impact tourism may be permitted, but no recreational or commercial fishing, aquaculture, pearling, petroleum drilling or production is allowed.

Marine management areas provide an integrated management structure over areas that have high conservation value and intensive multiple-use. There are two marine management areas within the EMBA (described below).

11.1.1 Ningaloo Marine Park

The Ningaloo Marine Park was declared in May 1987 under the National Parks and Wildlife Conservation Act 1975 (Cmlth). The Ningaloo Coast, incorporating both key marine and terrestrial values was later granted World Heritage Status in June 2011. In November 2012, the Ningaloo Marine Park (Commonwealth Waters) was renamed to be incorporated in the North-west Commonwealth Marine Reserves Network. The park covers an area of 263,343 km^2, including both State and Commonwealth waters, extending 25 km offshore.

The park protects a large portion of Ningaloo Reef, which stretches over 300 km from North West Cape south to Red Bluff. It is the largest fringing coral reef in Australia, forming a discontinuous barrier that encloses a lagoon that varies in width from 200 m to 7 km. Gaps that regularly intercept the main reef line provide channels for water exchange with deeper, cooler waters (CALM 2005a). The Ningaloo Marine Park forms the backbone of the nature-based tourism industry, and recreational activities in the Exmouth region. Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and whales, as well as the annual mass spawning of coral attract large numbers of visitors to Ningaloo each year (CALM 2005a).

The reef is composed of partially dissected basement platform of Pleistocene marine or Aeolian sediments or tertiary limestone, covered by a thin layer of living or dead coral or macroalgae. Key features that characterise the Ningaloo Reef include (CALM 2005a):

+ Over 217 species of coral (representing 54 genera);
+ Over 600 species of mollusc (clams, oysters, octopus, cuttlefish, snails);
+ Over 460 species of fish;
+ Ninety-seven species of echinoderms (sea stars, sea urchins, sea cucumbers);
+ Habitat for numerous threatened species, including whales, dugong, whale sharks and turtles; and
+ Habitat for over 25 species of migratory wading birds listed in CAMBA and JAMBA.

11.1.2 Muiron Islands Marine Management Area

The Ningaloo Marine Park Management Plan (CALM 2005a) created a MMA for the Muiron Islands, immediately adjacent to the northern end of the Park. This is managed as an integrated area together with the Ningaloo Marine Park, but its status as a MMA means that some activities, including oil and gas exploration, are still permitted under a strict environmental assessment process involving DMIRS.

The Muiron Islands, located 15 km northeast of the North West Cape comprise the North and South Muiron Islands and cover an area of 1,400 ha (AHC 2006). They are low limestone islands (maximum height of 18 m above sea level (ASL)) with some areas of sandy beaches, macroalgae and seagrass beds in the shallow waters (particularly on the eastern sides) and coral reef up to depths of 5m, which surrounds both sides of South Muiron Island and the eastern side of North Muiron Island. The Muiron Islands MMA was WA's first MMA, gazetted in November 2004. It covers an area of 28,616 ha and occurs entirely within state waters (CALM 2005a).

11.1.3 Barrow Island Marine Park

The Barrow Island Marine Park covers 4,169 ha, all of which is zoned as sanctuary zone (the Western Barrow Island Sanctuary Zone) (DEC 2007a). It includes Biggada Reef, an ecologically significant fringing reef, and Turtle Bay, an important turtle aggregation and breeding area (DEC 2007a). Representative areas of seagrass, macroalgal and deep water habitat are also represented within the marine park (DEC 2007a). Passive recreational activities (such as snorkelling, diving and boating) are permitted but extractive activities such as fishing and hunting are not.

11.1.4 Barrow Island Marine Management Area

The Barrow Island Marine Management Area (MMA) is the largest reserve within the Montebello/Barrow Islands marine conservation reserves, covering 114,693 ha (DEC 2007). The MMA includes most of the waters around Barrow Island, the Lowendal Islands and the Barrow Island Marine Park, with the exclusion of the port areas of Barrow Island and Varanus Island.

The MMA is not zoned apart from one specific management zone: the Bandicoot Bay Conservation Area. This conservation area is on the southern coast of Barrow Island and has been created to protect benthic fauna and seabirds. It includes the largest intertidal sand/mudflat community in the reserves, is known to be high in invertebrate diversity and is an important feeding area for migratory birds.

As for the other reserves in the Montebello/Barrow Islands marine conservation reserves, the Barrow Island MMA includes significant breeding and nesting areas for marine turtles and the waters support a diversity of tropical marine fauna, important coral reefs and unique mangrove communities (DEC 2007). Green, hawksbill and flatback turtles regularly use the island's beaches for breeding, and loggerhead turtles are also occasionally sighted.

11.1.5 Montebello Islands Marine Park

Montebello/Barrow/Lowendal Islands are part of a shallow submarine ridge, which extends north from the mainland near Onslow. The ridge contains extensive areas of intertidal and shallow subtidal limestone pavement surrounding the numerous, mostly small islands which are found in the region. The seabed is generally less than 5 m deep and consists of sand veneered limestone pavement with patches of fringing coral reef (DEC 2007).

The island chain lies entirely within WA State waters, with the State-Commonwealth boundary extending out to encompass the islands and waters 3 nm west of Barrow Island and north of the Montebello Islands. These islands are protected within as marine conservation reserves: Montebello Islands Marine Park, Barrow Islands Marine Park and Barrow Island Marine Management Area.

The Montebello Islands Marine Park (58,331 ha), consists of two sanctuary zones, two recreation zones, one special purpose zone for benthic protection, eleven special purpose zones for pearling and general use zones.

The Montebello Islands comprise over 100 islands, the majority of which are rocky outcrops; rocky shore accounts for 81% of shoreline habitat (DEC 2007).

The ecological and conservation values of the Montebello and Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserve (MCR) include important habitats including corals reefs and bommies, mangroves, seagrass and macroalgae meadows, rocky shorelines and hard substrate, intertidal sand and mudflat communities. These habitats provide protection, food and habitat for a large diversity of species, including dugongs, turtles, whales, other protected cetaceans and birds as well as sea snakes and fish. The area is considered to have a high biodiversity. The islands also provide feeding and resting areas for migrating shorebirds and seabird nesting areas.

Socio-economic values of the Montebello and Barrow Islands MCR include hydrocarbon exploration and production, pearling, nature-based tourism, commercial and recreational fishing, water sports, European history and maritime heritage and scientific research (DEC 2007)

Special purpose zones for pearling are established for the existing leaseholder to allow pearling to be the priority use of these areas (DEC 2007). Commercial fishing includes a trap fishery for reef fishes, mainly in water depths of 30–100 m, and wet lining for reef fish and mackerel. Fish trawling also occurs in the waters near to the Montebello Islands. A tourist houseboat operates out of Claret Bay, at the southern end of Hermite Island, during the winter months. The Montebello Islands are becoming more frequently used by recreational boaters for camping, fishing and diving activities.

11.1.6 Jurien Bay Marine Park

The Jurien Bay Marine Park is a Class A marine park located on the central west coast of Western Australia about 200 km north of Perth and covers an area of 82,375 ha (CALM 2005b). Its western boundary is the seaward limit of Western Australian coastal waters. Its northern boundary is the northern point of Dynamite Bay at Green Head (30° 4' 7.9" South), and its southern boundary is located just south of Wedge (30° 50' 20" South) and is contiguous with the southern boundary of the Wanagarren Nature Reserve.

Jurien Bay Marine Park is considered to be broadly representative of the Central West Coast limestone reef system, which is a major marine ecosystem within this bioregion. The marine biota of the area consists of an unusual mix of tropical and temperate species as well as many endemic species (Larkum & Hartog, 1989). The Marine Park is dominated by five major marine habitat types: seagrass meadows; bare or sparsely vegetated mobile sand; shoreline and offshore intertidal reef platforms; subtidal limestone reefs; and reef pavement (CALM 2005b). Marine wildlife includes 14 species of cetaceans, a variety of sea and shorebirds which nest on the islands and the Australian sea lion (North Fisherman Island to the north of Jurien Bay is one of the main breeding sites for sea lions in the Central West Coast region and it is believed this breeding population is genetically distinct from the southern coast population – Gales et al. 1992). Commercial fishing for western rock lobster as well commercial wetlining, abalone, shark netting, beach seining for mullet and collecting of specimen shells and aquarium fish are carried out within the marine park.

11.1.7 Rowley Shoals Marine Park

The Rowley Shoals (including the Commonwealth-managed Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve) are located approximately 300 km west-northwest of Broome, lying between 17°07’S, 119°36’E and 17°35’S, 118°56’E and encompassing approximately 87,674 ha (DEC 2007b).

The Rowley Shoals is ecologically significant in that the reefs form part of a series of important ecological “stepping stones” for a range of reef biota originating in Indonesian/west Pacific waters. Their position off the north-west Australian coast, an area of few offshore reef systems, provides an important upstream source for recruitment to reefs further south (DEC 2007b). Marine wildlife includes 184 species of corals, primarily Indo-West Pacific species, indicating the strong affinity of the Rowley Shoals communities with Indonesia. In terms of other species, at least 264 species of molluscs, 82 species of echinoderms and 389 species of finfish were also identified (DEC 2007b). The faunal assemblages of the Rowley Shoals Marine Park are regionally significant as they contain large numbers of species not found in the more turbid coastal environments of tropical Western Australia (DEC 2007b). There is a relatively low level of recreational and commercial activity, mostly atribuated to the remoteness of the Shoals with access difficult from both Indonesia and mainland Australia (DEC 2007b).

12. Australian Marine Parks

12.1 Introduction

In agreement with the States and Northern Territory governments, the Australian Commonwealth government was committed to establish Commonwealth marine parks as a component of the National Representative System of Marine Protected Areas (DoE 2014) (See **Figure 9-1**). In November 2012, the Commonwealth Marine Reserves Network was proclaimed with the purpose of protecting the biological diversity and sustainable use of the marine environment (Director of National Parks 2012a). Commonwealth Marine Reserves were renamed as Australian Marine Parks in October 2017. Six marine regions are included in the Australian Marine Parks Network, including the Coral Sea, the South-west, the Temperate East, the South-east the North and the North-west. The South-east network 10-year Management Plan came into effect on 1 July 2013. The remaining networks 10-year Management Plans were approved and came into effect on 1 July 2018.

The new management plans establish the management and zoning of the designated marine parks. The marine park networks pertinent to the operational area and EMBA is the North-West Marine Parks Network and South-West Marine Parks Network.

The South-West Marine Parks Network comprises 14 marine parks, of which none occur within the operational area and two occur within the EMBA:

+ Abrolhos Australian Marine Park (AMP); and
+ Jurien AMP.

The North-West Marine Parks Network comprises 13 marine parks, of which one occurs in the operational area and eleven occur within the EMBA:

+ Carnarvon Canyon AMP;
+ Shark Bay AMP;
+ Gascoyne AMP;
+ Ningaloo AMP;
+ Montebello AMP (occurs in both the operational area and EMBA);
+ Dampier AMP;
+ Eighty Mile Beach AMP;
+ Mermaid Reef AMP;
+ Argo-Rowley Terrace AMP;
+ Kimberley AMP; and
+ Cartier Island AMP.

The North-West Marine Parks Network includes six different types of zoning:

+ Sanctuary Zone (IUCN Category Ia);
+ National Park Zone (IUCN Category II);
+ Recreational Use Zone (IUCN Category IV);
+ Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN Category IV);
+ Multiple Use Zone (IUCN Category VI); and
+ Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (VI).

The South-west Marine Parks Network includes six different types of zoning:

- National Park Zone (IUCN Category II);
- Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN Category IV);
- Multiple Use Zone (IUCN Category VI);
- Special Purpose Zone (Mining Exclusion) (IUCN Category VI);
- Special Purpose Zone (IUCN Category VI); and
- Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (IUCN Category VI).

A summary of the South-West and North-West Marine Parks Networks is provided in **Table 12-1**.

12.2 South-West Marine Parks Network

The South-West Commonwealth Marine Parks Network is aligned to the South-West Marine Region. The network covers 508,371 km^2 and includes 14 marine parks (Director of National Parks, 2018a), of which two occur within the EMBA, and none occur within the operational area. Broad values of the South-west Australian Marine Parks include:

- Natural values;
- Cultural values;
- Heritage values; and
- Socio-economic values.

Further detail on each of the relevant marine parks those that fall within the area of interest is provided below.

12.2.1 Abrolhos Marine Park

The Abrolhos Marine Park (including zones within the EMBA: Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category II-2,548 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category VI-23,239 km^2; Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI-56,545 km^2; Special Purpose Zone – IUCN Category VI-5,729 km^2) covers an area of approximately 88,060 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks, 2018a):

- Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened Australian lesser noddy;
  - Northernmost breeding colony of the threatened Australian sea lion;
  - Great white sharks; and
  - Migratory common noddy, wedge-tailed shearwater, bridled tern, Caspian tern and roseate tern.
- Important migration habitat for the protected humpback whale and pygmy blue whales;
- The second largest canyon on the west coast, the Houtman Canyon;
- Examples of the northernmost ecosystems of the Central Western Province and South-west Shelf Transition (including the Central West Coast meso-scale bioregion);
- Examples of the deeper ecosystems of the Abrolhos Islands meso-scale bioregion;
- Examples of the shallower, southernmost ecosystems of the Central Western Shelf Province provincial bioregion including the Zuytdorp meso-scale bioregion;
- Examples of the deeper ecosystems of the Central Western Transition provincial bioregion;
- Examples of diversity of seafloor features including: southern most banks and shoals of the North-west region; deep holes and valleys; slope habitats; terrace and shelf environments; and
- Seven key ecological features.

The Abrolhos Marine Park is adjacent to the Shark Bay World Heritage Property. The marine park does not contain any Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). The marine park contains 11 known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*. Commercial tourism, fishing, recreation and mining are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.2.2 Jurien Marine Park

The Jurien Marine Park: Marine National Park Zone -IUCN Category II – 31 km^2 Special Purpose Zone - IUCN Category VI – 1,820 km^2) covers an area of approximately 1,851 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

+ Important foraging areas for the:
  - Threatened soft-plumaged petrel;
  - Threatened Australian sea lion;
  - Threatened white shark; and
  - Migratory roseate tern, bridled tern, wedge-tailed shearwater, and common noddy.
  - Important migration habitat for the protected humpback whale;
  - Examples of the ecosystems of two provincial bioregions: the central part of the South-west Shelf Transition (which includes the Central West Coast meso-scale bioregion) and small parts of the Central Western Province;
  - Three key ecological features; and
  - Heritage values represented by the SS Cambewarra and Oleander historic shipwreck.

The Jurien Marine Park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018a). Commercial tourism, fishing, recreation and mining are important supported socio-economic activities in the park.

12.3 North-West Marine Park Network

The North-West Marine Parks Network is aligned to the North-west Marine Region. The network covers 335, 341 km^2 and includes 13 marine parks (Director of National Parks, 2018b), of which one intersects the operational area and six intersect the EMBA. Broad values of the North-west Commonwealth Marine Parks Network include:

+ Natural values;
+ Cultural values;
+ Heritage values; and
+ Socio-economic values.

Further detail on each of the relevant marine parks within the operational area and EMBA is provided below.

12.3.1 Carnarvon Canyon Marine Park

The Carnarvon Canyon Marine Park (Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category IV) covers an area of approximately 6,177 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

+ The Carnarvon Canyon a single channel canyon with seabed features that include slope, continental rise and deep holes and valleys;
+ The Carnarvon Canyon ranges in depth from 1500 m to over 5,000 m, thereby providing habitat diversity for benthic and demersal species; and
+ Central Western Transition provincial bioregion ecosystem examples are found here, which are characteristic of the biogeographic faunal transition between tropical and temperate species.

There is limited information about species' use of this Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2017). The marine park does not contain any international, Commonwealth or National Heritage listings (Director of National Parks 2018b). Commercial fishing, tourism, shipping and mining are important supported socio-economic activities in the marine park.

12.3.2 Shark Bay Marine Park

The Shark Bay Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) covers an area of approximately 7,443 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

+ Foraging areas adjacent to important breeding areas for several species of migratory seabirds;
+ Part of the migratory pathway of protected humpback whales;
+ Internesting habitat for marine turtles;
+ Waters that are adjacent to the largest nesting area for loggerhead turtles in Australia;
+ Marine park and adjacent coastal areas important for shallow-water snapper;
+ Protection to shelf and slope habitats as well as a terrace feature;
+ Examples of the shallower ecosystems of the Central Western Shelf Province and Central Western Transition provincial bioregions including the Zuytdorp meso-scale bioregion; and
+ Connectivity between the inshore waters of the Shark Bay World Heritage Area and the deeper waters of the area.

Whilst no listed international, Commonwealth or National Heritage places are within the marine park, the park is adjacent to Shark Bay World Heritage Area (Director of National Parks 2018b). Commercial tourism, fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values of the park.

12.3.3 Gascoyne Marine Park

The Gascoyne Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI-33,652 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category IV-38,982 km^2; Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category II-9,132 km^2) covers an area of approximately 81,766 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

+ Important foraging areas for: migratory seabirds threatened and migratory hawksbills and flatback turtles; and vulnerable and migratory whale shark;
+ A continuous connectivity corridor from shallow depths around 15 m out to deep offshore waters on the abyssal plain at over 5,000 m in depth;
+ Seafloor features including canyon, terrace, ridge, knolls, deep hole/valley and continental rise. It also provides protection for sponge gardens in the south of the reserve adjacent to Western Australian coastal waters;
+ Ecosystems examples from the Central Western Shelf Transition, the Central Western Transition and the Northwest province provincial bioregions as well as the Ningaloo meso-scale bioregion;
+ Four key ecological features for the region:
  - Canyons on the slope between the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the Cape Range Peninsula (enhanced productivity, aggregations of marine life and unique sea-floor feature);
  - Exmouth Plateau (unique sea-floor feature associated with internal wave generation);
  - Continental slope demersal fish communities (high species diversity and endemism – the most diverse slope bioregion in Australia with over 500 species found with over 64 of those species occurring nowhere else); and
  - Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef.

- The canyons in this reserve are believed to be associated with the movement of nutrients from deep water over the Cuvier Abyssal Plain onto the slope where mixing with overlying water layers occurs at the canyon heads. These canyon heads, including that of Cloates Canyon, are sites of species aggregation and are thought to play a significant role in maintaining the ecosystems and biodiversity associated with the adjacent Ningaloo Reef; and
- The reserve therefore provides connectivity between the inshore waters of the existing Ningaloo Commonwealth marine park and the deeper waters of the area.

The park is also adjacent to World Heritage listings associated with the Ningaloo Coast. Commercial tourism, commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values of the park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.4 Ningaloo Marine Park

Ningaloo Marine Park stretches approximately 300 km along the west coast of the Cape Range Peninsula and is adjacent to the Western Australian Ningaloo Marine Park and Gascoyne Marine Park (Director of National Parks, 2018b). Ningaloo Reef is the longest fringing barrier reef in Australia forming a discontinuous barrier that encloses a lagoon that varies in width from 200 m to 7 km. Gaps that regularly intercept the main reef line provide channels for water exchange with deeper, cooler waters (CALM 2005). It is the only example in the world of extensive fringing coral reef on the west coast of a continent.

The Ningaloo Marine Park (Recreational Use Zone – IUCN Category II) covers an area of approximately 2,435 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018a):

- Important habitat (foraging areas) for vulnerable and migratory whale sharks;
- Areas used for foraging by marine turtles adjacent to important internesting sites;
- Part of the migratory pathway of the protected humpback whale;
- Foraging and migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales;
- Breeding, calving, foraging and nursing habitat for dugong;
- Shallow shelf environments which provides protection for shelf and slope habitats, as well as pinnacle and terrace seafloor features;
- Seafloor habitats and communities of the Central Western Shelf Transition;
- Three key ecological features; and
- The Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Property, the Ningaloo Coast National Heritage listing and Ningaloo Marine Area Commonwealth Heritage Listing.

Commercial tourism and recreation are important socio-economic values of the marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.5 Montebello Marine Park

The Montebello Marine Park is located offshore of Barrow Island and 80 km west of Dampier extending from the Western Australian state water boundary and is adjacent to the Western Australian Barrow Island and Montebello Islands Marine Parks. The Montebello Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) covers an area of approximately 3,413 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Foraging areas for migratory seabirds that are adjacent to important breeding areas;
- Areas used by vulnerable and migratory whale sharks for foraging;
- Foraging areas for marine turtles which are adjacent to important nesting sites;
- Section of the north and south bound migratory pathway of the humpback whale;

- Shallow shelf environments with depths ranging from 15–150 m which provides protection for shelf and slope habitats, as well as pinnacle and terrace seafloor features;
- Seafloor habitats and communities of the Northwest Shelf Province provincial bioregions as well as the Pilbara (offshore) meso-scale bioregion; and
- One key ecological feature for the region is the ancient Coastline (a unique seafloor feature that provides areas of enhanced biological productivity).

Commercial tourism, commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values for the park.

12.3.6 Dampier Marine Park

The Dampier Marine Park (Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category I-73 km^2; Habitat Protection Zone – IUCN Category IV-104 km^2; Multiple Purpose Zone – IUCN Category VI-1,074 km^2) covers an area of approximately 1,252 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Foraging areas for migratory seabirds that are adjacent to important breeding grounds;
- Important foraging areas for marine turtles adjacent to significant nesting sites;
- Part of the migratory pathway of the protected humpback whale;
- Protection for offshore shelf habitats and shallow shelf habitats adjacent to the Dampier Archipelago; and
- Communities and seafloor habitats of the Northwest Shelf Province provincial bioregion as well as the Pilbara (nearshore) and Pilbara (offshore) meso-scale bioregions are included.

Port activities, commercial fishing and recreation are important activities in the marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b). No heritage listings apply to the marine park.

12.3.7 Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park

The Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) is adjacent to the Western Australia Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park, 74 km north-east of Port Headland and covers an area of approximately 10,785 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Breeding, foraging and resting habitat for seabirds (one of the world's most important feeding grounds for migratory shorebirds and waders and is listed under the Ramsar Convention);
- Internesting and nesting habitat for marine turtles (it supports a significant nesting population of flatback turtles, which are endemic to northern Australia);
- Foraging, nursing and pupping habitat for sawfish;
- Migratory pathway for humpback whales;
- Coastal waters provide critical habitat for several shark and ray species at varying life stages;
- The Nyangumarta, Karajarri and Ngarla people's sea country extends into Eighty Mile Beach Marine Park. Access to sea country by families is important for cultural traditions, livelihoods and future socio-economic development opportunities; and
- Three known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*: Lorna Doone (wrecked in 1923), Nellie (wrecked in 1908), and Tifera (wrecked in 1923).

Tourism, commercial fishing, pearling and recreation are important activities in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.8 Mermaid Reef Marine Park

The Mermaid Reef Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) lays approximately 280 km north-west of Broome, Western Australia, adjacent to the Argo–Rowley Terrace Marine Park and approximately 13 km from the Western Australian Rowley Shoals Marine Park. It covers an area of 540 km² and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

+ Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals are valued for its high productivity, aggregations of marine life and high species richness;
+ Mermaid Reef, Clerke Reef and Imperieuse Reef are biodiversity hotspot and key topographic feature of the Argo Abyssal Plain;
+ Rowley Shoals present some of the best geological examples of shelf atolls in Australian waters, and are ecologically significant in that they are considered ecological steppingstones for reef species originating in Indonesian/Western Pacific waters, are one of a few offshore reef systems on the north-west shelf, and may also provide an upstream source for recruitment to reefs further south;
+ Breeding habitat for seabirds;
+ Migratory pathway for the pygmy blue whale; and
+ One known shipwreck listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*: Lively (wrecked in 1810).

Tourism, recreation, and scientific research are important activities in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.9 Argo-Rowley Terrace Marine Park

The Argo-Rowley Marine Park is located approximately 270 km north-west of Broome, Western Australia, and extends to the limit of Australia's exclusive economic zone. The Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI-108,812 km^2; Marine National Park Zone – IUCN Category II-36,050 km^2; Special Purpose Zone – IUCN Category VI-1,141 km^2) covers an area of approximately 146,003 km^2 and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

+ Foraging areas that are important for migratory seabirds as well as the endangered loggerhead turtle;
+ Important habitat and foraging for sharks;
+ Migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales (Director of National Parks 2018b);
+ Protection for communities and habitats of the deeper offshore waters (220 m to over 5,000 m) of the region;
+ Seafloor features including aprons and fans, canyons, continental rise, knolls/abyssal hills and the terrace and continental slope;
+ Communities and seafloor habitats of the Northwest Transition and Timor Province provincial bioregions;
+ Connectivity between the existing Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve and reefs of the Western Australian Rowley Shoals Marine Park and the deeper waters of the region;
+ Two key ecological features in the reserve include:
+ The canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with the Scott Plateau (unique seafloor feature with enhanced productivity and feeding aggregations of species); and
+ Mermaid Reef and the Commonwealth waters surrounding Rowley Shoals (an area of high biodiversity with enhanced productivity and feeding and breeding aggregations).

No heritage listings apply to this marine park (Director of National Parks 2018b). Commercial fishing, mining and recreation are important socio-economic values for the park.

12.3.10 Kimberley Marine Park

The Kimberley Marine Park (Multiple Use Zone – IUCN Category VI) is located approximately 100 km north of Broome, Western Australia, and extends from the Western Australian state water boundary north from the Lacepede Islands to the Holothuria Banks offshore from Cape Bougainville. It is adjacent to the Western

Australian Lalanggarram / Camden Sound Marine Park and the North Kimberley Marine Park. It covers an area of 74,469 km², and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Northwest Shelf Province;
- Diverse benthic and pelagic fish communities
- Ancient coastline thought to be an important seafloor feature
- Migratory pathway for humpback whales
- Northwest Shelf Transition;
- High levels of species diversity
- Endemism occur among demersal fish communities on the continental slope
- Timor Province;
- Reefs and islands of the bioregion are regarded as biodiversity hotspots
- Endemism in demersal fish communities of the continental slope is high (two distinct communities have been identified on the upper and mid slopes)
- Ancient coastline at the 125 m depth contour where rocky escarpments are thought to provide biologically important habitats in areas otherwise dominated by soft sediments;
- Continental slope demersal fish communities characterised by high diversity of demersal fish assemblages;
- breeding and foraging habitat for seabirds;
- Internesting and nesting habitat for marine turtles;
- Breeding, calving and foraging habitat for inshore dolphins;
- Calving, migratory pathway and nursing habitat for humpback whales;
- Migratory pathway for pygmy blue whales;
- Foraging habitat for dugong and whale sharks;
- The Wunambal Gaambera, Dambimangari, Mayala, Bardi Jawi and the Nyul Nyul people's sea country extends into the Kimberley Marine Park. Access to sea country by families is important for cultural traditions, livelihoods and future socio-economic development opportunities; and
- More than 40 known shipwrecks listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*.

Tourism, commercial fishing, mining, recreation, including fishing, and traditional use are important activities in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

12.3.11 Cartier Island Marine Park

The Cartier Island Marine Park (Sanctuary Zone – IUCN Category Ia) is located approximately 45 km south-east of Ashmore Reef Marine Park and 610 km north of Broome, Western Australia. Both Marine Parks are in Australia's External Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands and are also within an area subject to a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) between Indonesia and Australia, known as the MoU Box. The Marine Park covers an area of 172 km² and protects the following conservation values (Director of National Parks 2018b):

- Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and surrounding Commonwealth waters;
- Areas of enhanced productivity in an otherwise low-nutrient environment
- Regional importance for feeding and breeding aggregations of birds and marine life
- Continental slope demersal fish communities;

- Area of high diversity in demersal fish assemblages
- Area of high diversity and abundance of hard and soft corals, gorgonians (sea fans), sponges and a range of encrusting organisms;
- Breeding and foraging habitat for seabirds;
- Internesting, nesting and foraging habitat for marine turtles;
- Foraging habitat for whale sharks;
- Internationally significant for its abundance and diversity of sea snakes;
- One known shipwreck listed under the *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018*: the Ann Millicent (wrecked in 1888).

Scientific research is an important activity in the Marine Park (Director of National Parks 2018b).

Table 12-1: **Summary of marine network values, pressures, management programs and actions applicable to the EMBA**

Marine Network	Values	Pressures	Management Programs & Actions
SOUTH WEST	• Nine bioregions • Key ecological features • EPBC listed species • Biologically important areas • Sea country indigenous values • Historic shipwrecks • Adjacent to Shark Bay World Heritage Area • Shipping and port activities • Commercial fishing • Marine tourism	• Climate change • Hydrological changes from coastal development and agriculture (increase sediment loads and pollutants) • Illegal/unregulated/unreported fishing • Bycatch of non-target species • Habitat modification from mining • Human presence • Invasive species • Marine pollution	• Communication, education and awareness programs • Promote suitable tourism experience • Facilitate partnerships between tourism operators and Indigenous operators • Indigenous engagement program • Marine monitoring programs • Park management via assessments/authorisation program for marine park activities • Marine park management and development of suitable infrastructure • Compliance planning and surveillance

Marine Network	Values	Pressures	Management Programs & Actions
NORTH WEST	• Eight bioregions • Key ecological features • EPBC listed species • Biologically important areas • Sea country indigenous values • Native title determinations • Traditional Indonesian fishers • World Heritage Properties (Ningaloo Coast, Shark Bay) • Ashmore Reef and Eighty-mile Beach Marine Parks Ramsar sites • Shipping and port activities • Commercial fishing, pearling, aquaculture • Marine tourism • Scientific research	• Climate change • Hydrological changes from coastal development and agriculture (increase sediment loads and pollutants) • Illegal/unregulated/unreported fishing • Bycatch of non-target species • Habitat modification from mining • Human presence • Invasive species • Marine pollution	• Communication, education and awareness programs • Promote suitable tourism experience • Facilitate partnerships between tourism operators and Indigenous operators • Indigenous engagement program • Marine monitoring programs • Park management via assessments/authorisation program for marine park activities • Marine park management and development of suitable infrastructure • Compliance planning and surveillance

13. Conservation Management Plans

In order to protect, maintain and enhance recovery of certain threatened species and ecological communities the DoEE may prepare conservation management plans in the form of Conservation Advice or Recovery Plans.

13.1 Conservation Advice

When a native species or ecological community is listed as threatened under the EPBC Act, conservation advice is developed to assist its recovery. Conservation advice provides guidance on immediate recovery and threat abatement activities that can be undertaken to ensure the conservation of a newly listed species or ecological community.

13.2 Recovery Plans

The Australian Government Minister for the Environment may make or adopt and implement recovery plans for threatened fauna, threatened flora (other than conservation dependent species) and threatened ecological communities listed under the Commonwealth EPBC Act. Recovery plans set out the research and management actions necessary to stop the decline of, and support the recovery of, listed threatened species or threatened ecological communities. The aim of a recovery plan is to maximise the long-term survival in the wild of a threatened species or ecological community.

Table 13-1: Summary of EPBC Act recovery plans / conservation advice applicable to the operational area and EMBA

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
Birds	Red Knot	Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris canutus* (Red knot) (2016)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Over-exploitation of shellfish
			Pollution/contamination impacts
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting, bird strike)
			Diseases
			Extreme weather events
			Climate change impacts
	Curlew Sandpiper	Approved Conservation Advice for *Calidris ferruginea* (Curlew sandpiper) (2015)	Ongoing human disturbance
			Habitat loss and degradation from pollution
			Changes to the water regime
			Invasive plants
	Christmas Island Frigatebird	Approved Conservation Advice for *Fregata andrewsi* (Christmas Island frigatebird) (2016)	Habitat loss, disturbance and modifications (terrestrial related)
			Fishing
			Invasive species
			Fire
			Climate change
	Northern Siberian Bar-tailed Godwit*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Limosa lapponica menzbieri* (Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian)) (2016)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Over-exploitation of shellfish
			Pollution/contamination impacts

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Diseases
			Extreme weather events
			Climate change impacts
	Western Alaskan Bar-tailed Godwit*	Wildlife Conservation Plan for Migratory Shorebirds (2015) Conservation Advice for *Limosa lapponica bauera* (Bar-tailed godwit (western Alaskan)) (2016)	Habitat loss and habitat degradation
			Over-exploitation of shellfish
			Climate change impacts
			Pollution/contamination impacts
			Disturbance
			Direct mortality (hunting)
			Diseases
			Extreme weather events
	Albatrosses* and Southern Giant Petrel	National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations
			Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	Eastern Curlew	Approved Conservation Advice *for Numenius madagascariensis* (Eastern curlew) (2015)	Ongoing human disturbance
			Habitat loss and degradation from pollution
			Changes to the water regime
			Invasive plants
	Soft-plumaged Petrel*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pterodroma mollis* (soft-plumaged petrel) (2015)	Accidental introduction of predators (relevant only to Maatsuyker Island, located offshore of Tasmania)
	Australian Lesser Noddy*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Anous tenuirostris melanops* (Australian lesser noddy) (2015)	Habitat modification by pied cormorants (Houtman Abrolhos)
			Catastrophic destruction of habitat by cyclones
	Abbott's Booby*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Papasula abbotti* (Abbott's booby) (2015)	Clearance of about a third of the former nesting rainforest habitat
			Crazy ants
	Australian Fairy Tern	Commonwealth Conservation Advice on *Sternula nereis nereis* (Fairy tern) (2011)	Predation by introduced mammals and native birds
			Disturbance by humans, dogs and vehicles
			Increasing salinity in waters adjacent to Fairy Tern colonies
			Irregular water management
			Weed encroachment
			Oil spills, particularly in Victoria (potential threat)
			Human disturbance at the nest
	Campbell Albatross*		Incidental catch resulting from fishing operations

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
		National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016 (2011)	Competition with fisheries for marine resources
			Dependence on discards
			Marine pollution
			Climate change
			Intentional shooting/killing
			Feral pest species
			Human disturbance at the nest
			Parasites and diseases
			Loss of nesting habitat
			Competition for nest space
	White-winged Fairy-wren (Barrow Island)*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Malurus leucopterus edouardi* (White-winged fairy-wren (Barrow Island))	Introduction of non-endemic fauna, flora or pathogens
			Inappropriate fire regime
			Vegetation clearing
			Destruction of birds
			Degradation of habitat by fire and development
	White-winged Fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island)*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Malurus leucopterus leucopterus* (White-winged fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island)) (2008)	Fire
			Feral goats (habitat degradation)
			Predation (feral cats, house mice)
			Introduction of harmful non-endemic fauna, flora or pathogens (potential threat)
	Night Parrot*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pezoporus occidentalis* (night parrot) (2016)	Invasive and domestic species (cats, foxes)
			Fire

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Disease
			Collection of birds or eggs
			Habitat loss disturbance and modifications
	Australian Painted Snipe*	Approved Conservation Advice for *Rostratula australis* (Australian painted snipe) (2013)	Loss and degradation of wetland habitat, through drainage and the diversion of water for agriculture and reservoirs
			Grazing and associated trampling of wetland vegetation/nests, nutrient enrichment and disturbance to substrate by livestock
			Climate change
			Predation by feral animals
			Introduction of weeds
Mammals	Sei Whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera borealis* (sei whale) (2015)	Climate and oceanographic variability and change
			Anthropogenic noise and acoustic disturbance
			Habitat degradation including pollution (increasing port expansion and coastal development)
			Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)
			Vessel strike
			Prey depletion due to fisheries (potential threat)
			Resumption of commercial whaling (potential threat)
	Blue Whale	Blue Whale Conservation Management Plan 2015 - 2025 (2015)	Whaling
			Climate variability and change
			Noise interference
			Habitat modification

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Vessel disturbance
			Overharvesting of prey
	Fin Whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Balaenoptera physalus* (fin whale) (2015)	Climate and oceanographic variability and change
			Anthropogenic noise and acoustic disturbance
			Habitat degradation including coastal development, port expansion and aquaculture
			Pollution (persistent toxic pollutants)
			Fisheries catch, entanglement and bycatch
			Vessel strike
			Resource depletion due to fisheries (potential threat)
			Resumption of commercial whaling (potential threat)
	Southern Right Whale*	Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale 2011 – 2021 (2012)	Entanglement
			Vessel disturbance
			Whaling
			Climate variability and change
			Noise interference
			Habitat modification
			Overharvesting of prey
	Humpback Whale	Approved Conservation Advice for *Megaptera novaeangliae* (humpback whale) (2015)	Whaling
			Climate and oceanographic variability and change
			Overharvesting of prey
			Noise interference

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Habitat degradation including coastal development and port expansion
			Entanglement
			Vessel disturbance and strike
	Australian Sea-lion*	Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) (2013)	Fishery bycatch (primary threat)
			Entanglement in marine debris (primary threat)
			Marine aquaculture
			Habitat degradation
			Human disturbance
			Direct killing (deliberate)
			Disease
			Pollution and oil spills
			Noise
			Competition and prey depletion
			Climate change
Reptiles	Short-nosed Seasnake	Approved Conservation Advice on *Aipysurus apraefrontalis* (Short-nosed Seasnake) (2011)	Degradation of reef habitat, primarily as a result of coral bleaching (primary threat)
			Oil and gas exploration
			Incidental catch and death in commercial prawn trawling fisheries
	Leaf-scaled Seasnake	Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus foliosquama* (Leaf-scaled Sea Snake) (2011)	Degradation of reef habitat, primarily as a result of coral bleaching (primary threat)
			Oil and gas exploration

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Incidental catch and death in commercial prawn trawling fisheries (north-west marine area)
			Unsustainable and illegal fishing practices (currently the most significant threat in the Ashmore region)
	Loggerhead Turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Loggerhead Turtle – WA genetic stock	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (high)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate), dredging/trawling (moderate)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (low)
			Marine debris – entanglement and ingestion (moderate; unknown)
			Climate change and variability (high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (moderate), within Australia's jurisdiction (low)
			Light pollution (moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
	Green Turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017)	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (moderate)
			Indigenous take (moderate)

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
		Green Turtle – NWS genetic stock (NWS), Scott-Browse genetic stock (ScBr), Ashmore genetic stock (AR)	Terrestrial predation NWS – moderate, AR –high; unknown, ScBr – moderate; unknown)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (NWS – moderate, AR – low, ScBr – high), dredging/trawling (NWS – moderate, AR – low, ScBr – low)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (NWS, AR, ScBr – high), chronic (NWS – moderate, AR – high, ScBr – high)
			Marine debris – entanglement (NWS – moderate, AR – very high, ScBr – moderate; unknown) and ingestion (NWS – low; unknown, AR – moderate, ScBr – moderate)
			Climate change and variability (NWS – moderate, AR – very high, ScBr – high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (moderate; unknown for NWS and ScBr), within Australia's jurisdiction (moderate; unknown for NWS and ScBr)
			Light pollution (NWS – high, AR – moderate, ScBr – moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (NWS – moderate; unknown, AR – low, ScBr – moderate), chronic (NWS – moderate; unknown, AR – low, ScBr – moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown for AR and ScBr)
	Leatherback Turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017)	Fisheries bycatch – international (high), domestic (high)
			Indigenous take (low)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate; unknown)

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate), dredging/trawling (low)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (low), chronic (low; unknown)
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (high)
			Climate change and variability (high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (high), within Australia's jurisdiction (low)
			Light pollution (low)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (low; unknown), chronic (low; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
		Approved Conservation Advice on *Dermochelys coriacea* (2008)	Incidental capture in commercial fisheries
			Harvest of eggs and meat
			Ingestion of marine debris
			Boat strike
			Predation on eggs by wild dogs, pigs and monitor lizards
			Degradation of foraging areas
			Changes to breeding sites
	Hawksbill Turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017)	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (moderate)

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
		Hawksbill Turtle – WA genetic stock	Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (moderate), dredging/trawling (moderate)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate)
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (low; unknown)
			Climate change and variability (high)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (very high), within Australia's jurisdiction (moderate)
			Light pollution (high)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
	Flatback Turtle	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Flatback Turtle – Pilbara coast genetic stock (Pil) and South-west Kimberley coast genetic stock (swKim)	Fisheries bycatch – international (low), domestic (moderate)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (Pil – high, swKim – moderate), dredging/trawling (moderate)

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (moderate)
			Marine debris – entanglement (moderate) and ingestion (low)
			Climate change and variability (Pil – high, swKim – moderate)
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (low), within Australia's jurisdiction (low)
			Light pollution (Pil – high, swKim – moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (moderate), chronic (moderate; unknown)
			Recreational activities (Pil – low, swKim – moderate)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
	Olive Ridley Turtle*	Recovery plan for marine turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027 (2017) Olive Ridley Turtle – Northern Territory genetic stock	Fisheries bycatch – international (moderate), domestic (high)
			Indigenous take (moderate)
			Terrestrial predation (moderate; unknown)
			Habitat modification – infrastructure/coastal development (low), dredging/trawling (low)
			Chemical and terrestrial discharge – acute (high), chronic (moderate)
			Marine debris – entanglement (very high) and ingestion (moderate; unknown)
			Climate change and variability (very high)

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
			International take – outside Australia's jurisdiction (moderate), within Australia's jurisdiction (moderate)
			Light pollution (moderate)
			Vessel disturbance (moderate)
			Noise interference – acute (low), chronic (low; unknown)
			Recreational activities (low)
			Diseases and pathogens (low; unknown)
Sharks and Fish	Grey Nurse Shark	Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (*Carcharias taurus*) (2014)	Mortality due to incidental capture by commercial and recreational fisheries
			Mortality due to shark control programs
			Ecotourism (potential)
			Public aquarium trade (potential)
			Pollution and disease (potential)
			Ecosystem effects - habitat modification and climate change (potential threat)
	Great White Shark	Recovery plan for the White Shark (*Carcharodon carcharias*) (2013)	Mortality related to being caught accidentally (bycatch) or illegally (targeted) by commercial and recreational fisheries, including issues of post release mortality
			Mortality related to shark control activities such as beach meshing or drumlining (east coast population)
			Illegal trade in white shark products (potential)
			Ecosystem effects as a result of habitat modification and climate change (potential)
			Ecotourism (potential)

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	Northern River Shark	Approved Conservation Advice for *Glyphis garricki* (northern river shark) (2014)	Commercial fishing activities
			Recreational fishing
			Indigenous fishing
			Illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
			Marine debris (potential)
			Collection of animals for display in public aquaria (potential – no known occurrences to date)
	Dwarf Sawfish	Approved Conservation Advice on *Pristis clavata* (Dwarf Sawfish) (2009)	Being caught as bycatch in commercial and recreational net fishing
			Illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation due to increasing human development (potential)
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Fishing activities including: being caught as by-catch in the commercial and recreational sectors; through indigenous fishing; and illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
	Green Sawfish	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis zijsron* (Green Sawfish) (2008)	Capture as bycatch and byproduct in gillnet and trawl fisheries
			Illegal capture for fins and rostra
			Habitat degradation through coastal development
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Fishing activities including: being caught as by-catch in the commercial and recreational sectors; through indigenous fishing; and illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	Largetooth Sawfish	Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis pristis* (largetooth sawfish)	Commercial fishing activities
			Recreational fishing
			Indigenous fishing
			Illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
			Marine debris (potential)
			Collection of animals for display in public aquaria (potential)
		Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan (2015)	Fishing activities including: being caught as by-catch in the commercial and recreational sectors; through indigenous fishing; and illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing
			Habitat degradation and modification
	Whale Shark	Approved Conservation Advice for *Rhincodon typus* (whale shark) (2015)	Intentional and unintentional mortality from fishing outside of Australian waters
			Boat strike from large vessels
			Habitat disruption from mineral exploration, production and transportation
			Disturbance from domestic tourism operations
			Marine debris
			Climate change
	Blind gudgeon	Approved Conservation Advice for *Milyeringa veritas* (blind gudgeon) (DoEE 2008)	Habitat degradation and modification associated with sedimentation from mining/construction, canal development, water abstraction, point source pollution from sewage, landfill, dumping and mining; and diffuse pollution from urban development/ petroleum infrastructure

Taxa	Common Name	Recovery Plan / Conservation Advice	Threats
	Blind cave eel	Approved Conservation Advice for *Ophisternon candidum* (blind cave eel) (DoEE 2008)	Habitat degradation and modification associated with sedimentation from mining/construction, canal development, water abstraction, point source pollution from sewage, landfill, dumping and mining; and diffuse pollution from urban development

Notes:

*Occurs in the EMBA only (not identified from desktop searches as occurring within the operational area)

14. Social, Economic and Cultural Features

14.1 Industry

In 2012/13, Western Australia's petroleum industry was worth $24.5 billion per annum, making it the State's most valuable industry. In the last decade Western Australia's petroleum sales have increased by an average of nine percent each year, with much of these sales coming from liquefied natural gas. Currently Western Australia has four operating Liquefied Natural Gas (LNG) projects, the North West Shelf, Gorgon and Pluto, and Wheatstone. There are also a number of Floating Production and Storage Offtake (FPSO) facilities in the North West Shelf, as denoted on **Figure 14-1**. Offshore development is focussed in the Carnarvon Basin, Browse Basin and on the North West Shelf (DMP 2014). There are also domestic gas plants on Varanus Island in the North West Shelf, Devil Creek Onshore Gas Plant and Macedon Gas Plant in the Pilbara region and an oil facility near Dongara called Cliff Head. There are several exploration and production permits and leases throughout the Western Australian and Commonwealth waters in the EMBA. Existing petroleum infrastructure, permits and licences in the NWS are shown **Figure 14-1**.

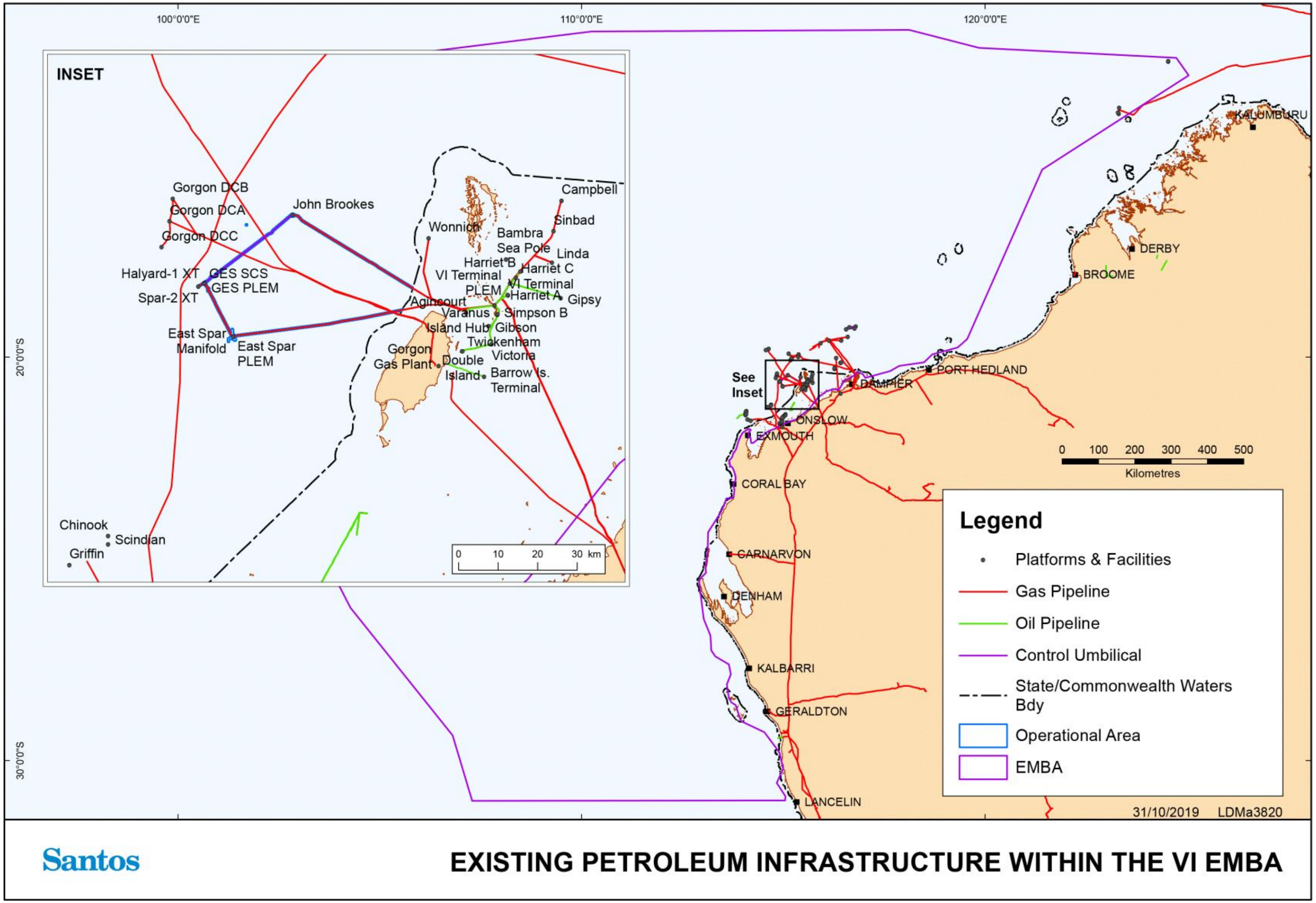


Figure 14-1: Existing petroleum infrastructure, permits and licences within the EMBA and operational area

14.2 Shipping

The Western Australian coastline supports twelve ports including the major ports of Dampier, Port Hedland and Broome which are operated by their respective port authorities. Large cargo vessels move through the operational area and EMBA in transit. Commercial shipping also moves to and from marine terminals associated with the oil and gas industry (see **Section 14.1**). Closer proximity shipping also includes construction vessels/barges/dredges, domestic support vessels, and offshore survey vessels.

The Australian Maritime Safety Authority (AMSA) has established a network of shipping fairways off the north-west coast of Australia to manage traffic patterns (AMSA 2013). The Shipping Fairways are designed to keep shipping traffic away from offshore infrastructure and aims to reduce the risk of collision (AMSA 2013).

Use of the fairways is strongly recommended but not mandatory. The International Regulations for *Preventing Collisions at Sea 1972* apply to all vessels navigating within or outside the shipping fairways. The use of these fairways does not give vessels any special right of way (AMSA 2012).

Under the *Commonwealth Navigation Act 2012*, certain vessels operating in Australian waters are required to report their location on a daily basis to the Rescue Coordination Centre (RCC) in Canberra. This Australian Ship Reporting System (AUSREP) is an integral part of the Australian Maritime Search and Rescue system and is operated by AMSA through the RCC. Vessels recorded in waters in the EMBA through the AUSREP system in 2019 are shown in **Figure 14-2**.

Santos

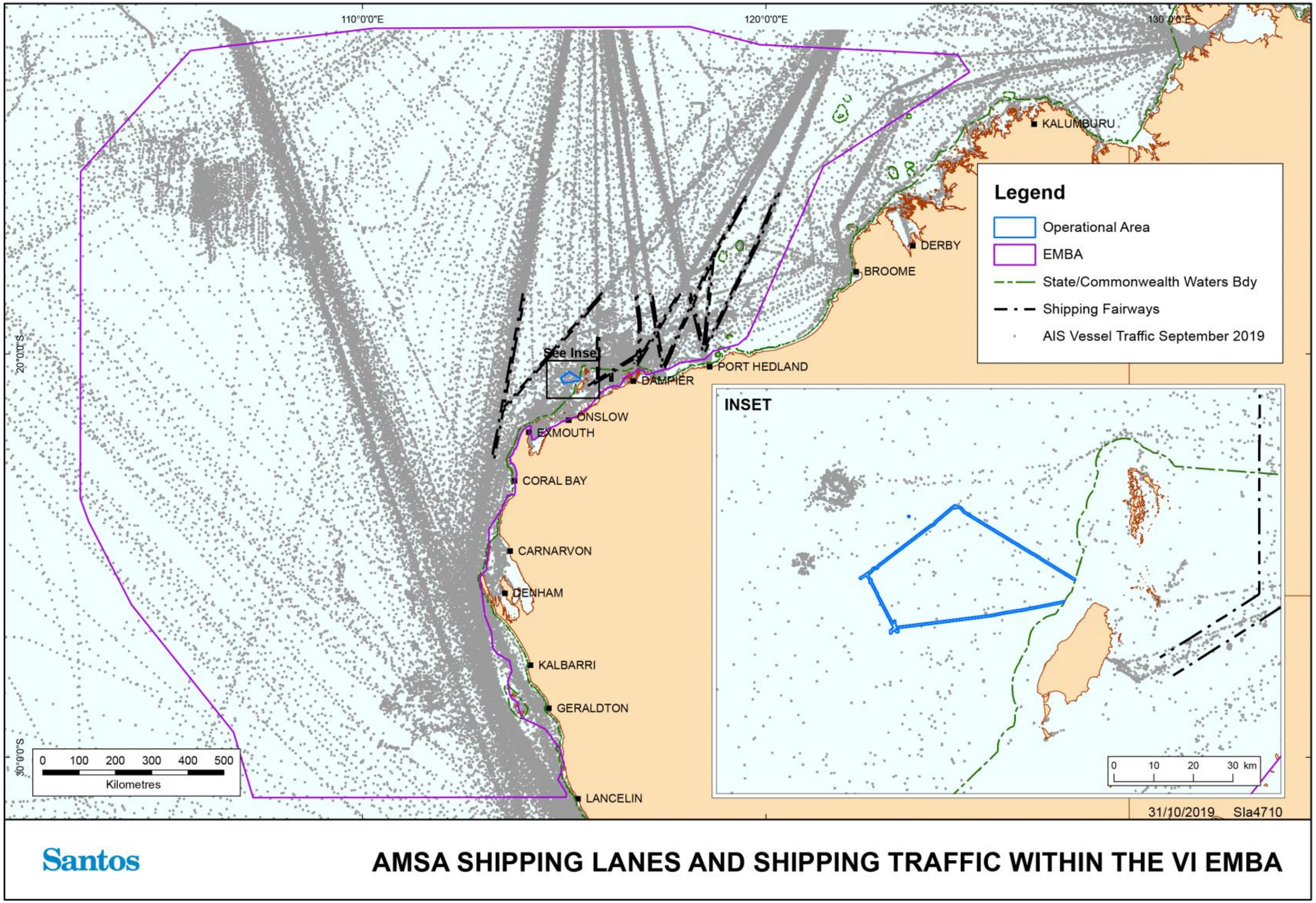


Figure 14-2: AMSA ship locations and shipping routes

14.3 Defence Activities

Key defence bases and facilities are illustrated in **Figure 14-3.**

The Naval Communication Station Harold E. Holt is located on the northwest coast of Australia, 6 km north of Exmouth. The town of Exmouth was built at the same time as the communications station to provide support to the base and to house dependent families of US Navy personnel (Shire of Exmouth 2014, DoE 2014).

The station provides very low frequency (VLF) radio transmission to US Navy and Royal Australian Navy ships and submarines in the western Pacific Ocean and eastern Indian Ocean. With a transmission power of 1 megawatt, it is the most powerful transmission station in the southern hemisphere (Shire of Exmouth 2014, DoE 2014).

Two Royal Australian Airforce (RAAF) bases are located in the northwest of Western Australia; Learmonth RAAF Base, near Exmouth and Curtin RAAF Base near Derby (RAAF 2014).

Designated military exercise areas occur over waters and airspace of the north west of Western Australia and may be activated following the required notifications (**Figure 14-3**).

Additional defence activities that occur within the EMBA include:

+ Exmouth admin and high frequency transmitting;
+ Exmouth VLF transmitting station;
+ Learmonth –air weapons range; and
+ Learmonth radar site – Vlaming Head Exmouth.

Santos

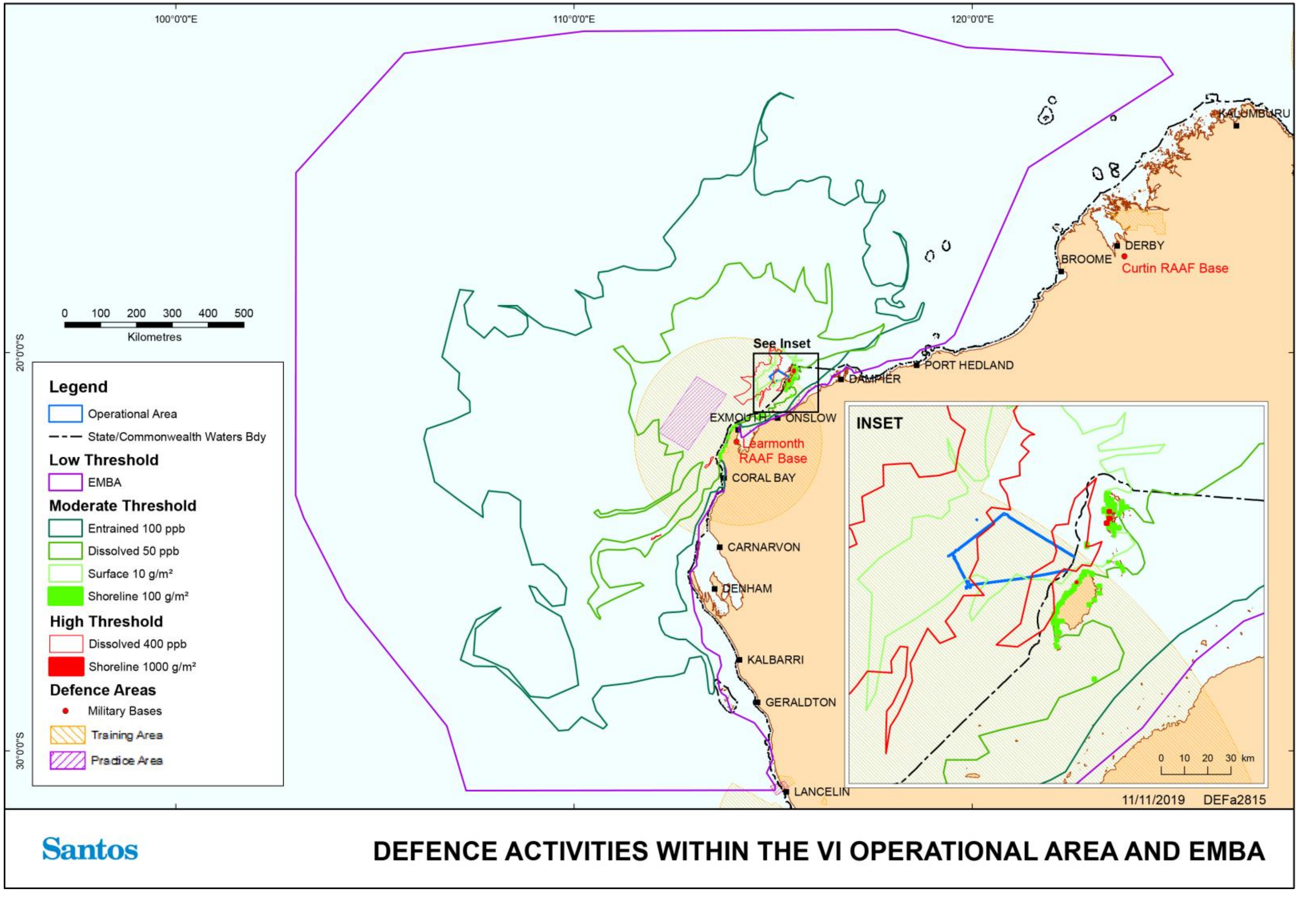


Figure 14-3: Defence activities in the operational area and EMBA

14.4 Tourism

The Pilbara and Gascoyne regions are popular visitor destination for Australian and international tourists. Tourism is concentrated in the vicinity of population centres such as Broome, Dampier, Exmouth, Coral Bay and Shark Bay.

Tourism contributes to local economies in terms of both income and employment and tourists include local, interstate and international visitors. Popular water-based activities include fishing, swimming, snorkelling/ diving, surfing/windsurfing/kiting and boating, while popular land-based activities include bushwalking, camping, bird watching and four-wheel driving.

Seasonal nature-based tourism such as humpback whale watching, whale shark encounters and tours of turtle hatching mainly occurring around Ningaloo Reef and Cape Range National Park (Tourism Western Australia 2014). Seasonal aggregations of whale sharks, manta rays, sea turtles and whales, as well as the annual mass spawning of coral attract large numbers of visitors to Ningaloo each year (CALM 2005).

14.5 Cultural Heritage

One place of cultural significance is protected as National Heritage Places within the EMBA; the HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Site (as discussed in **Section 9)**. Additional Commonwealth Heritage Places denoted for their historic value in the EMBA are discussed in **Section 9** and listed in **Appendix A**.

14.5.1 Indigenous Heritage

Indigenous people have a strong ongoing association with the area that extends from the beginning of human settlement in Australia some 50,000 years ago. The close, long standing relationship between Aboriginal peoples and the coastal and marine environments of the area is evident in indigenous culture today in addition to archaeological sites such as the Burrup Peninsula. The Indigenous peoples of the northwest continue to rely on coastal and marine environments and resources for their cultural identity, health and wellbeing, as well as their domestic and commercial economies (DEWHA 2008a). Within the EMBA, Barrow Island, Montebello Islands, Exmouth, Dampier Peninsula, Kimberley coast, Ningaloo Reef and the adjacent foreshores have a long history of occupancy by Indigenous communities. Areas that are covered by registered native title claims are likely to practice indigenous fishing techniques at various sections of the WA coast line.

Marine resource use by Indigenous people is generally restricted to coastal waters. Fishing, hunting and the maintenance of maritime cultures and heritage through ritual, stories and traditional knowledge continue as important uses of the nearshore region and adjacent areas. However, while direct use by Aboriginal people deeper offshore waters is limited, many groups continue to have a direct cultural interest in decisions affecting the management of these waters. The cultural connections Aboriginal people maintain with the sea may be affected, for example, by offshore fisheries and industries. In addition, some Indigenous people are involved in commercial activities such as fishing and marine tourism, so have an interest in how these industries are managed in offshore waters with respect to their cultural heritage and commercial interests (DEWHA 2008a).

14.5.2 Maritime Heritage

Details of recorded shipwreck sites are available on the Australian National Shipwreck Database are managed by the DoEE although precise locations of the wrecks are sometimes unknown. A search of the Australian National Shipwreck Database in the EMBA identified 194 shipwrecks. None of the shipwrecks occur within the operational area. Key shipwrecks in the EMBA are listed in **Table 14-1** and shown in **Figure 14-4**. Under the Commonwealth *Underwater Cultural Heritage Act 2018,* all shipwrecks older than 75 years are protected, while those dated pre-1900 are protected by WA law under the *Maritime Archaeology Act 1973*. Within the EMBA, there are 133 shipwrecks in excess of 75 years old.

According to the Australian National Shipwreck Database, the closest shipwreck to the operational area is the *Perentie* (Ship ID 4638), wrecked in 1976 on Barrow Island and located 9.25 km from the operational area.

Table 14-1: Key shipwrecks within the EMBA

Name	Description	Location
Perentie	Barge	Barrow Island
Fin	Early iron whaler	Frazer Island, Point Cloates
Perth	499 tonne, iron coastal steamship	Ningaloo Reef
Zvir	Iron steamer	Frazer Island, Point Cloates
Fairy Queen	115 tonne Singapore built brigantine	Point Murat, North West Cape
Trial	English East Indiaman of about 500 tonne, wrecked c 1622	Trial (or Tryal) Rocks, 20 km northwest of the Montebello Islands

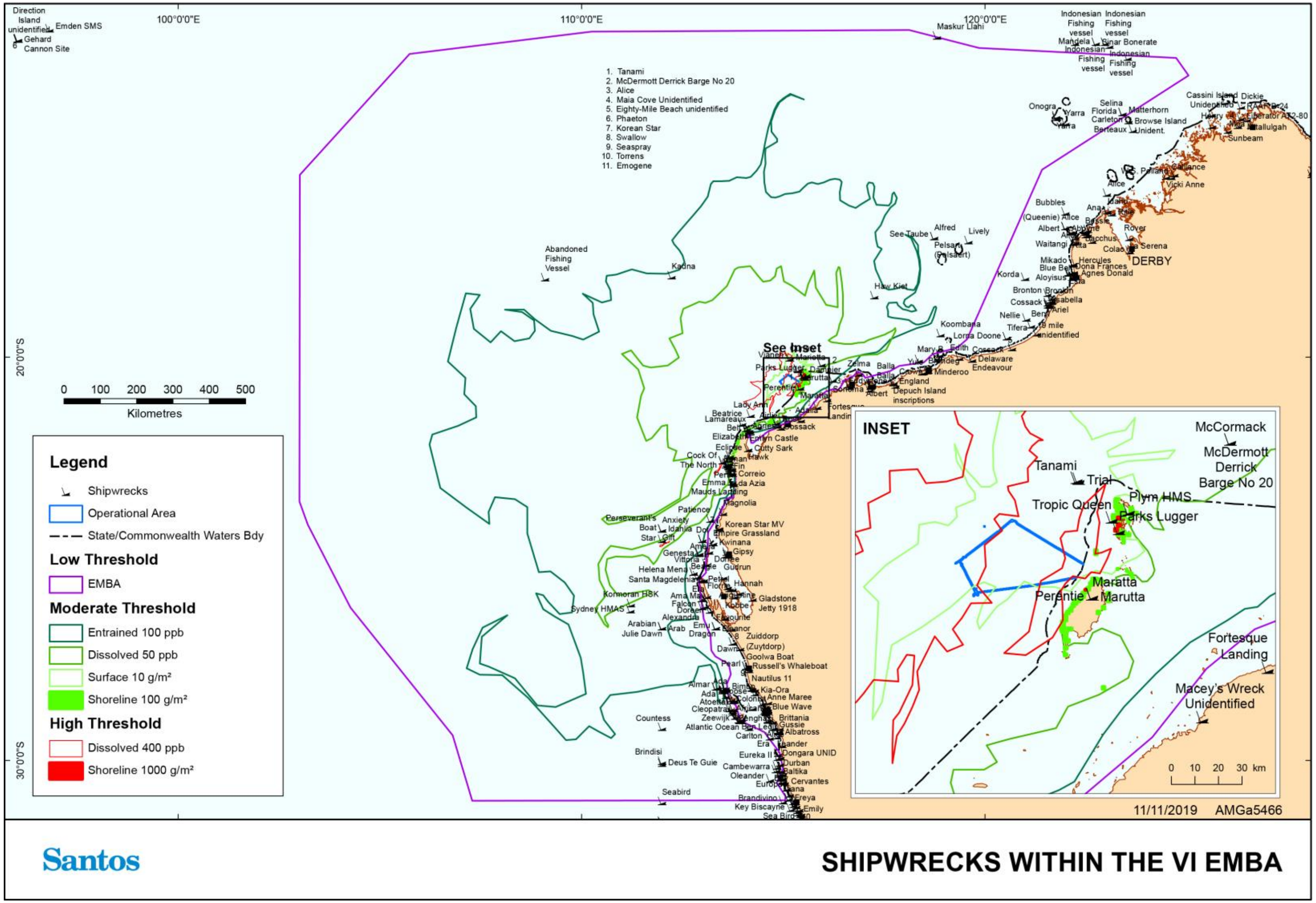


Figure 14-4: Shipwrecks within the EMBA

14.6 Commercial Fisheries

A valuable and diverse commercial fishing industry is supported by both the offshore and coastal waters in the operational area and EMBA. The major fisheries in this area target tropical finfish, large pelagic fish species, crustaceans (prawns and scampi), Western Rock Lobster and pearl oysters (Fletcher and Santoro 2013). A number of smaller fisheries also exist in this area including the beche-de-mer fishery.

14.6.1 State Fisheries

State fisheries are managed by the WA Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD) (formerly Department of Fisheries) with specific management plans, regulations and a variety of subsidiary regulatory instruments under the *Fish Resources Management Act* 1994 (WA). The information on State managed fisheries has been derived from '*The State of the Fisheries'* Report 2015/2016 (Fletcher et al. 2017) and direct consultation with the former DoF. Santos WA consults regularly with State fisheries relevant to activity operational areas, mainly by distribution of an Annual Consultation Update by post.

State commercial fisheries that exist within the operational area and EMBA are shown in **Figure 14-5**. A summary of all commercial fisheries in the operational area and EMBA is also summarised in **Table 14-2**. These are listed below. Those fisheries marked with an asterisk occur within the EMBA only (i.e. do not occur within the operational area).

North Coast Bioregion

+ Onslow Prawn Managed Fishery (OPMF);
+ Nickol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery (NBPMF)* – referred to as Nickol Bay Prawn Limited Entry Fishery in **Figure 14-5**;
+ Broome Prawn Managed Fishery (BPMF) * (note, only intersects the prohibited fishing area);
+ Kimberley Prawn Managed Fishery (KPMF)*;
+ Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery (PFTIMF);
+ Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (PTMF);
+ Pilbara Line Fishery;
+ Mackerel Fishery (Area 2 – Pilbara);
+ Northern Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery (NDSF)*;
+ Western Australian Pearl Oyster Fishery – referred to as Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery in **Figure 14-5**;
+ Pilbara Developing Crab Fishery.

Gascoyne Bioregion

+ Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery*;
+ Gascoyne Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery*;
+ Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery* – referred to as Shark Bay Scallop Limited Entry Fishery on **Figure 14-5**; and
+ Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery* – referred to as Shark Bay Prawn Limited Entry Fishery on **Figure 14-5**;
+ Shark Bay Crab Interim Managed Fishery*

West Coast Bioregion

+ Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Managed Fishery (AIMWRMF) (Closed) – referred to as Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Limited Entry Fishery in **Figure 14-5***;
+ West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery (WCRLMF)*;

+ West Coast Demersal Scalefish (Interim) Managed Fishery (WCDSIMF)*;
+ West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline (WCDGDLF)*;
+ Octopus Interim Managed Fishery*.

Whole of State Fisheries

+ Marine Aquarium Fish Managed Fishery (MAFMF);
+ Specimen Shell Managed Fishery;
+ Western Australian Sea Cucumber Fishery (also known as Beche-de-mer Fishery);
+ West Coast Deep Sea Crustacean (Interim) Managed Fishery; and
+ Hermit Crab Fishery (HCF).

Some of the fisheries listed above will be more susceptible to impacts than others, particularly fisheries without the ability to escape impacts. is important that susceptibility of certain fisheries to environmental impacts be monitored going forward.

14.6.2 Commonwealth Fisheries

Commonwealth fisheries are those within the 200 nautical mile Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ) managed by Australian Fisheries Management Authority (AFMA) and are, on the high seas, and, in some cases, by agreement with the States and Territory, to the low water mark. Information on Commonwealth managed fisheries has been derived from '*Fishery Status'* Report 2017 (Patterson et al. 2018)

Commonwealth fisheries who have permits to operate in the operational area and EMBA are listed below. Those fisheries marked with an asterisk occur within the EMBA only (i.e. do not occur within the operational area).

+ North West Slope Trawl (NWST)*;
+ Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery (SBFTF);
+ Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery (WTBF);
+ Small Pelagic Fishery (SPF)*;
+ Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery (WSTF); and
+ Western Deepwater Trawl (WDTF)* (Referred to as Western Deepwater Fishery in **Figure 14-7**).

The SBFTF, WTBF and WSTF also operate within the operational area.

Commonwealth commercial fisheries within the operational area and EMBA are shown in **Figure 14-7** and summarised in **Table 14-2**.

14.7 Aquaculture

14.7.1 North Coast Bioregion

Aquaculture development in this region is dominated by the production of pearls from the species *Pinctada maxima*. A large number of pearl oysters for seeding is obtained from wild stocks and supplemented by hatchery-produced oysters with major hatcheries operating at Broome and the Dampier Peninsular. Pearl farm sites are located mainly along the Kimberley coast, particularly in the Buccaneer Archipelago, in Roebuck Bay and at the Montebello Islands. Developing marine aquaculture initiatives in this region include growing trochus and barrumundi. Marine production of barramundi is focussed in Cone Bay fishing (Fletcher and Santoro 2015).

The Pearl Oyster Fishery of Western Australia operates in shallow coastal waters. All the leases are within the 35 m diving depth. Through consultation, the Pearl Producer's Association (PPA) have raised concern that spawning stock is found to the 100 m depth contour. However, this is not supported in the study by Condie *et* *al.* (2006) who modelled oyster larva transport in the Eighty Mile Beach region and found that while some larvae travelled more than 60 km, most were transported less than 30 km. The model results suggest that spawning in the Eighty Mile Beach region is concentrated around the 8 to 15 m depth range, with potential smaller contributions from the northeast. These spawning events are likely to lead to successful recruitment locally and alongshore to the southwest.

They also feed larvae into neighbouring shallow coastal environments (through tidal oscillations) and deeper waters to the west (>20 m). However, spat abundances seem to be low in these areas, suggesting that recruitment is strongly limited by habitat availability and possibly high mortality rates in shallow water. High local abundances of broodstock and spat observed occasionally in deeper water (<30 m) seem to be supported by intermittent larval transport from inshore populations. Spawning in this area seems to contribute little to recruitment in the inshore populations.

Further aquaculture operations are expected in the region with recent funding supporting the establishment of an aquaculture zone (Fletcher et al. 2017).

14.7.2 Gascoyne Coast Bioregion

Hatchery production of oysters is the core of the pearling industry in the Gascoyne region. Hatcheries in Carnarvon and Exmouth supply spat to pearl farms in the north-west and several hatcheries supply juveniles to the black-lip pearl oyster to developing black pearl farms in the region. Pearl production is carried out on a small scale in Shark Bay and Exmouth Gulf. The local aquiculture sector is also focussing on the production of aquarium species.

14.7.3 West Coast Bioregion

The principal aquaculture development activities in this region are the production of blue mussels (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) and marine algae (*Dunaliella salina*) and the emerging black pearl industry based on the production of *Pinctada margaritifera* at the Abrolhos Islands.

Currently, the Department of Fisheries is seeking to secure strategic environmental approvals for a Mid-West Aquaculture Development Zone (Fletcher et al. 2017).

14.8 Recreational Fisheries

14.8.1 North Coast Bioregion

The North Coast Bioregion (Pilbara/Kimberley) runs from the Ashburton River to the Western Australia/Northern Territory border. The oceanography of this region includes waters of Pacific Ocean origin that enter through the Indonesian archipelago bringing warm, low salinity waters polewards via the Indonesian throughflow and Holloway currents which flow seasonally and interact with Indian ocean waters. Recreational fishing is experiencing a significant growth in this region, with a distinct seasonal peak in winter when the local population increases by significant numbers of metropolitan and inter-state tourists. This has been added to by the increased recreational fishing by those involved in the construction or operation of major developments in this region. Owing to the high tidal range, much of the angling activity is boat-based with beach fishing limited to periods of flood tides and high water. Numerous creek systems, mangroves, rivers and ocean beaches provide shore and small boat fishing for a variety of species including barramundi, tropical emperors, mangrove jack, trevallies, sooty grunter, threadfin, mud crabs and cods. Offshore islands, coral reef systems and continental shelf waters provide species of major recreational interest including saddletail snapper and red emperor, cods, coral and coronation trout, sharks, trevally, tuskfish, tunas, mackerels and billfish (WAFIC 2019).

14.8.2 Gascoyne Coast Bioregion

The Gascoyne Coast Bioregion extends from just north of Kalbarri to the Ashburton River, south of Onslow. The marine environment of this region represents a transition between the fully tropical waters of the north-west shelf of the north coast region and the temperate waters of the west coast region. This region has been identified as one of the 18 world ‘hotspots’ in terms of tropical reef endemism and the second most divers marine environment in the world in terms of tropical reef species. This region is a focal point for winter recreational fishing and is a key component of many tourist visits. Angling activities include beach and cliff fishing (e.g. Steep Point and Quobba), embayment and shallow-water boat angling (e.g. Shark Bay, Exmouth Gulf and Ningaloo lagoons), and offshore boat angling for demersal and larger pelagic species (e.g. off Ningaloo). The predominant target species include the tropical species such as emperors, tropical snappers, groupers, mackerels, trevallies and other game fish. Temperate species at the northern end of their ranges such as pink snapper, tailor and whiting also provide significant catches, particularly in Shark Bay (WAFIC 2019).

14.8.3 West Coast Bioregion

The marine environment of the West Coast Bioregion which lies between Kalbarri and Augusta is predominantly a temperate oceanic zone, but it is heavily influenced by the Leeuwin current, which transports warm tropical water southward along the edge of the continental shelf. This region contains the state's major population centres and is the most heavily used bioregion for recreational fishing (Fletcher and Santoro 2015). The range of recreational fishing opportunities includes estuarine fishing, beach fishing and boat fishing either in embayments or offshore for demersal and pelagic game species often around the islands and out to the continental shelf (WAFIC 2019).

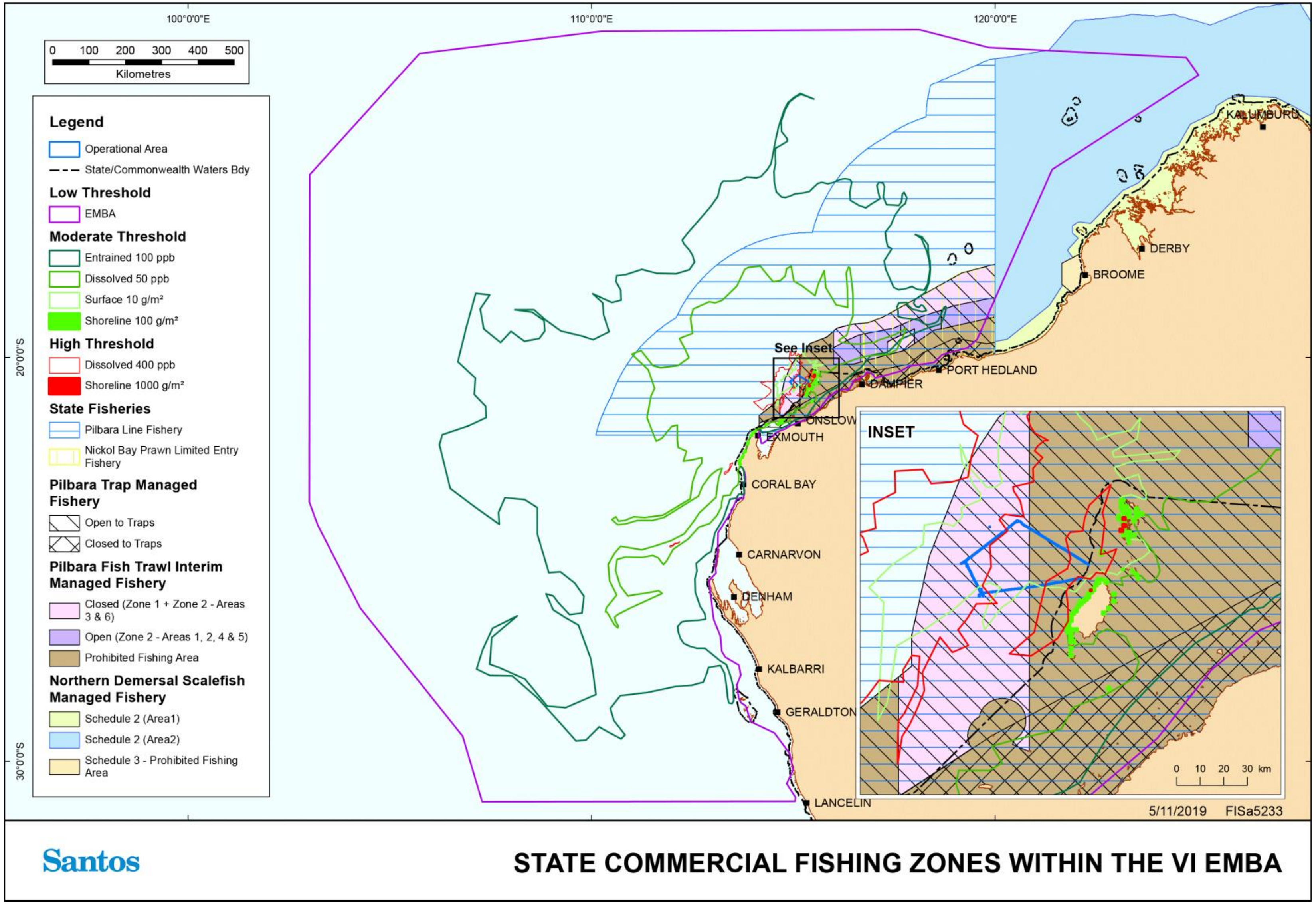


Figure 14-5: State commercial fishing zones within the operational area and EMBA

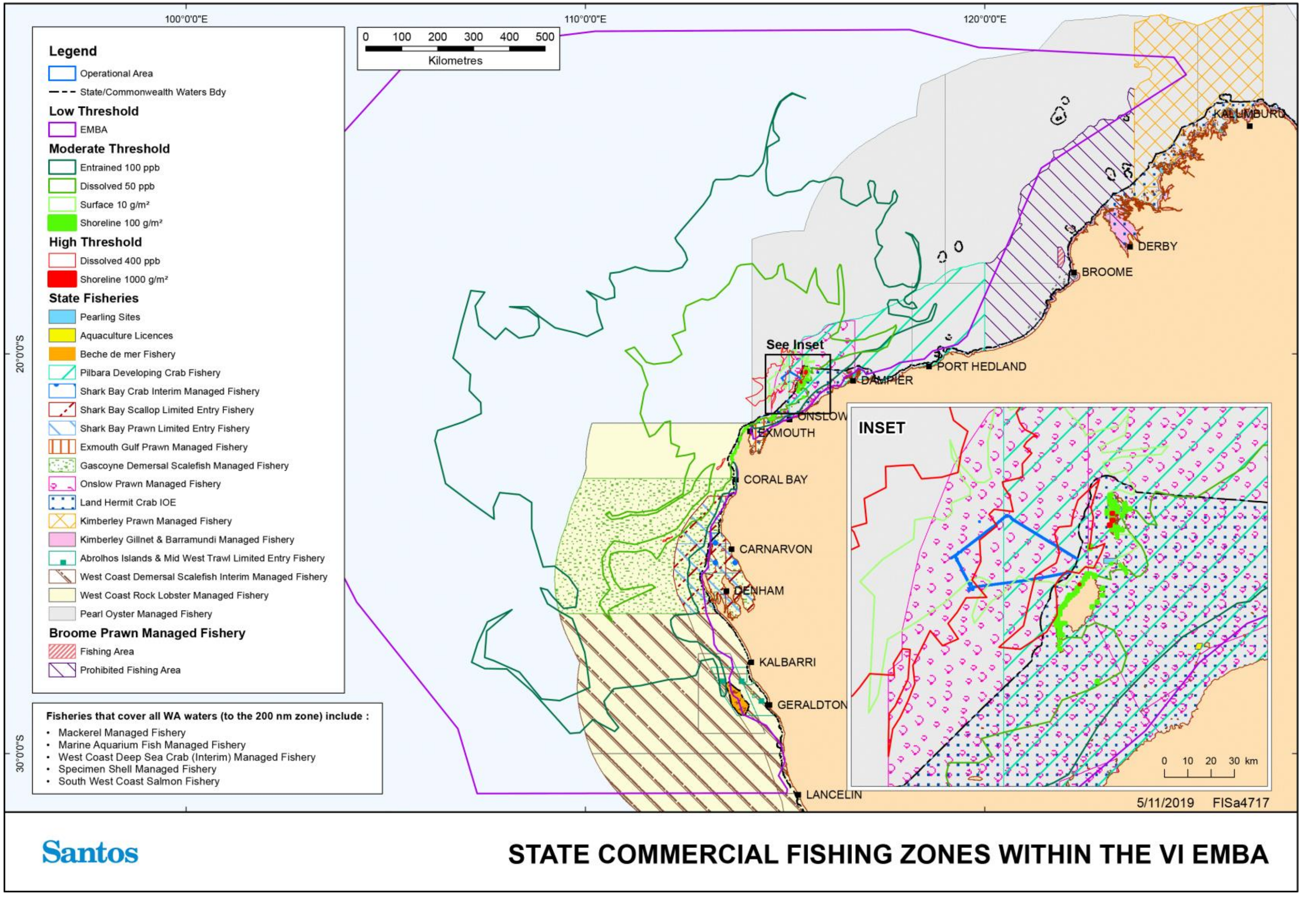


Figure 14-6: State commercial fishing zones within the operational area and EMBA

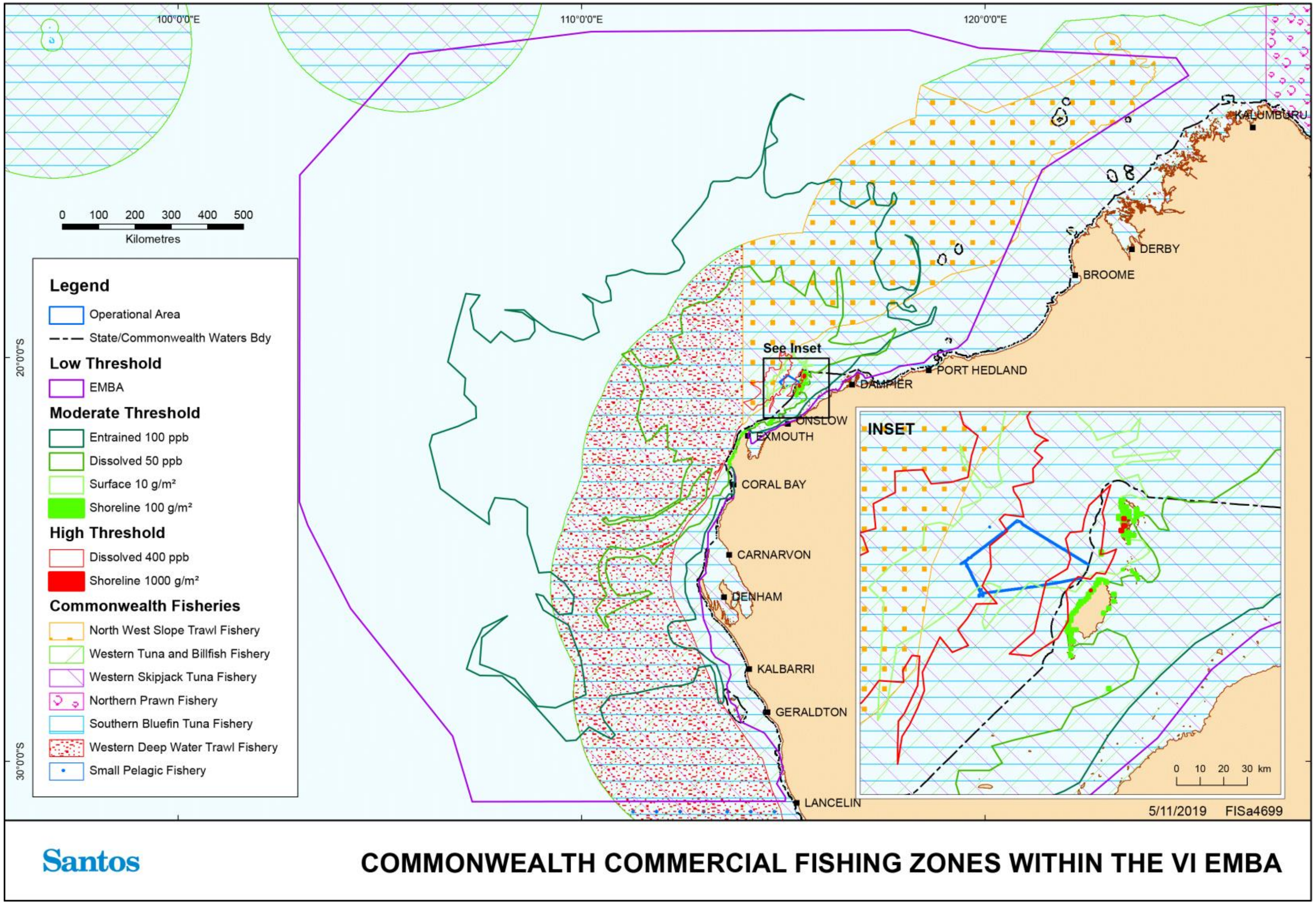


Figure 14-7: Commonwealth commercial fishing zones within the operational area and EMBA

Table 14-2: Commercial fisheries with permits to operate within the operational area and EMBA

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
State Managed Fisheries				
Abrolhos Islands and Mid-West Trawl Managed Fishery (AIMWTMF)*	Saucer scallops (*Ylistrum balloti*), with a small component targeting the western king prawn (*Penaeus latisulcatus*)	2017/2018: 651 tonnes	Operates using low opening otter trawl systems.	All the waters of the Indian Ocean adjacent to Western Australia between 27°51´ south latitude and 29°03´ south latitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath'.
Broome Prawn Managed Fishery (BPMF)*	Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*) and coral prawns (a combined category of small penaeid species).	Extremely low fishing effort occurred as only a single boat undertook trial fishing to investigate whether catch rates were sufficient for commercial fishing. This resulted in negligible landings of western king prawns with no byproduct recorded.	-	Operates off Broome.
Exmouth Gulf Prawn Managed Fishery*	Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*), endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus* spp.) and banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*).	2017/2018: 713 tonnes	Low opening otter trawls.	Sheltered waters of Exmouth Gulf. Essentially the western half of the Exmouth Gulf (eastern part is a nursery ground). The Muiron Islands and Point Murat provide the western boundary; Serrurier Island provides the northern limit.
Gascoyne Demersal Scalefish	Targets pink snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) and goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*).	2017/2018: Snapper: 133 tonnes	Mechanised handlines	The GDSF operates in the waters of the Indian Ocean and Shark Bay between

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
Managed Fishery (GDSMF)*	Other demersal species caught include the rosy snapper (*P. filamentosus*), ruby snapper (*Etelis carbunculus*), red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), emperors (Lethrinidae, including spangled emperor*, Lethrinus nebulosus*, and redthroat emperor, *L. miniatus*), cods (Epinephelidae, including Rankin cod, *Epinephelus multinotatus* and goldspotted rockcod, *E. coioides*), pearl perch (*Glaucosoma burgeri*), mulloway (*Argyrosomus japonicas*), amberjack (*Seriola dumerili*) and trevallies (Carangidae).	Other demersals: 144 tonnes		latitudes 23°07'30"S and 26°30'S. Vessels are not permitted to fish in inner Shark Bay.
Hermit Crab Fishery (HCF)	Australian land hermit crab (*Coenobita variabilis*)	2016: 79,437	Land based hand collection typically using four-wheel drives to access remote beaches	Operates in Western Australian waters north of the Exmouth Gulf (22°30'S)
Kimberley Prawn Managed Fishery (KPMF)*	Banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*) but also catches tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*), endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus endeavouri*) and western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*).	2017: 269 tonnes	Low opening otter trawls.	Operates off the north of the state between Koolan Island and Cape Londonderry.
Marine Aquarium Fish Managed Fishery (MAFMF)	Over 250 target species of finfish. (228 species caught in 2012). Fishermen can also take coral, live rock, algae, seagrass and invertebrates. The main fish species landed in 2012 were scribbled angelfish	2016: Total catch of 15,424 fish, 3,514 hard kilograms of hard coral, 4, 298 kilograms of soft coral, 8,621 kilograms of living rock and sand, 3, 972	Hand harvest while diving or wading. Hand held nets	Dive based fishery operating all year throughout WA waters, but restricted by diving depths. The MAFMF is able to operate in all State waters (between the Northern Territory border and South Australian border). The

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	(*Chaetodontoplus duboulayi*) and green chromis (*Chromis cinerascens*) The main coral species landed in 2012 were the coral like anemones of the Corallimorpharia.	sponges and 75 litres of algae/seagrasses		fishery is typically more active in waters south of Broome with higher levels of effort around the Capes region, Perth, Geraldton, Exmouth and Dampier. Operators in the MAFMF are also permitted to take coral, live rock, algae, seagrass and invertebrates under the Prohibition on Fishing (Coral, 'Live Rock' and Algae) Order 2007 and by way of Ministerial Exemption (Gaughan & Santoro, 2018).
Nickol Bay Prawn Managed Fishery (NBPMF)	Primarily targets banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis*)	2017/2018: 227 tonnes	Otter trawl	Operates along the western part of the North-West Shelf in coastal shallow waters The boundaries of the NBPMF are 'all the waters of the Indian Ocean and Nickol Bay between 116°45' east longitude and 120° east longitude on the landward side of the 200 m isobath'. The NBPMF incorporates the Nickol Bay, Extended Nickol Bay, Depuch and De Grey size managed fish grounds (State of the Fisheries 2014-15).
Northern Demersal Scalefish Managed Fishery (NDSF)*	Red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*) Goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*)	2017/2018:1,317 tonnes (total) Goldband snapper (not including other jobfish): 473 tonnes Red emperor: 34 – 47 tonnes	The permitted means of operation within the fishery include handline, dropline and fish traps, but since 2002 it has essentially been a trap based fishery which uses gear time access and	The NDSF operates off the northwest coast of Western Australia in the waters east of 120° E longitude. These waters extend out to the edge of the Australian Fishing Zone (200 nautical miles). The Fishery consists of three zones; Zone A is an inshore area, Zone B comprises the area with most historical fishing activity and Zone C is an offshore deep slope developmental area. The fishery is further divided into two fishing areas; an inshore

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
			spatial zones as the primary management measures (State of the Fisheries 2014-15).	sector and an offshore sector The inshore waters in the vicinity of Broome are closed to commercial fishing.
Octopus Interim Managed Fishery*	*Octopus cf. tetricus*, with occasional bycatch of *O. ornatus* and *O. cyanea* in the northern parts of the fishery, and *O.maorum* in the southern and deeper sectors.	2017/2018: Commercial: 257 tonnes Recreational: 1 tonne	Line and pots Trawl and trap (land Octopus as byproduct)	Fishery in development phase. Four main categories in WA waters. Octopus are primarily caught in the Developing Octopus Interim Managed Fishery (largest fishery) are limited to the boundaries of the developmental fishery, which is an area bounded by the Kalbarri Cliffs (26°30’S) in the north and Esperance in the south. Passive and by-product harvests of octopus occur in the West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery.
Onslow Prawn Managed Fishery (OPMF)	Western king prawns (*Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawns (*Penaeus esculentus*), endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus* spp.)	2017/2018: Negligible (Minimal fishing occurred in 2017)	Otter trawl	Operates along the western part of the North-West Shelf with most prawning activities concentrated in the shallower water off the main land. The boundaries of the OPMF are ‘all the Western Australian waters between the Exmouth Prawn Fishery and the Nickol Bay prawn fishery east of 114º39.9' on the landward side of the 200 m depth isobath’.
Pilbara Developing Crab Fishery	Blue Swimmer (*Portunus armatus)* Mud Crab (*Scylla* spp)	2016: total of 36.9 tonnes (total number includes Kimberley	Variety of gear but mostly commercial crab pots (Hourglass traps	The majority of the commercially and recreationally-fished stocks are concentrated in the coastal embayments and estuaries between Geographe Bay in

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
		Developing Mud Crab Fishery)	used in inshore waters from Onslow through to Port Hedland with most commercial and activity occurring in and around Nickol Bay) Recreational fishers use drop nets or scoop nets, with diving for crabs becoming increasingly popular	the south west and Nickol Bay in the north. Crabbing activity along the Pilbara coast is centered largely on the inshore waters from Onslow through to Port Hedland, with most commercial and recreational activity occurring in and around Nickol Bay (State of the Fisheries 2014/15).
Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery (PFTIMF)	Variety of demersal scalefish including goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*), red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), bluespotted emperor (*Lethrinus punctulatus*), crimson snapper (*Lutjanus erythropterus*), saddletail snapper (*Lutjanus malabaricus*), Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*), brownstripe snapper (*Lutjanus vitta*), rosy threadfin bream (*Nemipterus furcosus*), spangled emperor (*Lethrinus nebulosus*) and frypan Moses' snapper (*Argyrops Lutjanusspinifer russelli*).	2017/2018: 1,780 tonnes	Demersal trawl	The Pilbara Fish Trawl (Interim) Managed Fishery is situated in the Pilbara region in the north west of Australia. It occupies the waters north of latitude 21°35'S and between longitudes 114°9'36"E and 120°E. The Fishery is seaward of the 50 m isobath and landward of the 200 m isobath. The Fishery consists of two zones; Zone 1 in the south west of the Fishery (which is closed to trawling) and Zone 2 in the North, which consists of six management areas.
Pilbara Trap Managed Fishery (PTMF)	Blue-spot emperor (*Lethrinus hutchinsi*), Red snapper (*Lutjanus erythropterus*),	2017/2018: 400 – 600 tonnes	Use of rectangular traps with single opening and 50	Permitted to operate within waters bounded by a line commencing at the intersection of 21°56´ S latitude and the high water mark

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	Goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*), Scarlet perch (*Lutjanus malabaricus*), Red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), Spangled emperor (*Lethrinus nebulosus*), Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*)		mm x 70 mm rectangular mesh panels. Trap fishing normally targets areas around rocky outcrops and reefs	on the western side of the North West Cape.
Pilbara Line Managed Fishery	Variety of demersal scalefish including goldband snapper (*Pristipomoides multidens*), red emperor (*Lutjanus sebae*), bluespotted emperor (*Lethrinus punctulatus*), crimson snapper (*Lutjanus erythropterus*), saddletail snapper (*Lutjanus malabaricus*), Rankin cod (*Epinephelus multinotatus*), brownstripe snapper (*Lutjanus vitta*), rosy threadfin bream (*Nemipterus furcosus*), spangled emperor (*Lethrinus nebulosus*) and frypan snapper (*Argyrops spinifer*), Ruby snapper (*Etelis carbunculus*) and eightbar grouper (*Hyporthodus octofasciatus)*	2017/2018: 50 - 115 tonnes	Line	The Pilbara Line Managed Fishery lies north of latitude 21°44´ S and between longitudes 114°9´36´´ E and 120° E on the landward side of a boundary approximating the 200 m isobath and seaward of a line generally following the 30 m isobath.
Shark Bay Crab Interim Managed Fishery*	Blue swimmer crab (*Portunus armatus*)	2017/2018: 443 tonnes total Crab: 153 tonnes	Trawl and trap	Waters of Shark Bay north of Cape Inscription, to Bernier and Dorre Islands and Quobba Point. In addition, two fishers with long-standing histories of trapping crabs in Shark Bay are permitted to fish in the waters of Shark Bay south of Cape Inscription.

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery*	Western king prawn (*Penaeus latisulcatus*), brown tiger prawn (*Penaeus esculentus*), Variety of smaller prawn species including endeavour prawns (*Metapenaeus* spp.) and coral prawns (various species).	2017/2018: 1608 tonnes	Low opening otter trawls	The boundaries of the Shark Bay Prawn Managed Fishery are located in and near the waters of Shark Bay.
Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery*	Saucer Scallop (*Ylistrum balloti*)	2016: 816 tonnes	Low opening otter trawls	The boundaries of the Shark Bay Scallop Managed Fishery are located in and near the waters of Shark Bay.
Specimen Shell Managed Fishery (SSF)	Shells (cowries, cones) The Specimen Shell Managed Fishery (SSF) is based on the collection of individual shells for the purposes of display, collection, cataloguing, classification and sale. Just under 200 (196) different Specimen Shell species were collected in 2012, using a variety of methods.	2016: 8,531 shells	Hand harvest while diving or wading along coastal beaches below the high water mark A new exemption method being employed by the fishery is using a remote controlled underwater vehicle at depths between 60 and 300 m.	Dive based fishery operating all year throughout WA waters, but restricted by diving depths. The fishing area includes all Western Australian waters between the high water mark and the 200 m isobath. While the fishery covers the entire Western Australian coastline, there is some concentration of effort in areas adjacent to population centres such as Broome, Karratha, Exmouth, Shark Bay, metropolitan Perth, Mandurah, the Capes area and Albany.
West Coast Deep Sea Crustacean (Interim) Managed Fishery	Crystal (Snow) crabs (*Chaceon albus*), Giant (King) crabs (*Pseudocarcinus gigas*) and Champagne (Spiny) crabs (*Hypothalassia acerba*).	2016 154 tonnes (Q); 61 k – 101.5 K potlifts	Baited pots operated in a longline formation in the shelf edge waters (>150 m)	North of latitude 34° 24' S (Cape Leeuwin) and west of the Northern Territory border on the seaward side of the 150 m isobath out to the extent of the AFZ, mostly in 500 to 800 m of water.
Gascoyne (West Coast) Demersal	West Coast Inshore Demersals:	2016: 256 tonnes	Handline and drop line	The WCDSIMF encompasses the waters of the Indian Ocean just south of Shark Bay

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
Scalefish (Interim) Managed Fishery*	West Australian Dhufish (*Glaucosoma hebraicum*), Pink snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) with other species captured including Redthroat Emperor (*Lethrinus miniatus*), Bight Redfish (*Centroberyx gerrardi*) and Baldchin Groper (*Choerodon rubescens*). West Coast Offshore Demersals: Eightbar Grouper *Hyporthodus octofasciatus*, Hapuku *Polyprion oxygeneios*, Blue-eye Trevalla *Hyperoglyphe antarctica* and Ruby Snapper *Etelis carbunculus*.			(at 26°30'S) to just east of Augusta (at 115°30'E) and extends seaward to the 200 nm boundary of the Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ). The commercial fishery is divided into five management areas comprising four inshore areas and one offshore area. The inshore areas, i.e. Kalbarri, Mid-West, Metropolitan and South-West, extend outwards to the 250 m depth contour, while the Offshore Area extends the entire length of the fishery from the 250 m depth contour to the boundary of the AFZ.
West Coast Rock Lobster Managed Fishery (WCRLMF)*	Western rock lobster (*Panulirus cygnus*)	2016: 272 – 400 tonnes (346-481 tonnes based on updated average weight)	Baited traps (pots). Pots and diving (recreational catch)	The fishery is situated along the west coast of Australia between Latitudes 21°44´ to 34°24´ S. The fishery is managed in three zones: Zone A – Abrolhos Islands, north of latitude 30° S excluding the Abrolhos Islands (Zone B) and south of latitude 30° S (Zone C).
West Coast Demersal Gillnet and Demersal Longline (WCDGDLF)*	Gummy shark (*Mustelus antarcticus*), dusky shark (*Carcharhinus obscurus*), whiskery shark (*Furgaleus macki*) and sandbar shark (*C. plumbeus*)	2016/2018: 936 tonnes of sharks and rays	Demersal gillnets and demersal longline (not widely used)	Operates between 26° and 33° S.
West Coast Demersal Scalefish (Interim) Managed Fishery*	West Coast Inshore Demersals: West Australian dhufish (*Glaucosoma hebraicum*), Pink snapper (*Pagrus auratus*) with other species captured including Redthroat Emperor (*Lethrinus	2016: 256 tonnes	Handline and drop line	The WCDSIMF encompasses the waters of the Indian Ocean just south of Shark Bay (at 26°30'S) to just east of Augusta (at 115°30'E) and extends seaward to the 200

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	miniatus), Bight Redfish (*Centroberyx gerrardi*) and Baldchin Groper (*Choerodon rubescens*). West Coast Offshore Demersals: Eightbar Grouper *Hyporthodus octofasciatus*, Hapuku *Polyprion oxygeneios*, Blue-eye Trevalla *Hyperoglyphe antarctica* and Ruby Snapper *Etelis carbunculus*.			nm boundary of the Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ). The commercial fishery is divided into five management areas comprising four inshore areas and one offshore area. The inshore areas, i.e. Kalbarri, Mid-West, Metropolitan and South-West, extend outwards to the 250 m depth contour, while the Offshore Area extends the entire length of the fishery from the 250 m depth contour to the boundary of the AFZ.
Mackerel Fishery	Spanish mackerel *(Scomberomorus commerson)*, grey mackerel *(S.semifasciatus)*, with other species from the genera *Scomberomorus*, *Grammatorcynus* and *Acanthocybium* also contributing to commercial catches.	2016: Commercial: The commercial catch of spanish mackerel was 276 tonnes in 2016 (Gaughan & Santoro, 2018)	Trolling or handline Near-surface trolling gear from vessels in coastal areas around reefs, shoals and headlands. Jig fishing is also used to capture grey mackerel *(S.semifasciatus)*	The Fishery extends from the West Coast Bioregion to the WA/NT border, to the 200 nautical mile AFZ with most effort and catches recorded north of Geraldton, especially from the Kimberley and Pilbara coasts of the Northern Bioregion. Restricted to coastal and shallower waters. Catches are reported separately for three Areas: Area 1 - Kimberley (121º E to WA/NT border); Area 2 - Pilbara (114º E to 121º E); Area 3 - Gascoyne (27º S to 114º E) and West Coast (Cape Leeuwin to 27º S).
Western Australian Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery	Indo-Pacific silver-lipped pearl oyster (*Pinctada maxima*).	2018: 468,573 shells	Drift diving restricted to shallow diveable depths. The collection of pearl	The fishery is separated into four zones: Pearl Oyster Zone 1: NW Cape (including Exmouth Gulf) to longitude 119°30'E. There are five licensees in this zone. No fishing in this zone since 2008

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
			oysters for the Pearl Oyster Managed Fishery is restricted to shallow diving depths below 35 m. Divers are attached to large outrigger booms on a vessel and towed slowly over the pearl oyster beds, harvesting legalised oysters by hand as they are seen.	Pearl Oyster Zone 2: East of Cape Thouin (118°20´ E) and south of latitude 18°14´ S. The 9 licensees in this zone also have full access to Zone 3. This zone is the mainstay of the fishery. Pearl Oyster Zone 3: West of longitude 125°20´ E and north of latitude 18°14´ S. The 2 licensees in this zone also have partial access to Zone 2. Pearl Oyster Zone 4: East of longitude 125°20´ E to the Western Australia/Northern Territory border. Although all licensees have access to this zone, exploratory fishing has shown that stocks in this area are not economically viable. However, pearl farming does occur.
Western Australian Sea Cucumber Fishery (formerly known as Beche-de-mer)	Sandfish (*Holothuria scabra*) and deepwater redfish (*Actinopyga echinites*).	2016: 93 tonnes	Hand-harvest fishery, with animals caught principally by diving, and a smaller amount by wading.	The Western Australian Sea Cucumber Fishery is permitted to operate throughout WA waters with the exception of a number of specific closures around the Dampier Archipelago, Cape Keraudren, Cape Preston and Cape Lambert, the Rowley Shoals and the Abrolhos Islands. The fishery is primarily based in the northern half of the State, from Exmouth Gulf to the Northern Territory border.
Commonwealth Managed Fisheries				
North West Slope Trawl*	Scampi (crayfish): velvet scampi (*Metanephrops velutinus*) and boschmai scampi (*Metanephrops boschmai*).	2016- 17: 57.8 total tonnes.	Demersal crustacean trawl	Extends from 114° E to approximately 125° E off the WA coast between the 200 m

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
	Deepwater prawns (penaeid and carid): pink prawn (*Parapenaeus longirostris*), red prawn (*Aristaeomorpha foliacea*), striped prawn (*Aristeus virilis*), giant scarlet prawn (*Aristaeopsis edwardsiana*), red carid prawn (*Heterocarpus woodmasoni*) and white carid prawn (*Heterocarpus sibogae*). Snapper.		seaward of the 200 m isobath.	isobath and the outer limit of the Australian Fishing Zone (AFZ).
Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery	Skipjack tuna (*Katsuwonus pelamis*)	2016-17: None in either zones	Purse seine	The Skipjack Tuna Fishery is split into two sectors; east and west. The Western Skipjack Tuna Fishery is located in all Australia waters west of 142º 30’ 00ºE, out to 200 nm from the coast. There has been no fishing effort in the Skipjack Tuna Fishery since the 2009 season, and in that season activity concentrated off South Australia (Patterson et al. 2018).
Small Pelagic Fishery*	Australian sardine (*Sardinops sagax*), blue mackerel (*Scomber australasicus*), jack mackerel (*Trachurus declivis*) and redbait (*Emmelichthys nitidus*).	2017-18: 5,713 tonnes	Purse-seine and midwater trawling	Extends from Queensland to southern Western Australia.
Southern Bluefin Tuna Fishery	Southern bluefin tuna (*Thunnus maccoyii*).	2016-17: 5,334 tonnes.	Purse seine vessels primarily in Great Australian Bight all year round and longline off southern NSW in winter.	Fishery includes all waters of Australia, out to 200 nm from the coast. No current effort on NWS, fishing activity is concentrated in the Great Australian Bight and off South-east Australia (Patterson et al. 2018).

Fishery	Target Species	Catch[1]	Fishing Method	Area Description
			Around 98% of Australia's SBT quota is taken by 5–10 purse seine vessels fishing for 13–25 kg southern bluefin tuna.	
Western Deepwater Trawl Fishery*	A diverse range of species are caught, ranging from tropical and ruby snappers on the shelf edge to orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*), oreo dories and bugs (*Ibacus* spp.) in the deeper temperate waters.	2016-17: 8.3 tonnes.	Demersal fish trawl seaward of the 200 m isobath.	Its northernmost point is from the boundary of the AFZ to longitude 114° E, and its southernmost point is from the boundary of the AFZ to longitude 115°08' E. Deep water off WA, from the 200 m isobath to the edge of the AFZ.
Western Tuna and Billfish Fishery	Broadbill swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*), striped marlin (*Kajikia audax*), bigeye tuna (*T. obesus*) and yellowfin tuna (*T. albacares*).	2017: 322 tonnes	Pelagic, longline, minor line and purse seine.	Extends westward from Cape York Peninsula (142°30' E) off Queensland to 34° S off the WA west coast. It also extends eastward from 34° S off the west coast of WA across the Great Australian Bight to 141° E at the South Australian–Victorian border. In recent years, fishing effort has concentrated off south-west Western Australia and South Australia with no current effort on NWS (Patterson et al. 2018).

Source: Apache (2008); Australian Fisheries Management Authority (2011); Fletcher and Santoro (2013), Stakeholder consultation.

[1]Sources for catch data: Patterson et al., 2018; Gaughan and Santoro, 2018; DPIRD 2018.

*Occurs within the EMBA only (i.e. does not occur within the operational area)

15. References

15.1 Physical Environment

Asia Development Bank (ADB) 2014. State of the Coral Triangle: Indonesia. Mandaluyong City, Philippines 2014.

BHPB 2005. Pyrenees Development. Draft EIS. BHP Billiton Petroleum. Perth

Blaber SJM and Young JW and Dunning, MC 1985. Community structure and zoogeographic affinities of the coastal fishes of the Dampier region of north-western Australia. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36(2): 247–266

Bureau of Meteorology 2013. Climatology of Tropical Cyclones in Western Australia. Bureau of Meteorology, Canberra, ACT. Available at http://www.bom.gov.au/cyclone/climatology/wa.shtml [Accessed 31 July 2013]

Condie, S, Andrewartha, J, Mansbridge, J and Waring, J 2006. Modelling circulation and connectivity on Australia's North West Shelf. North West Shelf Joint Environmental Management Study: Technical Report No. 6. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Tasmania

DEWHA 2008a. The North-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, ACT

DEWHA 2008b. The South-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, ACT

Holloway, PE 1983. Tides on the Australian north west shelf. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 34(1): 213–230

Holloway, PE and Nye, HC 1985 Leeuwin current and wind distributions on the southern part of the Australian North West Shelf between January 1982 and July 1983. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36(2): 123–137

McKinnon, AD, Meekan, MG, Carleton, JH, Furnas, MJ, Duggan, S and Skiring, W 2003 Rapid changes in shelf water and pelagic communities on the southern Northwest Shelf, Australia, following a tropical cyclone. *Continental Shelf Research* 23: 93–111

McLoughlin, RJ and Young, PC. 1985. Sedimentary provinces of the fishing grounds of the North-West Shelf of Australia: Grain-Size frequency analysis of surficial sediments. *Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 36: 671–81

NSR 1995. Wandoo full field development. Public Environmental Report for Ampolex Ltd, NSR Environmental Consultants Pty Ltd. November 1995

SSE 1991. Normal and extreme environmental design criteria. Campbell and Sinbad locations, and Varanus Island to Mainland Pipeline. Volume 1. Prepared for Hadson Energy Limited by Steedman Science and Engineering. Report E486. March 1991

SSE 1993. Review of oceanography of North West Shelf and Timor Sea regions pertaining to the environmental impact of the offshore oil and gas industry. Vol I prepared for Woodside Offshore Petroleum and the APPEA Review Project of Environmental Consequences of Development Related to the Petroleum Production in the Marine Environment: Review of Scientific Research, Report E1379, October 1993

WNI 1995. Preliminary report on ambient and non-cyclonic design criteria for the Stag location. WNI Science & Engineering. December 1995

WNI 1996. Metocean Conditions on the North West Shelf of Australia, Cape Lambert to the North West Cape Relating to Jack-up Drilling Operation. (DR-50-ED-001). July 1996

Woodside 2005. The Vincent Development. Draft EIS. EPBC Referral 2005/2110. Woodside Energy, Perth

15.2 Benthic & Pelagic Habitats

AIMS 2011. Reef monitoring. Available at http://www.aims.gov.au/documents/30301/908847/Discovering+Scott+Reef+-+Reef+Monitoring.pdf/36e662c2-3378-420c-8d17-66ee800902f3 [Accessed June 2014]

Australian Ocean Data Network 2017, Australian Phytoplankton Database, Intergrated Marine Observing System. Avaliable from: https://portal.aodn.org.au/ [Accessed: 20/11/2017]

Bancroft KP & JA Davidson 2000. Bibliography of marine scientific research relevant to the conservation of Ningaloo Marine Park and adjacent waters. Marine Conservation Branch, Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia

BHPBIO 2011. Proposed Outer Harbour Development, Port Hedland Public Environmental Review/Draft Environmental Impact Statement. BHP Billiton Iron Ore, Perth, Western Australia

Blakeway D & Radford BTM 2004. Scleractinian corals of the Dampier Port and inner Mermaid Sound: species list, community composition and distributional data. Corals of the Dampier Harbour: Their survival and reproduction during the dredging programs of 2004, 1–8

Brewer DT, Lyne V, Skewes TD and Rothlisberg P 2007. Trophic Systems of the North West Marine Region Prepared for the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts by CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Cleveland, Queensland

Brown K & Skewes T 2005. A preliminary assessment of the ecology of seagrasses at Ashmore Reef. In: Understanding the Cultural and Natural Heritage Values and Management Challenges of the Ashmore Region, Proceedings of a Symposium organised by the Australian Marine Sciences Association and the Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory, Darwin, 4-6 April 2001. Edited *by* B Russell, H Larson, CJ Glasby, RC Willan, and J Martin. Museum and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory & Australian Marine Sciences Association, Darwin, Northern Territory. pp. 143–152

CALM, MPRA 2005a. Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005–2015. Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority, Perth, Western Australia

CALM, MPRA 2005b. Indicative Management Plan for the Proposed Dampier Archipelago Marine Park and Cape Preston Marine Management Area. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority, Perth, Western Australia

CALM, NPNCA 1996. Shark Bay Marine Reserves Management Plan 1996–2006. Management Plan No. 34. Department of Conservation and Land Management and National Parks and Nature Conservation Authority, Perth, Western Australia

Ceccarelli DM, Richards ZT, Pratchett MS, and Cvitanovic C (2011) Rapid increase in coral cover on an isolated coral reef, the Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve, north-western Australia. Marine and Freshwater Research 62(10): 1214

Chevron 2010. Draft Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Review and Management Programme for the Proposed Wheatstone Project Volume 1 (Chapters 1 to 6), 6.0 Overview of Existing Environment. Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

DEC 2008. Preliminary reconnaissance survey of benthic habitats in the Anjo Peninsula area, Kimberley Bioregion, Western Australia. Prepared for Northern Development Taskforce, Department of Industry and Resources by Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia, October 2008

DEC, MPRA 2007a. Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007–2017. Management Plan No. 55. Department of Environment and Conservation and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority, Perth, Western Australia

DEC, MPRA 2007b. Rowley Shoals Marine Park Management Plan 2007–2017. Management Plan No. 56. Department of Environment and Conservation and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority, Perth, Western Australia

DEWHA 2008a. The North-west Marine Bioregional Plan Bioregional Profile – A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the North-west Marine Region. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory. Available at www.environment.gov.au/coasts/mbp/north-west [Accessed April 2014]

DEWHA 2008b. The South-west Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. Department of the Environment Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, ACT

DoF 2004. Draft Plan of Management for the Kalbarri Blue Holes Fish Habitat Protection Area. Department of Fisheries, Fisheries Management Paper No. 178, Perth, Western Australia

DoF (2012) Exploring the Houtman Abrolhos Islands. Published by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia. Publication No. 105, June 2012.

Done TJ Williams D Mc B, Speare P, Turak E, Davidson J, DeVantier LM, Newman SJ & Hutchins JB (1994). Surveys of Coral and Fish Communities at Scott Reef and Rowley Shoals. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, Queensland

DPAW 2013. Lalang-garram/ Camden Sound Marine Park Management Plan 73 2013–2023. Department of Parks and Wildlife, Perth, Western Australia

EA 2000. Mermaid Reef Marine National Nature Reserve Plan of Management 2000-2007. Environment Australia, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Evans K, Bax NJ & Smith DC 2016, Marine environment: State and trends of indicators of marine ecosystem health: Physical, biogeochemical and biological processes. In: Australia state of the environement 2016, Austrealian Government Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra.

Fry G, Heyward A, Wassenberg T, Taranto T, Stiegliz T and Colquhoun J 2008. Benthic habitat surveys of potential LNG hub locations in the Kimberley region. A CSIRO and AIMS Joint Preliminary Report for the Western Australian Marine Science Institution, Perth, Western Australia, 18 July 2008

Gage JD, Tyler PK 1992. Deep-sea Biology: A Natural History of Organisms at the Deep Sea Floor. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK

Griffith JK 1997. The Corals Collected During September/October at Ashmore Reef, Timor Sea. Parks Australia.

Griffith JK 2004. Scleractinian corals collected during 1998 from the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement No. 66: 101–120

Hale J, and Butcher R 2013. Ashmore Reef Commonwealth Marine Reserve Ramsar Site Ecological Character Description. A report to the Department of the Environment, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Hanson C.E. & McKinnon A.D 2009, Pelagic ecology of the Ningaloo region, Western Australia: influence of the Leeuwin Current, Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia, vol. 92, pp. 129-137.

Heyward, A.J., Pincerato, E.J., and Smith, L. (eds). 1997. Big Bank Shoals of the Timor Sea: An Environmental Resource Atlas. BHP Petroleum, Melbourne, Victoria.

Heyward, A., Radford, B., Burns, K., Colquhoun, J., Moore, C., 2010. Montara Surveys: Final report on Benthic Surveys at Ashmore, Cartier and Seringapatam Reefs. Australian Institute of Marine Science, Crawley.

Heyward, A., Jones, R., Travers, M., Burns, K., Suosaari, G., Colquhoun, J., Case, M., Redford, B., Meekan, M., Markey, K., Schenk, T., O'Leary, R.A., Brooks, K., Tinkler, P., Cooper, T., Emslie, M., 2012. Montara: 2011 shallow reef surveys at Ashmore, Cartier and Seringapatam reefs (Monitoring Study No. S6B Coral Reefs). Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.

Hooper J, Ekins M 2004. Collation and Validation of Museum Collection Databases related to the Distribution of Marine Sponges in Northern Australia. (Contract National Oceans Office C2004/020), Unpublished Report to the National Oceans Office, Brisbane: Queensland Museum

Huisman J 2004. Marine benthic flora of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia. pages 61–68 In: D.S. Jones (ed.) Marine Biodiversity of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia 1998–2002, Report of the Western Australian Museum, 2004, 401 pp., Western Australian Museum, Perth

Huisman JM, Leliaert F, Verbruggen H, Townsend RA 2009. Marine Benthic Plants of Western Australia's Shelf Edge Atolls. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement No. 77: 50–87

IRCE 2002. Victoria, Little Sandy and Pedrika wells environmental monitoring programme. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE (2003) Environmental monitoring of drilling discharges in shallow water habitats. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE (2004) Biannual Coral Monitoring Survey 2004. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE (2006) Biannual Macroalgae Monitoring Survey 2005. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

IRCE 2007. Annual Marine Monitoring 2007: Lowendal and Montebello Islands Macroalgal Survey. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by IRC Environment, Perth, Western Australia

Jackson WJ, Argent RM, Bax NJ, Clark GF, Coleman S, Cresswell ID, Emmerson KM, Evans K, Hibberd MF, Johnston EL, Keywood MD, Klekociuk A, Mackay R, Metcalfe D, Murphy H, Rankin A, Smith DC & Wienecke B (2017). Australia state of the environment 2016: overview, independent report to the Australian Government Minister for the Environment and Energy, Australian Government Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra.

Keesing JK, Irvine TR, Alderslade P, Clapin G, Fromont J, Hosie AM, Huisman JM, Philips JC, Naughton KM, Marsh LM, Slack-Smith SM, Thomson DP, Watson JE (2011). Marine benthic flora and fauna of Gourdon Bay and the Dampier Peninsula in the Kimberley region of north-western Australia. Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 94, no. 2 (2011): 285-301

Kendrick GA, Huisman JM and Walker DI (1990). Benthic Macroalgae of Shark Bay, Western Australia. Botanica Marina 33: 47–54

Lanyon JM & Marsh H 1995. Temporal changes in the abundance of some tropical intertidal seagrasses in North Queensland. Aquatic Botany 49:217–237

Last P, Lyne V, Yearsley G, Gledhill D, Gomon M, Rees T & White W, (2005) Validation of National Demersal Fish Datasets for the Regionalisation of the Australian Continental Slope and Outer Shelf (>40 m depth), Department of Environment and Heritage and CSIRO Marine

LEC, Astron 1993. Griffin Gas Pipeline Development Consultative Environmental Review. Prepared for BHP Petroleum and Doral Resources by LeProvost Environmental Consultants and Astron Engineering, Perth, Western Australia

Marsh LM 1990. Hermatypic corals of Shark Bay, Western Australia. In: Research in Shark Bay – Report of the France-Australe Bicentenary Expedition Committee, eds PF Berry, SD Bradshaw, BR Wilson, Western Australian Museum, Perth, pp 115–128

Masini R, Sim C, Simpson C 2009. Protecting the Kimberley: a synthesis of scientific knowledge to support conservation management in the Kimberley region of Western Australia, Part A. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia

McCook L J, Klumpp DW, McKinnon AD 1995. Seagrass communities in Exmouth Gulf, Western Australia. A preliminary survey. Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 78: 81–87

Orr M, Zimmer M, Jelinski DE, & Mews M 2005. Wrack deposition on different beach types: spatial and temporal variation in the pattern of subsidy. Ecology 86(6), 2005, pp. 1496–1507

Pike G & Leach GJ 1997. Handbook of Vascular Plants of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. Parks and Wildlife Commission of the Northern Territory and Parks Australia, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory

Pratchett MS, Munday P, Wilson SK, Graham NA, Cinner JE, Bellwood DR, Jones GP, Polunin & McClanahan TR 2008. Effects of climate-induced coral bleaching on coral-reef fishes. Ecological and economic consequences. Oceanography and Marine Biology: Annual Review 46: 251-296

Rees M, Heyward A, Cappo M, Speare P, Smith L 2004. Ningaloo Marine Park – Initial Survey of Seabed Biodiversity in Intermediate and Deeper Waters. Prepared for Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage by Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville, Queensland

RPS BBG 2005. Gorgon Development of Barrow Island Technical Report Marine Benthic Habitats. Report No. R03207. Prepared for ChevronTexaco Australia Pty Ltd by RPS Bowman Bishaw Gorham, Perth, Western Australia, April 2005

Russell BC, Hanley JR 1993. History and Development. In: Survey of the Marine Biological and Heritage Resources of Cartier and Hibernia Reefs, Timor Sea. Northern Territory Museum of Arts and Sciences, Darwin

Seagrass-Watch 2013. Kimberleys. Available at http://www.seagrasswatch.org/WA.html [Accessed June 2014]

Skewes, T., Gordon, S., McLeod, I., Taranto, T., Dennis, D., Jacobs, D., Pitcher, C., Haywood, M., Smith, G., Poiner, I., Milton, D., Griffin, D., Hunter, C., 1999a. Survey and Stock Size Estimates of the Shallow Reef (0-15 m Deep) and Shoal Area (15-50 m Deep) Marine Resources and Habitat Mapping within the Timor Sea MOU74 Box. Volume 2: Habitat Mapping and Coral Dieback. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart.

Skewes, T., Gordon, S., McLeod, I., Taranto, T., Dennis, D., Jacobs, D., Pitcher, C., Haywood, M., Smith, G., Poiner, I., Milton, D., Griffin, D., Hunter, C., 1999b. Survey and Stock Size Estimates of the Shallow Reef (0-15 m Deep) and Shoal Area (15-50 m Deep) Marine Resources and Habitat Mapping within the Timor Sea MOU74 Box. Volume 2: Habitat Mapping and Coral Dieback. CSIRO Marine Research, Hobart.

SKM 2009. Browse Kimberley LNG DFS#10 – Intertidal Survey. Prepared for Woodside Energy Limited by Sinclair Knight Merz Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

The Ecology Lab 1997. Macroalgal Habitats of the Lowendal/Montebello Island Region. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by The Ecology Lab, September 1997

URS 2006. Report on Environmental Surveys Undertaken at Scott Reef in February 2006. Prepared for Woodside Energy Limited by URS Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

URS 2009. Report Annual Marine Monitoring – Macroalgae. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by URS Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, August 2009

URS 2010a. Ichthys Gas Field Development Project Studies of the Offshore Marine Environment. Prepared for INPEX Browse Ltd, Perth Western Australia, INPEX Document No. C036-AH-REP-0023

URS 2010b. Benthic Primary Producer (Seagrass and Macroalgae) Habitats of the Wheatstone Project Area. Report R1442. Prepared for Chevron Australia Pty Ltd by URS Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia

van Keulen M, Langdon MW 2011. Ningaloo Collaboration Cluster: Biodiversity and ecology of the Ningaloo Reef lagoon. Ningaloo Collaboration Cluster Final Report No. 1c

Veron JEN (1986). Reef building corals. In: Berry, P.F. (ed.). Faunal surveys of the Rowley Shoals, Scott Reef and Seringapatam Reef, north-western Australia. Records of the Western Australian Museum, Supplement No. 25:25–35

Veron JEN, Marsh LM 1988. Hermatypic corals of Western Australia; Records and Annotated Species List. Records of the Western Australian Museum, Supplement No. 29. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia

Veron JEN (1993). Hermatypic corals of Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island. In: Marine Faunal Surveys of Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island, North-western Australia, ed. P.F. Berry. Western Australian Museum, Perth

Walker DI 1989. Seagrass in Shark Bay – the foundations of an ecosystem. In: Seagrasses: A Treatise on the Biology of Seagrass with Special Reference to the Australian Region, eds A W D Larkum, A J McComb, S A Shepherd, Elsevier, Amsterdam, pp.182-210

Walker DI & Prince RIT 1987. Distribution and biogeography of seagrass species on the northwest coast of Australia. Aquatic Botany 29:19–32

Waples K & Hollander E 2008. Ningaloo Research Progress Report: Discovering Ningaloo – latest findings andtheir implications for management. Ningaloo Research Coordinating Committee, Department of Environment and Conservation, WA

Wells FE, Walker DI & Jones DS (eds) 2003. The marine flora and fauna of Dampier, Western Australia. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia

Western Australian Museum (WAM). 2009. A Marine Biological Survey of Mermaid Reef (Rowley Shoals), Scott and Seringapatam Reefs, Western Australia 2006. Edited by C Bryce. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement 77.

Whiting S 1999. Use of the remote Sahul Banks, north-western Australia, by dugongs, including breeding females. Marine Mammal Science 15: 609–615

Williams A, Dunstan P, Althaus F, Barker B, McEnnulty F, Gowlett-Holmes K & Keith G (2010) Characterising the seabed biodiversity and habitats of the deep continental shelf and upper slope off the Kimberley coast, NW Australia. Report produced for Woodside Energy Ltd. CSIRO, pp. 95

Wilson B 2013. The Biogeography of the Australain north West Shelf: Environmental Change and Life's Response. Elsevier. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia

Woodside 2011. Browse LNG Development Draft Upstream Environmental Impact Statement. EPBC Referral 2008/4111. Woodside Energy Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, November 2011.

Woodside Energy Limited, Australian Institute of Marine Science, Western Australian Museum 2010. Scott Reef Status Report 2010.

15.3 Shoreline Habitats

Alongi DM 2002. Present state and future of the world's mangrove forests. Environmental Conservation 29, 331–349. doi:10.1017/S0376892902000231

Alongi DM (2009). The Energetics of Mangrove Forests. Springer.

Ayukai T (1998) Introduction:carbon fixation and storage in mangroves and their relevance to the global climate change – a case study in Hinchinbrook Channel in northeastern Australia. Mangroves and Salt Marshes V2 No 4, Kluwer Academic Publishers.

Astron (2014) Apache OSMP - Desktop Mangrove Assessment. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, November 2013. Report reference 564-13-1MSR-1Rev0-140225

Astron (2016) Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus Island Mangrove Monitoring Annual Report 2016. Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, February 2016. Report reference EA-60-RI-10155

CALM (2005) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005–2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Western Australia.

DEC (2007) Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007-2017. Management Plan Number 55. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Western Australia.

DPaW (2013) Lalang-garram / Camden Sound Marine Park management plan no. 73 2013–2023

Duke NC, Ball MC, Ellison JC (1998) Factors influencing biodiversity and distributional gradients in mangroves. Global Ecology and Biogeography Letters 7, 27–47.

EPA (2009) Environmental Assessment Guidelines No 3. Protection of Benthic Primary Producer Habitat (BPPH) in Western Australia's Marine Environment.

EPA (2001) Guidance Statement for Protection of Tropical Arid Zone Mangroves Along the Pilbara Coastline. Guidance Statement No. 1. Environmental Protection Authority Western Australia Perth

Garnet S.T. and Crowley, G.M. (2000) The action plan for Australian birds 2000. Environment Australia, Canberra.

Hanley JR and Morrison PF (2012) A Guide to the intertidal flora and fauna of the Point Samson Fish Reserve. Sinclair Knight Merz and RioTinto Australia Pty Ltd.

Jones DS (2004) Marine biodiversity of the Dampier Archipelago Western Australia 1998-2002.

Kangas M, McCrea J, Fletcher W, Sporer E and Weir V (2006) Exmouth Gulf Prawn Fishery ESD Report Series No.1 Department of Fisheries Western Australia.

Kathiresan, K., Bingham, B.L., 2001. Biology of mangroves and mangrove ecosystems. Advances in marine biology 40, 81–251.

Kenyon R, Loneragan N, Manson F, Vance D, Venables W (2004). Allopatric distribution of juvenile red-legged banana prawns (*Penaeus indicus* H. Milne Edwards, 1837) and juvenile white banana prawns (*Penaeus merguiensis* De Man, 1888), and inferred extensive migration, in the Joseph Bonaparte Gulf, northwest Australia. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 309, 79–108.

Mangrove Watch Australia (2014) Pilbara Mangroves, MangroveWatch, Australia. Available at http://www.mangrovewatch.org.au/index.php?option=com_content&view=category&layout=blog&id=84&Itemid=300201

Nagelkerken I, van der Velde G, Gorissen MW, Meijer GJ, Van't Hof T, den Hartog C, 2000. Importance of Mangroves, Seagrass Beds and the Shallow Coral Reef as a Nursery for Important Coral Reef Fishes, Using a Visual Census Technique. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 51, 31–44. doi:10.1006/ecss.2000.0617

NOAA (2010) Oil Spills in Mangroves, Planning and Response. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. US Department of Commerce, Office of Response and Restoration.

Rule M, Kendrick A, Huisman J (2012) Mangroves of the Shark Bay Marine Park. Information Sheet 46/2012 Science Division. Department of Environment and Conservation.

Semeniuk V (1993) The mangrove systems of Western Australia: 1993 Presidential Address. Journal of the Royal Society of Western Australia 76:99-122.

Sinclair Knight Merz (2009) Baseline Intertidal Report. Cape Lambert Port B Development. RioTinto Australia Pty Ltd.

Sinclair Knight Merz (2010) Browse Kimberley LNG DFS10 – Intertidal Survey. James Price Point Intertidal Survey.

Sinclair Knight Merz (2011) Port Hedland Outer Harbour Development. Marine Coastal Intertidal Benthic Habitats Impact Assessment. Prepared for BHPBIO Pty Ltd.

Wildsmith MD, Potter IC, Valesini FJ, Platell ME (2005) Do the assemblages of benthic Macroinvertebrates in nearshore waters of Western Australia vary among habitat types, zones and seasons? Journal of Marine Biology 85: 217-232.

15.4 Fish and Sharks

Allen, G.R. (1993). Fishes of Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island. In Marine and Faunal Surveys of Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island North-western Australia. Edited by P.F. Berry. Western Australian Museum, Perth, Western Australia. pp. 67–91.

BBG (1994) Dampier Port Authority, Environmental Management Plan. Report prepared by Bowman Bishaw Gorham Perth, for the Dampier Port Authority, Dampier.

Borrell A, Aguilar A, Gazo M, Kumarran RP, Cardona L 2011. Stable isotope profiles in whale shark (Rhincodon typus) suggest segregation and dissimilarities in the diet depending on sex and size. Environmental Biology of Fishes, 92: 559-567.

Bulman C (2006) Trophic Webs and Modelling of Australia's North West Shelf. North West Shelf Joint Environmental Management Study: Technical Report No. 9. CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart, Tasmania, CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research.

Bradshaw CJA, Mollet HF, Meekan MG (2007) Inferring population trends for the world's largest fish from mark-recapture estimates of survival. Journal of Animal Ecology 76: 480-489

Brewer DT, Lyne V, Skewes TD and Rothlisberg P 2007. Trophic Systems of the North West Marine Region. Prepared for the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts by CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Cleveland, Australia.Cailliet, G.M. 1996. An Evaluation of Methodologies to Study the Population Biology of White Sharks. In: Klimley, A.P. & D.G. Ainley, (eds.) Great White Sharks The biology of *Carcharodon carcharias*. Page(s) 415-416. United States of America: Academic Press Limited.

CALM (2005) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005 – 2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

Chen C-T, Liu K-M, Joung S-J (1997) Preliminary report on Taiwan's whale shark fishery. Traffic Bulletin, 17: 53-57.

Chidlow J, Gaughan D and McAuley RB (2006) Identification of Western Australian Grey Nurse Shark aggregation sites. Final report to the Australian Government, Department of the Environment and Heritage. Fisheries research report No. 155. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia, 48p.

Compagno, LJV & Last, PR 1999. Order Pristiformes. Pristidae: sawfishes, in KE Carpenter & VH Niem (eds), FAO species identification guide for fishery purposes – the living marine resources of the western central Pacific, vol. 3, Batoid fishes, chimaeras and bony fishes, part 1 (*Elopidae* to *Linophyroidae*), FAO, Rome, pp. 1410–1417.

Compagno, L J (2001) Sharks of the World: An Annotated and Illustrated Catalogue of Shark Species Known to Date. Vol. 2, Bullhead, Mackeral and Carpet Sharks (Heterodontiformes, Lamniformes and Orectolobiformes) (Vol. 2, No. 1). Food & Agriculture Org.

de Lestang P & Jankowski A (2017). A Guide to the Common Marine Fishes of Barrow Island. Chervon. Available from: https://www.chevronaustralia.com/docs/default-source/publications/gorgon/fish-nature-booklet.pdf?sfvrsn=0 [Accessed 15/12/17].

DEC (2007a) Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 55. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

DEC (2007b) Management Plan for the Rowley Shoals Marine Park 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 56. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia

DEH (2006) A Guide to the Integrated Marine and Coastal Regionalisation of Australia Version 4.0. Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra, Australia.

DEWHA (2008) The north-west marine region bioregional profile: a description of the ecosystems, conservation values and uses of the north-west marine region, Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA), Canberra.

DEWHA (2009) DEWHA Fact Sheet – Three sharks listed as migratory species under the EPBC Act. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australia.

DEWHA (2012a) Species group report card – bony fishes. Supporting the marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA), Canberra.

DEWHA (2012b) Species group report card – sharks and saw fishes. Supporting the marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (DEWHA), Canberra.

Director of National Parks (2014). Christmas Island National Park Management Plan 2014-2024. Australian Government.

DoEE (2014a) *Ophisternon candidum* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019

DoEE (2014b) *Pristis clavata* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019

DoEE (2014c) *Pristis pristis* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019

DoEE (2014d) *Pristis zijsron* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019

DoEE (2014e) *Lamna nasus* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=83288. Accessed November 2019

DoEE (2014f). *Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island Commonwealth Marine Reserves: Information for Visitors*. Department of the Environment, Canberra, Australian Capital Territory. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/system/files/resources/69f1fee5-5dfb-4da8-93ac-99f2eb9ea65c/files/visitors-information-brochureashmore-cartier.pdf (accessed November 2019).

DoEE (2015) Sawfish and River Sharks Multispecies Recovery Plan. Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra.

Fox, NJ and Beckley, LE (2005). Priority areas for conservation of Western Australian coastal fishes: A comparison of hotspot, biogeographical and complementarity approaches. Biological Conservation, 125: 399-410.

Fletcher, WJ. and Santoro, K. (2013). Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2012/13(eds). The State of the Fisheries. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia.

Humphreys WF (1999) The distribution of Australian cave fishes. Records of the Western Australian Museum. 19:469-472.

Humphreys WF & MN Feinberg (1995) Food of the blind cave fishes of northwestern Australia. *Records of the Western Australian Museum*. 17:29-33.

Hutchins JB (2003). Checklist of marine fishes of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia. Pp. 453-478. In: Wells, F.E., Walker D.I. & Jones D.S. (eds). *The Marine Flora and Fauna of Dampier, Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth.

Hutchins JB (2004) Fishes of the Dampier Archipelago, Western Australia pp. 343-398. In: Jones D.S. (ed). Report on the results of the Western Australia Museum/Woodside Energy Ltd. Partnership to explore the Marine Biodiversity of the Dampier Archipelago. Western Australia 1998-2002. Records of the Western Australian Museum Supplement No. 66: 343-398.

Jarman SN, Wilson SG (2004) DNA-based species identification of krill consumed by whale sharks. *Journal of Fish Biology*, 65: 586-591

Kemps, H (2010) Ningaloo: Australia's Untamed Reef. Quinns Rocks: MIRG Australia

Kospartov, M., Beger, M., Ceccarelli, D., and Richards, Z. (2006). An assessment of the distribution and abundance of sea cucumbers, trochus, giant clams, coral, fish and invasive marine species at Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve and Cartier Island Marine Reserve: 2005. Report prepared by UniQuest Pty Ltd for the Department of the Environment and Heritage, Canberra, ACT.

Last PR & Stevens JD (2009) Sharks and rays of Australia, 2nd edn, CSIRO Publishing, Collingwood.

Last P, Lyne V, Yearsley G, Gledhill D, Gomon M, Rees T and White, W (2005) Validation of national demersal fish datasets for the regionalisation of the Australian continental slope and outer shelf (>40 m depth). Department of Environment and Heritage and CSIRO Marine Research, Australia. 99pp

McAuley, R. 2004. Western Australian Grey Nurse Shark Pop Up Archival Tag Project. Final Report to Department of Environment and Heritage. Page(s) 55.

Mackie M, Nardi A, Lewis P and Newman S (2007) Small Pelagic Fishes of the North-west Marine Region, Prepared for the Department of the Environment and Water Resources by Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia.

Meekan MG, Bradshaw CJA, Press M, McLean C, Richards A, Quasnichka S, Taylor JA (2006) Population size and structure of whale sharks (*Rhincodon typus*) at Ningaloo Reef, Western Australia. Marine Ecology Progress Series 319: 275-285

Meekan MG, Jarman SN, McLean C, Schultz MB (2009) DNA evidence of whale sharks (*Rhincodon typus*) feeding on red crab (*Gecarcoidea natalis*) larvae at Christmas Island, Australia. Marine and Freshwater Research 60: 607-609

Norman, B.M. and Stevens, JD (2007) Size and maturity status of the whale shakr (Rhincodon typus) at Ningaloo Reef in Western Australia. Fisheries Research, 84: 81-86.

Otway NM, & PC Parker (2000) The Biology, Ecology, Distribution, Abundance and Identification of Marine Protected Areas for the Conservation of Threatened Grey Nurse Sharks in South-east Australian Waters. NSW Fisheries Office of Conservation.

Peverell SC (2005) Distribution of sawfishes (*Pristidae*) in the Queensland Gulf of Carpentaria, Australia, with notes on sawfish ecology, Environmental Biology of Fishes, vol. 73, pp. 391–402.

Pogonoski JJ, DA Pollard & JR Paxton (2002) Conservation Overview and Action Plan for Australian Threatened and Potentially Threatened Marine and Estuarine Fishes. [Online]. Canberra, ACT: Environment Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/publications/marine-fish-action/pubs/marine-fish.pdf.

Pollard, DA MP Lincoln-Smith & A.K. Smith (1996) The biology and conservation of the grey nurse shark (*Carcharias taurus* Rafinesque 1810) in New South Wales, Australia. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems. 6.

Russell, B., Larson, H., Hutchins, J., and Allen, G.R. (2005). Reef Fishes of the Sahul Shelf. In Understanding the Cultural and Natural Heritage Values and Management Challenges of the Ashmore Region, Proceedings of a Symposium organised by the Australian Marine Sciences Association and the Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory, Darwin, 4-6 April 2001. Edited by B. Russell, H. Larson, C.J. Glasby, R.C. Willan, and J. Martin. Museum and Art Galleries of the Northern Territory & Australian Marine Sciences Association, Darwin, Northern Territory. pp. 83–105.

Sainsbury KJ, Campbell RA and Whitlaw AW (1992) Effects of trawling on the marine habitat on the North West Shelf of Australia and implications for sustainable fisheries management. In: Hancock D. A. (Editor). *Sustainable Fisheries through Sustaining Fish Habitat*. Canberra Australia. Australian Government Publishing Service, 1993, 137–145. Aust Soc. for Fish. Biol. Workshop, Victor Harbour, SA, 12–13 August 1992.

Smale MJ (2005) The diet of the ragged-tooth shark *Carcharias taurus* Rafinesque 1810 in the Eastern Cape, South Africa, African Journal of Marine Science, vol. 27, pp. 331–335.

Stevens JD, Pillans, RD and Salini J (2005) Conservation Assessment of *Glyphis sp. A* (Speartooth Shark), Glyphis sp. C (Northern River Shark), *Pristis microdon* (Freshwater Sawfish) and *Pristis zijsron* (Green Sawfish). [Online]. Hobart, Tasmania: CSIRO Marine Research. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/publications/pubs/assessment-glyphis.pdf.

Stevens JD, McAuley RB, Simpfendorfer CA & Pillans RD (2008) Spatial distribution and habitat utilisation of sawfish (Pristis spp) in relation to fishing in northern Australia, report to the Australian Government Department of Environment and Heritage, Canberra.

Stevens JD, Last PR, White WT, McAuley RB & Meekan MG (2009) Diversity, abundance and habitat utilisation of sharks and rays. CSIRO Marine Research. Available from: http://www.wamsi.org.au/sites/wamsi.org.au/files/Node%203.2.1%20Diversity,%20abundance%20and%20habitat%20utilisation%20of%20sharks%20and%20rays.pdf.

Thorburn DC, DL Morgan, AJ Rowland & HS Gill (2007) Freshwater sawfish *Pristis microdon* Latham, 1794 (Chondrichthyes: Pristidae) in the Kimberley region of Western Australia. *Zootaxa*. 1471:27-41.

Thorburn, DC, Morgan, DL, Rowland, AJ, Gill, HS & Paling, E (2008) Life history notes of the critically endangered dwarf sawfish, *Pristis clavata*, Garman 1906 from the Kimberley region of Western Australia', Environmental Biology of Fishes, vol. 83, pp. 139–145

Thorburn, DC, Morgan, DL, Rowland, AJ & Gill HS (2004) The northern river shark (Glyphis sp.C) in Westenr Australia, Report to the National Trust

Whisson, G & Hoshke, A (2013). *In situ* video monitoring of finfish diversity at Ningaloo Reef, Western Australia. Galaxea, Journal of Coral Reef Studies. The Japanese Coral Reef Society. Vol. 15, pp 72-28

Wilson, S Polovina, J Stewart, B & Meekan, M (2006) Movements of whale sharks (*Rhincodon typus*) tagged at Ningaloo Reef. Marine Biology, vol. 147, pp. 1157-1166.

15.5 Marine Reptiles

Turtles

Astron Environmental Services (2014) Exmouth Islands Turtle Monitoring Program – January 2014 Field Survey. Rev A, 11 February 2014, unpublished report for Apache Energy Ltd, Perth.

Astron (2017) Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus and Airlie Islands Turtle Monitoring Annual Report 2016/17, Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, June 2017. Report reference EA-60-RI-10173

BHPB (2005) Pyrenees Development: Draft Environmental Impact Statement. BHP Billiton, Perth, Western Australia.

Baldwin R, Hughes GR and Prince RIT (2003) Loggerhead turtles in the Indian Ocean. In: AB Bolten and BE Witherington (eds) Loggerhead Sea Turtles, Smithsonian Books, Washington.

CALM (2005) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005 – 2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

Chaloupka M and Prince RIT (2012) Estimating demographic parameters for a critically endangered marine species with frequent reproductive omission: Hawksbill turtles nesting at Varanus Island, Western Australia. Marine Biology 159(2): 355-363.

Chevron (2005) Environmental Impact Statement/Environmental Review and Management Programme for the proposed Gorgon Development. Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia.

Chevron (2008) Gorgon Gas Development Revised and Expanded Proposal Public Environmental Review Operated by Chevron Australia in joint venture with Gorgon Project. EPBC Referral 2008/4178Assessment No. 1727. Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, September 2008.

Commonwealth of Australia (2017), Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027.

Dethmers KM, Broderick D, Moritz C, Fitzsimmons N, Limpus C, Lavery S, Whiting S, Guinea M, Prince RIT and Kennett R (2006) The genetic structure of Australasian Green Turtles (*Chelonia mydas*): exploring the geographical scale of genetic exchange. Molecular Ecology 15:3931-3946.

DSEWPaC (2012a) *Eretmochelys imbricata* – Hawksbill Turtle. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgibin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1766. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities.

DSEWPaC (2012b) Marine bioregional plans. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities, Canberra, ACT. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/marineplans/about.html

DSEWPaC (2012a) Species Group Report Card – Reptiles. Supporting the draft marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Populations and Communities, Canberra, Australia.

Limpus CJ (2007) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 5. Flatback turtle, *Natator depressus* (Garman). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2008a) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 1. Loggerhead turtle, *Caretta caretta* (Linneaus). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2008b) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 2. Green turtle, *Chelonia mydas* (Linneaus). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ 2009a. A biological review of Australian marine turtle species.3. Hawksbill turtle, *Eretmochelys imbricata* (Linneaus). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2009b) *A Biological Review of Australian Marine Turtles*, Queensland Environmental Protection Agency, Queensland.

Limpus CJ (2009b) A biological review of Australian marine turtle species. 6. Leatherback turtle, *(Dermochelys coriacea*). The State of Queensland. Environmental Protection Agency, Brisbane, Queensland.

Limpus C.J and McLachlin N (1994) The conservation status of the Leatherback Turtle, Dermochelys coriacea, in Australia. In: James R (ed.) Proceedings of the Australian Marine Turtle Conservation Workshop, Gold Coast 14-17 November 1990. pp. 63-67. Queensland Department of Environment and Heritage. Canberra: ANCA.

Marquez R (1990) Sea Turtles of the World: An annotated and illustrated catalogue of the sea turtle species known to date. FAO Species Catalogue. Vol. 11, pp. 81. Rome: Food and Agriculture Organisation of United Nations.

Minton SA & Heatwole H (1975) Sea snakes from three reefs of the Sahul Shelf. In: Dunson, W. A., ed. The Biology of Sea Snakes. Page(s) 141-144. Baltimore: University Park Press.

Morris K (2004) Regional significance of marine turtle rookeries on the Lowendal Islands. Unpublished information provided to Apache Energy Ltd.

Oliver GA (1990) Interim Guidelines for Operations – Serrurier Island Nature Reserve. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

Pendoley KL (2005) Sea Turtles and the Environmental Management of Industrial Activities in North West Western Australia, PhD Thesis, Murdoch University, Australia. 310pp.

Pendoley Environmental (2009) Marine Turtle Beach Survey: Forty Mile Beach Area, North Eat and South West Regnard Island. Report to Apache Energy Ltd.

Pendoley Environmental (2011) Varanus Island Marine Turtle Tagging Programme 2009 - 2010. Report to Apache Energy Ltd.

Pendoley Environmental (2013) Varanus Island Marine Turtle Tagging Program 2012 – 2013 Season. Report to Apache Energy Ltd.

Pendoley, KL, Schofield, G., Whittock, P. A., Ierodiaconou, D., & Hays, G. C. (2014). Protected species use of a coastal marine migratory corridor connecting marine protected areas. Marine Biology, 1-12.

Prince RIT (1994) Status of the Western Australian Marine Turtle Populations: The Western Australian Marine Turtle Project 1986–1990. Report prepared for the Queensland Department of Environment and Heritage and Australian Nature Conservation Agency.

Waayers D (2010) A Holistic Approach to Planning for Wildlife Tourism: A Case Study of Marine

Sea snakes

Cogger HG (2000) Reptiles and Amphibians of Australia - 6th edition. Sydney, NSW: Reed New Holland

DoEE (2014g) *Aipysurus foliosquama* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=1118. Accessed November 2019.

Heatwole H and Cogger HG (1993). Family Hydrophiidae, in: Glasby CG, Ross GJB and Beesley PL (eds) Fauna of Australia Volume 2A: Amphibia and Reptilia. AGPS Canberra. 439pp

Guinea ML & SD Whiting (2005) Insights into the distribution and abundance of sea snakes at Ashmore Reef. The Beagle (Supplement 1). Page(s) 199-206

McCosker JE (1975). Feeding behaviour of Indo-Australian Hydrophiidae. In: Dunson W A (eds.) The Biology of Sea Snakes. Page(s) 217-232. Baltimore: University Park Press

Minton S and H Heatwole (1975) Sea snakes from three reefs of the Sahul Shelf. Chapter 5 (pp. 141-144) In: Dunson W A (eds.) The Biology of Sea Snakes, University Park Press, Baltimore, 530 pp.

15.6 Marine Mammals

Bannister, J.L., C.M. Kemper & R.M. Warneke (1996). *The Action Plan for Australian Cetaceans*. Canberra: Australian Nature Conservation Agency. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/resource/action-plan-australian-cetaceans.

Campbell R (2005) Historical distribution and abundance of the Australian sea lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) on the west coast of Western Australia. Fisheries Research Report no. 148. Department of Fisheries, Perth, Western Australia

DEH (Department of the Environment and Heritage) (2005a) Blue, Fin and Sei Whale Recovery Plan 2005 - 2010. [Online] Department of the Environment and Heritage Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/publications/recovery/balaenoptera-sp/index.html

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2008) The South-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. [Online] Canberra: DEWHA Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/mbp/publications/south-west/pubs/sw-profile-full.pdf

DEWR (Department of Environment and Water Resources) (2007) Whales and dolphins identification guide. Department of Environment and Water Resources, Canberra

DoEE (2016a). *Sousa sahulensis*— Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin. Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=50 [Accessed on 3 August 2016]

DoEE (2016b). *Tursiops aduncus* — Indian Ocean Bottlenose Dolphin, Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin. Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=68418 [Accessed on 3 August 2016]

DoEE (2016c) *Orcaella heinsohni* — Australian Snubfin Dolphin. Species Profile and Threats Database. Available at: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/publicspecies.pl?taxon_id=81322 [Accessed on 3 August 2016]

DoEE (2017a) Species Profile and Threats Database [Online] Department of Environment and Energy Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/sprat.pl

DoEE (2017b) National Conservation Values Atlas [Online] Department of Environment and Energy Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/webgis-framework/apps/ncva/ncva.jsfDoEE (2017c). *Balaenoptera edeni* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment, Canberra. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. [Accessed 21 Nov 2017]

Department of State Development (DSD) 2010. Browse Liquified Natural Gas Precinct – Strategic Assessment Report. Part 3 – Environmental Assessment - Marine Impacts. December 2010

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (DSEWPaC) 2012, Marine Bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Commonwealth of Australia, Canberra.

Double MC, Andrews-Goff V, Jenner KCS, Jenner M-N, Laverick SM, Branch TA & Gales N (2014) Migratory movements of pygmy blue whales (Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda) between Australia and Indonesia as revealed by satellite telemetry. PLOS one, April 2014 9(4)

Double MC, Gales N, Jenner KCS & Jenner M-N (2010) Satellite tracking of south-bound female humpback whales in the Kimberley region of Western Australia. Final report to the Australian Marine Mammal Centre, Tasmania, September 2010

Double MC, Jenner KCS, Jenner M-N, Ball I, Laverick S, Gales N (2012) Satellite tracking of pygmy blue whales (*Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda*) off Western Australia. Final report to the Australian Marine Mammal Centre, Tasmania, May 2012

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012) Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale. [Online] Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/topics/biodiversity/threatened-species-ecological-communities/recovery-plans

DSEWPaC (2013) Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (Neophoca cinerea). [Online] Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/topics/biodiversity/threatened-species-ecological-communities/recovery-plans

Gedamke J, Gales N, Hildebrand J & Wiggins S (2007) Seasonal occurrence of low frequency whale vocalisations across eastern Antarctic and southern Australian waters, February 2004 to February 2007. IWC SC/59/SH5

Gill PC (2002) A blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) feeding ground in a southern Australian coastal upwelling zone. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 4(2):179—184

Hale, P.T., Barreto, A.S., Ross, G.J.B. (2000) Comparative morphology and distribution of the aduncus and truncatus forms of bottlenose dolphin Tursiops in the Indian and Western Pacific Oceans. Aquatic Mammals 26, 101–110.

Hamer, DJ, Ward, TM, Shaughnessy, PD & Clark, SR 2001 Assessing the effectiveness of the Great Australian Bight Marine Park in protecting the endangered Australian sea lion Neophoca cinerea from bycatch mortality in shark gillnets. End. Species Res. 14: 203—216

Hedley, SL, Bannister, JL & Dunlop, RA 2011 Abundance estimates of Southern Hemisphere Breeding Stock 'D' Humpback Whales from aerial and land-based surveys off Shark Bay, Western Australia, 2008. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. (special issue 3): 209—221

Jenner, KCS, Jenner, M-N & McCabe, KA, 2001 Geographical and temporal movements of humpback whales in Western Australian waters. APPEA Journal Vol 41(2001), pp 749—765

Kato, H. (2002). Bryde's Whales *Balaenoptera edeni* and *B. brydei*. **In:** Perrin W.F., B. Wrsig & H.G.M. Thewissen, eds. *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. Page(s) 171-177. Academic Press.

Kemper, C.A. (2002). Distribution of the pygmy right whale, *Caperea marginata*, in the Australasian region. *Marine Mammal Science*. 18(1):99-111.

Marsh, H, Eros, C, Penrose, H & Hugues, J 2002, Dugong - Status Report and Action Plans for countries and territories, UNEP Early Warning and Assessment Report Series 1.

McCauley RD & Jenner C (2010) Migratory patterns and estimated population size of pygmy blue whales (Balaenoptera musculus brevicauda) traversing the Western Australian coast based on passive acoustics.

SC/62/SH26 [Online] Available from: http://www.iwcoffice.co.uk/_documents/sci_com/SC62docs/SC-62-SH26.pdf

Perrin, W.F. & R.L. Brownell, Jr (2002). Minke Whales *Balaenoptera acutorostrata* and *B. bonaerensis*. **In:** Perrin W.F., Würsig B. & H.G.M. Thewissen, eds. *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals*. Page(s) 750-754. Academic Press.

RPS 2010a. Technical Appendix – Marine Mammals. Wheatstone Project EIS/ERMP. Unpublished report for Chevron Australia Pty Ltd, March 2010

RPS. 2010b. Marine Megafauna Report Browse MMFS 2009. Prepared for Woodside Energy Ltd.

Salgado Kent, C, Jenner, C, Jenner, M, Bouchet, P & Rexstad, E 2012 Southern Hemisphere Breeding Stock D humpback whale population estimates from North West Cape, Western Australia. J. Cetacean Res. Manage. 12(1): 29—38

Woodside (2012) Rosebud 3D Marine Seismic Survey Environment Plan Summary. Available online at: http://www.dmp.wa.gov.au/documents/36688_Woodside_Rosebud_3D_Marine_Seismic_Survey_EP_Summary.pdf

15.7 Birds

Astron (2017a), Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus and Airlie Islands Shearwater Monitoring Annual Report 2016/17, Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, June 2017. Report reference EA-60-RI-10174

Astron (2017b), Quadrant Environmental Monitoring Program Varanus and Airlie Islands Seabird Monitoring Annual Report 2016/17, Prepared for Quadrant Energy Australia Ltd by Astron Environmental Services, Perth, Western Australia, September 2017. Report reference EA-60-RI-10184

Bamford M, Watkins D, Bancroft W, Tischler G & Wahl J (2008) Migratory Shorebirds of the East Asian - Australasian Flyway; Population Estimates and Internationally Important Sites. Wetlands International – Oceania, Canberra, Australia

Bennelongia (2011) Port Hedland Migratory shorebird survey report and impact assessment. Prepared for BHP Billiton Iron Ore by Bennelongia Environmental Consultants, Report 2011/124

Brothers NP (1984) Breeding, distribution and status of burrow-nesting petrels at Macquarie Island. *Australian Wildlife Research* **11**, 113–131.

Burbidge AA, Blyth JD, Fuller PJ, Kendrick PG, Stanley FJ & Smith LA (2000) The Terrestrial Vertebrate Fauna of the Montebello Islands, Western Australia. CALMScience 3: 95-107

CALM & MPRA (2005a) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005–2015. Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management and Marine Parks and Reserves Authority. Perth, WA

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2008) The North-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. [Online]. Canberra: DEWHA. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/mbp/publications/south-west/pubs/sw-profile-full.pdf

DEWHA (2009) Significant impact guidelines for 36 migratory shorebird species EPBC Act policy statement 3.21. Commonwealth of Australia, 2009

Dinara Pty Ltd. (1991) Report on results of shearwater monitoring on Varanus Island, Western Australia for the inclusion in the Hadson Energy Triennial report 1991.

DoE (2014g).*Rostratula australis* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019.

DoE (2014h) *Fregata andrewsi* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019.

DoE (2014i) *Macronectes halli* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019

DoE (2014j) *Halobaena caerulea* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019

DoE (2014k).*Papasula abbotti* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019

DoE (2014l).*Sternula nereis nereis* in Species Profile and Threats Database, Department of the Environment and Energy, Canberra. Available from:http://www.environment.gov.au/sprat. Accessed November 2019.DoEE (2017a) Species Profile and Threats Database [Online]. Department of Environment & Energy. Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/sprat/public/sprat.pl

DoEE (2017b) National Conservation Values Atlas [Online]. Department of Environment and Energy. Canberra, Commonwealth of Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/webgis-framework/apps/ncva/ncva.jsf

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012a) Species group report card- seabirds. Supporting the marine bioregional plan for the North-west Marine Region. Commonwealth of Australia, 2012

DSEWPaC (2011) National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016. Commonwealth of Australia, Hobart

Garnet ST, Szabo JK, Dutson G (2011) The Action Plan for Australian Birds 2010. CSIRO Publishing, Melbourne

Garnett, S.T. & G.M. Crowley (2000). The Action Plan for Australian Birds 2000. Canberra, ACT: Environment Australia and Birds Australia. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/publications/action/birds2000/index.html.[Accessed November 2019.

Higgins PJ & Davies SJJF eds (1996) Handbook of Australian, New Zealand and Antarctic Birds. Volume Three - Snipe to Pigeons. Melbourne, Victoria: Oxford University Press

Hill R, Bamford M, Rounsevell D & Vincent J (1988) Little Terns and Fairy Terns in Australia - an RAOU Conservation Statement. RAOU Report Series. 53:1-12

May RF, Lenanton RCJ & Berry PF (1983) Ningaloo Marine Park. Report and recommendations by the Marine Parks and Reserves Selection Working Group. National Parks Authority, Perth, Western Australia

Surman CA (2003) Second Field Survey of the Avifauna of the Barrow Island-Double Island Area, December 2003. Prepared for Apache Energy Ltd

Surman CA (2013) Scientific monitoring program 07 seabirds and shorebirds. Unpublished report to Apache Energy Ltd

Surman CA & Nicholson LW (2012) Monitoring of annual variation in seabird breeding colonies throughout the Lowendal Group of islands: 2012 Annual Report. Unpublished report prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. by Halfmoon Biosciences. 42pp.

Surman CA & Nicholson LW (2013) Monitoring of annual variation in seabird breeding colonies throughout the Lowendal Group of islands: 2013 Annual Report. Lowendal Island Seabird Monitoring Program (LISMP). Unpublished report prepared for Apache Energy Ltd. by Halfmoon Biosciences. 59pp.

15.8 Protected Areas

CALM (Department of Conservation and Land Management) (1990) Dampier Archipelago Nature Reserves Management Plan. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/dampier_archipelago.pdf [Accessed Jan 2019]

CALM (WA Department of Conservation and Land Management)(1999). Jarabi and Bundegi Coastal Parks and Muiron Islands Management Plan. Available at: https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/jurabi.pdf [Accessed Jan 2019]

DBCA (WA Department of Biodiversity, Conservation, and Attractions) (2019). Pilbara Inshore Islands. Frequently Asked Questions.

DBCA accessed 29 July 2019 https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/parks/plan-for-our-parks/548-houtman-abrolhos-islands-national-park

DEC (WA Department of Environment and Conservation) (2010). Cape Range National Park Management Plan

DEC (Department of Environment and Conservation) (2012) World Heritage Areas. Available at http://www.dec.wa.gov.au/parks-and-recreation/key-attractions/world-heritage-areas.html) [Accessed June 2013]

DEWHA (2010) Ningaloo Coast World Heritage Nomination. Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra, Australia. Available at < http://www.environment.gov.au/node/19787> [Accessed April 2014]

DoE (2019) Australian Heritage Database. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl [Accessed April 2019]

DoEE (Department of Environment and Energy) (2019a). Australian Heritage Database, Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area, Dirk Hartog Island, WA, Australia. Available at http: http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105808 [Accessed November 2019]

DoEE (2019b). Australian Heritage Database, Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula), Karratha Dampier Rd, Dampier, WA, Australia. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl?mode=place_detail;place_id=105727 [Accessed November 2019]

DPAW (WA Department of Parks and Wildlife) (2015). Barrow Island Group Nature Reserves Management Plan. https://www.dpaw.wa.gov.au/images/documents/parks/management-plans/decarchive/barrow_group_nature_reserves_management_plan_finalweb.pdf [Accessed Jan 2012]

Hale, J. and Butcher, R. (2009). Ecological Character Description of the Eighty-mile Beach Ramsar Site, Report to the Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

15.9 Key Ecological Features

Brewer DT, Lyne V, Skewes TD, Rothlisberg, P (2007) Trophic systems of the North West Marine Region. Report to the Australian Government Department of the Environment and Water Resources, CSIRO, Cleveland

Dambacher, JM, Rochester, W & Dutra, L, (2009). Addendum to ecological indicators for the exclusive economic zone waters of the South-west Marine Region., report for the Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra.

DEWHA (2008a) A characterisation of the marine environment of the North-west Marine Region: Perth workshop report. A summary of an expert workshop convened in Perth, Western Australia. 5-6 September 2007, DEWHA, Hobart

DEWHA (2008b) The North-west Marine bioregional plan: bioregional profile. A description of the ecosystems, conservation values and uses of the North-west Marine Bioregion. DEWHA, Canberra

DEWHA (2008c) The South-west Marine bioregional plan: bioregional profile. A description of the ecosystems, conservation values and uses of the South-west Marine Bioregion. DEWHA, Canberra

Santos

DEWHA, (2010). Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (Neophoca cinerea), Technical Issues Paper., Australian Government, Canberra.

DoEE (2017a) Species Profile and Threats Database: demersal slope and associated fish communities of the Central Western Province. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/sprat-public/action/kef/view/17 [Accessed 23/104/19].

DoEE (2017b) Species Profile and Threats Database: Continental slope demersal fish communities. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/sprat-public/action/kef/view/79;jsessionid=01AD87551D0DE1B0248C8722BE137004 [Accessed 20/04/19].

DoEE (2017c) Species Profile and Threats Database: Ancient Coastline. Available from: https://www.environment.gov.au/sprat-public/action/kef/view/28 [Accessed 23/04/19].

Done, TJ, Williams, DMcB, Speare, PJ, Davidson, J, DeVantier, LM, Newman, SJ & Hutchins, JB, (1994). Surveys of coral and fish communities at Scott Reef and Rowley Shoals., Australian Institute of Marine Science, Townsville.

Donovan, A, Brewer, D, van der Velde, T & Skewes, T, (2008). Scientific descriptions of four selected key ecological features (KEFs) in the north-west bioregion: final report., A report to the Department of the Environment, Water Heritage and the Arts, CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart.

DSEWPaC (Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities) (2012) Commonwealth marine environment report card. Commonwealth of Australia

Environment Australia (EA), (2002). Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve and Cartier Island Marine Reserve Management Plans. http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/mpa/publications/cartier-plan.html

Falkner I, Whiteway T, Przeslawski R, Heap AD (2009) Review of ten key ecological features in the Northwest Marine Region. Record 2009/13, Geoscience Australia, Canberra

Fletcher WJ, Santoro K (eds) (2009) State of the fisheries report 2008/09. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia, Perth

Gilmour, J, Cheal, A, Smith, L, Underwood, J, Meekan, M, Fitzgibbon, B & Rees, M, (2007). Data compilation and analysis for Rowley Shoals: Mermaid, Imperieuse and Clerke reefs., Report to the Department of Environment and Water Resources, Australian Institute of Marine Science, Perth.

Guinea, M, (2006). Sea turtles, sea snakes and dugongs of Scott Reef, Seringapatam Reef and Browse Island with notes on West Lacepede Island., Report submitted to the Australian Government Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra.

Jenner, C, Jenner, M & Pirzl, R, (2008). A study of cetacean distribution and oceanography in the Scott Reef/Browse Basin development areas during the austral winter of 2008., Centre for Whale Research (WA), Perth.

Last P, Lyne V, Yearsley G, Gledhill D, Gomon M, Rees T, White, W (2005) Validation of national demersal fish datasets for the regionalisation of the Australian continental slope and outer shelf (>40 m depth). Australian Government Department of the Environment and Heritage & CSIRO Marine and Atmospheric Research, Hobart

McClatchie, S, Middleton, J, Pattiaratchi, C, Currie, D & Kendrick, G, (Eds), (2006). The South-west Marine Region: ecosystems and key species groups., Australian Government Department of the Environment and Water Resources, Canberra.

McLoughlin RJ, Young PC (1985) Sedimentary provinces of the fishing grounds of the North West Shelf of Australia: grain-size frequency analysis of surficial sediments. Australian Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research 36: 671–81

Milton, DA, (2005). Birds of Ashmore Reef National Nature Reserve: an assessment of its importance for seabirds and waders. The Beagle, Records of the Museums and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory, Sup 1: 133-141.

Pattiaratchi, C, (2007). Understanding areas of high productivity within the South-west Marine Region., Report to the Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts, Canberra.

Whiting, S, (1999). Use of the remote Sahul Banks, northwestern Australia, by dugongs, including breeding females. Marine Mammal Science, 15: 609-615.

Woodside, (2009). Scott Reef status report 2008., Australian Institute of Marine Science, Western Australian Museum & Woodside, Perth.

15.10 State Marine Parks

AHC (2006) Cape Range National Park and Surrounds, Exmouth, WA. A WWW publication accessed December 2006 at http://www.deh.gov.au. Australian Heritage Commission, Canberra.

CALM (2005a) Management Plan for the Ningaloo Marine Park and Muiron Islands Marine Management Area 2005 – 2015 Management Plan No. 52. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

CALM (2005b) Management Plan for the Jurien Bay Marine Park Management 2005 – 2015 Management Plan No. 49. Department of Conservation and Land Management, Perth, Western Australia.

DEC (2007a) Management Plan for the Montebello/Barrow Islands Marine Conservation Reserves 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 55. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

(DEC 2007b) Rowley Shoals Marine Park Management Plan 2007–2017: Management Plan No. 56. Department of Environment and Conservation, Perth, Western Australia.

15.11 Australian Marine Parks

Director of National Parks (2012) Concerning the Proposed Proclamation of 40 Commonwealth marine reserves (and the related revocation of seven existing Commonwealth reserves and the revocation of the Coral Sea Conservation Zone); and The amendment of the names of four existing Commonwealth marine reserves. Report to the Director of National Parks under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 Section 351.

Director of National Parks (2018b), North-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

Director of National Parks (2018a), South-west Marine Parks Network Management Plan 2018, Director of National Parks, Canberra.

15.12 Conservation Management Plans

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011), National recovery plan for threatened albatrosses and giant petrels 2011-2016, Commonwealth of Australia, Hobart

Commonwealth of Australia (2015), Conservation Management Plan for the Blue Whale—A Recovery Plan under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999, Commonwealth of Australia, 2015.

Commonwealth of Australia (2017), Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles in Australia 2017 – 2027.

Commonwealth of Australia (2014), Recovery Plan for the Grey Nurse Shark (Carcharias taurus) 2014.

Commonwealth of Australia (2013), Recovery Plan for the White Shark (Carcharodon carcharias) 2013.

Commonwealth of Australia (2015), Sawfish and River Sharks - Multispecies Recovery Plan 2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Calidris canutus* Red knot. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/855-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Department of the Environment (2015). Conservation Advice *Calidris ferruginea* curlew sandpiper. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/856-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-May-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2016). Conservation Advice *Limosa lapponica menzbieri* Bar-tailed godwit (northern Siberian). Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/86432-conservation-advice-05052016.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 05-May-2016.

Department of the Environment (2015). Conservation Advice *Numenius madagascariensis* eastern curlew. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/847-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 26-May-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Pterodroma Mollis* soft-plumaged petrel. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1036-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011). Approved Conservation Advice for *Sternula nereis nereis* (Fairy Tern). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/82950-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 03-Mar-2011.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Balaenoptera borealis* sei whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/34-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Balaenoptera physalus* fin whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/37-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Megaptera novaeangliae* humpback whale. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/38-conservation-advice-10102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities (2011). Approved Conservation Advice for *Aipysurus apraefrontalis* (Short-nosed Sea Snake). Canberra, ACT: Department of Sustainability, Environment, Water, Population and Communities. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1115-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 15-Feb-2011.

Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2008). Approved Conservation Advice for *Dermochelys coriacea* (Leatherback Turtle). Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/1768-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 08-Jan-2009.

Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2009). Approved Conservation Advice for *Pristis clavata* (Dwarf Sawfish). Canberra, ACT: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/68447-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 20-Oct-2009.

Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts (2008). Approved Conservation Advice for Green Sawfish. Canberra: Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts. Available from:

http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/68442-conservation-advice.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 07-Mar-2008.

Threatened Species Scientific Committee (2015). Conservation Advice *Rhincodon typus* whale shark. Canberra: Department of the Environment. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/biodiversity/threatened/species/pubs/66680-conservation-advice-01102015.pdf. In effect under the EPBC Act from 01-Oct-2015.

Commonwealth of Australia (2012), Conservation Management Plan for the Southern Right Whale - A Recovery Plan under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 2011 - 2021, Commonwealth of Australia, 2012.

Commonwealth of Australia (2013), Recovery Plan for the Australian Sea Lion (*Neophoca cinerea*) 2013.

15.13 Commercial and Recreational Fisheries

AFMA (2011) Annual Report 10/11. Australian Fisheries Management Authority (Australian Government, Canberra, Australia

Apache (2008) Van Gogh Oil Development Draft Public Environmental Report (EPBC Referral 2007/3213). Apache Energy Ltd, Perth, Western Australia, February 2008.

Condie SA, Mansbridge JV, Hart AM and Andrewartha JR (2006) Transport and Recruitment of Silver-lip Pearl Oyster Larvae on Australia's North West Shelf. In Journal of Shellfish Research, Vol. 25, No. 1. pp 179 – 185.

DPIRD (2018) Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development. Annual Report 2018. Government of Western Australia.

Fletcher, W J and Santoro, K. (2013) Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2012/13 (eds).: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia.

Fletcher, W.J. and Santoro, K. (eds). (2015). Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2014/15: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia.

Fletcher W.J., Mumme M.D and Webster F.J. (eds) (2017) Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2015/2016: The State of the Fisheries. Department of Fisheries, Western Australia.

Gaughan, D.J. and Santoro, K. (eds). 2018. *Status Reports of the Fisheries and Aquatic Resources of Western Australia 2016/17: The State of the Fisheries*. Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development, Western Australia

Patterson, H, Larcombe, J, Nicol, S and Curtotti, R (2018) Fishery status reports 2018, Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and Sciences, Canberra. CC BY 4.0.

WAFIC undated. Western Australia Fishing Industry Council Incorporated. Available at: https://www.wafic.org.au/our-industry/interactive-map/ [Accessed November 2019]

15.14 Social, Economic and Cultural Features

AMSA (Australian Marine Safety Authority) (2012) Marine Notice 15/2012, Shipping Fairways off the north-west coast of Australia. Australian Maritime Safety Authority, Australian Government

AMSA (2013) Shipping fairways network. Data provided through consultation.

DEWHA (Department of the Environment, Water, Heritage and the Arts) (2008) The North-West Marine Bioregional Plan: Bioregional Profile: A Description of the Ecosystems, Conservation Values and Uses of the South-West Marine Region. [Online]. Canberra: DEWHA. Available from: http://www.environment.gov.au/coasts/mbp/publications/south-west/pubs/sw-profile-full.pdf

DoE (Department of Environment) (2014) Australian Heritage Database. Available at http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl [Accessed April 2014]

DMP (Department of Mines and Petroleum) (2014) Petroleum in Western Australia. East Perth, Western Australia, April 2014.

Shire of Exmouth (2014) HEH Naval Communication Station. Available at http://www.exmouth.wa.gov.au/HEH-Naval-Communication-Station.aspx [Accessed April 2014]

Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) (2014) Bases Western Australia. Available at http://www.airforce.gov.au/RAAFBases/Western-Australia/?RAAF-XhA6h8hubJMckf8rNnzxCVJKmekjdh/S [Accessed April 2014]

Tourism Western Australia (2014) Visitor Fact Sheets – Tourism Regional Level. Available at http://www.tourism.wa.gov.au/Research_and_Reports/Regional_Fact_Sheets/Pages/Regional_Fact_Sheets.aspx [Accessed April 2014]

Appendix A: EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

Australian Government
Department of the Environment and Energy

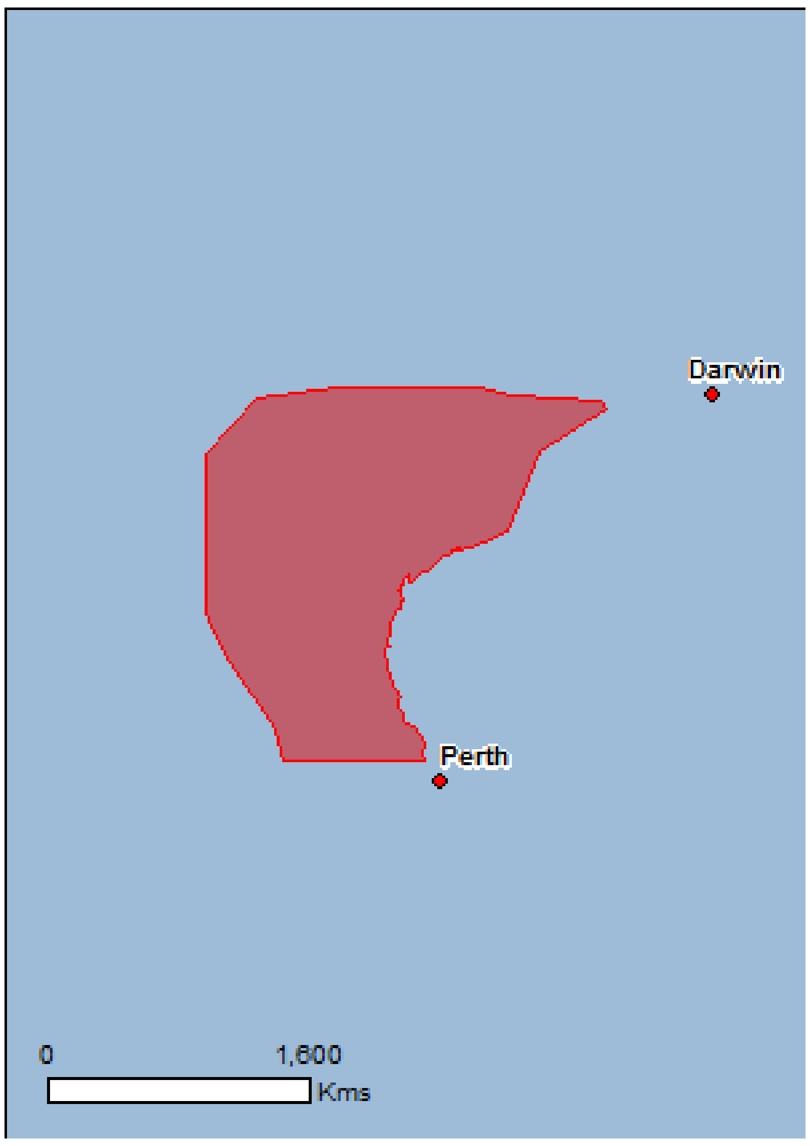
EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

This report provides general guidance on matters of national environmental significance and other matters protected by the EPBC Act in the area you have selected.

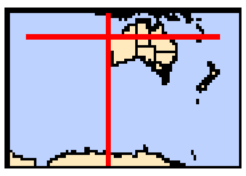
Information on the coverage of this report and qualifications on data supporting this report are contained in the caveat at the end of the report.

Information is available about Environment Assessments and the EPBC Act including significance guidelines, forms and application process details.

Report created: 18/10/19 12:34:49



Coordinates
Buffer: 1.0Km



Summary

Matters of National Environmental Significance

This part of the report summarises the matters of national environmental significance that may occur in, or may relate to, the area you nominated. Further information is available in the detail part of the report, which can be accessed by scrolling or following the links below. If you are proposing to undertake an activity that may have a significant impact on one or more matters of national environmental significance then you should consider the Administrative Guidelines on Significance.

World Heritage Properties:	2
National Heritage Places:	5
Wetlands of International Importance:	None
Great Barrier Reef Marine Park:	None
Commonwealth Marine Area:	2
Listed Threatened Ecological Communities:	2
Listed Threatened Species:	77
Listed Migratory Species:	76

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

This part of the report summarises other matters protected under the Act that may relate to the area you nominated. Approval may be required for a proposed activity that significantly affects the environment on Commonwealth land, when the action is outside the Commonwealth land, or the environment anywhere when the action is taken on Commonwealth land. Approval may also be required for the Commonwealth or Commonwealth agencies proposing to take an action that is likely to have a significant impact on the environment anywhere.

The EPBC Act protects the environment on Commonwealth land, the environment from the actions taken on Commonwealth land, and the environment from actions taken by Commonwealth agencies. As heritage values of a place are part of the 'environment', these aspects of the EPBC Act protect the Commonwealth Heritage values of a Commonwealth Heritage place. Information on the new heritage laws can be found at http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage

A permit may be required for activities in or on a Commonwealth area that may affect a member of a listed threatened species or ecological community, a member of a listed migratory species, whales and other cetaceans, or a member of a listed marine species.

Commonwealth Land:	4
Commonwealth Heritage Places:	5
Listed Marine Species:	155
Whales and Other Cetaceans:	40
Critical Habitats:	None
Commonwealth Reserves Terrestrial:	None
Australian Marine Parks:	24

Extra Information

This part of the report provides information that may also be relevant to the area you have nominated.

State and Territory Reserves:	32
Regional Forest Agreements:	None
Invasive Species:	28
Nationally Important Wetlands:	3
Key Ecological Features (Marine)	17

Details

Matters of National Environmental Significance

World Heritage Properties [Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Shark Bay, Western Australia	WA	Declared property
The Ningaloo Coast	WA	Declared property

National Heritage Properties [Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Natural		
Shark Bay, Western Australia	WA	Listed place
The Ningaloo Coast	WA	Listed place
Indigenous		
Dampier Archipelago (including Burrup Peninsula)	WA	Listed place
Historic		
Dirk Hartog Landing Site 1616 - Cape Inscription Area	WA	Listed place
HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	EXT	Listed place

Commonwealth Marine Area [Resource Information]

Approval is required for a proposed activity that is located within the Commonwealth Marine Area which has, will have, or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment. Approval may be required for a proposed action taken outside the Commonwealth Marine Area but which has, may have or is likely to have a significant impact on the environment in the Commonwealth Marine Area. Generally the Commonwealth Marine Area stretches from three nautical miles to two hundred nautical miles from the coast.

Name
EEZ and Territorial Sea
Extended Continental Shelf

Marine Regions [Resource Information]

If you are planning to undertake action in an area in or close to the Commonwealth Marine Area, and a marine bioregional plan has been prepared for the Commonwealth Marine Area in that area, the marine bioregional plan may inform your decision as to whether to refer your proposed action under the EPBC Act.

Name
North-west
South-west

Listed Threatened Ecological Communities [Resource Information]

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Banksia Woodlands of the Swan Coastal Plain ecological community	Endangered	Community may occur within area
Tuart (Eucalyptus gomphocephala) Woodlands and Forests of the Swan Coastal Plain ecological community	Critically Endangered	Community may occur within area

Listed Threatened Species [Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
Anous tenuirostris melanops		
Australian Lesser Noddy [26000]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Calidris canutus		
Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea		
Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		habitat known to occur within area
Calyptorhynchus latirostris Carnaby's Cockatoo, Short-billed Black-Cockatoo [59523]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Fregata andrewsi Christmas Island Frigatebird, Andrew's Frigatebird [1011]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Halobaena caerulea Blue Petrel [1059]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Leipoa ocellata Malleefowl [934]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Limosa lapponica baueri Bar-tailed Godwit (baueri), Western Alaskan Bar-tailed Godwit [86380]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Limosa lapponica menzbieri Northern Siberian Bar-tailed Godwit, Bar-tailed Godwit (menzbieri) [86432]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Malurus leucopterus edouardi White-winged Fairy-wren (Barrow Island), Barrow Island Black-and-white Fairy-wren [26194]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Malurus leucopterus leucopterus White-winged Fairy-wren (Dirk Hartog Island), Dirk Hartog Black-and-White Fairy-wren [26004]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Numenius madagascariensis Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pachyptila turtur subantarctica Fairy Prion (southern) [64445]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Papasula abbotti Abbott's Booby [59297]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pezoporus occidentalis Night Parrot [59350]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pterodroma mollis Soft-plumaged Petrel [1036]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Rostratula australis Australian Painted-snipe, Australian Painted Snipe [77037]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sternula nereis nereis Australian Fairy Tern [82950]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta cauta Shy Albatross, Tasmanian Shy Albatross [82345]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta steadi White-capped Albatross [82344]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Turnix varius scintillans Painted Button-quail (Houtman Abrolhos) [82451]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fish		
Milyeringa veritas Blind Gudgeon [66676]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Ophisternon candidum Blind Cave Eel [66678]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Mammals		
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Bettongia lesueur Barrow and Boodie Islands subspecies Boodie, Burrowing Bettong (Barrow and Boodie Islands) [88021]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Bettongia lesueur lesueur Burrowing Bettong (Shark Bay), Boodie [66659]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Bettongia penicillata ogilbyi Woylie [66844]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		within area
Dasyurus geoffroii Chuditch, Western Quoll [330]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Dasyurus hallucatus Northern Quoll, Digul [Gogo-Yimidir], Wijingadda [Dambimangari], Wiminji [Martu] [331]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Eubalaena australis Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isoodon auratus barrowensis Golden Bandicoot (Barrow Island) [66666]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes conspicillatus conspicillatus Spectacled Hare-wallaby (Barrow Island) [66661]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus Central Australian subspecies Mala, Rufous Hare-Wallaby (Central Australia) [88019]	Endangered	Translocated population known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus bernieri Rufous Hare-wallaby (Bernier Island) [66662]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagorchestes hirsutus dorreae Rufous Hare-wallaby (Dorre Island) [66663]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Lagostrophus fasciatus fasciatus Banded Hare-wallaby, Merrnine, Marnine, Munning [66664]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Macroderma gigas Ghost Bat [174]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Neophoca cinerea Australian Sea-lion, Australian Sea Lion [22]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Osphranter robustus isabellinus Barrow Island Wallaroo, Barrow Island Euro [89262]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Parantechinus apicalis Dibbler [313]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Perameles bougainville bougainville Western Barred Bandicoot (Shark Bay) [66631]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Petrogale lateralis lateralis Black-flanked Rock-wallaby, Moororong, Black-footed Rock Wallaby [66647]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pseudomys fieldi Shark Bay Mouse, Djoongari, Alice Springs Mouse [113]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rhinonicteris aurantia (Pilbara form) Pilbara Leaf-nosed Bat [82790]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Other

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Kumonga exleyi Cape Range Remipede [86875]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Plants		
Hemiandra gardneri Red Snakebush [7945]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Reptiles		
Aipysurus apraefrontalis Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Aipysurus foliosquama Leaf-scaled Seasnake [1118]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Ctenotus zastictus Hamelin Ctenotus [25570]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Egernia stokesii badia Western Spiny-tailed Skink, Baudin Island Spiny-tailed Skink [64483]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Liasis olivaceus barroni Olive Python (Pilbara subspecies) [66699]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Sharks		
Carcharias taurus (west coast population) Grey Nurse Shark (west coast population) [68752]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Glyphis garricki Northern River Shark, New Guinea River Shark [82454]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis pristis Freshwater Sawfish, Largetooth Sawfish, River Sawfish, Leichhardt's Sawfish, Northern Sawfish [60756]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Pristis zijsron Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area

Listed Migratory Species

[Resource Information]

* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Migratory Marine Birds		
Anous stolidus Common Noddy [825]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Apus pacificus Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ardenna carneipes Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [82404]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Ardenna pacifica Wedge-tailed Shearwater [84292]		Breeding known to occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Fregata andrewsi Christmas Island Frigatebird, Andrew's Frigatebird [1011]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata minor Great Frigatebird, Greater Frigatebird [1013]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Hydroprogne caspia Caspian Tern [808]		Breeding known to occur within area
Macronectes giganteus Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Macronectes halli Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Onychoprion anaethetus Bridled Tern [82845]		Breeding known to occur

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		within area
Phaethon lepturus White-tailed Tropicbird [1014]		Breeding likely to occur within area
Phaethon rubricauda Red-tailed Tropicbird [994]		Breeding known to occur within area
Phoebetria fusca Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Sterna dougallii Roseate Tern [817]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sternula albifrons Little Tern [82849]		Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Sula dactylatra Masked Booby [1021]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula leucogaster Brown Booby [1022]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula sula Red-footed Booby [1023]		Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Tasmanian Shy Albatross [89224]	Vulnerable*	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable*	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Migratory Marine Species		
Anoxypristis cuspidata Narrow Sawfish, Knifetooth Sawfish [68448]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Balaena glacialis australis Southern Right Whale [75529]	Endangered*	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera bonaerensis Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale [67812]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Caperea marginata Pygmy Right Whale [39]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Carcharodon carcharias White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Dugong dugon Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Isurus oxyrinchus Shortfin Mako, Mako Shark [79073]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Isurus paucus Longfin Mako [82947]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lamna nasus Porbeagle, Mackerel Shark [83288]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Manta alfredi Reef Manta Ray, Coastal Manta Ray, Inshore Manta Ray, Prince Alfred's Ray, Resident Manta Ray [84994]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Manta birostris Giant Manta Ray, Chevron Manta Ray, Pacific Manta Ray, Pelagic Manta Ray, Oceanic Manta Ray [84995]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Orcaella heinsohni Australian Snubfin Dolphin [81322]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Physeter macrocephalus Sperm Whale [59]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pristis clavata Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		habitat known to occur within area
Pristis pristis Freshwater Sawfish, Largetooth Sawfish, River Sawfish, Leichhardt's Sawfish, Northern Sawfish [60756]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pristis zijsron Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Rhincodon typus Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Sousa chinensis Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Migratory Terrestrial Species		
Cecropis daurica Red-rumped Swallow [80610]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hirundo rustica Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Motacilla cinerea Grey Wagtail [642]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Motacilla flava Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Migratory Wetlands Species		
Actitis hypoleucos Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris acuminata Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris melanotos Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Charadrius veredus Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Glareola maldivarum Oriental Pratincole [840]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Limosa lapponica Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Numenius madagascariensis		
Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Pandion haliaetus		
Osprey [952]		Breeding known to occur within area
Thalasseus bergii		
Crested Tern [83000]		Breeding known to occur within area
Tringa nebularia		
Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

Commonwealth Land [Resource Information]

The Commonwealth area listed below may indicate the presence of Commonwealth land in this vicinity. Due to the unreliability of the data source, all proposals should be checked as to whether it impacts on a Commonwealth area, before making a definitive decision. Contact the State or Territory government land department for further information.

Name
Commonwealth Land -
Defence - EXMOUTH ADMIN & HF TRANSMITTING
Defence - EXMOUTH VLF TRANSMITTER STATION
Defence - LEARMONTH - AIR WEAPONS RANGE

Commonwealth Heritage Places [Resource Information]

Name	State	Status
Natural		
Learmonth Air Weapons Range Facility	WA	Listed place
Mermaid Reef - Rowley Shoals	WA	Listed place
Ningaloo Marine Area - Commonwealth Waters	WA	Listed place
Scott Reef and Surrounds - Commonwealth Area	EXT	Listed place
Historic		
HMAS Sydney II and HSK Kormoran Shipwreck Sites	EXT	Listed place

Listed Marine Species [Resource Information]

* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Birds		
Actitis hypoleucos		
Common Sandpiper [59309]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Anous stolidus		
Common Noddy [825]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Anous tenuirostris melanops		
Australian Lesser Noddy [26000]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Apus pacificus		
Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ardea alba		
Great Egret, White Egret [59541]		Breeding known to occur within area
Ardea ibis		
Cattle Egret [59542]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Calidris acuminata Sharp-tailed Sandpiper [874]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris canutus Red Knot, Knot [855]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris ferruginea Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Calidris melanotos Pectoral Sandpiper [858]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Calonectris leucomelas Streaked Shearwater [1077]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Catharacta skua Great Skua [59472]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Charadrius veredus Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Chrysococcyx osculans Black-eared Cuckoo [705]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Diomedea amsterdamensis Amsterdam Albatross [64405]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Diomedea epomophora Southern Royal Albatross [89221]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea exulans Wandering Albatross [89223]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Diomedea sanfordi Northern Royal Albatross [64456]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Fregata andrewsi Christmas Island Frigatebird, Andrew's Frigatebird [1011]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Fregata ariel Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Breeding known to occur within area
Fregata minor Great Frigatebird, Greater Frigatebird [1013]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Glareola maldivarum Oriental Pratincole [840]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Haliaeetus leucogaster White-bellied Sea-Eagle [943]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Halobaena caerulea Blue Petrel [1059]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hirundo daurica Red-rumped Swallow [59480]		Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		habitat may occur within area
[Hirundo rustica](#) Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
[Larus novaehollandiae](#) Silver Gull [810]		Breeding known to occur within area
[Larus pacificus](#) Pacific Gull [811]		Breeding known to occur within area
[Limosa lapponica](#) Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
[Macronectes giganteus](#) Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Macronectes halli](#) Northern Giant Petrel [1061]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Merops ornatus](#) Rainbow Bee-eater [670]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Motacilla cinerea](#) Grey Wagtail [642]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Motacilla flava](#) Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Numenius madagascariensis](#) Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
[Pachyptila turtur](#) Fairy Prion [1066]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Pandion haliaetus](#) Osprey [952]		Breeding known to occur within area
[Papasula abbotti](#) Abbott's Booby [59297]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
[Pelagodroma marina](#) White-faced Storm-Petrel [1016]		Breeding known to occur within area
[Phaethon lepturus](#) White-tailed Tropicbird [1014]		Breeding likely to occur within area
[Phaethon rubricauda](#) Red-tailed Tropicbird [994]		Breeding known to occur within area
[Phalacrocorax fuscescens](#) Black-faced Cormorant [59660]		Breeding likely to occur within area
[Phoebetria fusca](#) Sooty Albatross [1075]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
[Pterodroma macroptera](#) Great-winged Petrel [1035]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
[Pterodroma mollis](#) Soft-plumaged Petrel [1036]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		related behaviour known to occur within area
Puffinus assimilis Little Shearwater [59363]		Breeding known to occur within area
Puffinus carneipes Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [1043]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Puffinus huttoni Hutton's Shearwater [1025]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Puffinus pacificus Wedge-tailed Shearwater [1027]		Breeding known to occur within area
Rostratula benghalensis (sensu lato) Painted Snipe [889]	Endangered*	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sterna albifrons Little Tern [813]		Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Sterna anaethetus Bridled Tern [814]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna bengalensis Lesser Crested Tern [815]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna bergii Crested Tern [816]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna caspia Caspian Tern [59467]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna dougallii Roseate Tern [817]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna fuscata Sooty Tern [794]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sterna nereis Fairy Tern [796]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula dactylatra Masked Booby [1021]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula leucogaster Brown Booby [1022]		Breeding known to occur within area
Sula sula Red-footed Booby [1023]		Breeding known to occur within area
Thalassarche carteri Indian Yellow-nosed Albatross [64464]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour may occur within area
Thalassarche cauta Tasmanian Shy Albatross [89224]	Vulnerable*	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche impavida Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche melanophris Black-browed Albatross [66472]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Thalassarche steadi White-capped Albatross [64462]	Vulnerable*	Foraging, feeding or

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		related behaviour likely to occur within area
Thinornis rubricollis Hooded Plover [59510]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tringa nebularia Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fish		
Acentronura australe Southern Pygmy Pipehorse [66185]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Acentronura larsonae Helen's Pygmy Pipehorse [66186]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Bhanotia fasciolata Corrugated Pipefish, Barbed Pipefish [66188]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Bulbonaricus brauni Braun's Pughead Pipefish, Pug-headed Pipefish [66189]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Campichthys galei Gale's Pipefish [66191]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Campichthys tricarinatus Three-keel Pipefish [66192]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys brachysoma Pacific Short-bodied Pipefish, Short-bodied Pipefish [66194]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys latispinosus Muiron Island Pipefish [66196]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Choeroichthys suillus Pig-snouted Pipefish [66198]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys amplexus Fijian Banded Pipefish, Brown-banded Pipefish [66199]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys flavofasciatus Reticulate Pipefish, Yellow-banded Pipefish, Network Pipefish [66200]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys intestinalis Australian Messmate Pipefish, Banded Pipefish [66202]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Corythoichthys schultzi Schultz's Pipefish [66205]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Cosmocampus banneri Roughridge Pipefish [66206]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus dactyliophorus Banded Pipefish, Ringed Pipefish [66210]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus excisus Bluestripe Pipefish, Indian Blue-stripe Pipefish,		Species or species

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Pacific Blue-stripe Pipefish [66211]		habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus janssi Cleaner Pipefish, Janss' Pipefish [66212]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus multiannulatus Many-banded Pipefish [66717]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Doryrhamphus negrosensis Flagtail Pipefish, Masthead Island Pipefish [66213]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Festucalex scalaris Ladder Pipefish [66216]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Filicampus tigris Tiger Pipefish [66217]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus brocki Brock's Pipefish [66219]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus dunckeri Red-hair Pipefish, Duncker's Pipefish [66220]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus grayi Mud Pipefish, Gray's Pipefish [66221]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus nitidus Glittering Pipefish [66224]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Halicampus spinirostris Spiny-snout Pipefish [66225]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Haliichthys taeniophorus Ribboned Pipehorse, Ribboned Seadragon [66226]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippichthys penicillus Beady Pipefish, Steep-nosed Pipefish [66231]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus angustus Western Spiny Seahorse, Narrow-bellied Seahorse [66234]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus breviceps Short-head Seahorse, Short-snouted Seahorse [66235]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus histrix Spiny Seahorse, Thorny Seahorse [66236]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus kuda Spotted Seahorse, Yellow Seahorse [66237]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus planifrons Flat-face Seahorse [66238]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus spinosissimus Hedgehog Seahorse [66239]		Species or species habitat may occur within

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		area
Hippocampus subelongatus West Australian Seahorse [66722]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hippocampus trimaculatus Three-spot Seahorse, Low-crowned Seahorse, Flat-faced Seahorse [66720]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lissocampus fatiloquus Prophet's Pipefish [66250]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Maroubra perserrata Sawtooth Pipefish [66252]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Micrognathus micronotopterus Tidepool Pipefish [66255]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mitotichthys meraculus Western Crested Pipefish [66259]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Nannocampus subosseus Bonyhead Pipefish, Bony-headed Pipefish [66264]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phoxocampus belcheri Black Rock Pipefish [66719]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phycodurus eques Leafy Seadragon [66267]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Phyllopteryx taeniolatus Common Seadragon, Weedy Seadragon [66268]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pugnaso curtirostris Pugnose Pipefish, Pug-nosed Pipefish [66269]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus hardwickii Pallid Pipehorse, Hardwick's Pipehorse [66272]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solegnathus lettiensis Gunther's Pipehorse, Indonesian Pipefish [66273]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Solenostomus cyanopterus Robust Ghostpipefish, Blue-finned Ghost Pipefish, [66183]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stigmatopora argus Spotted Pipefish, Gulf Pipefish, Peacock Pipefish [66276]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stigmatopora nigra Widebody Pipefish, Wide-bodied Pipefish, Black Pipefish [66277]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Syngnathoides biaculeatus Double-end Pipehorse, Double-ended Pipehorse, Alligator Pipefish [66279]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Trachyrhamphus bicoarctatus Bentstick Pipefish, Bend Stick Pipefish, Short-tailed Pipefish [66280]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Trachyrhamphus longirostris Straightstick Pipefish, Long-nosed Pipefish, Straight Stick Pipefish [66281]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Urocampus carinirostris Hairy Pipefish [66282]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Vanacampus margaritifer Mother-of-pearl Pipefish [66283]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mammals		
Arctocephalus forsteri Long-nosed Fur-seal, New Zealand Fur-seal [20]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Dugong dugon Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
Neophoca cinerea Australian Sea-lion, Australian Sea Lion [22]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Reptiles		
Acalyptophis peronii Horned Seasnake [1114]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus apraefrontalis Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Aipysurus duboisii Dubois' Seasnake [1116]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus eydouxii Spine-tailed Seasnake [1117]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus foliosquama Leaf-scaled Seasnake [1118]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus fuscus Dusky Seasnake [1119]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Aipysurus laevis Olive Seasnake [1120]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus pooleorum Shark Bay Seasnake [66061]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Aipysurus tenuis Brown-lined Seasnake [1121]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Astrotia stokesii Stokes' Seasnake [1122]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Caretta caretta Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Breeding known to occur within area
Chelonia mydas Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Dermochelys coriacea Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
		to occur within area
Disteira kingii Spectacled Seasnake [1123]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Disteira major Olive-headed Seasnake [1124]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Emydocephalus annulatus Turtle-headed Seasnake [1125]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Enhydrina schistosa Beaked Seasnake [1126]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ephalophis greyi North-western Mangrove Seasnake [1127]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Eretmochelys imbricata Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Hydrelaps darwiniensis Black-ringed Seasnake [1100]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis coggeri Slender-necked Seasnake [25925]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis czeblukovi Fine-spined Seasnake [59233]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis elegans Elegant Seasnake [1104]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis mcdowelli null [25926]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hydrophis ornatus Spotted Seasnake, Ornate Reef Seasnake [1111]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lapemis hardwickii Spine-bellied Seasnake [1113]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lepidochelys olivacea Olive Ridley Turtle, Pacific Ridley Turtle [1767]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Natator depressus Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Pelamis platurus Yellow-bellied Seasnake [1091]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Whales and other Cetaceans [Resource Information]

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Mammals		
Balaenoptera acutorostrata Minke Whale [33]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Balaenoptera bonaerensis Antarctic Minke Whale, Dark-shoulder Minke Whale [67812]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera borealis Sei Whale [34]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera edeni Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Balaenoptera musculus Blue Whale [36]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
Balaenoptera physalus Fin Whale [37]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour likely to occur within area
Caperea marginata Pygmy Right Whale [39]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Delphinus delphis Common Dophin, Short-beaked Common Dolphin [60]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Eubalaena australis Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Feresa attenuata Pygmy Killer Whale [61]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Globicephala macrorhynchus Short-finned Pilot Whale [62]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Globicephala melas Long-finned Pilot Whale [59282]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Grampus griseus Risso's Dolphin, Grampus [64]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Hyperoodon planifrons Southern Bottlenose Whale [71]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Indopacetus pacificus Longman's Beaked Whale [72]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Kogia breviceps Pygmy Sperm Whale [57]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Kogia simus Dwarf Sperm Whale [58]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lagenodelphis hosei Fraser's Dolphin, Sarawak Dolphin [41]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Lissodelphis peronii Southern Right Whale Dolphin [44]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Megaptera novaeangliae Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
Mesoplodon bowdoini Andrew's Beaked Whale [73]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon densirostris Blainville's Beaked Whale, Dense-beaked Whale [74]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon ginkgodens Gingko-toothed Beaked Whale, Gingko-toothed Whale, Gingko Beaked Whale [59564]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon grayi Gray's Beaked Whale, Scamperdown Whale [75]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon layardii Strap-toothed Beaked Whale, Strap-toothed Whale, Layard's Beaked Whale [25556]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mesoplodon mirus True's Beaked Whale [54]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Orcaella brevirostris Irrawaddy Dolphin [45]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Orcinus orca Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Peponocephala electra Melon-headed Whale [47]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Physeter macrocephalus Sperm Whale [59]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Pseudorca crassidens False Killer Whale [48]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sousa chinensis Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Stenella attenuata Spotted Dolphin, Pantropical Spotted Dolphin [51]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stenella coeruleoalba Striped Dolphin, Euphrosyne Dolphin [52]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Stenella longirostris Long-snouted Spinner Dolphin [29]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Steno bredanensis Rough-toothed Dolphin [30]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Tursiops aduncus Indian Ocean Bottlenose Dolphin, Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin [68418]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
Tursiops truncatus s. str. Bottlenose Dolphin [68417]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Ziphius cavirostris Cuvier's Beaked Whale, Goose-beaked Whale [56]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Australian Marine Parks [Resource Information]

Name	Label
Abrolhos	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Abrolhos	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Abrolhos	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Abrolhos	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Argo-Rowley Terrace	Special Purpose Zone (Trawl) (IUCN VI)
Carnarvon Canyon	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Cartier Island	Sanctuary Zone (IUCN Ia)
Dampier	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Dampier	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Dampier	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Eighty Mile Beach	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Gascoyne	Habitat Protection Zone (IUCN IV)
Gascoyne	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Gascoyne	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Jurien	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Jurien	Special Purpose Zone (IUCN VI)
Kimberley	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Mermaid Reef	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Montebello	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)
Ningaloo	National Park Zone (IUCN II)
Ningaloo	Recreational Use Zone (IUCN IV)
Shark Bay	Multiple Use Zone (IUCN VI)

Extra Information

State and Territory Reserves [Resource Information]

Name	State
Airlie Island	WA
Barrow Island	WA
Bedout Island	WA
Bernier And Dorre Islands	WA
Bessieres Island	WA
Boodie, Double Middle Islands	WA
Bundegi Coastal Park	WA
Cape Range	WA
Dirk Hartog Island	WA
Jurabi Coastal Park	WA
Little Rocky Island	WA
Locker Island	WA
Lowendal Islands	WA
Montebello Islands	WA
Muiron Islands	WA
North Sandy Island	WA
North Turtle Island	WA
Round Island	WA
Serrurier Island	WA
Unnamed WA36913	WA
Unnamed WA36915	WA
Unnamed WA37338	WA
Unnamed WA37500	WA

Name	State
Unnamed WA40322	WA
Unnamed WA40828	WA
Unnamed WA40877	WA
Unnamed WA41080	WA
Unnamed WA44665	WA
Unnamed WA44667	WA
Unnamed WA44672	WA
Victor Island	WA
Y Island	WA

Invasive Species [Resource Information]

Weeds reported here are the 20 species of national significance (WoNS), along with other introduced plants that are considered by the States and Territories to pose a particularly significant threat to biodiversity. The following feral animals are reported: Goat, Red Fox, Cat, Rabbit, Pig, Water Buffalo and Cane Toad. Maps from Landscape Health Project, National Land and Water Resouces Audit, 2001.

Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
Columba livia Rock Pigeon, Rock Dove, Domestic Pigeon [803]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Streptopelia senegalensis Laughing Turtle-dove, Laughing Dove [781]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Mammals		
Canis lupus familiaris Domestic Dog [82654]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Capra hircus Goat [2]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Equus asinus Donkey, Ass [4]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Equus caballus Horse [5]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Felis catus Cat, House Cat, Domestic Cat [19]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Feral deer Feral deer species in Australia [85733]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Mus musculus House Mouse [120]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Oryctolagus cuniculus Rabbit, European Rabbit [128]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Rattus rattus Black Rat, Ship Rat [84]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Sus scrofa Pig [6]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Vulpes vulpes Red Fox, Fox [18]		Species or species

Name	Status	Type of Presence
		habitat likely to occur within area
Plants		
Asparagus asparagoides		
Bridal Creeper, Bridal Veil Creeper, Smilax, Florist's Smilax, Smilax Asparagus [22473]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Brachiaria mutica		
Para Grass [5879]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Cenchrus ciliaris		
Buffel-grass, Black Buffel-grass [20213]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Chrysanthemoides monilifera		
Bitou Bush, Boneseed [18983]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Genista sp. X Genista monspessulana		
Broom [67538]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Jatropha gossypifolia		
Cotton-leaved Physic-Nut, Bellyache Bush, Cotton-leaf Physic Nut, Cotton-leaf Jatropha, Black Physic Nut [7507]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Lycium ferocissimum		
African Boxthorn, Boxthorn [19235]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Olea europaea		
Olive, Common Olive [9160]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Opuntia spp.		
Prickly Pears [82753]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Parkinsonia aculeata		
Parkinsonia, Jerusalem Thorn, Jelly Bean Tree, Horse Bean [12301]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Pinus radiata		
Radiata Pine Monterey Pine, Insignis Pine, Wilding Pine [20780]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Prosopis spp.		
Mesquite, Algaroba [68407]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Tamarix aphylla		
Athel Pine, Athel Tree, Tamarisk, Athel Tamarisk, Athel Tamarix, Desert Tamarisk, Flowering Cypress, Salt Cedar [16018]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Reptiles		
Hemidactylus frenatus		
Asian House Gecko [1708]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Ramphotyphlops braminus		
Flowerpot Blind Snake, Brahminy Blind Snake, Cacing Besi [1258]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Nationally Important Wetlands [Resource Information]

Name	State
Cape Range Subterranean Waterways	WA
Exmouth Gulf East	WA
Mermaid Reef	EXT

Key Ecological Features (Marine) [Resource Information]

Key Ecological Features are the parts of the marine ecosystem that are considered to be important for the biodiversity or ecosystem functioning and integrity of the Commonwealth Marine Area.

Name	Region
Ancient coastline at 125 m depth contour	North-west
Ashmore Reef and Cartier Island and surrounding	North-west
Canyons linking the Argo Abyssal Plain with the	North-west
Canyons linking the Cuvier Abyssal Plain and the	North-west
Commonwealth waters adjacent to Ningaloo Reef	North-west
Continental Slope Demersal Fish Communities	North-west
Exmouth Plateau	North-west
Glomar Shoals	North-west
Mermaid Reef and Commonwealth waters	North-west
Seringapatam Reef and Commonwealth waters in	North-west
Wallaby Saddle	North-west
Ancient coastline at 90-120m depth	South-west
Commonwealth marine environment surrounding	South-west
Commonwealth marine environment within and	South-west
Perth Canyon and adjacent shelf break, and other	South-west
Western demersal slope and associated fish	South-west
Western rock lobster	South-west

Caveat

The information presented in this report has been provided by a range of data sources as acknowledged at the end of the report.

This report is designed to assist in identifying the locations of places which may be relevant in determining obligations under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. It holds mapped locations of World and National Heritage properties, Wetlands of International and National Importance, Commonwealth and State/Territory reserves, listed threatened, migratory and marine species and listed threatened ecological communities. Mapping of Commonwealth land is not complete at this stage. Maps have been collated from a range of sources at various resolutions.

Not all species listed under the EPBC Act have been mapped (see below) and therefore a report is a general guide only. Where available data supports mapping, the type of presence that can be determined from the data is indicated in general terms. People using this information in making a referral may need to consider the qualifications below and may need to seek and consider other information sources.

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

Threatened, migratory and marine species distributions have been derived through a variety of methods. Where distributions are well known and if time permits, maps are derived using either thematic spatial data (i.e. vegetation, soils, geology, elevation, aspect, terrain, etc) together with point locations and described habitat; or environmental modelling (MAXENT or BIOCLIM habitat modelling) using point locations and environmental data layers.

Where very little information is available for species or large number of maps are required in a short time-frame, maps are derived either from 0.04 or 0.02 decimal degree cells; by an automated process using polygon capture techniques (static two kilometre grid cells, alpha-hull and convex hull); or captured manually or by using topographic features (national park boundaries, islands, etc). In the early stages of the distribution mapping process (1999-early 2000s) distributions were defined by degree blocks, 100K or 250K map sheets to rapidly create distribution maps. More reliable distribution mapping methods are used to update these distributions as time permits.

Only selected species covered by the following provisions of the EPBC Act have been mapped:

- migratory and
- marine

The following species and ecological communities have not been mapped and do not appear in reports produced from this database:

- threatened species listed as extinct or considered as vagrants
- some species and ecological communities that have only recently been listed
- some terrestrial species that overfly the Commonwealth marine area
- migratory species that are very widespread, vagrant, or only occur in small numbers

The following groups have been mapped, but may not cover the complete distribution of the species:

- non-threatened seabirds which have only been mapped for recorded breeding sites
- seals which have only been mapped for breeding sites near the Australian continent

Such breeding sites may be important for the protection of the Commonwealth Marine environment.

Coordinates

-31.00107563 107.2873957,-29.3804223 106.8050584,-26.21889305 104.2725353,-24.1523304 103.2135944,-23.58824158 103.0075245,-15.4803524 103.0182972,-12.48895454 105.7349491,-11.9305706 110.2476711,-11.89019012 118.1176647,-12.33461761 119.8558559,-12.58637129 124.743745,-13.01705373 125.0423674,-15.35845375 121.4198895,-19.55643548 119.5574965,-19.76225886 119.3171709,-19.93476978 118.6961316,-20.13226504 118.4843596,-20.21911537 117.8764073,-20.35236519 117.6432201,-20.51892746 117.0293192,-20.42969767 116.9734018,-20.35474465 116.8377725,-20.46895878 116.7461633,-20.49870204 116.6712103,-20.54168504 116.6161178,-20.59388048 116.4677664,-20.64265943 116.4820431,-20.77590925 116.4023312,-20.81041143 116.3476036,-20.79018601 116.2286305,-20.86156984 116.045412,-21.01147589 115.8610038,-21.27440633 115.6539907,-21.5504238 115.3268148,-21.57302868 115.224498,-21.69200173 114.9223064,-21.76933422 114.8080923,-21.83595912 114.6450992,-22.12625337 114.2584368,-22.13220202 114.2037092,-21.9870549 114.1822941,-21.96801921 114.138274,-21.86570239 114.1489816,-21.81692344 114.1918119,-21.78599044 114.1644481,-21.80264667 114.1025821,-21.87522023 113.9990756,-21.97039867 113.939589,-22.11673552 113.8789128,-22.27140049 113.8348927,-22.35587135 113.7944419,-22.38085569 113.7623192,-22.46770602 113.7397143,-22.53790012 113.6921251,-22.54979743 113.6623818,-22.57954069 113.652864,-22.59500718 113.6707099,-22.62594018 113.6695202,-22.67947805 113.6766586,-22.72230835 113.6730894,-22.7163597 113.7064019,-22.74253377 113.7444732,-22.83176355 113.7849241,-22.98047987 113.8241852,-23.09097378 113.8077259,-23.11848861 113.7635089,-23.21247732 113.7694576,-23.28624061 113.789683,-23.38022932 113.7849241,-23.48968452 113.7635089,-23.50872021 113.5969466,-23.83470637 113.4613174,-24.34629049 113.1377107,-24.81742376 113.1305723,-25.19575806 113.0639474,-25.34090519 113.0829831,-25.5288826 112.9092824,-26.49018485 113.0330144,-26.90896999 113.1924383,-27.27778644 113.2209918,-27.42531303 113.3185497,-27.62042883 113.6469153,-27.87027223 113.6992635,-28.11535672 113.5993261,-28.4461018 113.6540537,-28.55793647 113.7111608,-28.62456137 113.8229954,-29.02193136 113.9491069,-29.29794884 114.5296954,-29.80477403 114.9032707,-30.2081 114.99301,-30.55314064 114.8418941,-30.89747238 115.0566769,-30.98877097 115.0476295,-31.00107563 107.2873957

Acknowledgements

This database has been compiled from a range of data sources. The department acknowledges the following custodians who have contributed valuable data and advice:

- -Office of Environment and Heritage, New South Wales
- -Department of Environment and Primary Industries, Victoria
- -Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania
- -Department of Environment, Water and Natural Resources, South Australia
- -Department of Land and Resource Management, Northern Territory
- -Department of Environmental and Heritage Protection, Queensland
- -Department of Parks and Wildlife, Western Australia
- -Environment and Planning Directorate, ACT
- -Birdlife Australia
- -Australian Bird and Bat Banding Scheme
- -Australian National Wildlife Collection
- -Natural history museums of Australia
- -Museum Victoria
- -Australian Museum
- -South Australian Museum
- -Queensland Museum
- -Online Zoological Collections of Australian Museums
- -Queensland Herbarium
- -National Herbarium of NSW
- -Royal Botanic Gardens and National Herbarium of Victoria
- -Tasmanian Herbarium
- -State Herbarium of South Australia
- -Northern Territory Herbarium
- -Western Australian Herbarium
- -Australian National Herbarium, Canberra
- -University of New England
- -Ocean Biogeographic Information System
- -Australian Government, Department of Defence
- Forestry Corporation, NSW
- -Geoscience Australia
- -CSIRO
- -Australian Tropical Herbarium, Cairns
- -eBird Australia
- -Australian Government – Australian Antarctic Data Centre
- -Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory
- -Australian Government National Environmental Science Program
- -Australian Institute of Marine Science
- -Reef Life Survey Australia
- -American Museum of Natural History
- -Queen Victoria Museum and Art Gallery, Inveresk, Tasmania
- -Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, Hobart, Tasmania
- -Other groups and individuals

The Department is extremely grateful to the many organisations and individuals who provided expert advice and information on numerous draft distributions.

Please feel free to provide feedback via the Contact Us page.

Department of the Environment
GPO Box 787
Canberra ACT 2601 Australia
+61 2 6274 1111

Appendix D: Evidence of Environment Plan Consultation

Stakeholder Consultation

Copy of Notification Advice

From: [redacted]

Subject: QE Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations EPs
Date: Friday, 15 June 2018 3:39:00 PM
Attachments: QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf

Good afternoon stakeholders,

On behalf of Quadrant Energy, please find attached a Consultation Package for the operations of onshore and offshore facilities at the Varanus Island Hub.

This Consultation Package relates to the five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub. More details on relevant regulators are included in the Consultation Package.

If you wish to receive additional information on the Varanus Island please be in contact by email or phone at your earliest convenience.

Kind regards

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [redacted]"
Cc: [redacted]
Subject: QE Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations EPs
Date: Friday, 15 June 2018 3:34:00 PM
Attachments: QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf

Good afternoon stakeholders,

On behalf of Quadrant Energy, please find attached a Consultation Package for the operations of onshore and offshore facilities at the Varanus Island Hub.

This Consultation Package relates to the five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub. More details on relevant regulators are included in the Consultation Package.

Additional information which may be of value to you is included in this table below.

Key proximities to protected areas		
Infrastructure Name	**Protected Area**	**Distance**
Varanus Island Onshore Gas Plant	Montebello State Marine Park	10 km
Halyard Subsea Completion	Montebello Commonwealth Marine Reserve	35 km
	Barrow Island State Marine Park	42 km
Harriet Bravo Monopod	Montebello State Marine Park	5 km
	Barrow Island State Marine Park	5 km
John Brookes Wellhead Platform	Montebello Commonwealth Marine Reserve	35 km
	Montebello State Marine Park	31 km
Linda Platform	Montebello State Marine Park	4 km
	Barrow Island State Marine Management Area	13 km

If you wish to receive additional information on the Varanus Island Hub and this Consultation Package please be in contact by email or phone at your earliest convenience.

Kind regards

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
[redacted]
Subject: QE Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations EPs
Date: Friday, 15 June 2018 3:33:00 PM
Attachments: QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf

Good afternoon [redacted]

On behalf of Quadrant Energy, please find attached a Consultation Package for the operations of onshore and offshore facilities at the Varanus Island Hub. As discussed earlier in the week, Quadrant will continue to engage with DBCA throughout the development of the Environment Plans which are undergoing their five-yearly regulatory revision.

Additional information which may be of value to DBCA is included in this table.

Key proximities to protected areas		
Infrastructure Name	**Protected Area**	**Distance**
Varanus Island Onshore Gas Plant	Montebello State Marine Park	10 km
Halyard Subsea Completion	Montebello Commonwealth Marine Reserve	35 km
	Barrow Island State Marine Park	42 km
Harriet Bravo Monopod	Montebello State Marine Park	5 km
	Barrow Island State Marine Park	5 km
John Brookes Wellhead Platform	Montebello Commonwealth Marine Reserve	35 km
	Montebello State Marine Park	31 km
Linda Platform	Montebello State Marine Park	4 km
	Barrow Island State Marine Management Area	13 km

If you have any immediate enquiries, don't hesitate to be in touch.

Kind regards

[redacted]

Stakeholder Consultation

Copy of Consultation Pack

STAKEHOLDER
CONSULTATION PACKAGE

VARANUS ISLAND HUB

Environment Plans for Commonwealth and State waters

Quadrant Energy is the operator of the Varanus Island Hub, which encompasses onshore facilities at Varanus Island as well as offshore platforms, associated pipelines and other subsea infrastructure.

Varanus Island has been in operation since 1986.

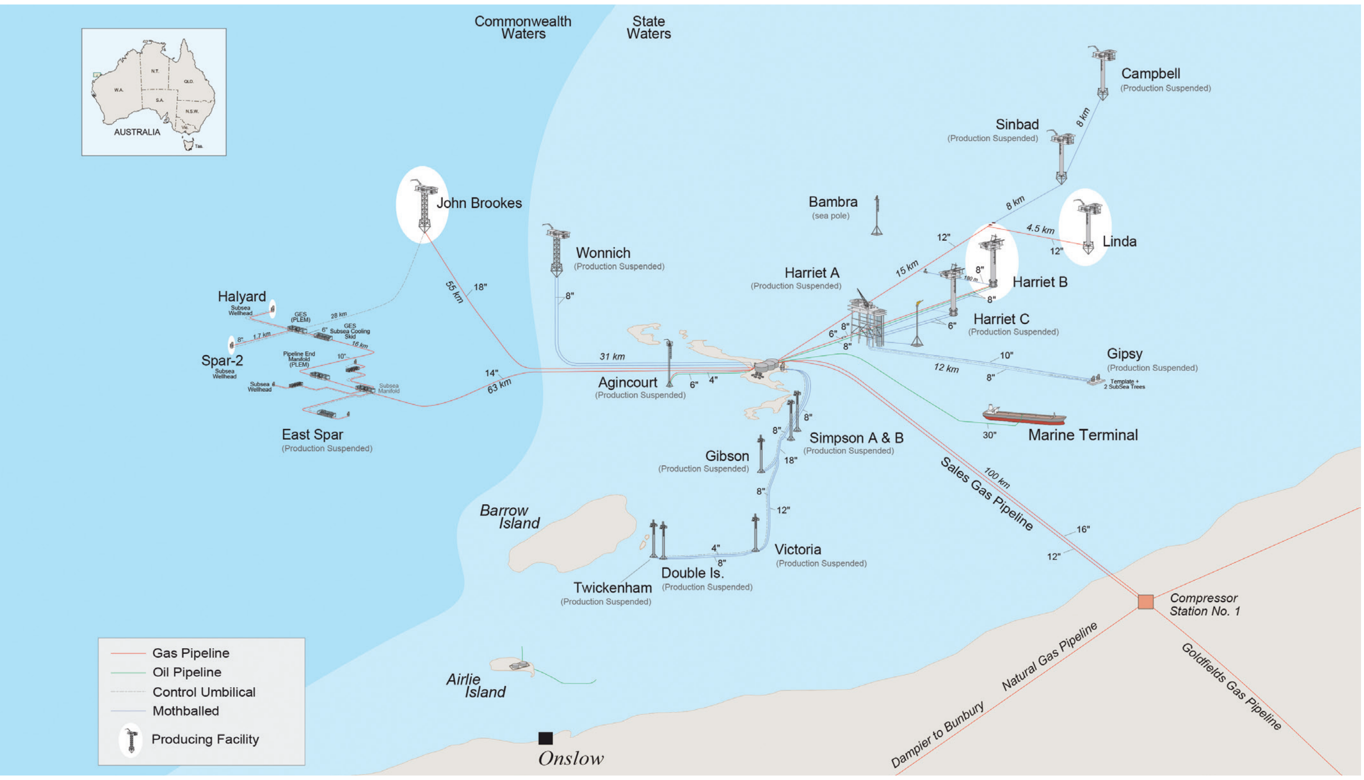
This consultation package relates to the five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub:

- Varanus Island Hub Operations EP for activities in State Waters (previously approved by the Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety in September 2014); and
- Varanus Island Hub Operations EP for Commonwealth Waters (previously accepted by the National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environment Management Authority in September 2014).

Varanus Island is a Class C Nature Reserve located 95 km from the Port of Dampier, and 11 km northeast of Barrow Island. Varanus Island infrastructure extends to Airlie Island, situated approximately 35km north-northeast of Onslow.

Quadrant operates under CALM lease agreements for both Varanus and Airlie Islands, these are administered by the Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions.

Varanus Island Hub and Airlie Island facilities



Quadrant Energy

Varanus Island and facilities location and current operating status

Asset type	Name	Status	Permit Number	Latitude	Longitude	Commonwealth/ State waters
Platform	Agincourt	Suspended	TL/6	-20° 40' 07.70"	115° 30' 51.56"	State
Platform	Campbell	Suspended	TP/5	-20° 32' 50.46"	115° 36' 16.88"	State
Platform	Double Island	Suspended	TL/9	-20° 24' 50.60"	115° 43' 48.90"	State
Platform	Gibson-South Plato	Suspended	TL/6	-20° 45' 21.19"	115° 30' 19.86"	State
Platform	Harriet A	Suspended	TL/1	-20° 41' 57.54"	115° 33' 51.86"	State
Platform	Harriet B	Producing Oil	TL/1	-20° 38' 07.09"	115° 43' 43.39"	State
Platform	Harriet C	Suspended	TL/1	-20° 36' 07.40"	115° 36' 50.34"	State
Platform	John Brookes	Producing Gas	WA-29-L	-20° 34' 30.80"	115° 38' 15.26"	Commonwealth
Platform	Linda	Producing Gas	TL/1	-20° 35' 20.40"	115° 37' 37.76"	State
Platform	Simpson A	Suspended	TL/6	-20° 26' 50.45"	115° 07' 12.62"	State
Platform	Simpson B	Suspended	TL/6	-20° 33' 18.58"	115° 42' 31.86"	State
Platform	Sinbad	Suspended	TP/5	-20° 40' 20.00"	115° 35' 07.76"	State
Platform	Twickenham	Suspended	TL/9	-20° 40' 24.27"	115° 35' 05.66"	State
Platform	Victoria	Suspended	TL/6	-20° 29' 00.22"	115° 42' 43.98"	State
Platform	Wonnich	Suspended	TL/8	-20° 45' 21.26"	115° 30' 17.81"	State
Manifold	East Spar	Producing Gas	WA-13-L	-20° 44' 22.24"	115° 34' 18.18"	Commonwealth
Wellhead	Halyard	Producing Gas	WA-45-L	-20° 29' 58.48"	115° 25' 44.64"	Commonwealth
Wellhead	Greater East Spar	Producing Gas	WA-45-L	-20° 43' 19.87"	114° 59' 04.31"	Commonwealth
Facility	Airlie Island	Suspended	Onshore	-21° 19' 21.33"	115° 10' 13.41"	State
Pipeline	Sales Gas Pipeline	Gas supply	Shore crossing	-21° 11' 40.73"	115° 50' 50.10"	Onshore
Compressor Station	CS1 metering station	Gas supply	Onshore	-21° 26' 49.26"	115° 57' 13.07"	Onshore

ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

Varanus Island

Varanus Island forms the central gathering and processing hub for Quadrant's oil and gas production facilities in the area. Gas and liquids from the offshore facilities are processed on the island and transported to shore via a sales gas pipeline. Onshore facilities include a control centre and systems to remotely control and monitor the normally unmanned offshore facilities.

The accommodation, administration and operating centre for the various production facilities are also located on the island. Personnel reside on the island and travel to and from the offshore facilities on a regular basis via helicopter or field support vessel.

Airlie Island

At Airlie Island Quadrant currently undertakes environmental monitoring, equipment inspection and maintenance (including subsea pipeline inspection) and personnel transfer by vessel to/from the Island.

Quadrant has undertaken a significant program of infrastructure and equipment removal on Airlie Island, and the nearby Chervil platform was removed in 2017.

Inspection, maintenance and repair

To support the Varanus Island Hub's ongoing operations, inspection, maintenance and repair activities are regularly conducted both onshore and offshore to ensure safe and reliable operations.

These activities may require additional vessels in the field. If activities have the potential to result in significant change to the facility or to environmental or social impacts, additional stakeholder engagement or environmental approvals may be required.

Well suspension and decommissioning activities

There are a number of wells associated with the Varanus Island Hub that are no longer producing. Well intervention or suspension activities requiring a rig, will be covered under an activity specific regulatory approval. Decommissioning activities are not included in these EPs.

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

Quadrant understands retaining a broad licence to operate depends on the development and maintenance of positive and constructive relationships with a comprehensive set of stakeholders. To allow an informed assessment by stakeholders of the potential impact of Quadrant's activities at the Varanus Island Hub, this consultation material includes information on potential planned and unplanned environmental risks and impacts. In addition this table includes a high level overview of measures in place to manage or mitigate the associated impacts and risks.

Potential risks and/or impacts	Mitigation and/or management controls
Light emissions	• Lighting is minimised to that required for safety and navigational purposes. • Artificial light from onshore operations are managed in accordance with Quadrant's Lighting Management Plan.
Underwater noise impacts	• Quadrant has measures in place for interacting with protected marine fauna as per the EPBC Regulations (Part 8). • Quadrant will maintain equipment to minimise underwater noise
Atmospheric emissions	• All vessels must follow relevant operating and maintenance procedures to minimised process upsets. • MARPOL requirements will be implemented as per vessel class.
Interactions with other marine users	• Quadrant's existing infrastructure is marked on nautical charts. • A 500 m petroleum safety zone is in place around each platform.
Disturbance to seabed	• All offshore activities will be managed in accordance with Quadrant's lifting and transfer procedure, Offshore Clearing Permit for State waters and anchoring restrictions.
Planned discharges to the marine environment	• Routine discharges from facilities and vessels will meet legal requirements. • Chemical use will be managed in accordance with Quadrant's Chemical Selection Procedure • All visitors to Varanus Island will undergo relevant inductions and training. • Procedures are in place for the management of stormwater.
Invasive marine species	• Vessels and equipment will be assessed and managed to reduce the risk of invasive marine species. • Quadrant contracted vessels comply with Australian ballast water requirements.
Marine fauna interaction	• Quadrant has measures in place for interacting with protected marine fauna as per the EPBC Regulations (Part 8).
Unplanned releases including hydrocarbons	• Quadrant's Waste Management Plan allows for the safe and environmentally responsible manner that prevents accidental loss to the environment. • All offshore activities will be managed in accordance with Quadrant's lifting and transfer procedure. • All visitors to Varanus Island will undergo relevant inductions and training. • Quadrant has procedures for equipment maintenance, inspections and bunding. • Appropriate spill response plans, equipment and materials will be in place and maintained.
Terrestrial impacts due to onshore operational and recreational activities (introduced species, disturbance to flora and fauna)	• The risk of the introduction of terrestrial non-indigenous species as a result of Quadrant operations is managed in accordance with Quadrant's Quarantine Procedure. • Quadrant undertakes routine environmental monitoring, including turtle and shearwater nesting, coral monitoring. • Permit to work system in place • All visitors to Varanus Island will undergo relevant inductions and training. • Passive Recreation Plan to manage non-petroleum activities in off lease habitats on Varanus Island
Fire	• Environmental impacts associated with any potential fire or petroleum spillage emergencies are managed in accordance with Quadrant's Fire Management Plan. • Firewater is distributed as per the requirements in Quadrant's Firewater System Performance Standard. • All visitors to Varanus Island will undergo relevant inductions and training.

REGULATORS

Varanus Island facilities are located in both State and Commonwealth waters and subject to the jurisdiction of seven regulators as shown below.

	Onshore				Offshore State Waters			Offshore Commonwealth Waters
					Mean Low Water Mark (MLWM) to 3 nm (5.556 km)			3 to 12 nm (5.556 - 22.224 km)
	Lease	VI Compression Project	Licence	Wharfs	EP / OPEP / Pipelines / Operations		Simpson Development	EP / OPEP John Brookes, Halyard, East Spar
Regulator	DBCA	DoEE	DWER	DoT	DMIRs	DWER	DoEE	NOPSEMA
Key Acts	Conservation and Land Management Act 1984 (CALM Act) Wildlife Conservation Act 1950	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC)	Environmental Protection Act 1986 *(Part V – Environmental Regulation)* Contaminated Sites Act 2003 Waste Avoidance and Resource Recovery Act 2007	Jetties Act 1926	Petroleum Pipelines Act 1969 Petroleum (Submerged Lands) Act 1982 Environmental Protection Act 1986 Emergency Management Act 2005	Environmental Protection Act 1986 *(Part II – Environmental Protection Policies)* *(Part IV – Environmental Impact Assessment)* Contaminated Sites Act 2003	Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC)	Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006 (OPGGS Act) Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (EPBC Act)

STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENT

Quadrant encourages open, two way communication with stakeholders throughout the lifecycle of all operating facilities.

Quadrant communicates regularly with interested stakeholders through documentation including Quarterly Consultation Updates and annual updates to fishing license holders. Activity specific consultation may also be provided for particular projects or where there is a change in operations.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please provide comment by August 1, 2018. Quadrant commits to providing all stakeholder feedback to both State and Commonwealth regulators within the revised Varanus Island Hub Environment Plans.

[redacted]
Consultation Coordinator
consultation@quadrantenergy.com.au
Phone: 08 6218 4972

Quadrant Energy

Quadrant Energy
Level 7 100 St Georges Terrace
Perth Western Australia 6000
PO Box 5624 St Georges Tce Perth WA 6831
T +61 8 6218 7100
F +61 8 6218 7200
quadrantenergy.com.au

Stakeholder Consultation

Copy of Quarterly Consultation Update

Quarterly Consultation Update

June 2019

This update outlines planned activities by Santos Limited (Santos) in Western Australia through Q3 2019 to Q4 2019. It is intended to provide advanced notification to enable stakeholders to identify activities that may impact them, or for which more information is sought.

This document is provided in accordance with State and Commonwealth regulatory consultation guidelines, and can be supplemented with detailed project information packages or briefing sessions from Santos by request to the contact details provided below.

Please note that scheduling of the activities described in this update is subject to vessel and equipment availability and receipt of all necessary approvals, therefore the timing indicated may be subject to change. If there are any significant changes made to the scheduling indicated, stakeholders will be advised.

A summary of Santos' current operating facilities is also provided.

The spatial locations of activities described throughout this document can be found in the tables within, and in figures at the end of this update.

Potential impact to stakeholder interests

When reviewing Santos' activities within this document, please consider how they may impact your area of interest as an individual stakeholder.

Impacts to stakeholders may include exclusion zones for short and long term projects. For example, the gazetted exclusion zone around a drilling rig is 500 metres (m), while the exclusion zone around a slow-moving vessel, towing seismic streamers, can be larger.

This may impact access by mariners to an area during a proposed activity. Santos recommends stakeholders assess all information provided and seek additional information if required.

Operational activities relate to operating facilities at Varanus Island, Burrup Pipeline, Devil Creek and the *Ningaloo Vision* FPSO. These facilities have an existing exclusion zone which has been in place for an extended period of time.

Thank you for taking the time to review this update. Stakeholder feedback is valuable before, during and after activities, so if you have any concerns or queries relating to the activities described in this document, please feel free to contact us at the email below.

[redacted]

Proposed Western Australia offshore activities

This table gives key information on upcoming activities that are proposed to occur from Q3 2019

Activity Name	Type of Activity	Permit	Latitude	Longitude	Water Depth (approx.)	Start date estimate	Duration estimate	Exclusion zone details
Bedout Basin (Commonwealth waters)	Roc South-1 Drilling	WA-437-P	18° 58' 04.44" S	118° 50' 51.51" E	94 m	Q3 – 4 2019	80 days	500 m around MODU
	Dorado 3 Drilling	WA-437-P	19° 01' 42.01" S	118° 44' 08.23" E	90 m	Q3 – 4 2019	125 days	500 m around MODU

Current offshore activities

Santos provides an update on ongoing activities in Q3 2019.

Activity Name	Type of Activity	Permit Number	Latitude	Longitude	Water Depth	Cessation date	Exclusion zone
Keraudren (Commonwealth waters)	Seismic Survey	WA-435-P WA-436-P WA-437-P WA-438-P	Coordinates available upon request		50 - 135 m	Must be completed prior to July 31, 2019	3 nautical miles around vessel
Bedout Basin (Commonwealth waters)	Dorado 2 Drilling	WA-437-P	19° 01' 19.56" S	118° 45' 04.05" E	91 m	Anticipated mid-late June 2019	500 m around MODU

Completed offshore activities

Santos provides an update on activities previously consulted and now completed.

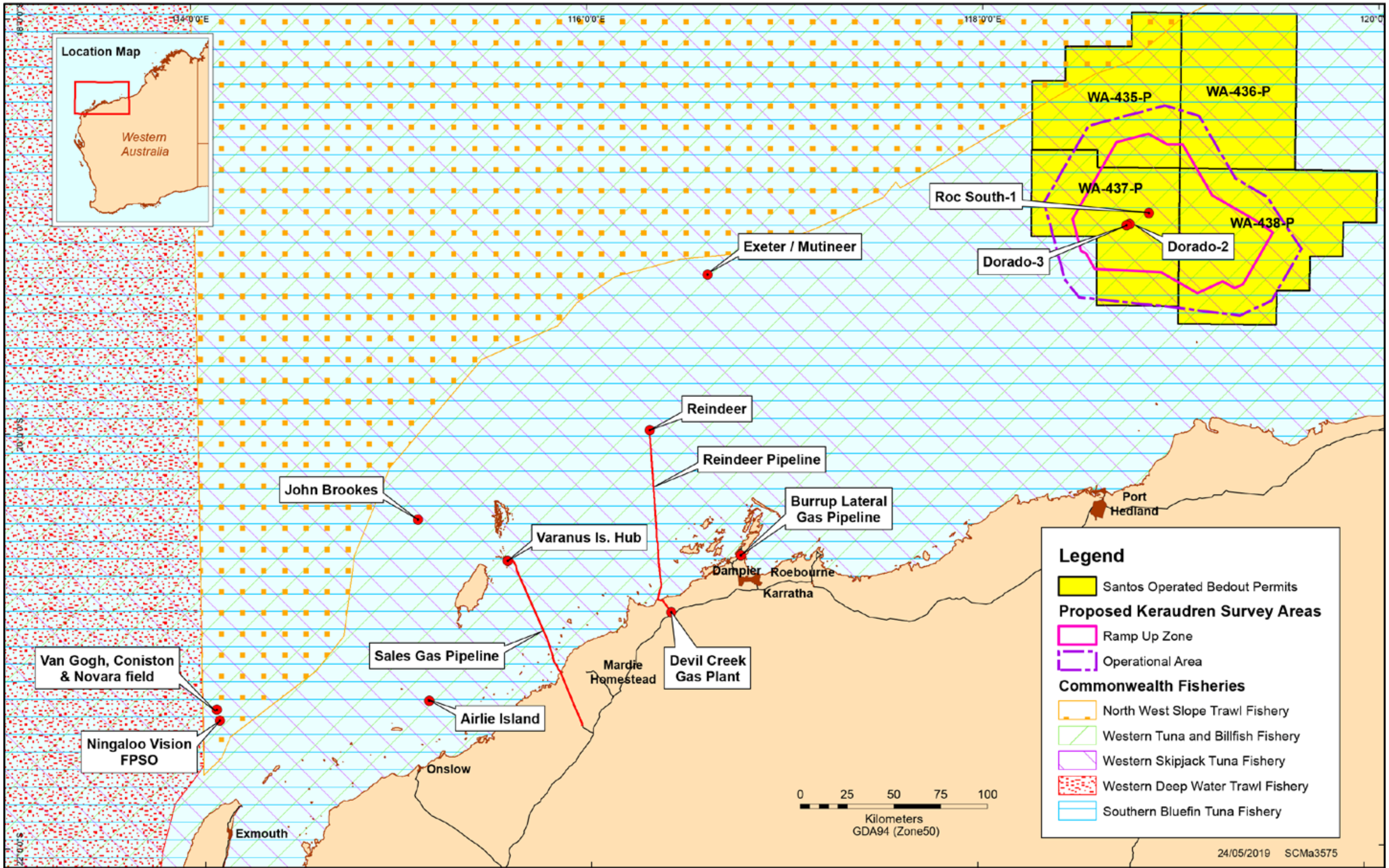
Activity Name	Type of Activity	Permit Number	Water Depth	Latitude	Longitude
Corvus-2 (Commonwealth waters	Exploration Drilling	WA-45-R	63 m	20° 07’ 04.91” S	116° 03’ 38.66” E
Bedout Basin (Commonwealth waters)	Site Surveys	WA-437-P	90 - 95 m	Coordinates available on request	
Bedout Basin (Commonwealth waters)	Metocean Buoys in situ	WA-435-P WA-437-P	40 – 140 m	Various locations and types of buoys, coordinates available on request	

Santos' West Australian operations

Santos provides an overview of existing operations on the North West Shelf.

Operational Activity Name	Type of Activity	Water depth	Exclusion zone	Update
Devil Creek Gas Plant (Reindeer facility, pipeline and gas plant)	Gas Production	Reindeer platform at 61 m	500 m around Reindeer Platform	Ongoing operations The five yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities for the Reindeer Wellhead Platform and associated infrastructure are currently underway and due for submission in Q3 2019.
Varanus Island Hub (State and Commonwealth waters)	Oil & Gas Production	Various offshore platforms from	500 m around all offshore platforms (coordinates available on request)	Ongoing operations Maintenance activities ongoing in Q3 2019 at Varanus Island Environmental monitoring program ongoing at Varanus Island The five yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub are currently underway and due for submission in Q3 2019.
Mutineer-Exeter Field	Ceased production	130 – 160 m	None	Production from the field has ceased and subsea infrastructure is currently preserved.
Burrup Lateral Gas	Gas Supply	Onshore	Onshore	Ongoing operations
***Ningaloo Vision* FPSO**	Oil Production	340 m	500 m around FPSO	Ongoing operations The five yearly regulatory revision of the *Ningaloo Vision* Operations Environment Plan (EP) is currently underway and due for submission Q2 2020.

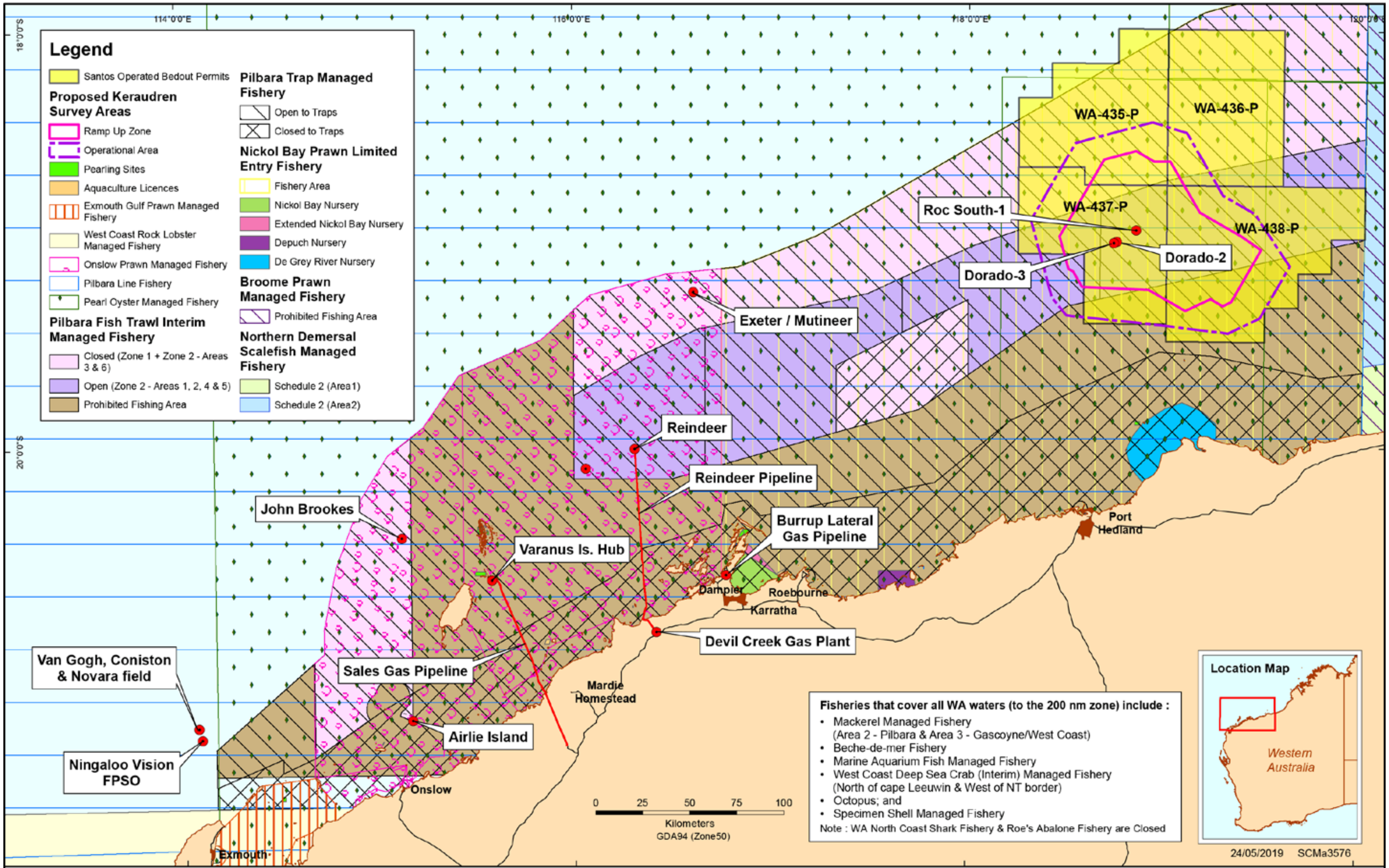
Santos



Santos

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN SANTOS ACTIVITIES
COMMONWEALTH FISHING ZONES

Santos



Santos

WESTERN AUSTRALIAN SANTOS ACTIVITIES
STATE FISHING ZONES

Stakeholder Consultation

2019 Follow-Up - Outgoing

From: [redacted]
To: [redacted]
Subject: Santos Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plans
Date: Monday, 8 July 2019 2:43:00 PM
Attachments: QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf

Good afternoon

Please be advised that Santos is preparing to submit its five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub.

Santos previously emailed AMSA a copy of the Consultation Package for this revision on 15 June 2018, and received no comment at the time. A copy of the original consultation pack is attached.

The submission of these EPs was subsequently delayed due to business priorities, and as Santos is now preparing to submit these plans, we wanted to provide AMSA the opportunity to raise any further matters for attention. Please note the EPs contain a section on activity notification and reporting requirements.

In relation to Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP, please be aware recent amendments to the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (the Environment Regulations) require NOPSEMA to publish a copy of a proponent's EP upon submission, and again upon acceptance.

Therefore all correspondence relating to the Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP will be summarised within the body of the EP. Santos will not use or disclose your personal information in the published EP. Full transcripts of all correspondence will be provided to NOPSEMA in a separate sensitive information document, which is not published. If you do not wish for your comments to be published in this EP, or wish to provide your comments anonymously, you should make this known to Santos when you respond.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please contact me directly.

Kind regards

Santos

[redacted]

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [redacted]
Subject: Santos Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plans
Date: Monday, 8 July 2019 2:18:00 PM
Attachments: QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf

Hello [redacted]

Please be advised that Santos is preparing to submit its five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub.

Santos previously emailed the Department of Agriculture and Water Resources (DAWR) a copy of the Consultation Package for this revision on 15 June 2018, and received no comment at the time. A copy of the original consultation pack is attached.

The submission of the EPs was subsequently delayed due to business priorities, and as Santos is now preparing to submit these plans, we wanted to provide DAWR the opportunity to raise any further matters for attention.

Please note that in the preparation of these EPs, Santos has also taken into account the department's recent advice on changes to the offshore installation biosecurity guidelines. Santos continues to work through this information as it may relate to the Varanus Island Hub Operations and will discuss this with you in Perth in August. In the interim, we will continue to prepare our Varanus Island Hub Operations EPs for submission and acknowledge that we are in ongoing discussions with you to close out our obligations for biosecurity arrangements.

In relation to Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP, please be aware recent amendments to the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (the Environment Regulations) require NOPSEMA to publish a copy of a proponent's EP upon submission, and again upon acceptance.

Therefore all correspondence relating to the Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP will be summarised within the body of the EP. Santos will not use or disclose your personal information in the published EP. Full transcripts of all correspondence will be provided to NOPSEMA in a separate sensitive information document, which is not published. If you do not wish for your comments to be published in this EP, or wish to provide your comments anonymously, you should make this known to Santos when you respond.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please contact me directly.

Kind regards

Santos

[redacted]

h[redacted]

From:	Consultation, Quadrant
To:	[redacted]
Cc:	[redacted]
Subject:	Santos Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plans
Date:	Monday, 8 July 2019 2:56:00 PM
Attachments:	QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf

Good afternoon

Please be advised that Santos is preparing to submit its five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub.

Santos previously emailed the Department of Biosecurity, Conservation and Attractions (DBCA) a copy of the Consultation Package for this revision on 15 June 2018. DBCA and Santos met on 30 July 2018 to discuss a number of matters, including these plans. DBCA was subsequently provided copies of the Varanus Island Fire and Petroleum Spillage Management Plan and Varanus Island Hub Passive Recreation Plan as these were deemed relevant to the framework document. No further comments on the EPs were received.

The submission of these EPs was subsequently delayed due to business priorities, and as Santos is now preparing to submit these plans, we wanted to provide DBCA the opportunity to raise any further matters for attention.

In relation to Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP, please be aware recent amendments to the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (the Environment Regulations) require NOPSEMA to publish a copy of a proponent's EP upon submission, and again upon acceptance.

Therefore all correspondence relating to the Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP will be summarised within the body of the EP. Santos will not use or disclose your personal information in the published EP. Full transcripts of all correspondence will be provided to NOPSEMA in a separate sensitive information document, which is not published. If you do not wish for your comments to be published in this EP, or wish to provide your comments anonymously, you should make this known to Santos when you respond.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please contact me directly.

Kind regards

Santos

[redacted]

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [redacted]
Subject: Santos Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plans
Date: Monday, 8 July 2019 2:12:00 PM
Attachments: QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf
RE QE Consultation Varanus Island Hub Operations EPs.msg

Hello [redacted]

Please be advised that Santos is preparing to submit its five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub.

Santos previously emailed the Department of Mines, Industry Regulation and Safety (DMIRS) a copy of the Consultation Package for this revision on 15 June 2018. DMIRS responded by email on 26 June 2018, with thanks noting suggestions for changes to the State EP which is under DMIRS jurisdiction. Santos WA responded to DMIRS by email on 2 July 2018, noting any removal of infrastructure would be covered under a separate EP and accepting minor editorial notes from DMIRS. No further engagement was required from a Commonwealth waters perspective. DMIRS will assess the Varanus Island State EP in line with relevant legislation. A copy of this communication is attached.

The submission of these EPs was subsequently delayed due to business priorities, and as Santos is now preparing to submit these plans, we wanted to provide DMIRS the opportunity to raise any further matters for attention.

In relation to Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP, please be aware recent amendments to the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (the Environment Regulations) require NOPSEMA to publish a copy of a proponent's EP upon submission, and again upon acceptance.

Therefore all correspondence relating to the Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP will be summarised within the body of the EP. Santos will not use or disclose your personal information in the published EP. Full transcripts of all correspondence will be provided to NOPSEMA in a separate sensitive information document, which is not published. If you do not wish for your comments to be published in this EP, or wish to provide your comments anonymously, you should make this known to Santos when you respond.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please contact me directly.

Kind regards

Santos

[redacted]

h[redacted]

From:	Consultation, Quadrant
To:	[redacted]
Cc:	[redacted]
Subject:	Santos Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plans
Date:	Monday, 8 July 2019 2:25:00 PM
Attachments:	QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf DoT Consultation Varanus Island Hub Operations 02072018.pdf

---

Hello [redacted]

Please be advised that Santos is preparing to submit its five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub.

Santos previously emailed the Department of Transport (DoT) a copy of the Consultation Package for this revision on 15 June 2018, and the department responded via email on 2 July 2018, noting that DoT reviewed the operations OPEP in 2017 and did not need to see the EP unless there are changes to the level of risk or spill response arrangements. A copy of this communication is attached.

The submission of these EPs was subsequently delayed due to business priorities, and as Santos is now preparing to submit these plans, we wanted to provide DoT the opportunity to raise any further matters for attention.

Please note that in the preparation of these EPs, Santos has also taken into account your recent comments on the Santos Reindeer Wellhead Platform and Pipeline EPs. Within the current Varanus Island Hub Operations OPEP review for NOPSEMA, Santos does not believe there are any significant changes to the spill response strategies and spill risks since the last revision provided to DoT, and we will ensure that the OPEP aligns with the requirements of the Department of Transport Offshore Petroleum Industry Guidance Note – Marine Oil Pollution: Response and Consultation Arrangements (September 2018).

In relation to Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP, please be aware recent amendments to the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (the Environment Regulations) require NOPSEMA to publish a copy of a proponent's EP upon submission, and again upon acceptance.

Therefore all correspondence relating to the Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP will be summarised within the body of the EP. Santos will not use or disclose your personal information in the published EP. Full transcripts of all correspondence will be provided to NOPSEMA in a separate sensitive information document, which is not published. If you do not wish for your comments to be published in this EP, or wish to provide your comments anonymously, you should make this known to Santos when you respond.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please contact me directly.

Kind regards

Santos

[redacted]

From: Consultation, Quadrant
To: [redacted]
Cc: [redacted]
Subject: Santos Consultation | Varanus Island Hub Operations Environment Plans
Date: Monday, 8 July 2019 2:50:00 PM
Attachments: DPIRD Consultation Varanus Island 26072018.pdf
QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf
Santos Reindeer Wellhead Platform and Pipeline Environment Plans and Ningaloo Vision Operations.msg

---

Good afternoon

Please be advised that Santos is preparing to submit its five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub.

Santos previously emailed the Department of Primary Industries and Regional Development (DPIRD) a copy of the Consultation Package for this revision on 15 June 2018, and DPIRD responded via email in July 2018, noting that DPIRD had no further comment on the VI operational activities. A copy of this communication is attached.

The submission of these EPs was subsequently delayed due to business priorities, and as Santos is now preparing to submit these plans, we wanted to provide DPIRD the opportunity to raise any further matters for attention.

Please note that in the preparation of these EPs, we have also taken into account your recent comments on the Santos Reindeer Wellhead Platform and Pipeline EPs, as per our response to you of 4 July 2019 (attached).

In relation to Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP, please be aware recent amendments to the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (the Environment Regulations) require NOPSEMA to publish a copy of a proponent's EP upon submission, and again upon acceptance.

Therefore all correspondence relating to the Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP will be summarised within the body of the EP. Santos will not use or disclose your personal information in the published EP. Full transcripts of all correspondence will be provided to NOPSEMA in a separate sensitive information document, which is not published. If you do not wish for your comments to be published in this EP, or wish to provide your comments anonymously, you should make this known to Santos when you respond.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please contact me directly.

Kind regards

Santos

[redacted]

[redacted]

From: [redacted]
To: [redacted]
Subject: [redacted] Island Hub Operations Environment Plans
Date: Monday, 8 July 2019 2:59:00 PM
Attachments: QE Varanus Island Consultation Package.pdf
WAFIC - 2018 Jun 18 - Consultation _ Varanus Island Hub Operations EPs.pdf

Hello [redacted]

Please be advised that Santos is preparing to submit its five-yearly regulatory revision of the two Environment Plans (EPs) which govern activities at the Varanus Island Hub.

Santos previously emailed WAFIC a copy of the Consultation Package for this revision on 15 June 2018, and WAFIC responded via email on 18 June 2018, requesting an update on water depths, PSZ and decommissioning. Santos provided water depth and PSZ via email on 21 June 2018, and outlined to WAFIC any decommissioning plans would be covered under a separate approval. A copy of this communication is attached.

The submission of these EPs was subsequently delayed due to business priorities, and as Santos is now preparing to submit these EPs, we wanted to provide WAFIC the opportunity to raise any further matters for attention.

Please note that in the preparation of these EPs, Santos has also taken into account WAFICs recent comments on the Santos Reindeer Wellhead Platform and Pipeline Environment Plans.

In relation to Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP, please be aware recent amendments to the Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Environment) Regulations 2009 (the Environment Regulations) require NOPSEMA to publish a copy of a proponent's EP upon submission, and again upon acceptance.

Therefore all correspondence relating to the Varanus Island Hub Operations (Commonwealth) EP will be summarised within the body of the EP. Santos will not use or disclose your personal information in the published EP. Full transcripts of all correspondence will be provided to NOPSEMA in a separate sensitive information document, which is not published. If you do not wish for your comments to be published in this EP, or wish to provide your comments anonymously, you should make this known to Santos when you respond.

If you wish to discuss this consultation material further please contact me directly.

Kind regards

Santos

[redacted]

[redacted]

Appendix E: Environmental Consequence Levels Used for Impact Assessment

	Consequence level	A – Negligible	B – Minor	C – Moderate	D – Major	E – Critical
	Acceptability	Acceptable	Acceptable	Unacceptable	Unacceptable	Unacceptable
	Severity	*No impact or negligible impact.* *Environmental impact lasting days up to 1 week*	*Detectable but insignificant change to local population, industry or ecosystem factors. Localised effect* *Environmental impact lasting weeks up to 12 months*	*Significant impact to local population, industry or ecosystem factors.* *Environmental impact lasting 1 to 10 years*	*Major long-term effect on local population, industry or ecosystem factors.* *Environmental impact lasting 10 to 20 years*	*Complete loss of local population, industry or ecosystem factors AND/ OR major wide-spread regional impacts with slow to no full recovery.* *Environmental impact lasting more than 20 years to no recovery*
Environmental Receptors	**Fauna** In particular, EPBC Act listed threatened/migratory fauna or WA Wildlife Conservation Act 1950 specially protected fauna	Short term behavioural impacts only to small proportion of local population and not during critical lifecycle activity; No decrease in local population size; No reduction in area of occupancy of species; No loss/disruption of habitat critical to survival of a species; No disruption to the breeding cycle of any individual; No introduction of disease likely to cause a detectable population decline.	Detectable but insignificant decrease in local population size (excluding protected species); Insignificant reduction in area of occupancy of species; Insignificant loss/disruption of habitat critical to survival of a species; Insignificant disruption to the breeding cycle of local population.	Significant decrease in local population size but no threat to overall population viability; Significant behavioural disruption to local population; Significant disruption to the breeding cycle of a local population; Significant reduction in area of occupancy of species; Significant loss of habitat critical to survival of a species; Modify, destroy, remove, isolate or decrease availability of quality of habitat to the extent that a significant decline in local population is likely; Introduce disease likely to cause a significant population decline.	Long term decrease in local population size and threat to local population viability; Major disruption to the breeding cycle of local population; Major reduction in area of occupancy of species; Fragmentation of existing population; Major loss of habitat critical to survival of a species; Modify, destroy, remove, isolate or decrease availability of quality of habitat to the extent that a long term decline in local population is likely; Introduce disease likely to cause a long term population decline	Complete loss of local population; Complete loss of habitat critical to survival of local population; Wide spread (regional) decline in population size or habitat critical to regional population.
	Physical Environment / Habitat Includes: air quality; water quality; benthic habitat (biotic/abiotic), particularly habitats that are rare or unique; habitat that represents a Key Ecological Feature[4]; habitat within a protected area; habitats that include benthic primary producers[5] and/ or epi-fauna[6]	No or negligible reduction in physical environment / habitat area/function.	Detectable but localised and insignificant loss of area/function of physical environment / habitat. Rapid recovery evident within ~ 1 year (seasonal recovery)	Significant loss of area and/or function of local physical environment / habitat. Recovery over medium term (2–10 years)	Major, large-scale loss of area and/or function of physical environment / local habitat. Slow recovery over decades.	Complete destruction of local physical environment / habitat with no recovery; Long term (decades) and wide spread loss of area or function primary producers on a regional scale
	Threatened ecological communities (EPBC Act listed ecological communities)	No decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; No reduction in area of threatened ecological community; No introduction of disease likely to cause decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function.	Detectable but insignificant decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; Insignificant reduction in area of threatened ecological community.	Significant decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function; Significant reduction in area of threatened ecological community; Introduction of disease likely to cause significant decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function.	Major long term decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function Major reduction in area of threatened ecological community Fragmentation of threatened ecological community Introduce disease likely to cause long term decline in threatened ecological community population size, diversity or function	Complete loss of threatened ecological community
	Protected Areas Includes: World Heritage Properties; Ramsar wetlands; Commonwealth/ National Heritage Areas; Land/ Marine Conservation Reserves.	No or negligible impact on protected area values; No decline in species population within protected area; No or negligible alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values.*	Detectable but insignificant impact on one of more of protected area's values. Detectable but insignificant decline in species population within protected area. Detectable but insignificant alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values*	Significant impact on one of more of protected area's values; Significant decrease in population within protected area; Significant alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values.	Major long term effect on one of more of protected area's values Long term decrease in species population contained within protected area and threat to that population's viability Major alteration, modification, obscuring or diminishing of protected area values	Complete loss of one of more of protected area's values; Complete loss of species population contained within protected area.
	Socio-economic receptors Includes: fisheries (commercial and recreational); tourism; oil and gas; defence; commercial shipping.	No or negligible loss of value of the local industry; No or negligible reduction in key natural features or populations supporting the activity.	Detectable but insignificant short-term loss of value of the local industry. Detectable but insignificant reduction in key natural features or population supporting the local activity.	Significant loss of value of the local industry; Significant medium term reduction of key natural features or populations supporting the local activity.	Major long-term loss of value of the local industry and threat to viability. Major reduction of key natural features or populations supporting the local activity.	Shutdown of local industry or widespread major damage to regional industry; Permanent loss of key natural features or populations supporting the local industry.

* Excluding World Heritage Areas

[4] As defined by the Department of Environment (DoE)
[5] Benthic photosynthetic organisms such as seagrass, algae, hard corals and mangroves
[6] Fauna attached to the substrate including sponges, soft corals and crinoids.